MOULDING CATALOGUE

EDITION 2



D&J Simons Framing
since 1900

Opening Hours

Mon -Thursday: 09:00-17:00
(closed 13:.00-14:00 daily)

Friday: 09:00-16:30

Placing an Order

BY POST: D & J SIMONS & SONS LTD
122-150 HACKNEY ROAD
LONDON E2 7QS

PHONE: 020 7739 3744
FAX: 020 7739 4452/2984/1694

E-MAIL: sales@djsimons.co.uk

Deliveries

All mainland UK Deliveries are under taken by our Carriers Tuffnells and DX Transport

We offer a 48 hour and next day delivery service:-

48 hours: Over £100 Carriage Free
Under £100 Carriage £12.50

Next Day: 1st Package £15.00
Before 12 noon..... £40.00

This applies to the UK mainland only.

With orders placed before 2pm, we endeavour to despatch the same day.

For off-shore and Ireland deliveries, please contact us for details.

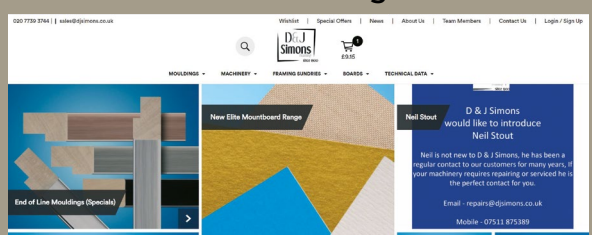
Export Service

D & J Simons have exptensive experience in shipping orders all over the world. Very happy to deal with any enquiries or orders placed.

All orders are on an Ex Works Basis.

Website

D & J Simons Website
www.djsimons.co.uk
Screen shot off Home Page Below



Locating Mouldings

The index is set out as follows: - see page 168-

Column 1 - Product code in numerical order
Column 2 - Catalogue page number

There are no prices in this catalogue these can be found in our 2021 Price List

**Some mouldings are so similar that an illustration can represent more than one, so both codes are listed with one in brackets*

Extensive Show Room Display

Situated at our head office in Hackney Road, is 3500 sq ft of showrooms where you can see on display 1000's of mouldings, mount board, ready-made frames, mirrors, photo frames, fittings, sundries, artist materials, oil paintings, wood turnery and a hands-on machine workshop.

If you wish to visit, we will warmly welcome you, offering help and assistance to meet all your needs. The trade counter is used by many customers, who phone us first with an order so we can have it ready on their arrival.



D&J Simons Framing since 1900

Moulding Contents

Page

Section 1 8-17
Economy Range

Section 2 18-33
Raw Woods

Section 3 34-37
Wood Veneers

Section 4 38-51
Driftwood Effect

Section 5 52-91
Coloured Woods

Section 6 92-109
Box & Inlays

Section 7 110-111
MDF Wraps

Section 8 112-113
Aluminimum On Wood

Page

Section 9 114-119
Laquers & Colours

Section 10 120-124
Traditional Stains

Section 11 126-129
Black Finishes

Section 12 130-151
Contemporary Finishes

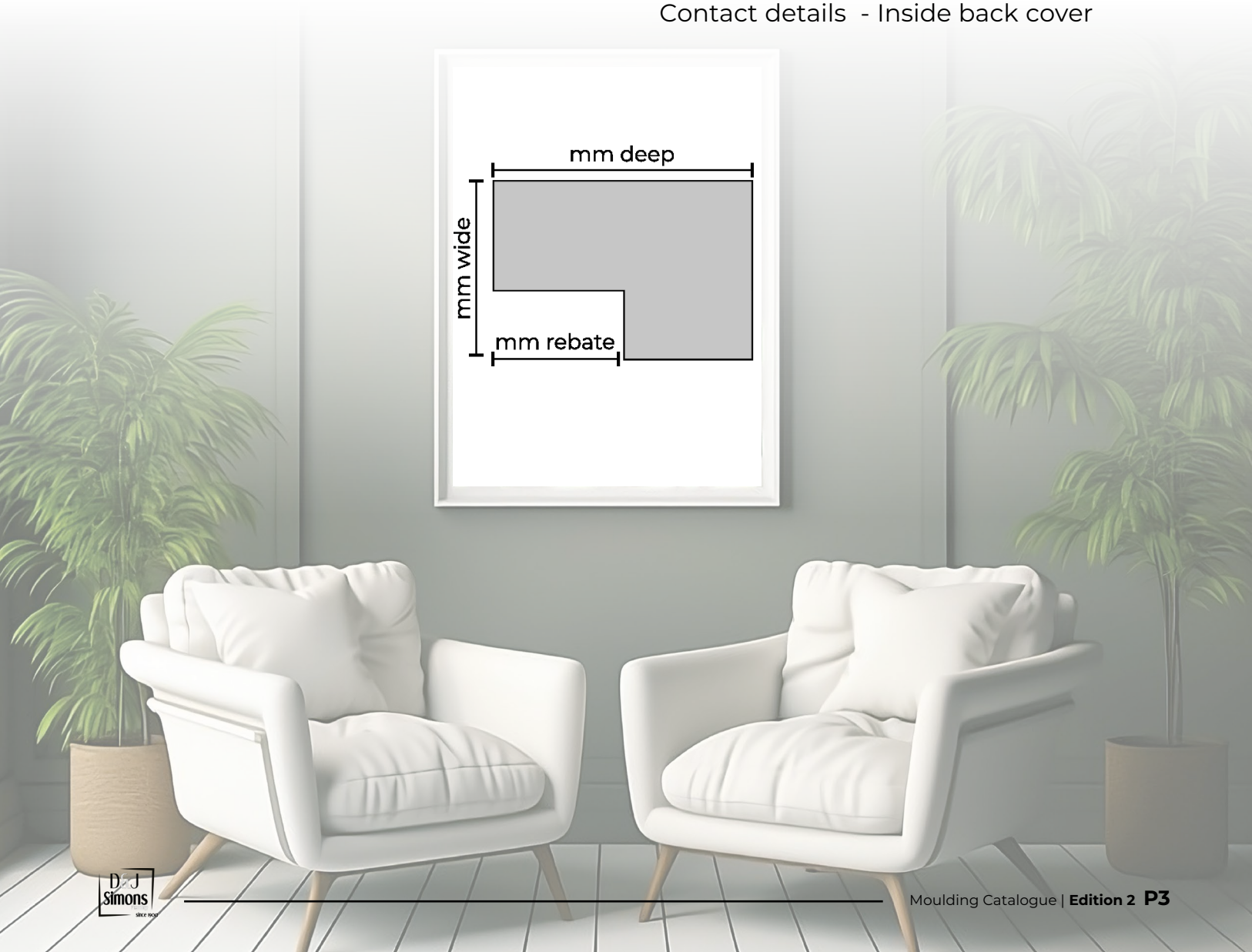
Section 13 152-165
Golds & Silvers

Section 14 166-181
Embossed Golds & Silvers

Section 15 182-186
Plastic Moulds

INDEX 415-419

Contact details - Inside back cover





A family business through and through, the D & J Simons story began in 1900. Over 140 years later, we have a strong legacy that we are immensely proud of.

That extraordinary journey continues to unfold and today, we're still at the forefront of innovation and design, boasting the UK's largest collection of picture frame supplies.

WHAT SETS US APART

- We're Award-Winners – In 1996 we won the Queen's Award for export achievement.
- We have a wide Collection of Outstanding Products – D & J Simons has the UK's largest range of picture framing supplies.
- We Guarantee Fast Delivery – Often organising requests for products required urgently.
- We Have Strong Family Values – Our values remain firmly at the heart of everything we do.
- National Sales Team – Throughout England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland. **See page 170** for details.

AN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

Today, the business operates on an international scale, carrying its rich heritage into the future. D & J Simons is dedicated to investing in the business; to developing modern products to reflect the ever-changing market. The business continues to provide customers with a growing selection of picture framing products, stylish new home furnishing accessories and we will introduce more in the future.

A FAMILY BUSINESS

Embellished with many milestones

Over the years, the business has celebrated many exciting milestones, reflecting a passion for what we do. As well as being committed to providing the best possible products, we always go the extra mile to develop new innovations, constantly delivering our customers with outstanding service.

One of the proudest moments of the business was when Emafyl was awarded the Queen's Award for Export Achievement in 1996. Additionally, the business was the first to introduce the concept of a one-stop-shop for framing services and supplies to the framing industry.

INDUSTRY LEADERS

Working with Industry-Leading Partners

D & J Simons supplies a wealth of different sectors, including working with some of the biggest names in interior design and other furniture professionals across the globe. We are also proud to be a distributor for Valiani's mount cutting equipment and offer a number of products created by some of the most sought-after manufacturers in the industry. Furthermore, D & J Simons is a major UK distributor of almost every picture framing supplier in the industry.

D & J Simons is bolstered by strong relationships with exceptional designers through-out Europe and that puts us in an enviable position of being able to offer customers exclusive access to new designs often before they reach the open market.

D&J Simons Framing since 1900

NEED TO KNOW

Moulding Samples

We are able to supply 4", 10" samples in order for you to produce your own chevrons BUT we are also happy to produce chevrons for you on request. We have a general 72-hour turnaround time. Please request this via your sales consultant or the office email address (sales@djsimons.co.uk)

Machinery Demonstrations

Looking to update your machinery or buy a new one? We have a comprehensive machinery showroom at Hackney Road where Ben, our machinery sales manager will be pleased to offer you advice and full demonstrations.

Chop Service

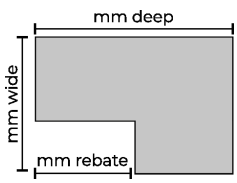
Enhance your artwork effortlessly with our professional chop service, offering precise, custom frame cuts for a flawless and professional finish every time!

Benefits:

1. **Customization:** Our chop service provides custom cuts for frame moulding, allowing for precise dimensions that fit specific artwork perfectly. This level of customization ensures that the frame complements the artwork and fits it exactly.
2. **Quality Control:** We provide high-quality cuts and materials, which can result in a more polished and professional-looking final product.
3. **Convenience:** The time and effort required to cut and assemble frame moulding are significantly reduced. This is especially beneficial for those without the tools or skills needed for precise cutting.
4. **Consistency:** For businesses or individuals framing multiple pieces, a chop service ensures consistent cuts and quality across all frames, which is crucial for maintaining a uniform appearance.
5. **Waste Reduction:** We maximize the use of materials, reducing waste and ensuring efficient use of frame moulding. This can be more cost-effective and environmentally friendly.
6. **Expertise:** We employ experienced professionals who have spent a long time in the framing industry.
7. **Precision:** High-precision equipment used by us ensures accurate cuts that might be difficult to achieve with standard tools, resulting in a better-fitting and more secure frame.
8. **Cost-Effectiveness:** For those framing large quantities of artwork, using a chop service can be more cost-effective than purchasing and maintaining the necessary equipment for cutting frame moulding.
9. **Timesaving:** Outsourcing the cutting process to a chop service saves time, allowing individuals and businesses to focus on other aspects of their work or creative process.

Pricing

- The Price list shows all our mouldings in price per ft, metre and for Chop Service



Pricing Guide

Please note that whilst the price list was correct at the time of print, due to factors, often beyond our control, they are for guide purposes only, and may vary at the time of placing an order.

We reserve the right to make any adjustments as necessary. For an exact quotation, please ask your representative or contact us directly.

Machinery Repairs

Broken down! Blades need sharpening?
Just phone Ben.

We also have our field agents on the road, Mark, Jamie and Neil for on site servicing and advice. (Contact head off ice for this service)

Liability

We are not liable for lost, damaged, late or non-delivery of an order due to circumstances outside our control.

Whilst every effort is made to produce the exact tones of the mouldings featured throughout this catalogue, printing limitations can effect the illustrations shown. For actual moulding samples please contact us.

Credit Terms

- 60 days after date of invoice.
- We accept payments via, credit card, Bacs or by a Bank Transfer
- If you wish to open an account, we will forward you the necessary forms

Returns

Goods may be returned for valid reasons but there is no automatic right to return unwanted items and we reserve the right to levy a handling charge plus carriage should we accept the goods back.
Mitred lengths are not acceptable for credit.

Claims

Any damaged goods or shortages must be notified within 5 days of receipt and non-delivery within 7 days of invoice date.



CONVERSION TABLES

Feet	Meters	Feet	Meters	Feet	Meters	Feet	Meters
0ft	0.00000m	0ft	6.09600m	40ft	12.19200m	60ft	18.28800m
1ft	0.30480m	21ft	6.40080m	41ft	12.49680m	61ft	18.59280m
2ft	0.60960m	22ft	6.70560m	42ft	12.80160m	62ft	18.89760m
3ft	0.91440m	23ft	7.01040m	43ft	13.10640m	63ft	19.20240m
4ft	1.21920m	24ft	7.31520m	44ft	13.41120m	64ft	19.50720m
5ft	1.52400m	25ft	7.62000m	45ft	13.71600m	65ft	19.81200m
6ft	1.82880m	26ft	7.92480m	46ft	14.02080m	66ft	20.11680m
7ft	2.13360m	27ft	8.22960m	47ft	14.32560m	67ft	20.42160m
8ft	2.43840m	28ft	8.53440m	48ft	14.63040m	68ft	20.72640m
9ft	2.74320m	29ft	8.83920m	49ft	14.93520m	69ft	21.03120m
10ft	3.04800m	30ft	9.14400m	50ft	15.24000m	70ft	21.33600m
11ft	3.35280m	31ft	9.44880m	51ft	15.54480m	71ft	21.64080m
12ft	3.65760m	32ft	9.75360m	52ft	15.84960m	72ft	21.94560m
13ft	3.96240m	33ft	10.05840m	53ft	16.15440m	73ft	22.25040m
14ft	4.26720m	34ft	10.36320m	54ft	16.45920m	74ft	22.55520m
15ft	4.57200m	35ft	10.66800m	55ft	16.76400m	75ft	22.86000m
16ft	4.87680m	36ft	10.97280m	56ft	17.06880m	76ft	23.16480m
17ft	5.18160m	37ft	11.27760m	57ft	17.37360m	77ft	23.46960m
18ft	5.48640m	38ft	11.58240m	58ft	17.67840m	78ft	23.77440m
19ft	5.79120m	39ft	11.88720m	59ft	17.98320m	79ft	24.07920m

Inches	Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches	Feet
0in	0.00000ft	20in	1.66667ft	40in	3.33333ft	60in	5.00000ft
1in	0.08333ft	21in	1.75000ft	41in	3.41667ft	61in	5.08333ft
2in	0.16667ft	22in	1.83333ft	42in	3.50000ft	62in	5.16667ft
3in	0.25000ft	23in	1.91667ft	43in	3.58333ft	63in	5.25000ft
4in	0.33333ft	24in	2.00000ft	44in	3.66667ft	64in	5.33333ft
5in	0.41667ft	25in	2.08333ft	45in	3.75000ft	65in	5.41667ft
6in	0.50000ft	26in	2.16667ft	46in	3.83333ft	66in	5.50000ft
7in	0.58333ft	27in	2.25000ft	47in	3.91667ft	67in	5.58333ft
8in	0.66667ft	28in	2.33333ft	48in	4.00000ft	68in	5.66667ft
9in	0.75000ft	29in	2.41667ft	49in	4.08333ft	69in	5.75000ft
10in	0.83333ft	30in	2.50000ft	50in	4.16667ft	70in	5.83333ft
11in	0.91667ft	31in	2.58333ft	51in	4.25000ft	71in	5.91667ft
12in	1.00000ft	32in	2.66667ft	52in	4.33333ft	72in	6.00000ft
13in	1.08333ft	33in	2.75000ft	53in	4.41667ft	73in	6.08333ft
14in	1.16667ft	34in	2.83333ft	54in	4.50000ft	74in	6.16667ft
15in	1.25000ft	35in	2.91667ft	55in	4.58333ft	75in	6.25000ft
16in	1.33333ft	36in	3.00000ft	56in	4.66667ft	76in	6.33333ft
17in	1.41667ft	37in	3.08333ft	57in	4.75000ft	77in	6.41667ft
18in	1.50000ft	38in	3.16667ft	58in	4.83333ft	78in	6.50000ft
19in	1.58333ft	39in	3.25000ft	59in	4.91667ft	79in	6.58333ft

CM	INCHES	CM	INCHES	CM	INCHES	CM	INCHES
0cm	0.00000in	20cm	7.87402in	40cm	15.74803in	60cm	23.62205in
1cm	0.39370in	21cm	8.26772in	41cm	16.14173in	61cm	24.01575in
2cm	0.78740in	22cm	8.66142in	42cm	16.53543in	62cm	24.40945in
3cm	1.18110in	23cm	9.05512in	43cm	16.92913in	63cm	24.80315in
4cm	1.57480in	24cm	9.44882in	44cm	17.32283in	64cm	25.19685in
5cm	1.96850in	25cm	9.84252in	45cm	17.71654in	65cm	25.59055in
6cm	2.36220in	26cm	10.23622in	46cm	18.11024in	66cm	25.98425in
7cm	2.75591in	27cm	10.62992in	47cm	18.50394in	67cm	26.37795in
8cm	3.14961in	28cm	11.02362in	48cm	18.89764in	68cm	26.77165in
9cm	3.54331in	29cm	11.41732in	49cm	19.29134in	69cm	27.16535in
10cm	3.93701in	30cm	11.81102in	50cm	19.68504in	70cm	27.55906in
11cm	4.33071in	31cm	12.20472in	51cm	20.07874in	71cm	27.95276in
12cm	4.72441in	32cm	12.59843in	52cm	20.47244in	72cm	28.34646in
13cm	5.11811in	33cm	12.99213in	53cm	20.86614in	73cm	28.74016in
14cm	5.51181in	34cm	13.38583in	54cm	21.25984in	74cm	29.13386in
15cm	5.90551in	35cm	13.77953in	55cm	21.65354in	75cm	29.52756in
16cm	6.29921in	36cm	14.17323in	56cm	22.04724in	76cm	29.92126in
17cm	6.69291in	37cm	14.56693in	57cm	22.44094in	77cm	30.31496in
18cm	7.08661in	38cm	14.96063in	58cm	22.83465in	78cm	30.70866in
19cm	7.48031in	39cm	15.35433in	59cm	23.22835in	79cm	31.10236in

D & J Simons are able to provide documentation on behalf of ALL of our suppliers in our supplier chain with FSC / PEFC Certification or are under a "managed forested program"



SCS Global Services *does hereby certify that an independent audit has been completed and conformity to the applicable standard(s) has been confirmed for:*

Karl Pedross AG

Industriezone 1/c , I-39021 Latsch/Laces (BZ), Italy

This single site certificate covers the production of mouldings and veneer using the transfer-and percentage systems. This certificate also covers the sale of FSC Controlled Wood.

The facility(s) are hereby Chain of Custody certified to sell products as:

FSC 100%, FSC Mix, FSC Controlled Wood

The assessment has been conducted by SCS Global Services in accordance with the protocols of the Forest Stewardship Council® A.C. (FSC®).

FSC Standard: FSC-STD-40-004

Certificate Code: SCS-COC-000329 Trademark License Code: FSC-C010503

CW Code: SCS-CW-000329

Valid from: 2 August 2021 Expiry date: 1 August 2026

FSC
www.fsc.org
FSC® A000521

The mark of responsible forestry

RESPONSIBLE FORESTRY CERTIFIED SCS GLOBAL SERVICES

This certificate itself does not constitute evidence that a particular product supplied by the certificate holder is FSC-certified (or FSC Controlled Wood where applicable). Products offered, shipped or sold by the certificate holder can only be considered covered by the scope of this certificate when the required FSC claim is clearly stated on sales and delivery documents. The scope of this certificate is considered accurate on the date of issuance. The current validity and scope, including the full list of products, shall be verified on http://info.fsc.org. The certificate shall remain the property of SCS, and this certificate and all copies or reproductions of this certificate shall be returned to SCS immediately upon request. Where a certificate covers more than one site, the covered products and processes/ activities are performed by the network of Participating Sites, and not necessarily by each of them.

SCSglobal SERVICES

Maggie Schwartz, Director, Chain of Custody
SCS Global Services
2000 Powell Street, Ste. 600, Emeryville, CA 94608 USA

Printed: 30 Jul, 2021



D&J Simons Show Room

Trading Hours

Mon -Thursday: 09:00-17:00 | Friday: 09:00-16:30

122-150 HACKNEY ROAD | LONDON

Section 1

Economy Range



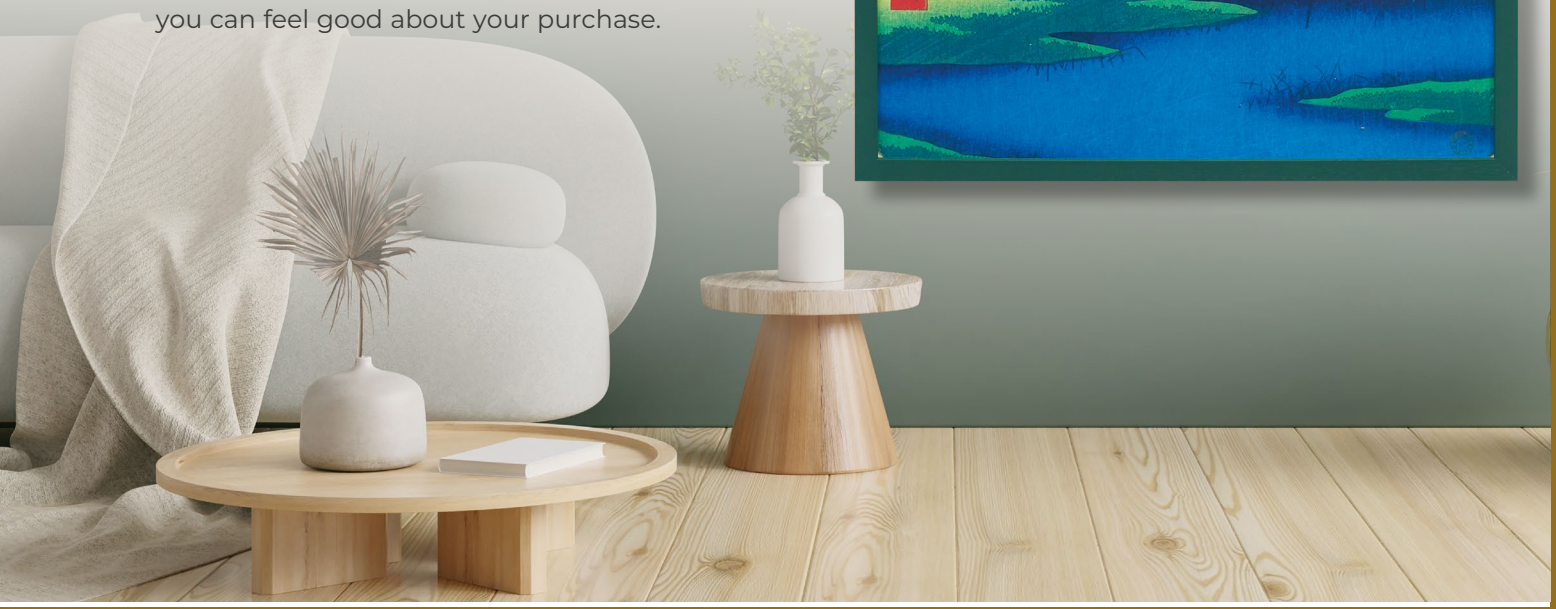
Elevate any Space with Affordable Elegance: Discover Our Economy Picture Mouldings!

Why Choose Our Economy Picture Mouldings?

Are you looking to enhance the charm of your home or office without breaking the bank? Our economy picture mouldings are the perfect solution to add a touch of sophistication and style at a price that suits your budget



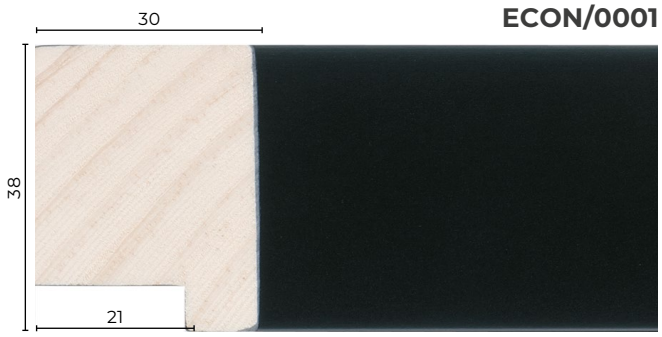
- **Cost-Effective Elegance:** Enjoy the look of high-end mouldings without the hefty price tag. Our economy range offers classic and contemporary designs that fit any decor.
- **Versatile Styles:** With sleek modern lines our collection has something to complement every room and frame every picture beautifully.
- **Durable and High-Quality:** Our mouldings provide lasting value and stand the test of time.
- **Easy to Install:** Designed for a hassle-free experience, our mouldings are straightforward to install, making them perfect for DIY projects or professional use.
- **Eco-Friendly Options:** Choose from our selection of mouldings made with sustainable materials, so you can feel good about your purchase.



Economy Range

Pages 1 of 8

ECON/0001



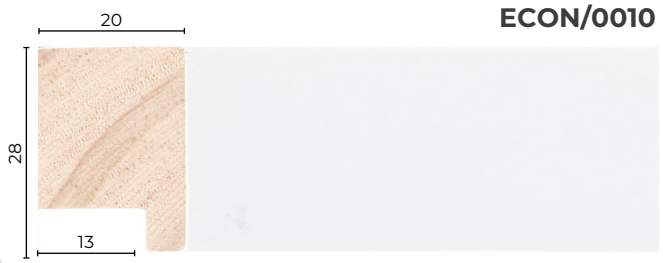
ECON/0009



ECON/0002



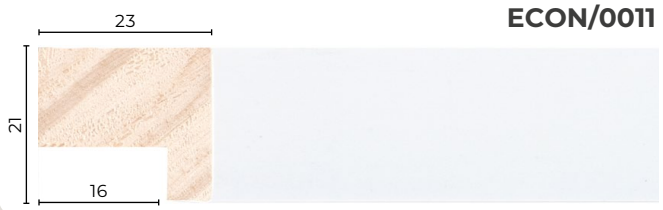
ECON/0010



ECON/0003



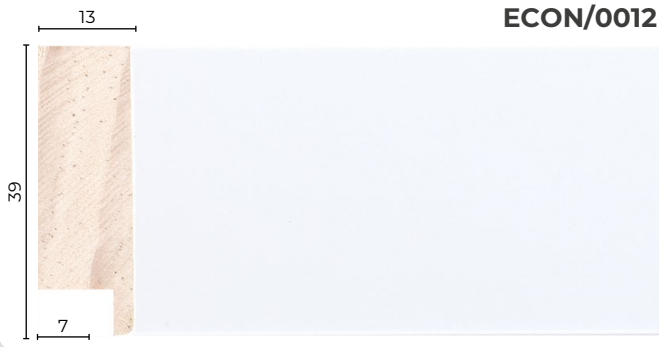
ECON/0011



ECON/0004



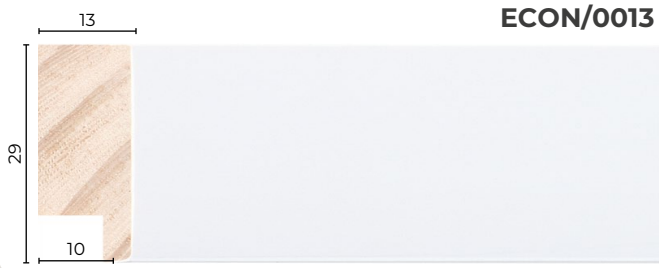
ECON/0012



ECON/0005



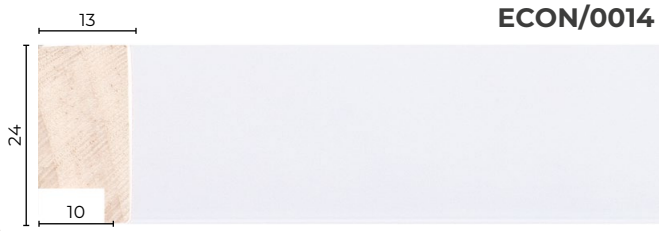
ECON/0013



ECON/0006



ECON/0014



Economy Range

Pages 2 of 8

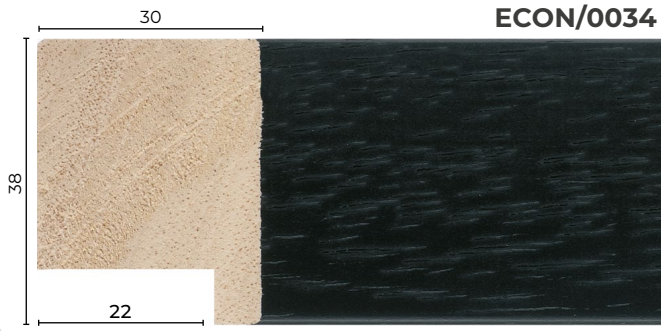
ECON/0007



ECON/0008



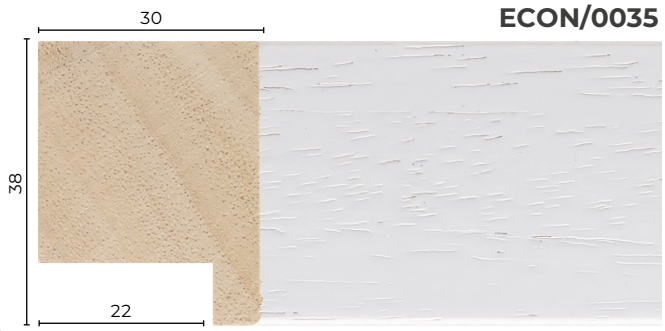
ECON/0034



ECON/0022



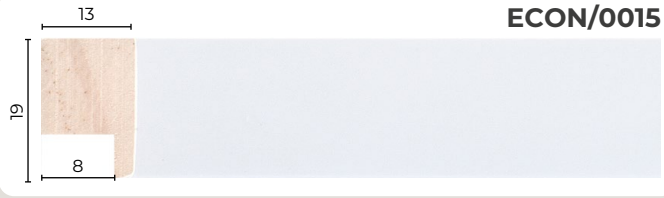
ECON/0035



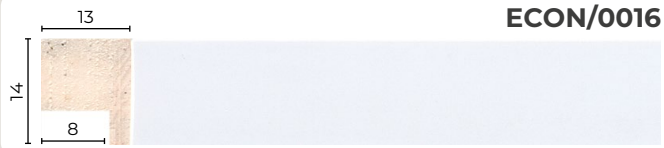
ECON/0024



ECON/0015



ECON/0016



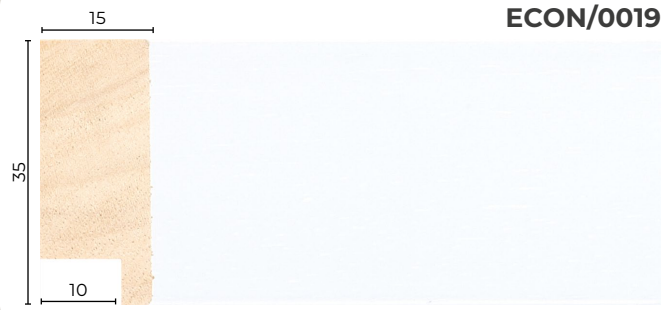
ECON/0017



ECON/0029



ECON/0019



ECON/0033



Economy Range

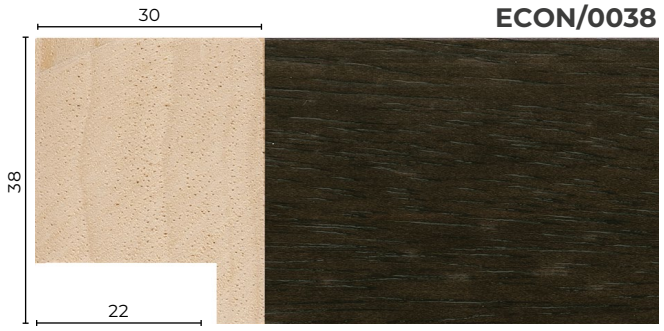
ECON/0036



ECON/0026



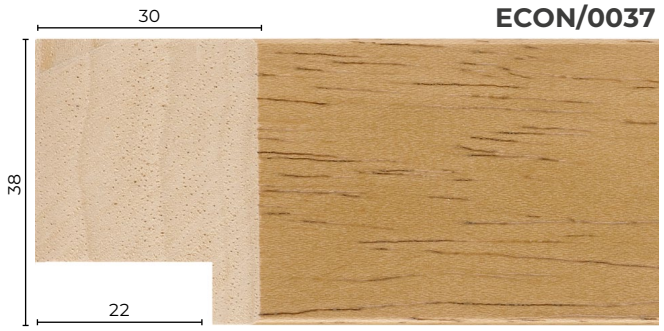
ECON/0038



ECON/0023



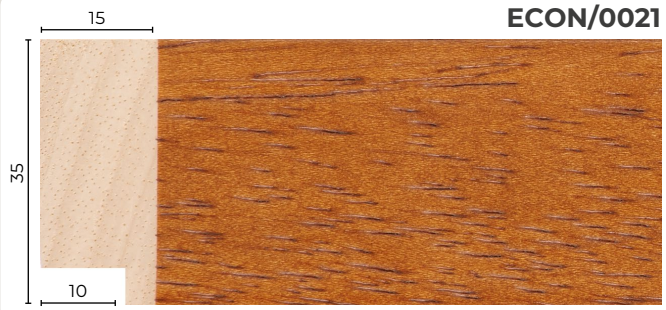
ECON/0037



ECON/0025



ECON/0021



ECON/0030



ECON/0018



ECON/0032



ECON/0020



ECON/0031



Economy Range

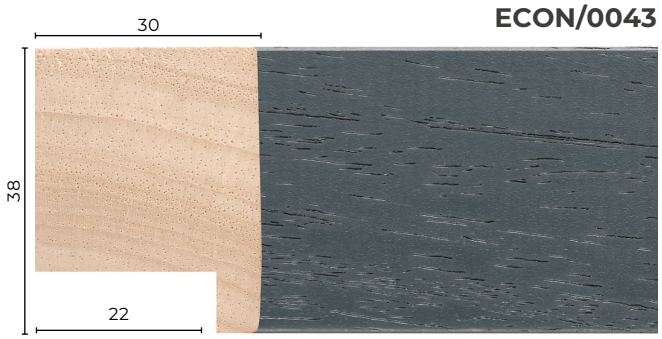
ECON/0039



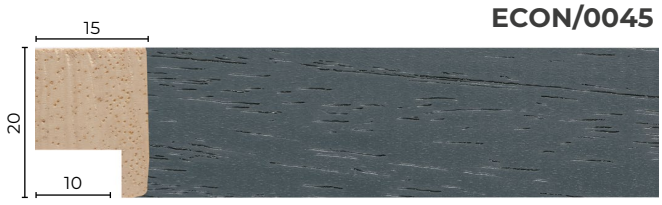
ECON/0041



ECON/0043



ECON/0045



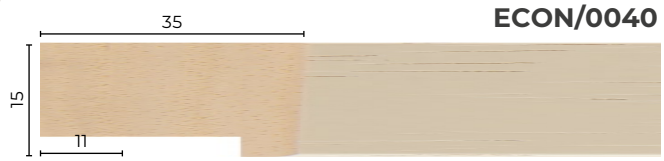
ECON/0047



ECON/0049



ECON/0040



ECON/0042



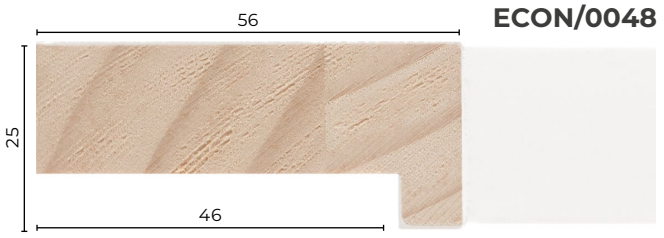
ECON/0044



ECON/0046



ECON/0048

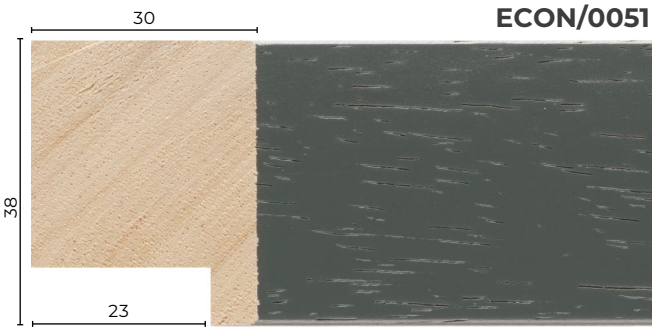


ECON/0050

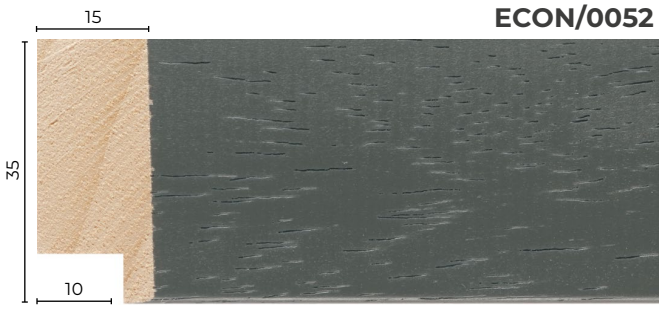


Economy Range

ECON/0051



ECON/0052



ECON/0053



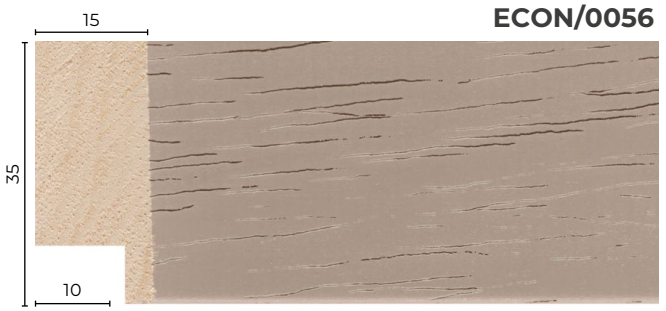
ECON/0054



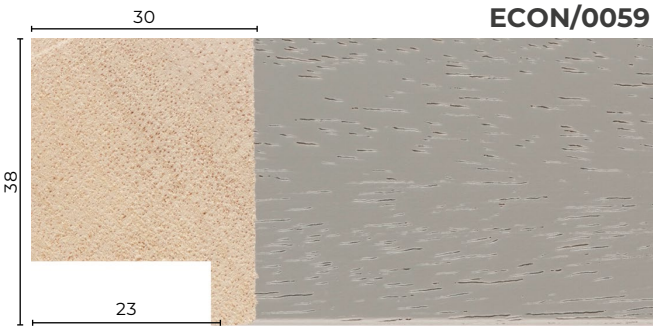
ECON/0058



ECON/0056



ECON/0059



ECON/0057



ECON/0061



ECON/0060



ECON/0062



Economy Range

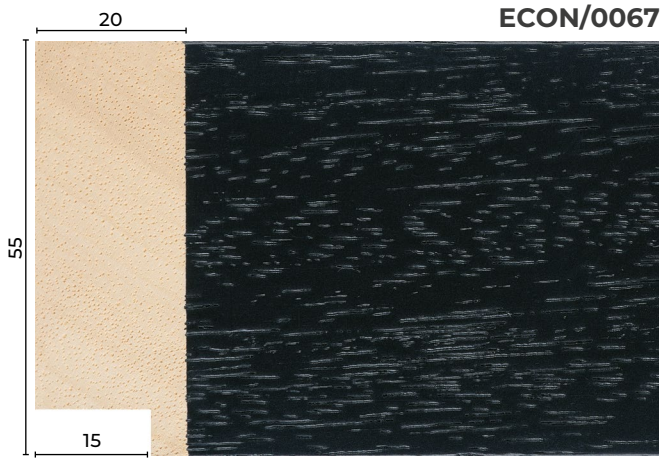
ECON/0064



ECON/0065



ECON/0067



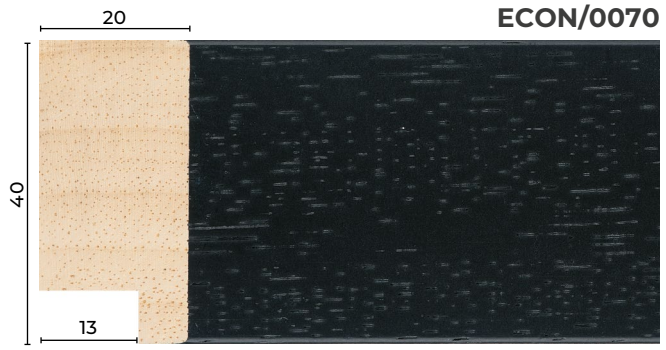
ECON/0068



ECON/0069



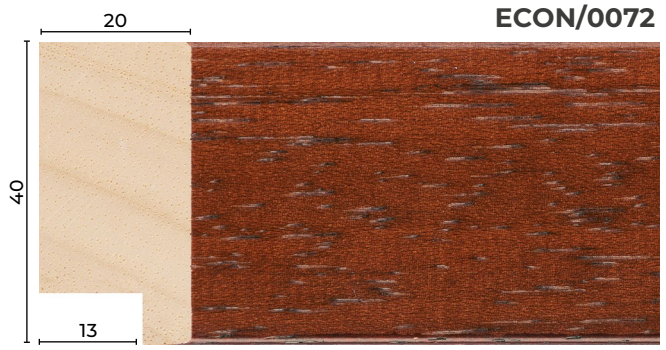
ECON/0070



ECON/0071



ECON/0072



Economy Range

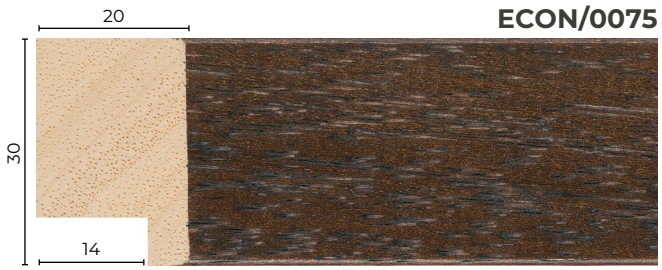
ECON/0073



ECON/0074



ECON/0075



ECON/0076



ECON/0077



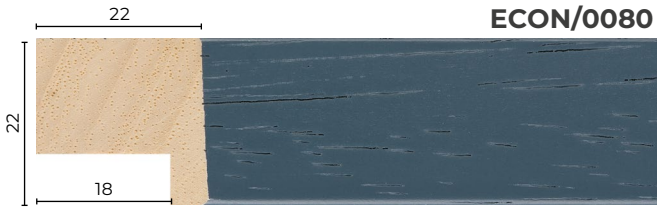
ECON/0078



ECON/0079



ECON/0080



ECON/0081



ECON/0082



ECON/0083

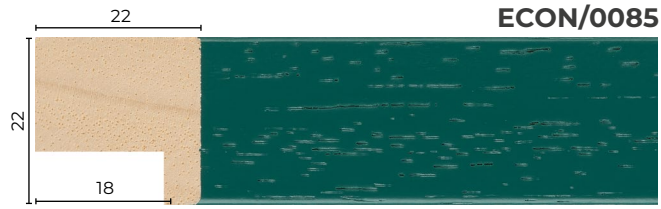


Economy Range

ECON/0084



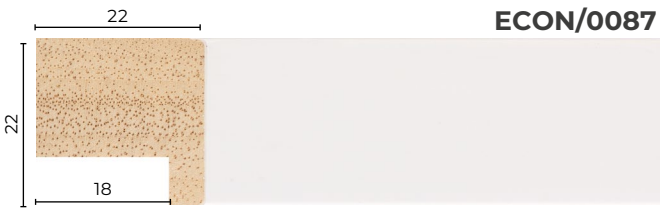
ECON/0085



ECON/0086



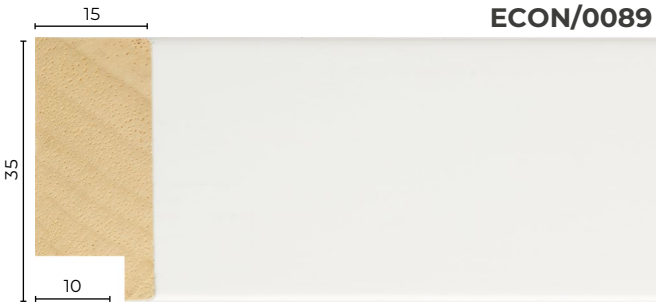
ECON/0087



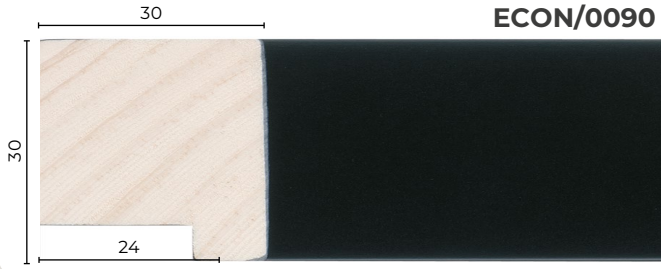
ECON/0088



ECON/0089



ECON/0090



ECON/0091



ECON/0093



ECON/0094



ECON/0095



Section 2

Raw Woods

Unleash Your Creativity with Our Unfinished Wood Mouldings

Discover the Art of Customization: Transform your home or project space with our premium selection of unfinished wood mouldings. Perfect for those who appreciate the beauty and flexibility of natural wood, our mouldings offer you the chance to create a unique and personalized finish that matches your style and vision.

Variety of Premium Woods: Choose from a wide range of high-quality wood species, each with its own unique character and charm:





- **Oak:** Strong, durable, and timeless, oak mouldings are perfect for both traditional and contemporary designs.
- **Pine:** Light, versatile, and easy to work with, pine is ideal for those who want a softer, rustic look.
- **Maple:** Known for its smooth grain and light colour, maple is perfect for a clean, modern finish.
- **Cherry:** Rich and luxurious, cherry wood brings warmth to any space.
- **Walnut:** Deep, dark, and sophisticated, walnut adds a touch of luxury and refinement.
- **Tulip:** Tulip wood has a smooth, even grain that takes stain and paint very well, allowing for a variety of finishes to match different decor styles.
- **Beech:** Its light colour and fine grain make it a versatile choice that can blend with various interior styles. It can be stained to mimic other wood types or finished to enhance its natural colour.
- **Ash:** Ash is a hardwood known for its strength and durability. This means that ash mouldings can handle frequent handling and movement without warping or cracking, making them a long-lasting choice for framing.
- **Limewood:** these mouldings have a fine, even grain that lends itself to a smooth, polished finish, enhancing the appearance of frames.
- **Obeche:** has a light, natural colour that can complement a wide range of art and interior design choices. Its subtle grain is also aesthetically pleasing.

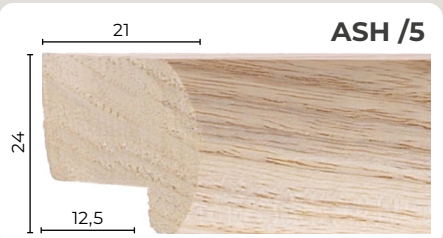
Why Choose Unfinished Wood Mouldings?

- **Customization:** Paint, stain, or varnish to match your exact specifications.
- **Natural Beauty:** Highlight the unique grain and texture of each wood species.
- **Quality Craftsmanship:** Precision-cut mouldings for a perfect fit and finish.
- **Eco-Friendly:** Sustainably sourced wood options available.

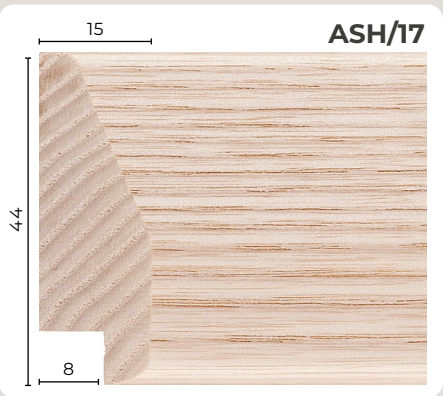


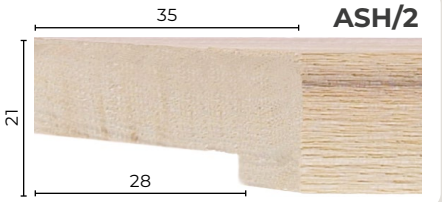
Raw Woods
Ash

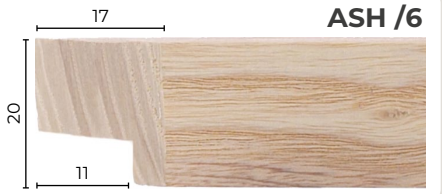
ASH /1

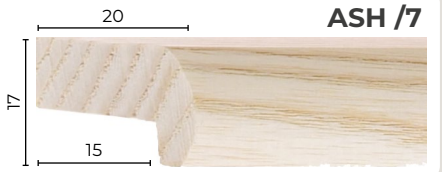

ASH /5


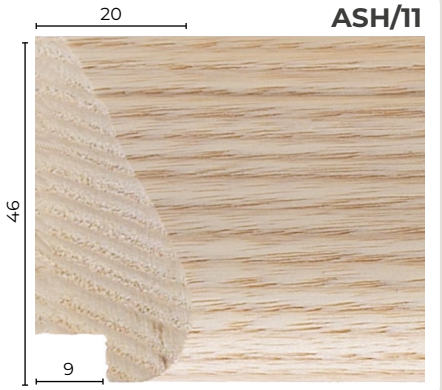
ASH /10


ASH/17


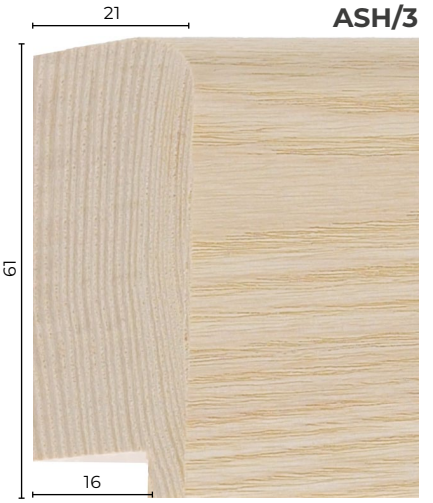
ASH/2


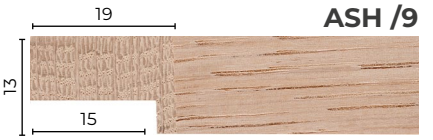
ASH /6


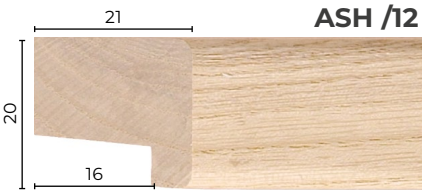
ASH /7


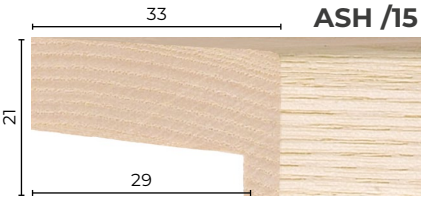
ASH/11


ASH /18

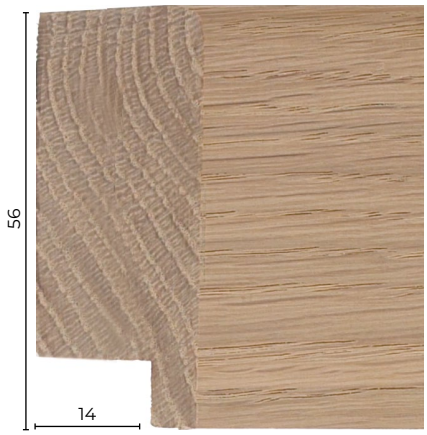

ASH/3


ASH /9


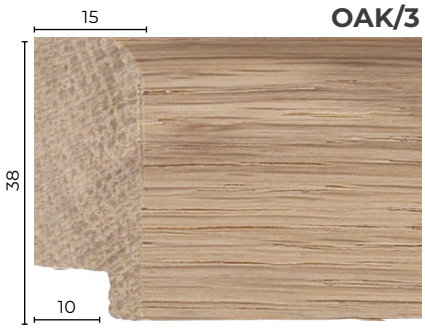
ASH /12


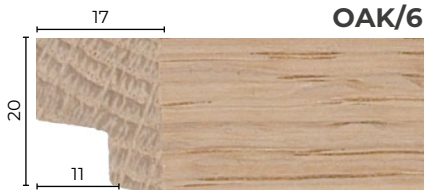
ASH /15


Raw Woods
Oak

OAK/1


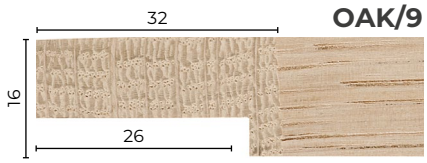
OAK/2

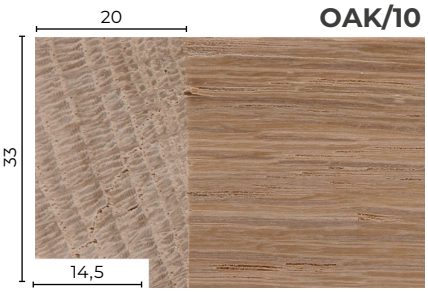

OAK/3


OAK/6


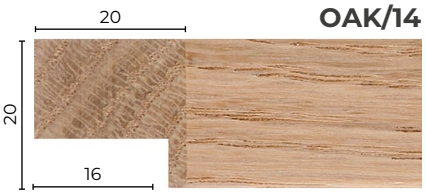
OAK/7


OAK/8

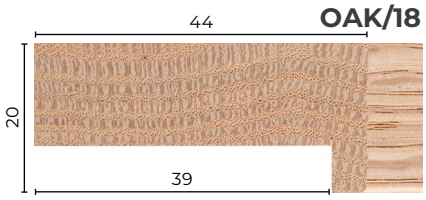

OAK/9


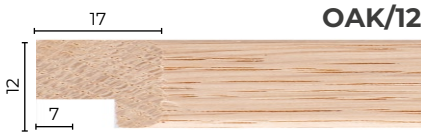
OAK/10


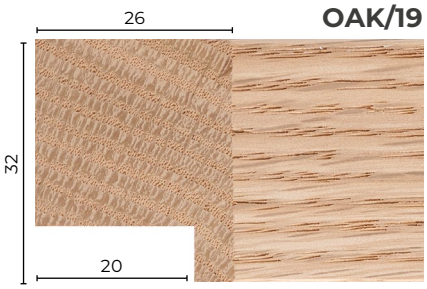
OAK/11


OAK/14


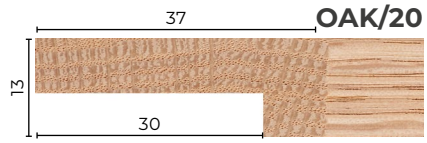
OAK/16


OAK/18


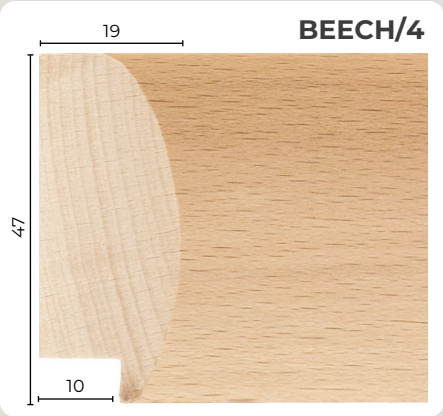
OAK/12


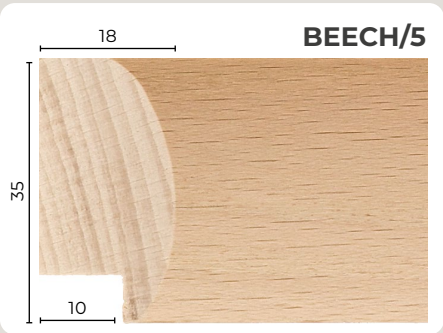
OAK/19


OAK/13


OAK/20


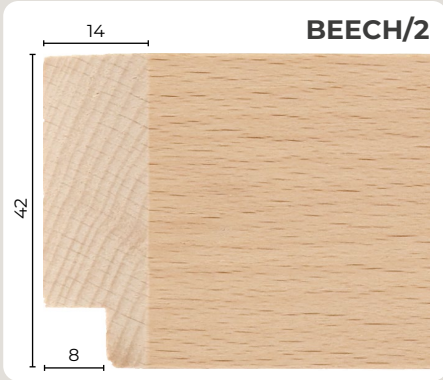
Raw Woods
Beech



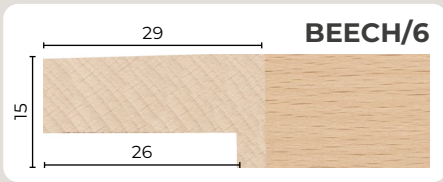




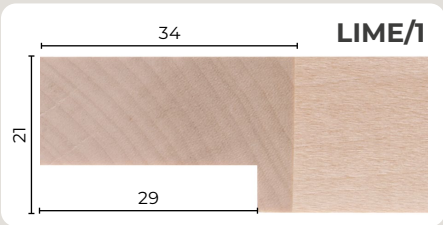


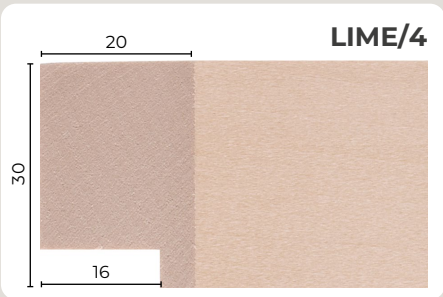




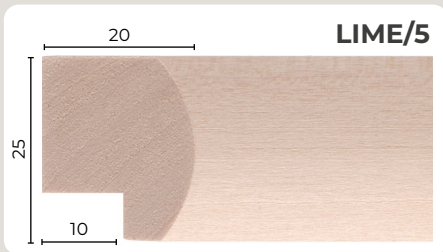


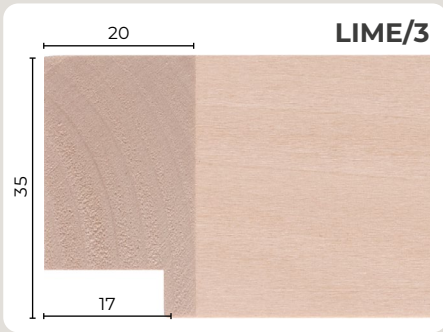
Lime



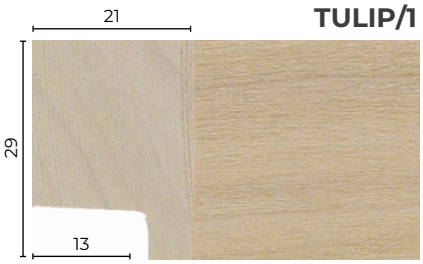


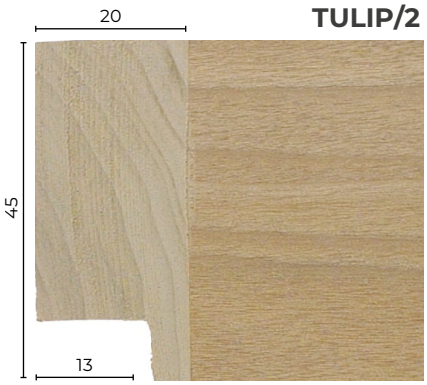


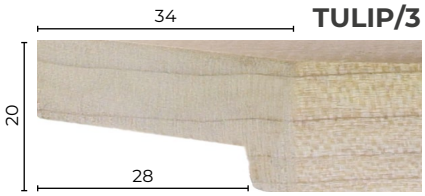


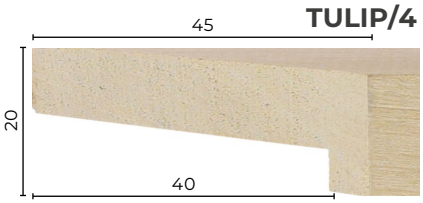


Raw Woods
Tulip

TULIP/1


TULIP/2


TULIP/3


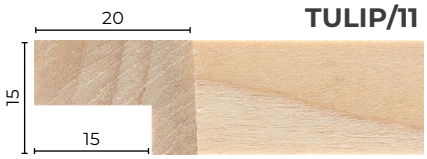
TULIP/4


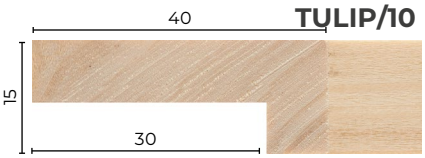
TULIP/5


TULIP/6


TULIP/8

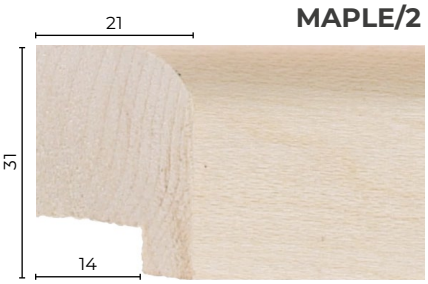

TULIP/9

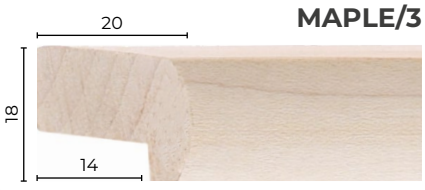

TULIP/11


TULIP/10


Maple

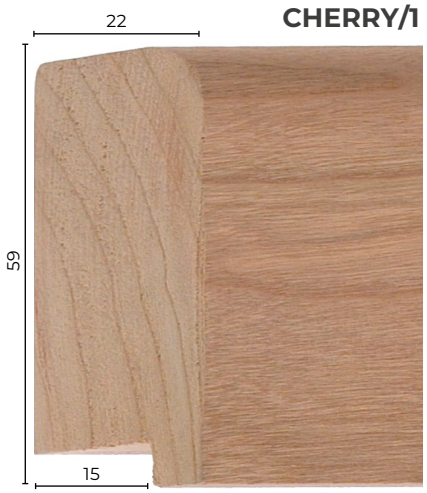
MAPLE/1


MAPLE/2


MAPLE/3


Raw Woods
Cherry

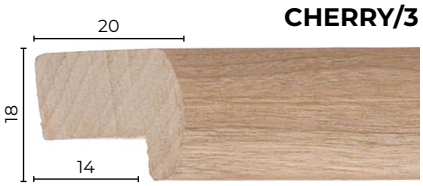
CHERRY/1



CHERRY/2



CHERRY/3

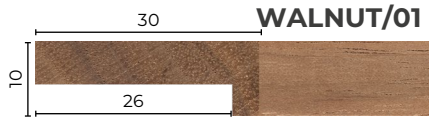


CHERRY/4

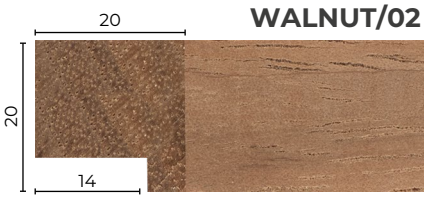


Walnut - new range

WALNUT/01



WALNUT/02



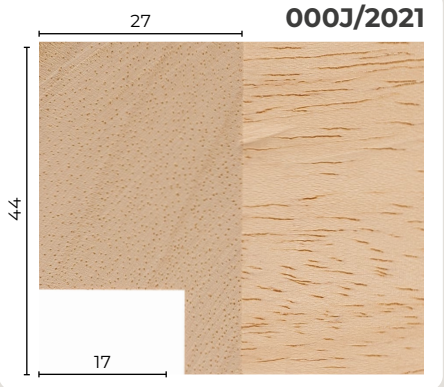
WALNUT/03



Raw Woods
Flat Obeche

OBEC/0010

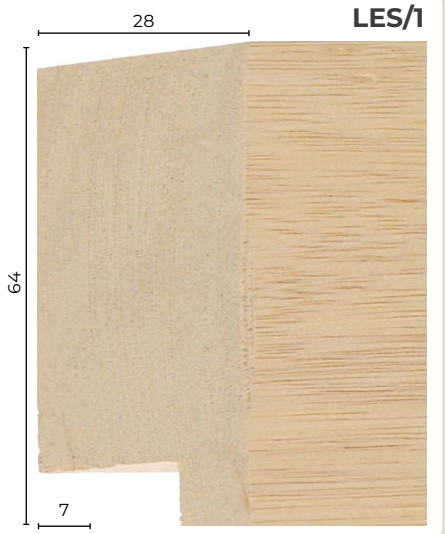

OBEC/0030


000J/2021


000K/0931


OBEC/0020


OBEC/0045


LES/1


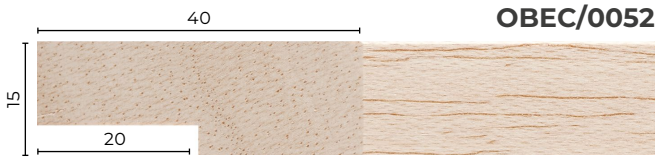
OBEC/0022

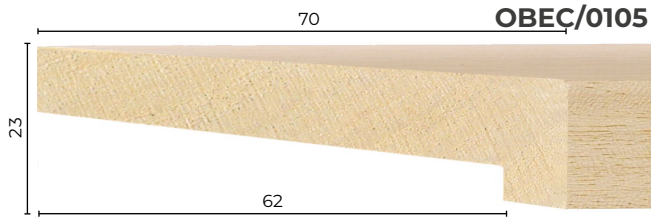

OBEC/0054


Raw Woods
Flat Obeche

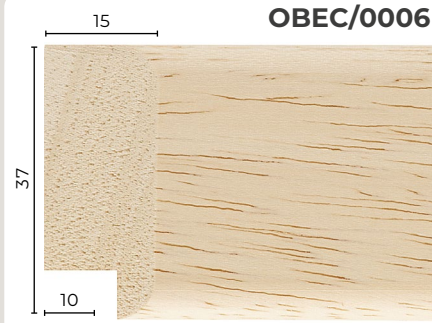
OBEC/0049


OBEC/0051

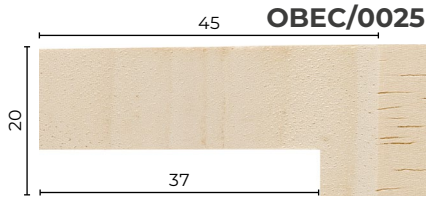

OBEC/0052


OBEC/0105


OBEC/0005


OBEC/0006


OBEC/0019

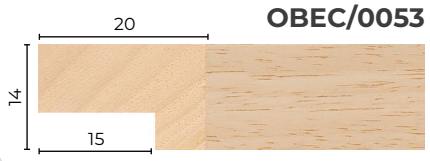

OBEC/0025


OBEC/0055


OBEC/0057


OBEC/0042

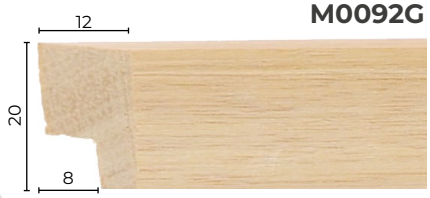

OBEC/0056


OBEC/0053


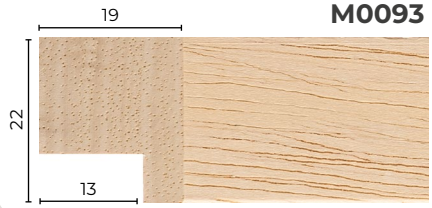
OBEC/0106


Raw Woods

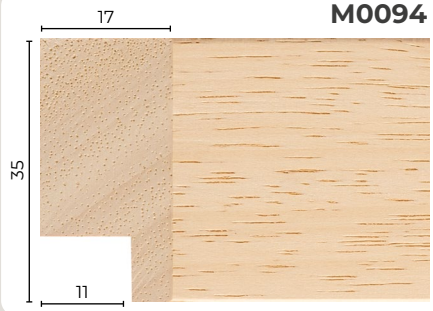
M0092G



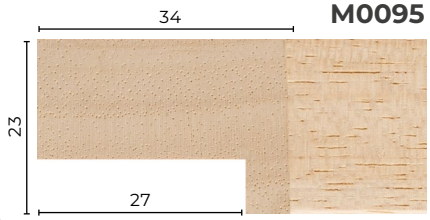
M0093



M0094



M0095



000W/0807



000J/246



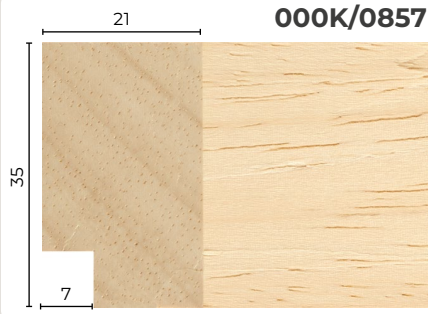
000K/0262



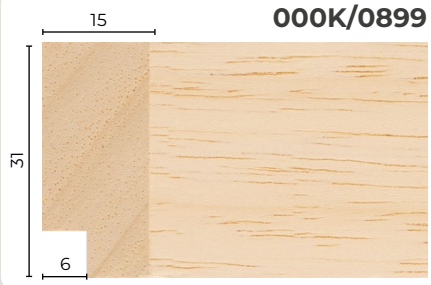
000K/0856



000K/0857



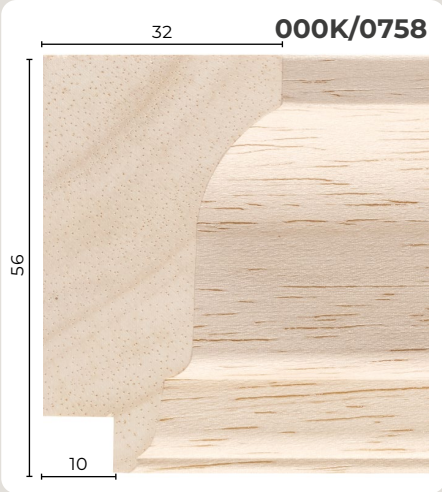
000K/0899



Raw Woods
Reverse Shape Obeche



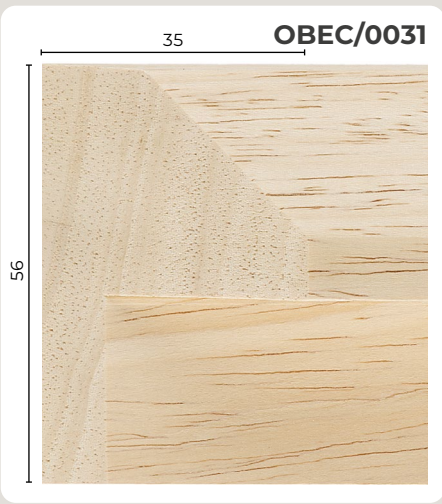










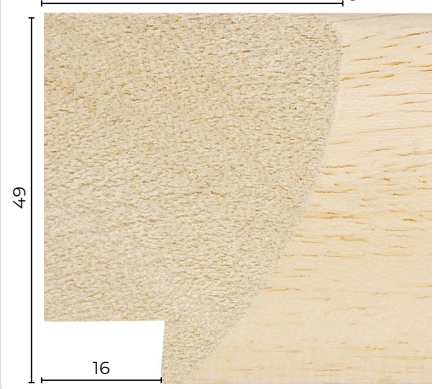


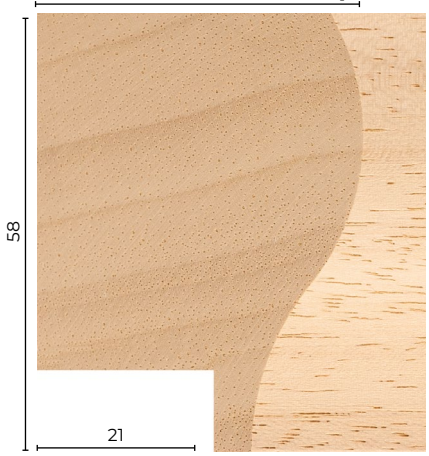


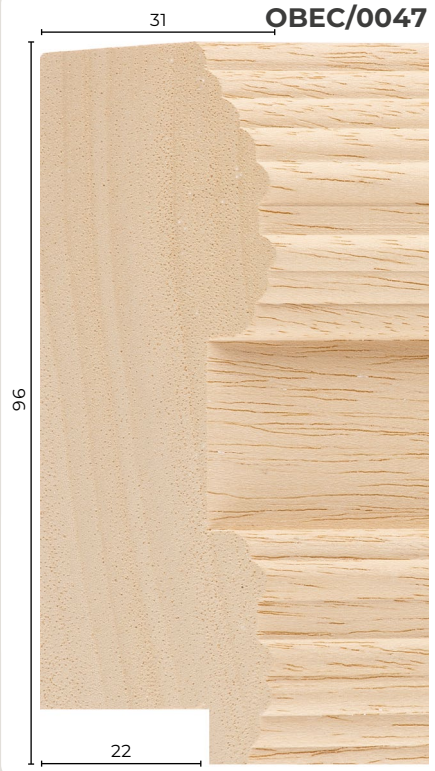


Raw Woods
Cushion Shape Obeche

OBEC/0023


OBEC/0041


OBEC/0028


OBEC/0047


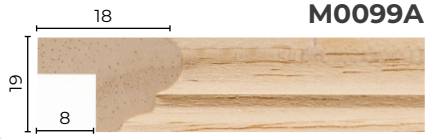
00BB/1


OBEC/0046


M0092D

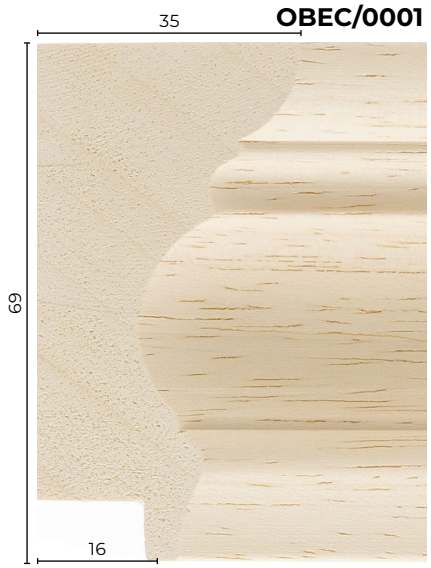

M0084


M0092B

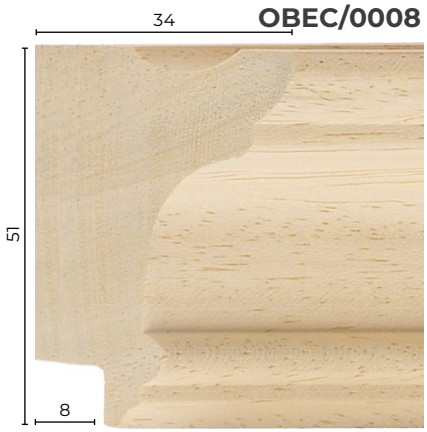

M0099A


Raw Woods
Spoon Shape Obeche

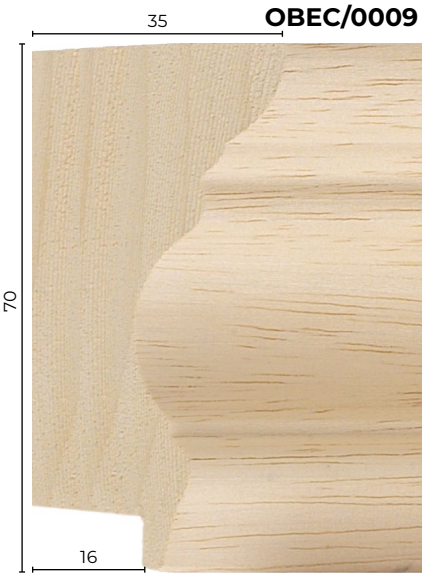
OBEC/0001



OBEC/0008



OBEC/0009



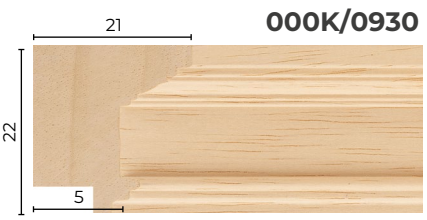
OBEC/0015



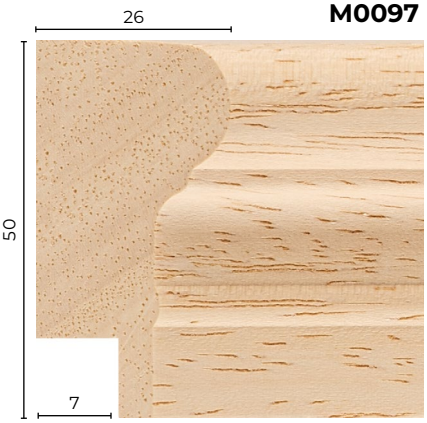
OBEC/0024



000K/0930



M0097



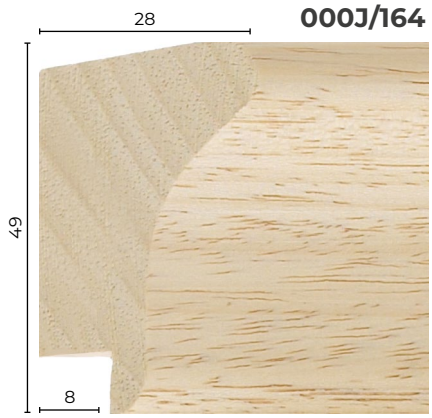
Raw Woods

Spoon Shape Obeche Continued

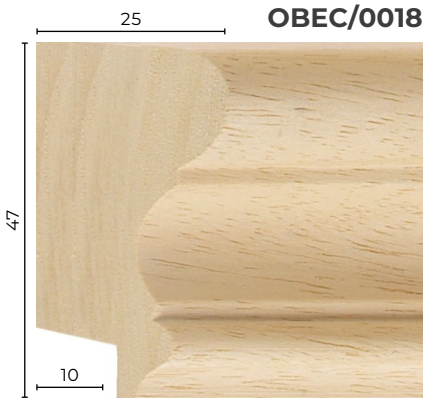
LES/2



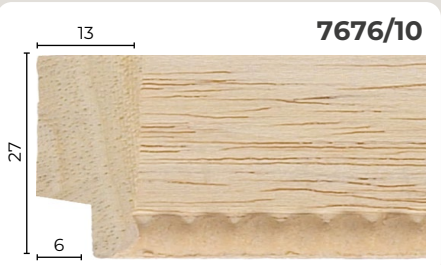
000J/164



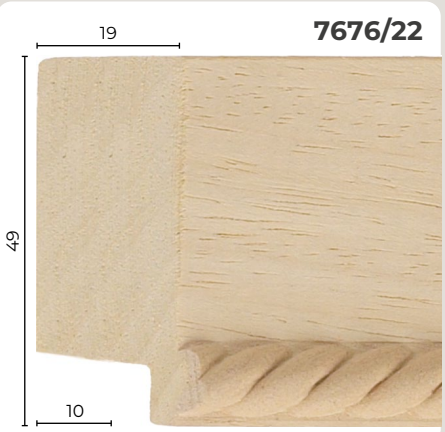
OBEC/0018



7676/10



7676/22



Obeche With A Pasta Design

7676/70

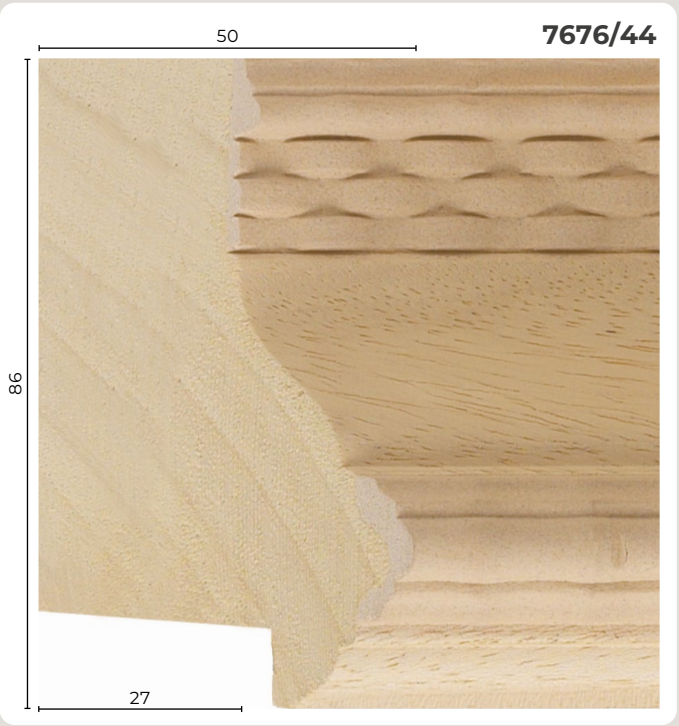


Raw Woods
Obeche With A Pasta Design Continued

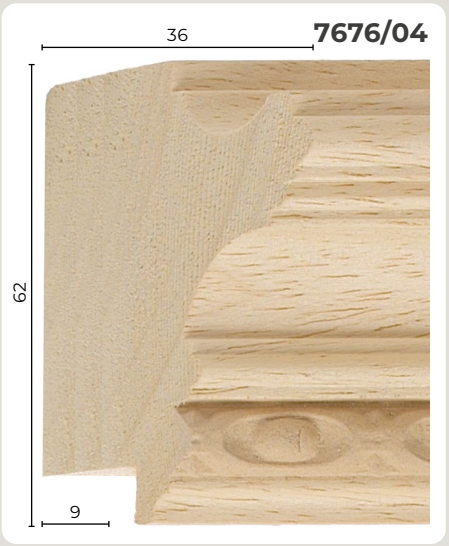
7676/34



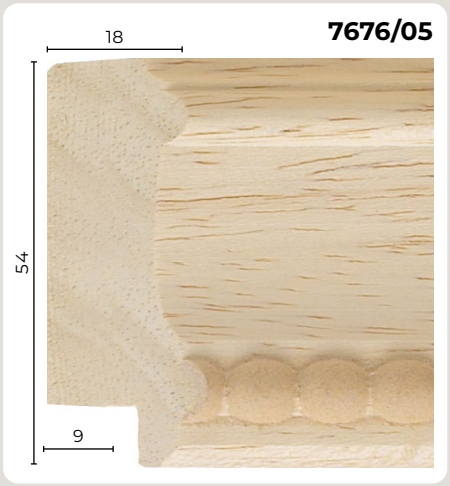
7676/44



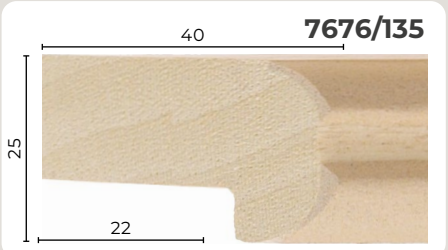
7676/04



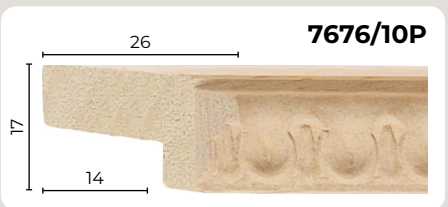
7676/05



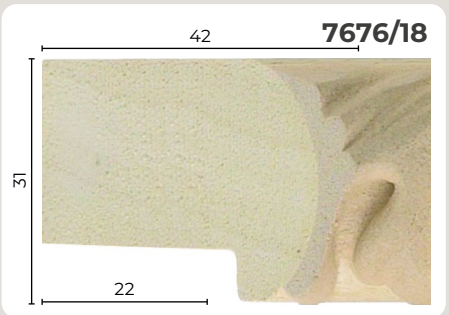
7676/135



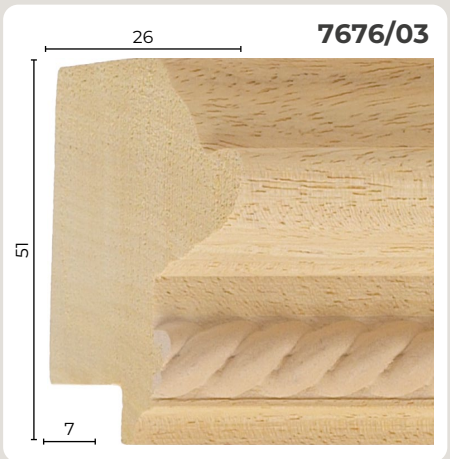
7676/10P



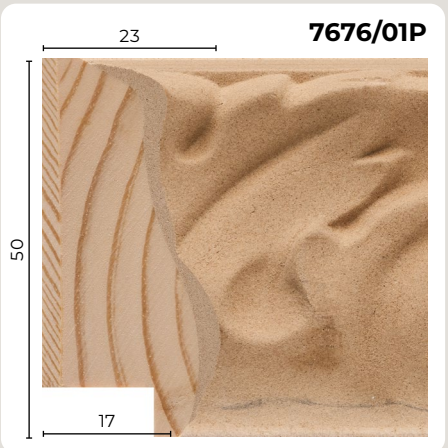
7676/18



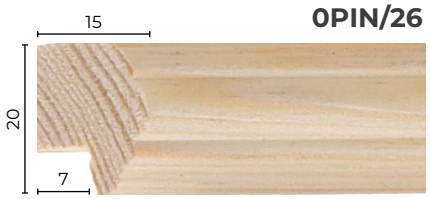
7676/03

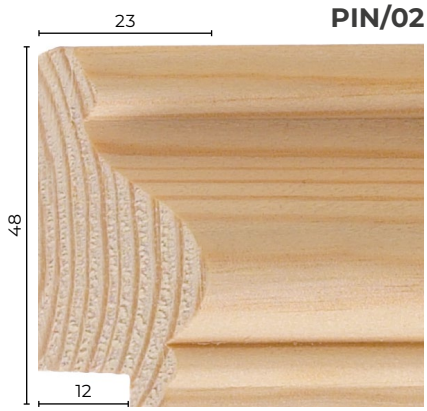


7676/01P



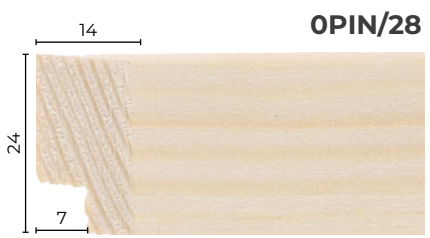
Raw Woods
Shaped Pines

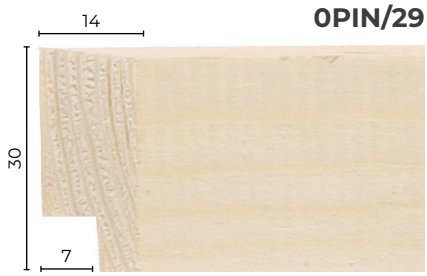
0PIN/26


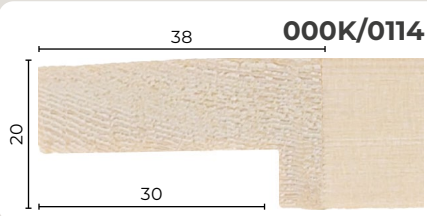
PIN/02


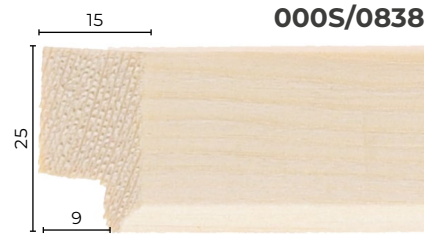
Flat Pines

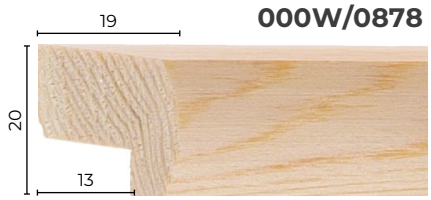
0PIN/0001

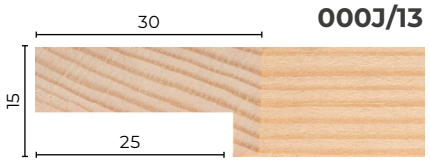

0PIN/28


0PIN/29


000K/0114


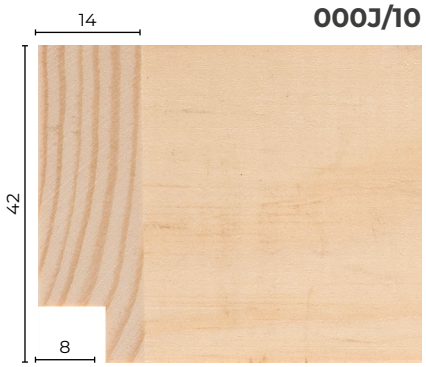
000S/0838


000W/0878


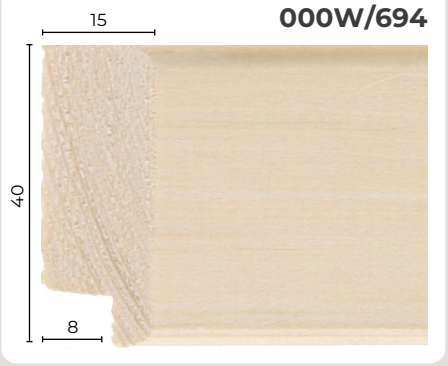
000J/13


Raw Woods
Flat Pines Continued

000J/10



000W/694



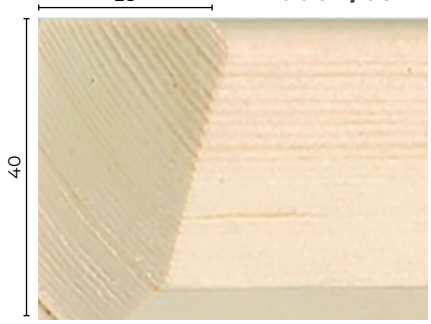
Raw Woods

Stretcher Bar Mouldings

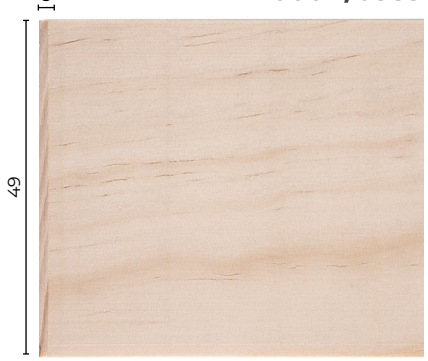
000K/0440 (REB)



000K/0341



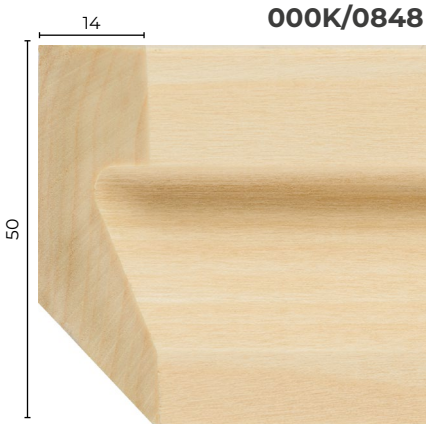
000K/0389



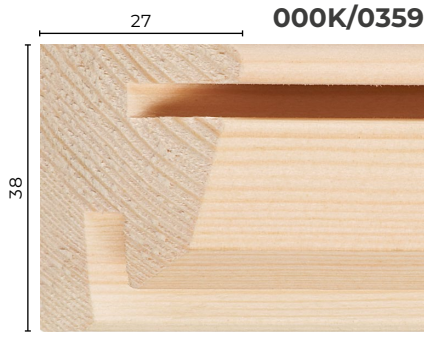
000K/0439



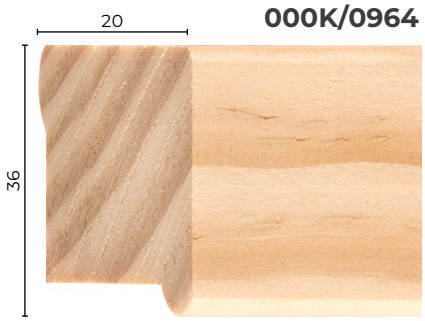
000K/0848



000K/0359



000K/0964



Wedges

O00K/0389



used with moulding
no: 000K/0359

Section 3

Wood Veneers

Offer sophistication with our Elegant Wood Veneer Picture Mouldings

Discover the perfect blend of sophistication and style with our premium wood veneer picture mouldings. Ideal for both classic and contemporary interiors, these mouldings add a touch of timeless elegance to any room.

Crafted from high-quality wood veneers, our mouldings offer a luxurious look and feel, enhancing your artwork and photographs with a touch of class.

Whether you're framing family photos, artwork, or prints, our wood veneer picture mouldings provide a refined edge that highlights your pieces and enhances your space.

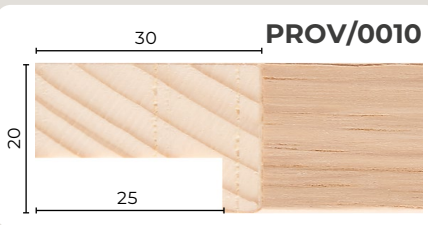


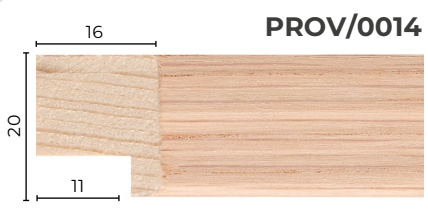
Wood Veneers
Province Range

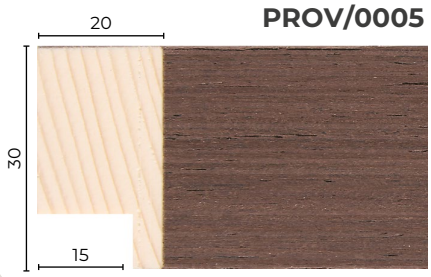
PROV/0002


PROV/0004


PROV/0007

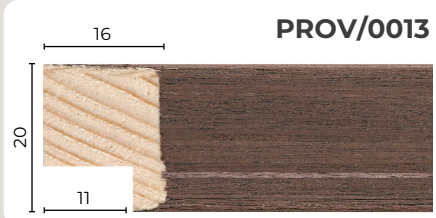

PROV/0010


PROV/0014


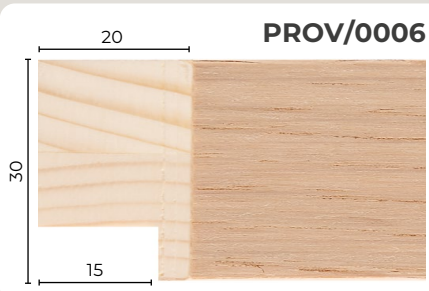
PROV/0005


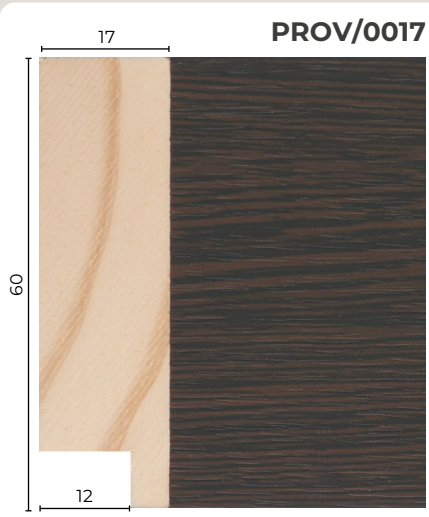
PROV/0015

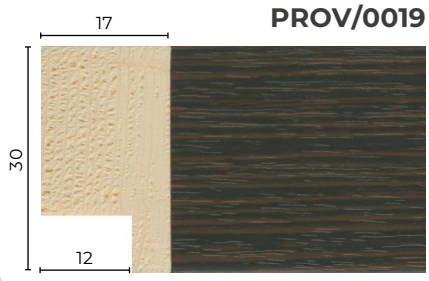

PROV/0009


PROV/0013


PROV/0003


PROV/0006


PROV/0017


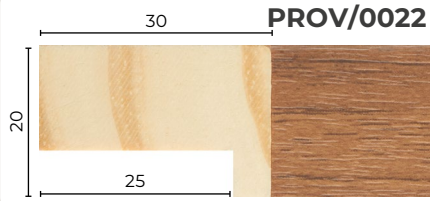
PROV/0019


Section 3

Wood Veneers
Province Range

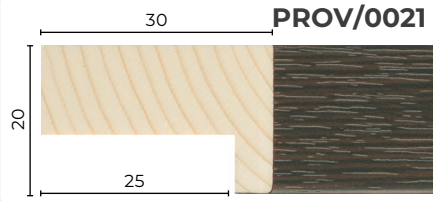
PROV/0018

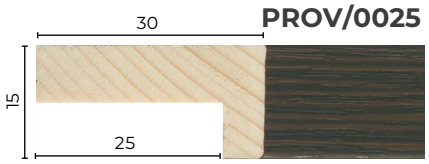

PROV/0020

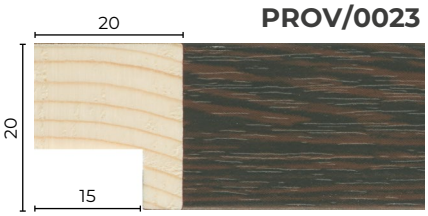

PROV/0022


PROV/0024

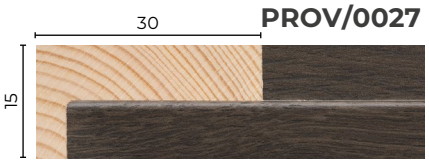

PROV/0026


PROV/0021


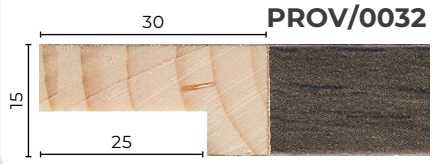
PROV/0025


PROV/0023


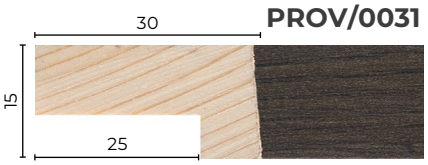
PROV/0029


PROV/0027


PROV/0028


PROV/0032


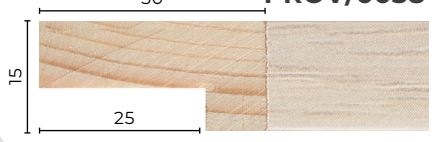
PROV/0030

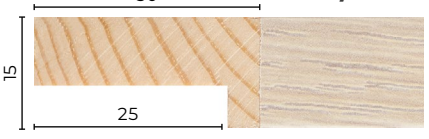

PROV/0031


PROV/0035


PROV/0033


PROV/0034


PROV/0038


PROV/0036


PROV/0037

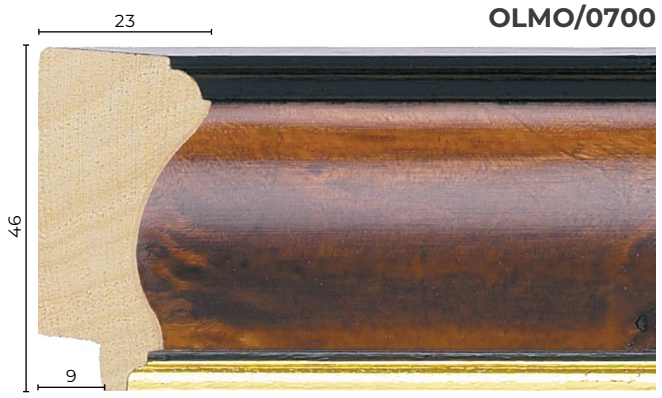

Wood Veneers

Olmo

OLMO/0006



OLMO/0700



442343000



444343000



440343000



Frame Your Art to Perfection with Our Professional Chop Service!



Looking to frame your artwork, photographs, or memorabilia?
Our Picture Framing Chop Service
is here to provide you with the perfect solution!

Why Choose Our Chop Service?

- **Precision Cuts Every Time:**
  We use state-of-the-art equipment to ensure your frames are cut with the utmost accuracy and clean lines.
- **Custom Sizes to Fit Your Needs:**
  Whether it's a small piece of art or a large family portrait, we cut frames to your exact specifications.
- **Wide Variety of Frame Mouldings:**
  From sleek modern designs to classic wooden finishes, choose from our extensive range of mouldings to complement any style.
- **Fast Turnaround Time:**
  Need it done quickly? We pride ourselves on delivering quality frames fast, without compromising on craftsmanship.
- **Savings:**
  Save time, money, and materials with our precision Picture Framing Chop Service — perfect cuts, zero waste!

D&J Simons Framing since 1900

Wood Veneers
Forest Range

FOREST/01


FOREST/03


FOREST/05


FOREST/02


FOREST/04


FOREST/06


FOREST/07


FOREST/08


Section 4

Driftwood Effect

Elevate Decor with Natural Elegance

Are you searching for a way to add a touch of nature and sophistication to your walls? Look no further! Driftwood picture mouldings bring the beauty of the shoreline into your home, offering a rustic yet refined frame for your cherished photos and artwork.

Each piece showcases the unique, weathered texture of driftwood, bringing a touch of nature indoors.

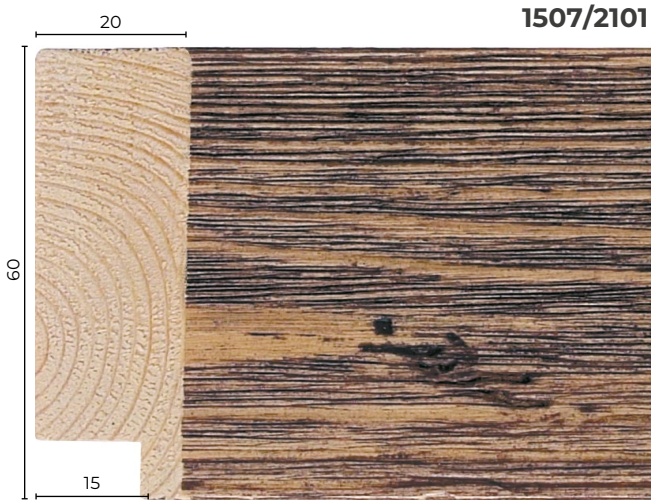
Perfect for any decor, from coastal chic to rustic elegance.

Available in a variety of sizes and finishes to perfectly match your frames and artwork.

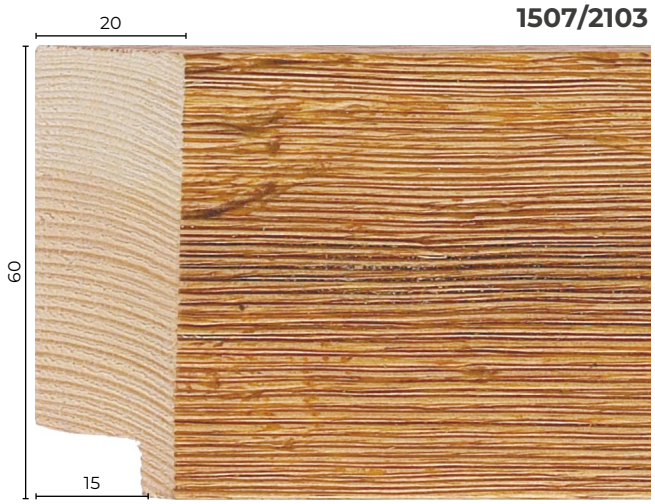


Driftwood Effect

1507/2101



1507/2103



1504/2102 - AYOUS



1509/2104



1509/2107



1509/2102



Driftwood Effect

Drift Range

DRIF/0001



DRIF/0002



DRIF/0003



DRIF/0004



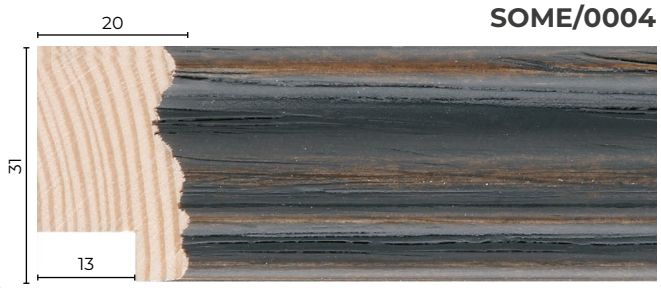
DRIF/0005



DRIF/0006



SOME/0004



DAN/0022 (plain wood)

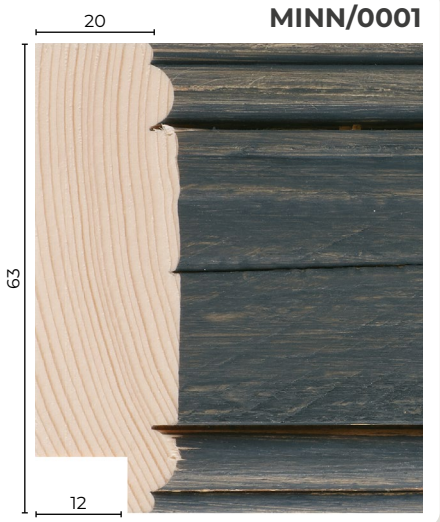


DAN/0021 (plain wood)



Driftwood Effect
Minnesota Range

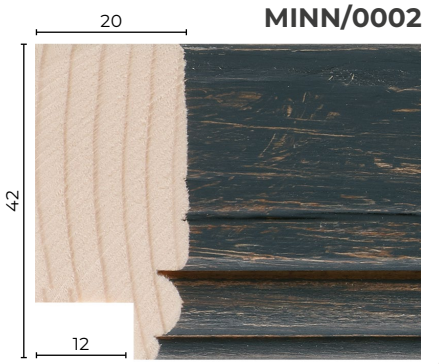
MINN/0001



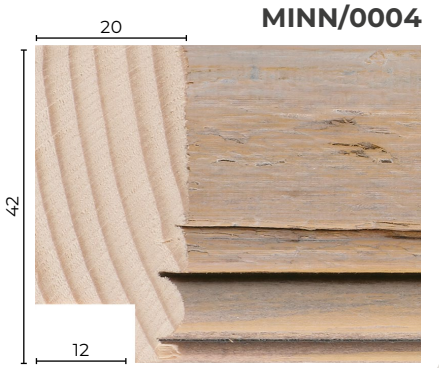
MINN/0003



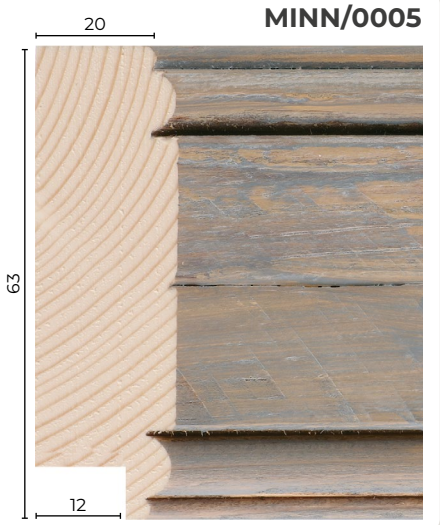
MINN/0002



MINN/0004



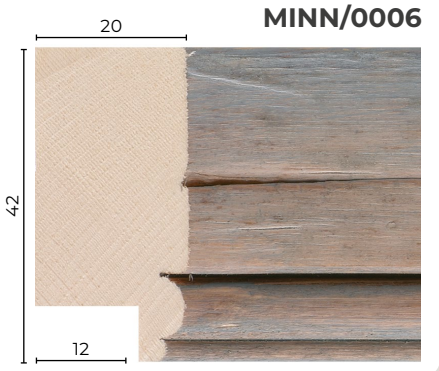
MINN/0005



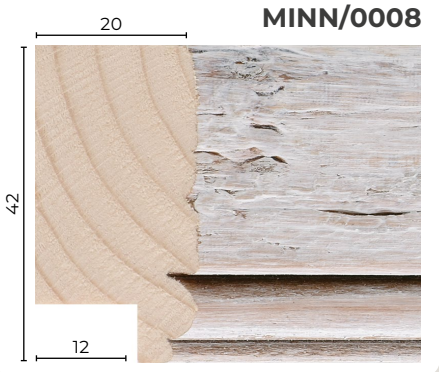
MINN/0007



MINN/0006



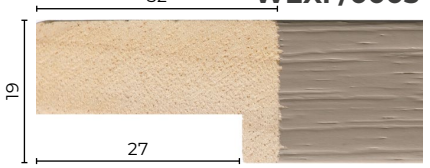
MINN/0008

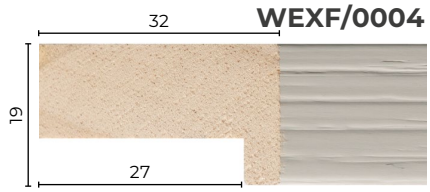


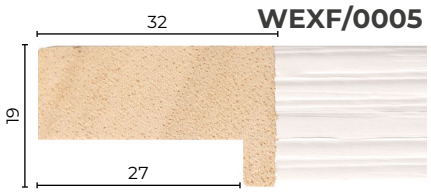
Driftwood Effect
Wexford Range

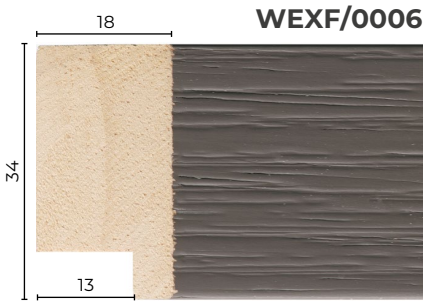
WEXF/0001

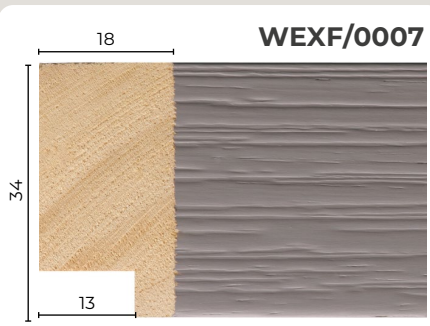

WEXF/0002

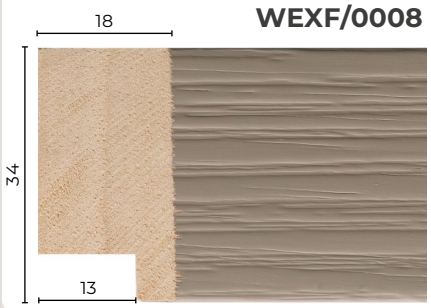

WEXF/0003


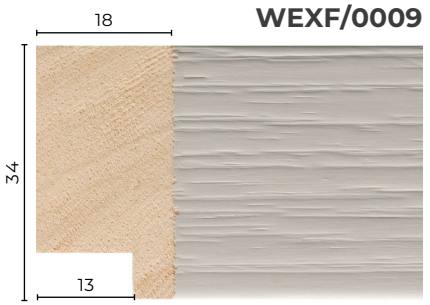
WEXF/0004


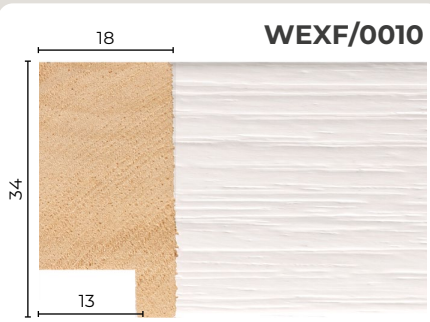
WEXF/0005


WEXF/0006


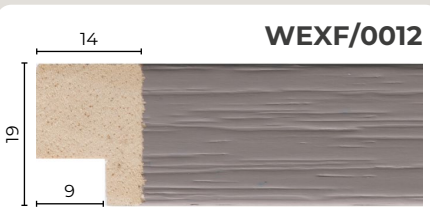
WEXF/0007


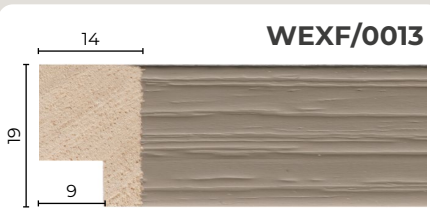
WEXF/0008


WEXF/0009


WEXF/0010


WEXF/0011

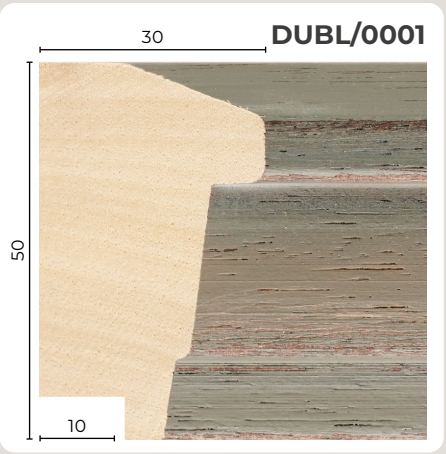

WEXF/0012


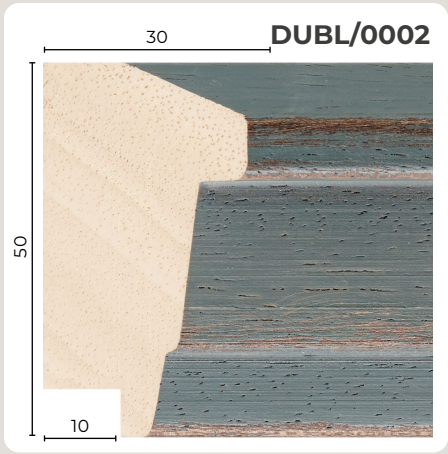
WEXF/0013


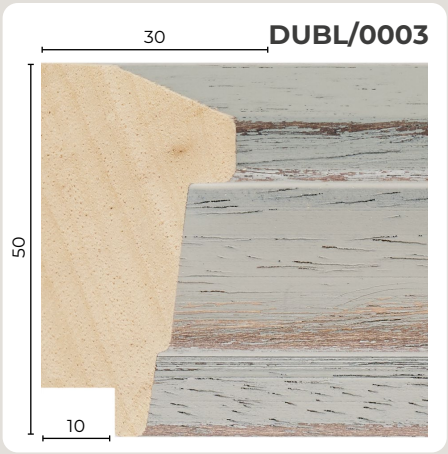
WEXF/0014

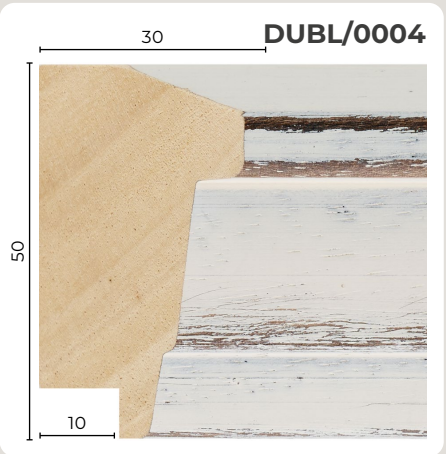

WEXF/0015

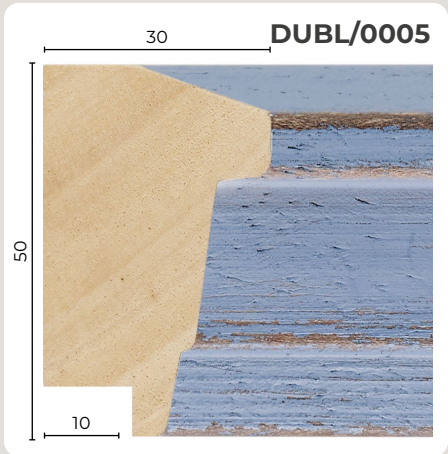

Driftwood Effect
Dublin Range

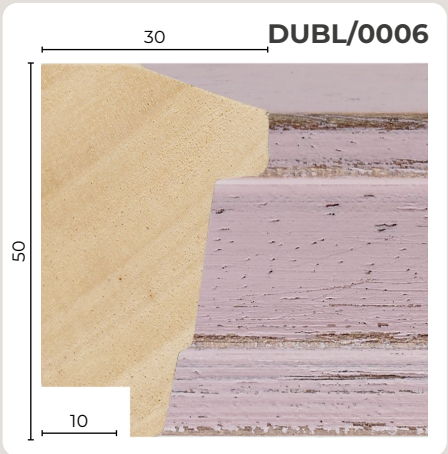




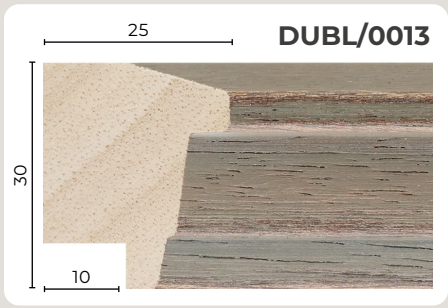


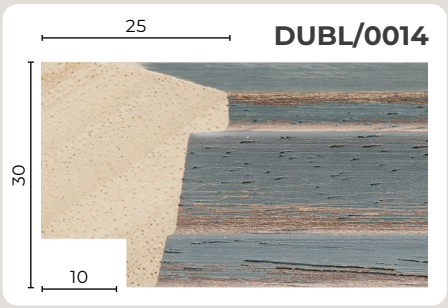












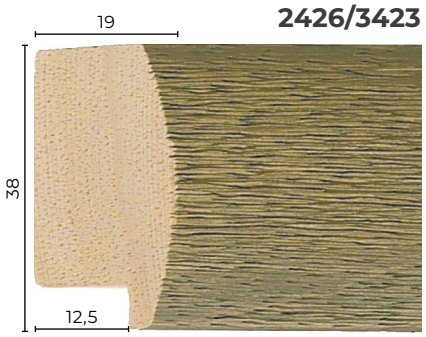




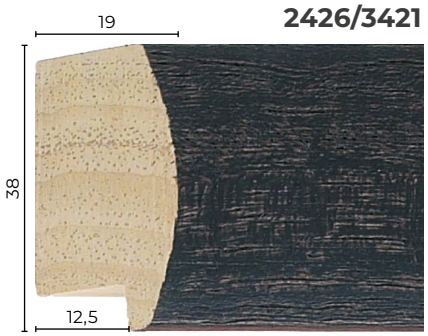
Driftwood Effect

2413, 2423 and 2426 Ranges

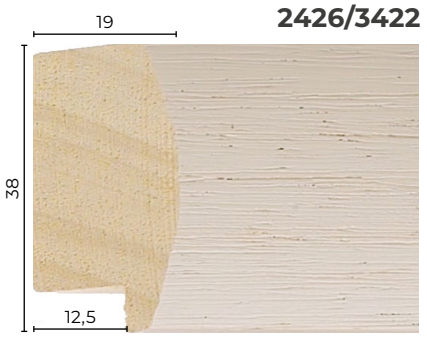
2426/3423



2426/3421



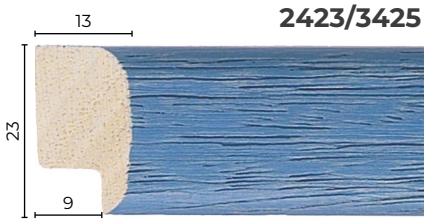
2426/3422



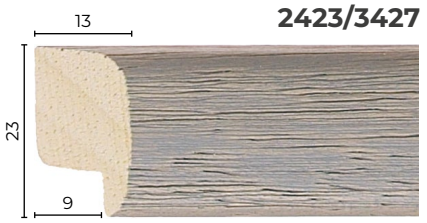
2423/3421



2423/3425



2423/3427



2413/3421



2413/3425



2413/3427



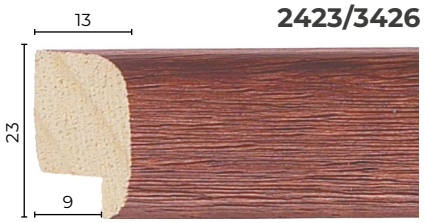
2423/3422



2423/3423



2423/3426



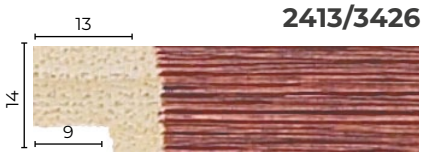
2413/3422



2413/3423

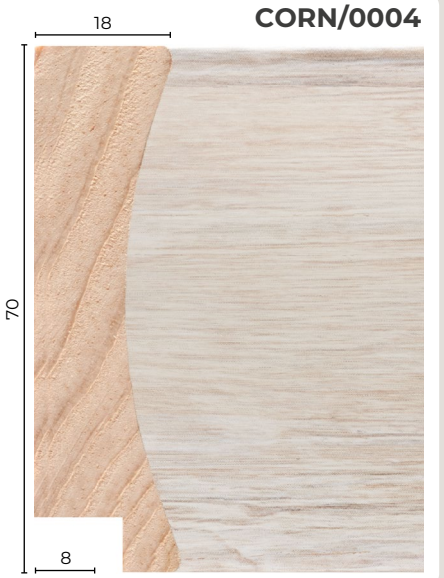


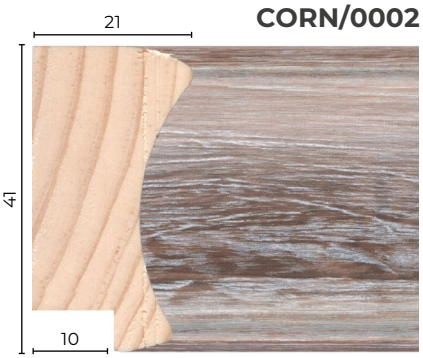
2413/3426



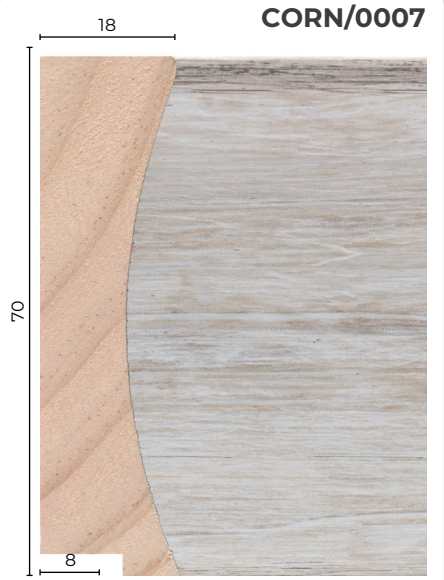
Driftwood Effect
Cornwall Range

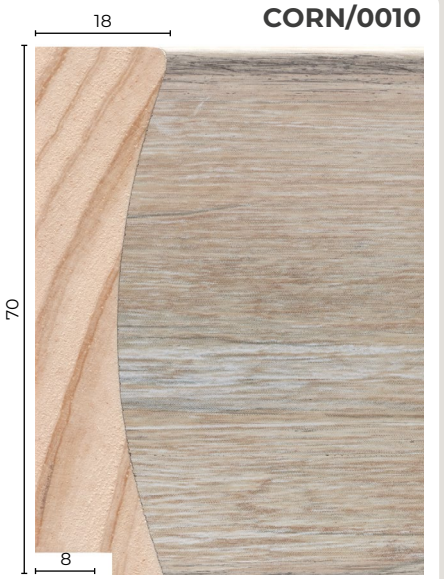
CORN/0001

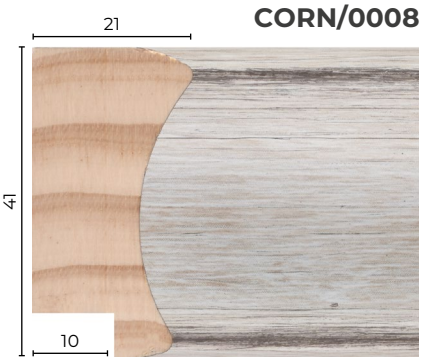

CORN/0004


CORN/0002


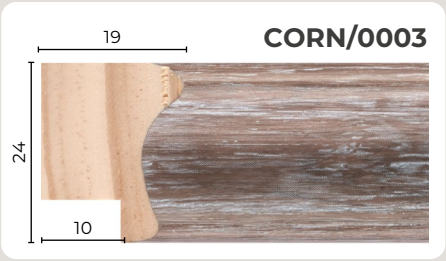
CORN/0005


CORN/0007


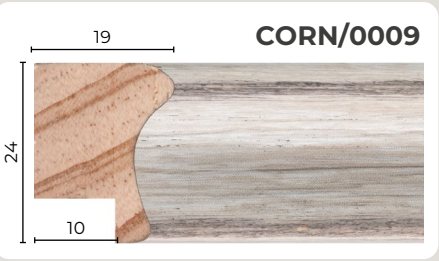
CORN/0010


CORN/0008


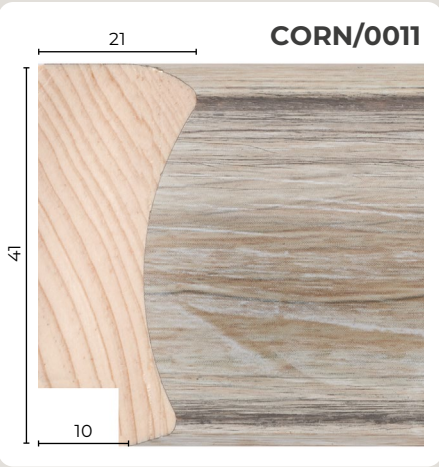
Driftwood Effect
Cornwall Range



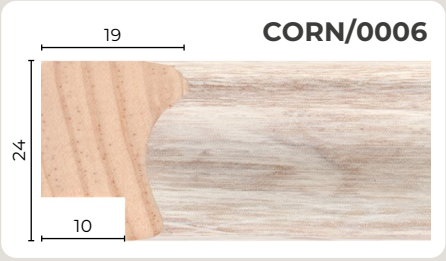
CORN/0003



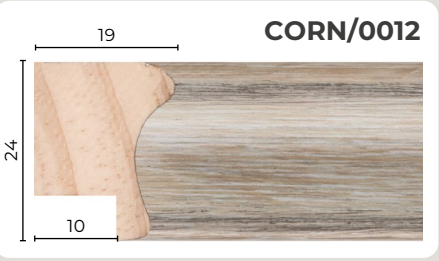
CORN/0009



CORN/0011



CORN/0006



CORN/0012

Driftwood Effect

Brecon Range

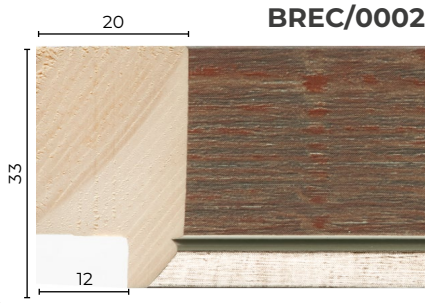
BREC/0001



BREC/0003



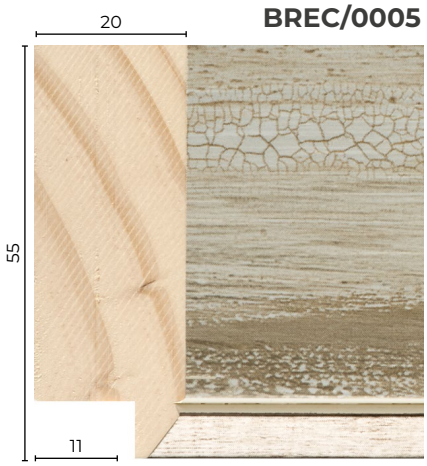
BREC/0002



BREC/0004



BREC/0005



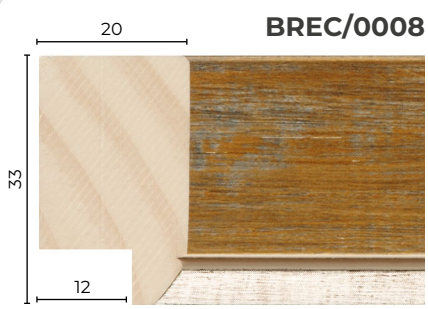
BREC/0007



BREC/0006



BREC/0008



Section 5

Coloured Woods

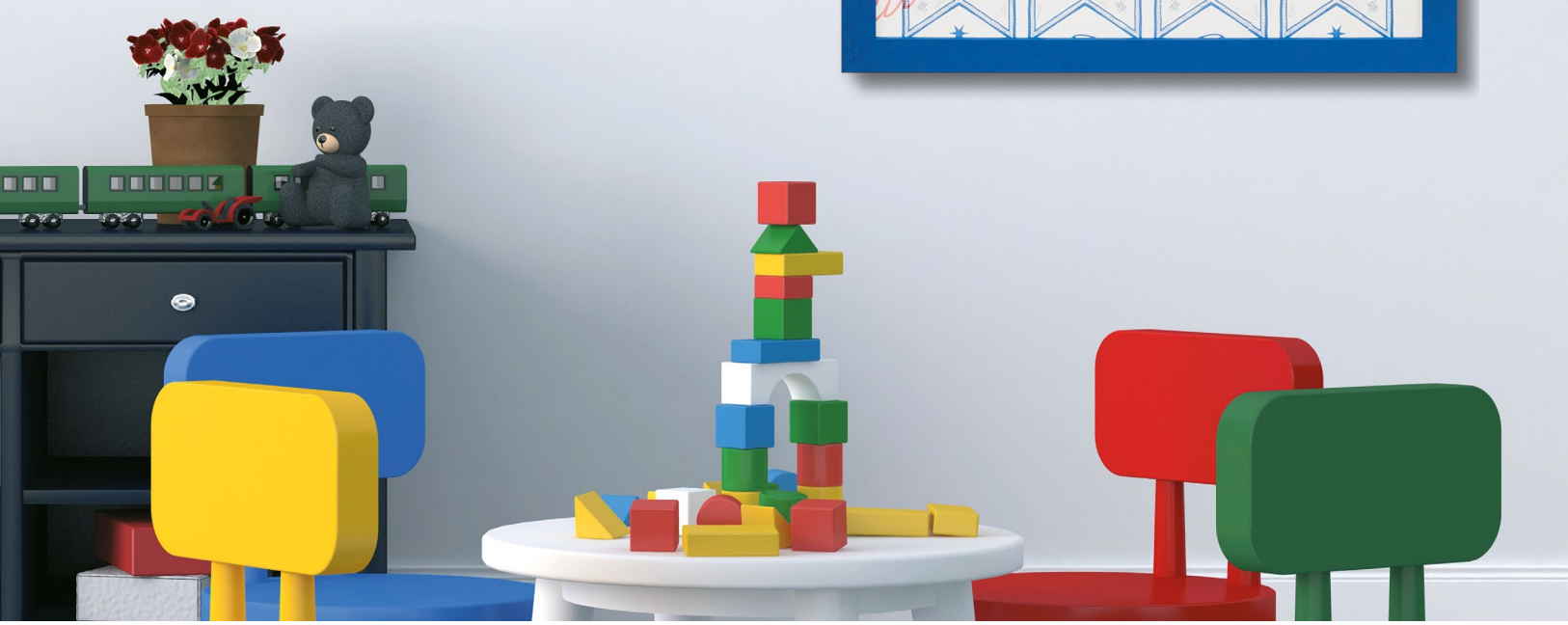
Transform your Customer's Space with Vibrant Coloured Picture Mouldings!

Elevate the home or office decor with our stunning range of coloured picture mouldings. Perfect for adding a splash of colour and a touch of sophistication to any room.

Whether you're looking for bold, eye-catching hues or subtle, elegant tones, we offer a wide array of colours and finishes to match your customer's unique style and decor.

From cherished family photos to modern art pieces, our coloured mouldings complement and enhance any artwork, making it the focal point of any space.





Coloured Woods
Cambridge Range

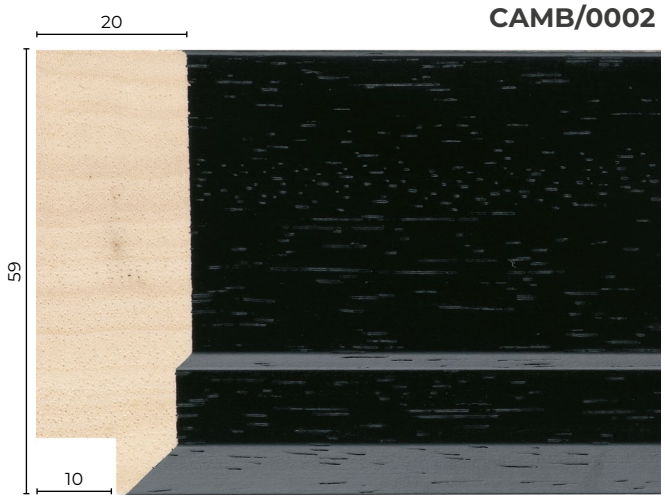
CAMB/0001



CAMB/0003



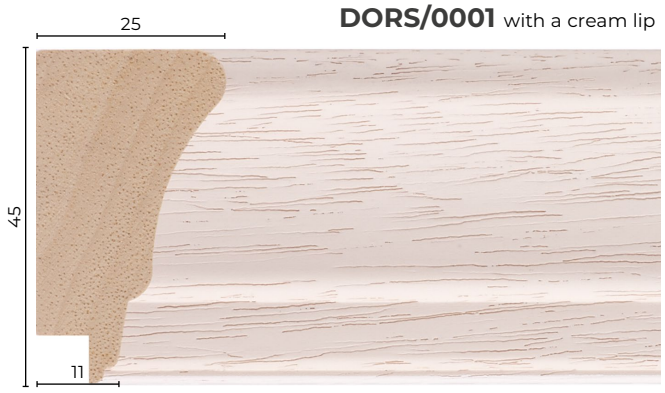
CAMB/0002



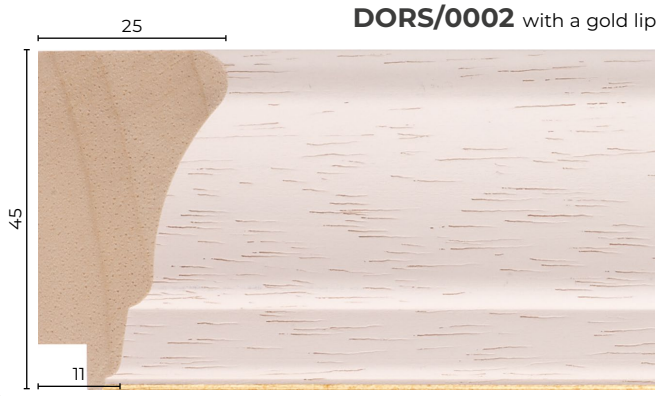
CAMB/0004



DORS/0001 with a cream lip



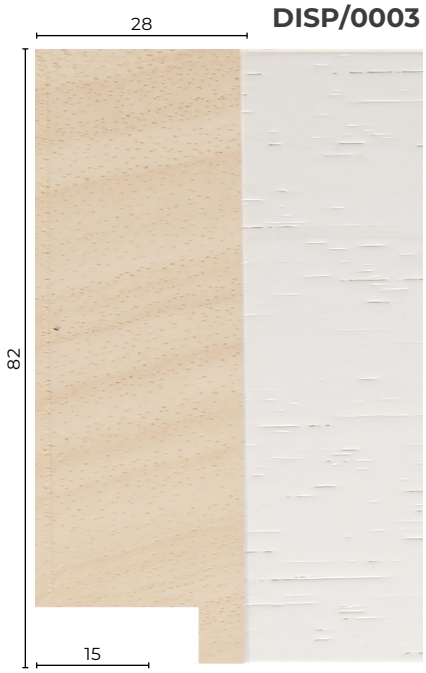
DORS/0002 with a gold lip



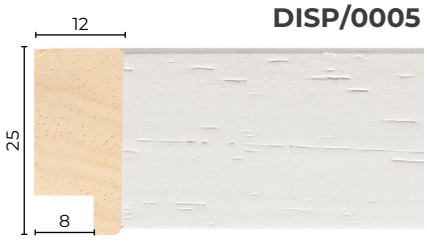
Coloured Woods

Display Range

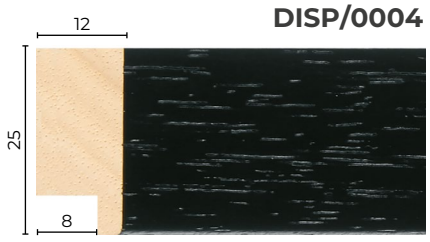
DISP/0003



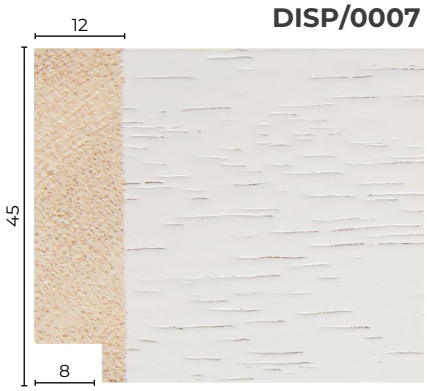
DISP/0005



DISP/0004



DISP/0007



DISP/0001



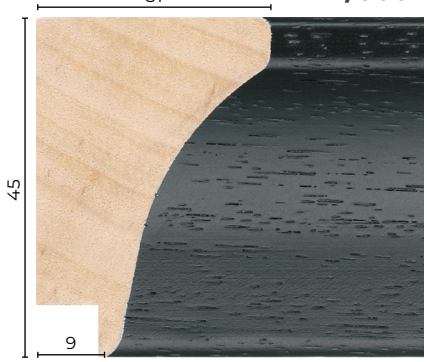
000K/0797



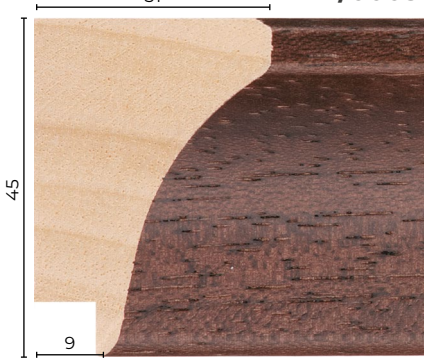
Coloured Woods

Malvern Range

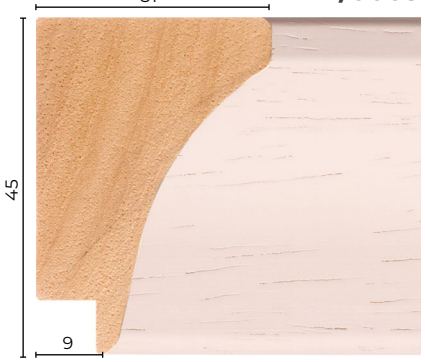
MALV/0001



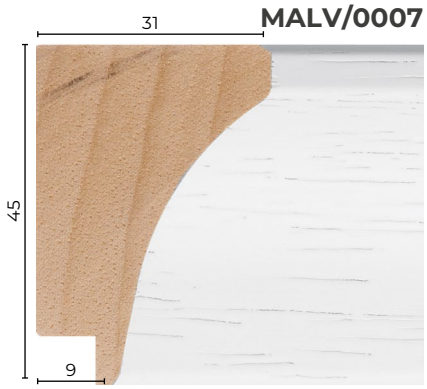
MALV/0003



MALV/0005



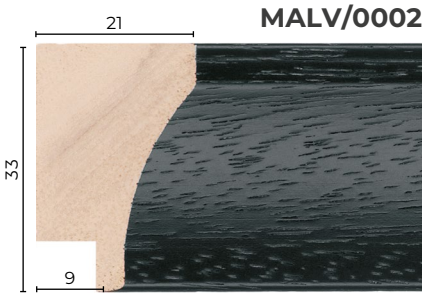
MALV/0007



MALV/0009



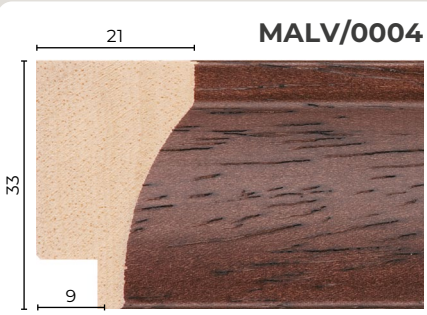
MALV/0002



MALV/0008



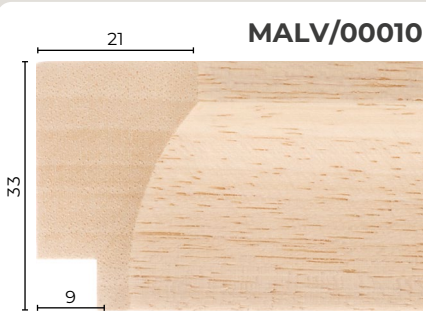
MALV/0004



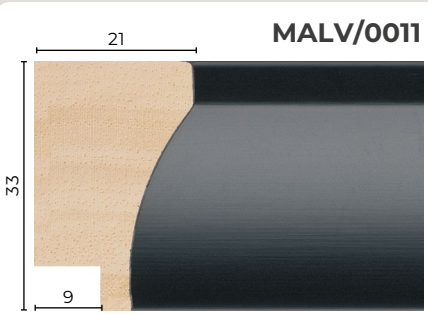
MALV/0006



MALV/00010



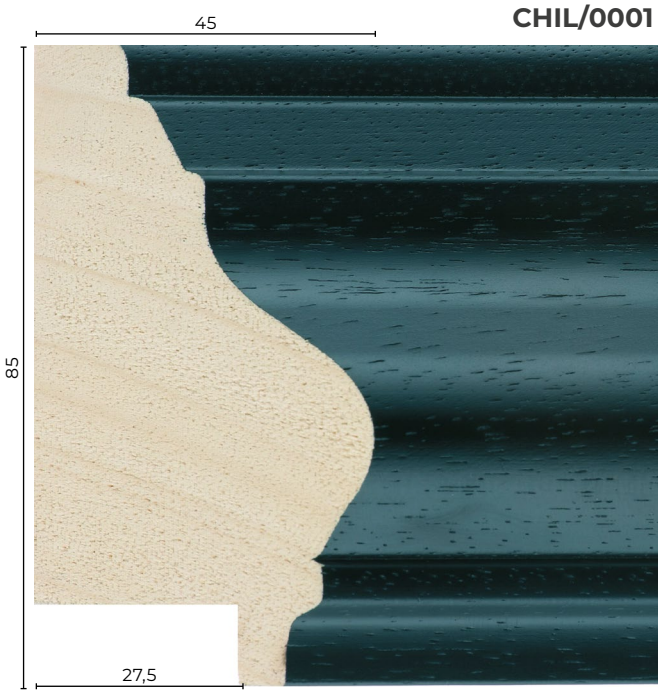
MALV/0011



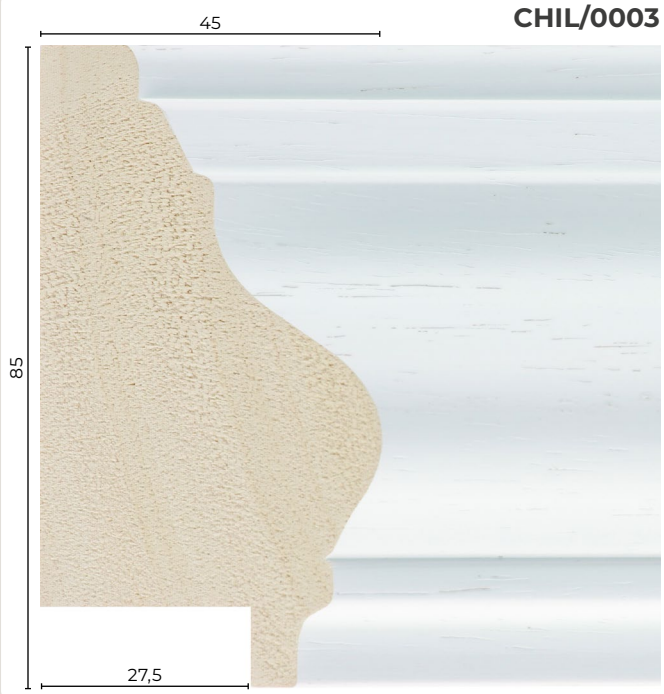
Coloured Woods

Chiltern Range

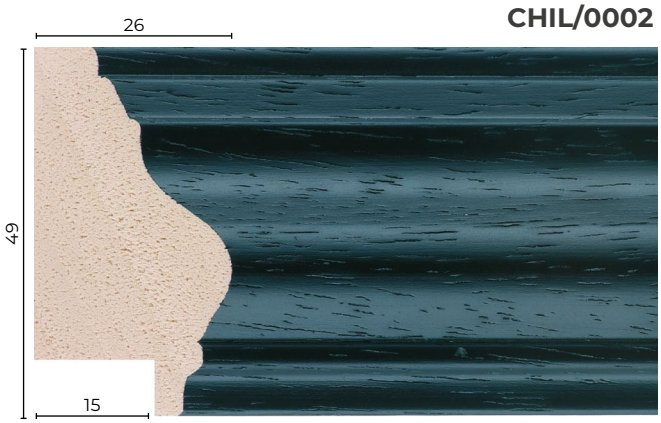
CHIL/0001



CHIL/0003



CHIL/0002



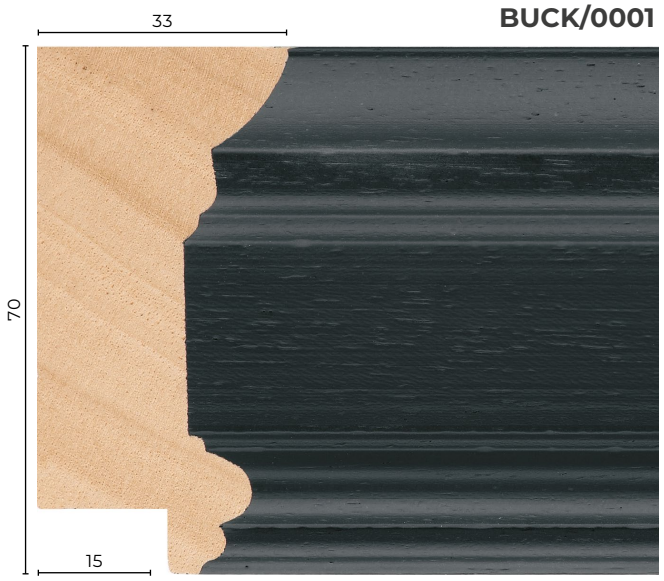
CHIL/0004



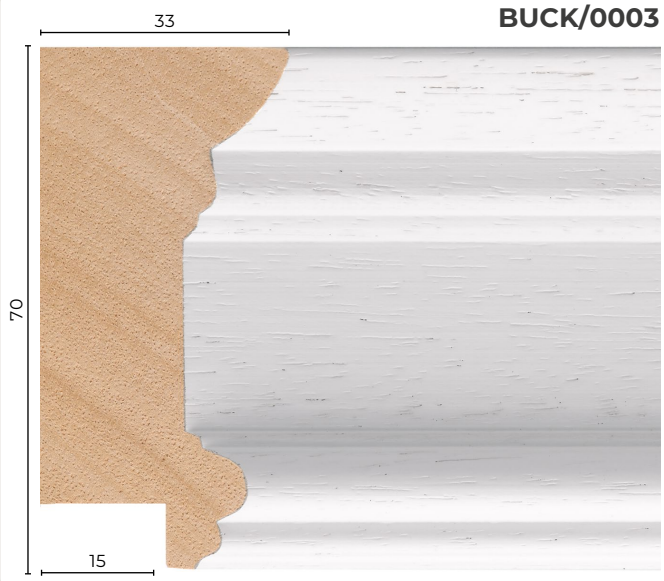
Coloured Woods

Buckingham Range

BUCK/0001



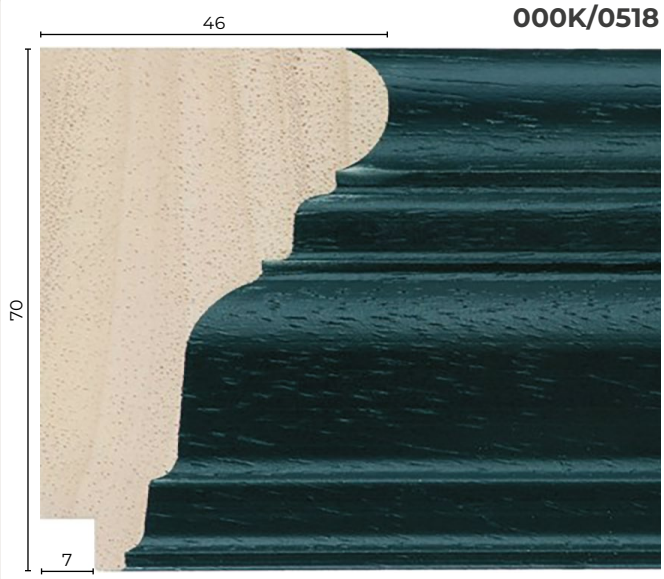
BUCK/0003



000K/0517



000K/0518

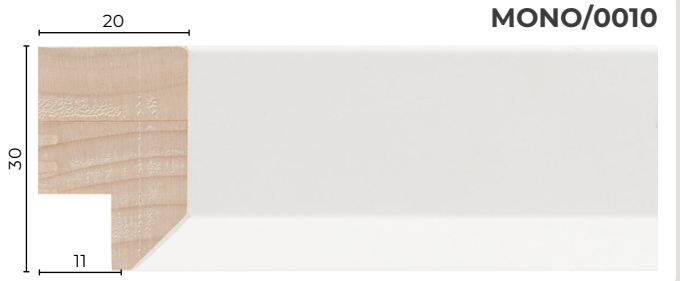


Coloured Woods

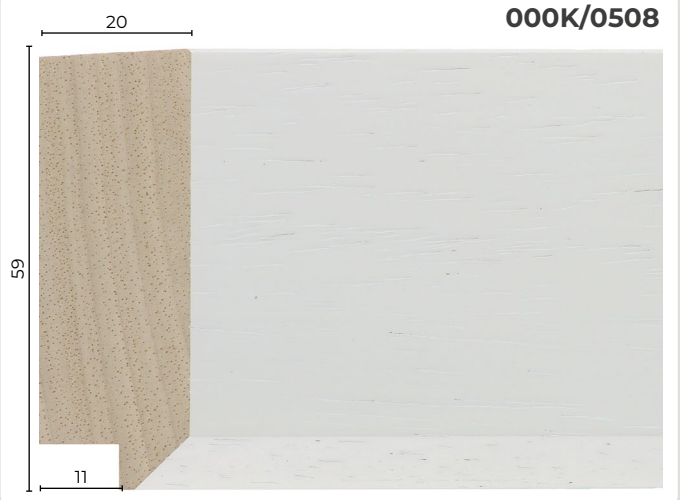
MONO/0009



MONO/0010



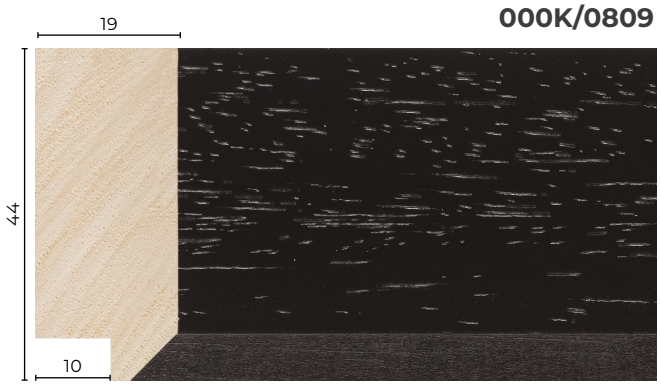
000K/0508



000K/0808



000K/0809



000K/0810

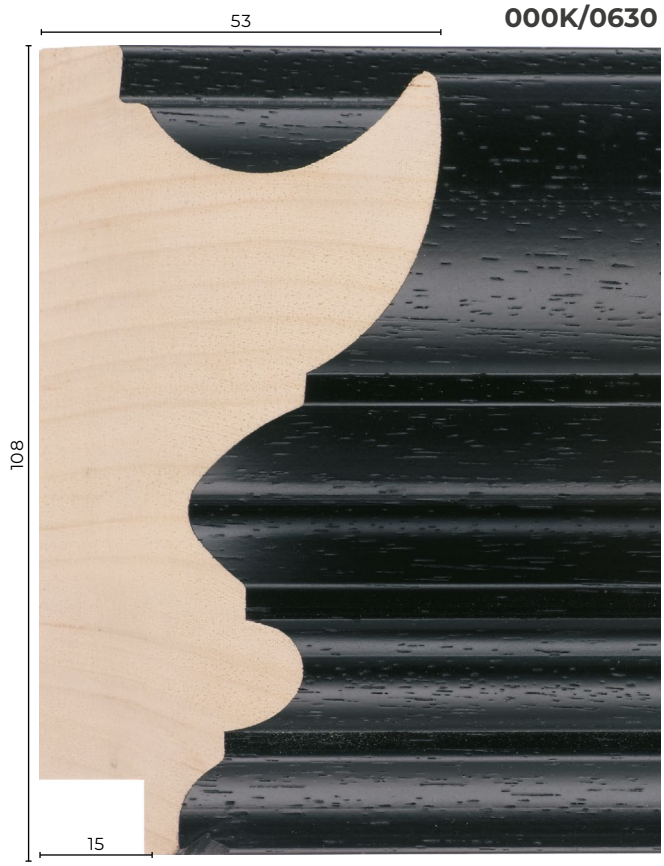


Coloured Woods

000K/0629



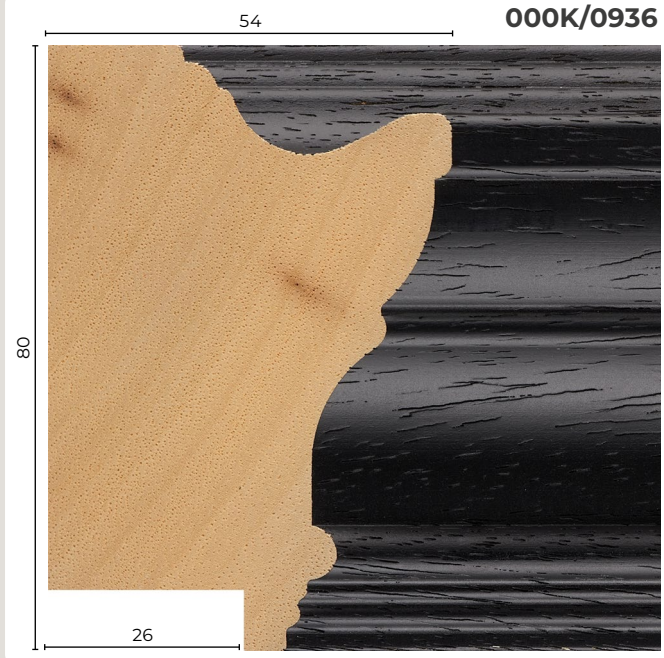
000K/0630



000K/0935



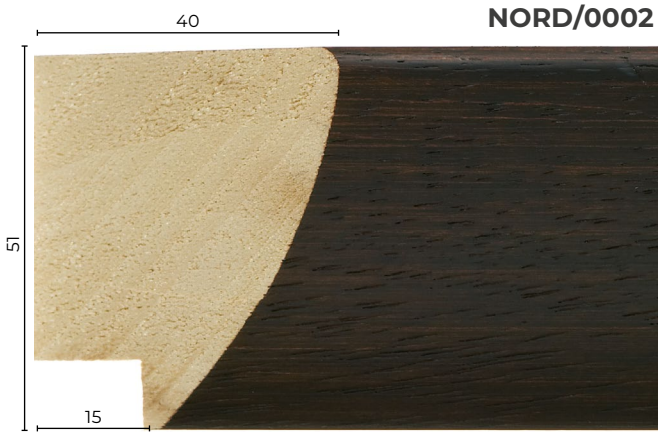
000K/0936



Coloured Woods

Nordic Range

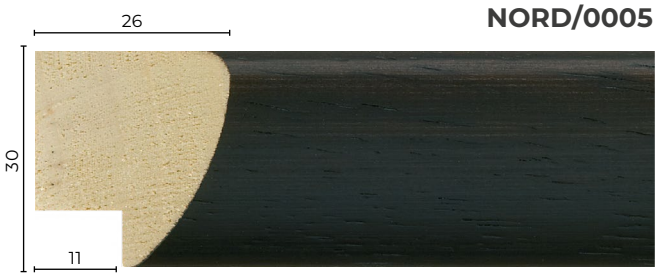
NORD/0002



NORD/0004



NORD/0005



NORD/0008



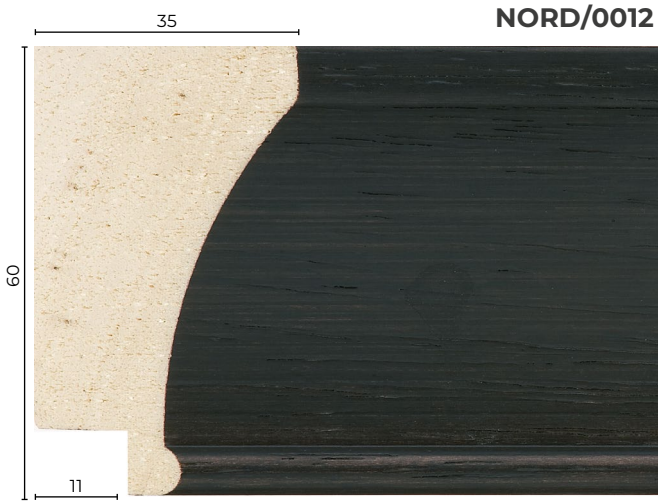
NORD/0006



NORD/0010



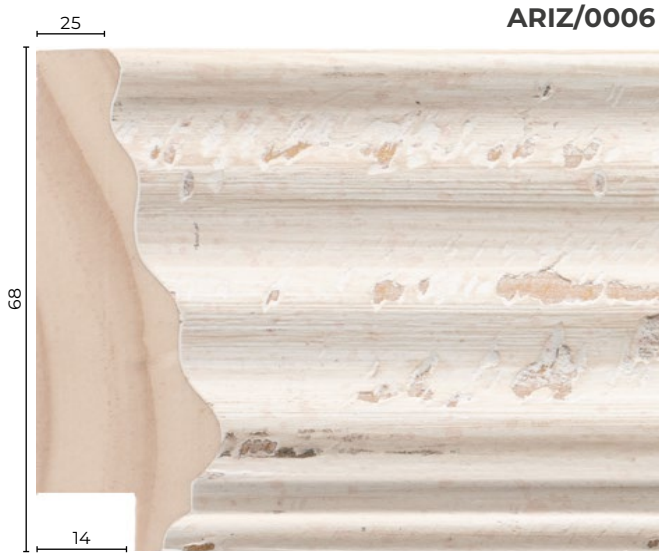
NORD/0012



Coloured Woods

Arizona Range

ARIZ/0006

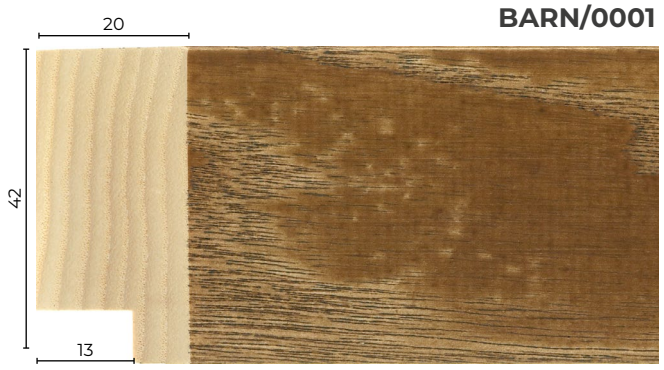


ARIZ/0002



Barn Range

BARN/0001



BARN/0002



BARN/0006



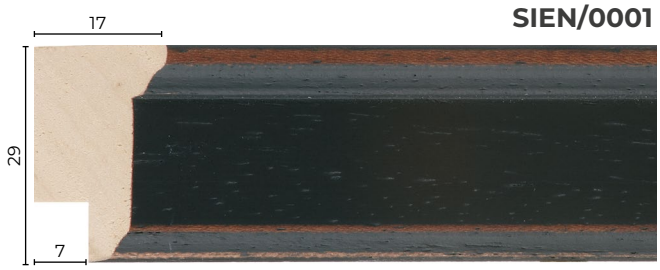
BARN/0008



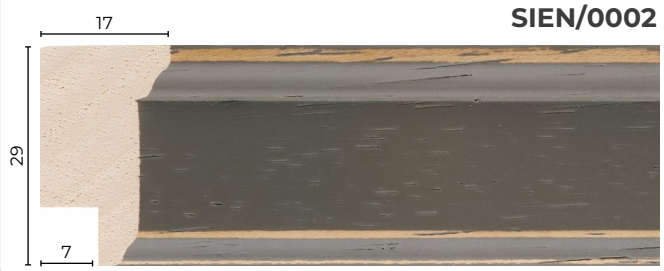
Coloured Woods

Sienna Range

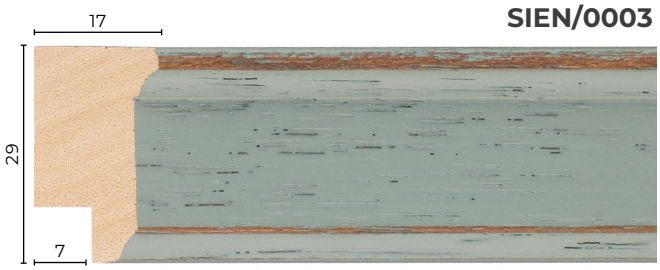
SIEN/0001



SIEN/0002



SIEN/0003



SIEN/0004



SIEN/0005



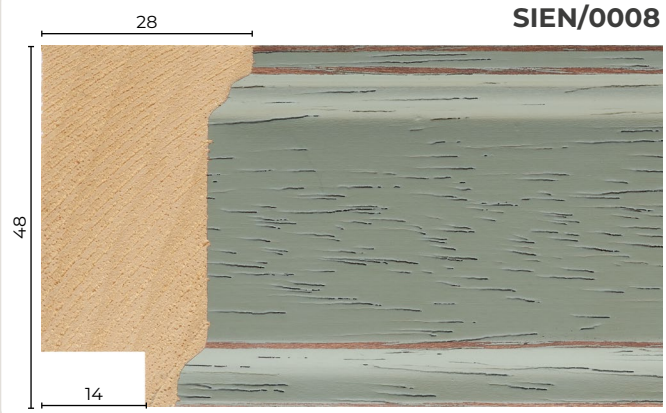
SIEN/0006



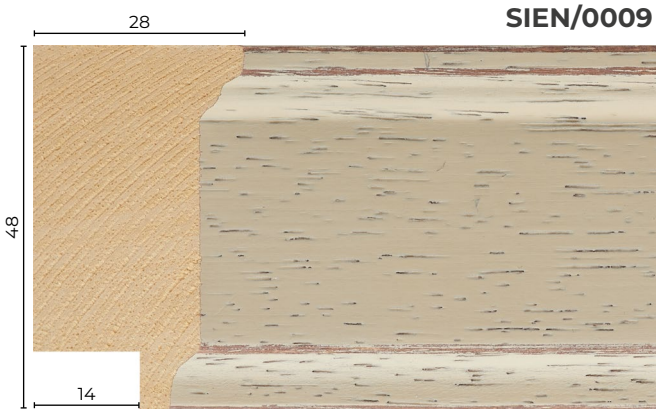
SIEN/0007



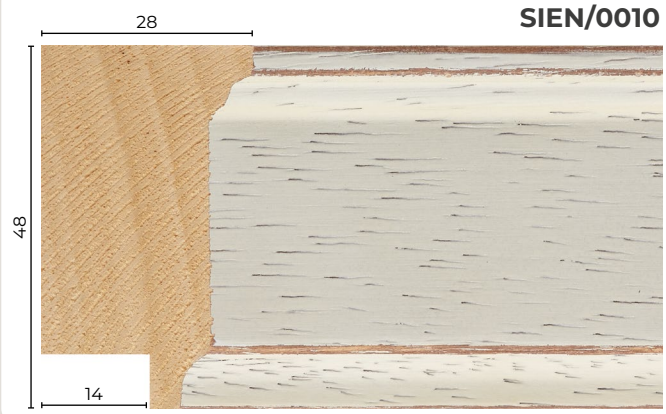
SIEN/0008



SIEN/0009



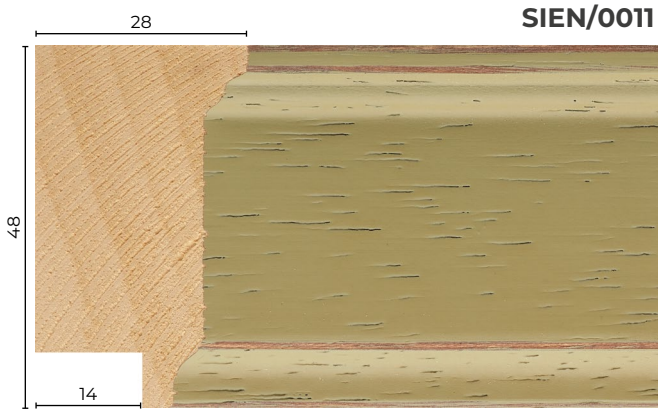
SIEN/0010



Coloured Woods

Sienna Range

SIEN/0011



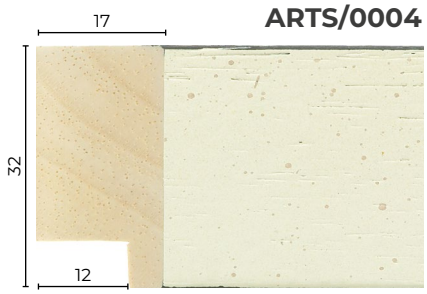
BBS Range

BBS/0033

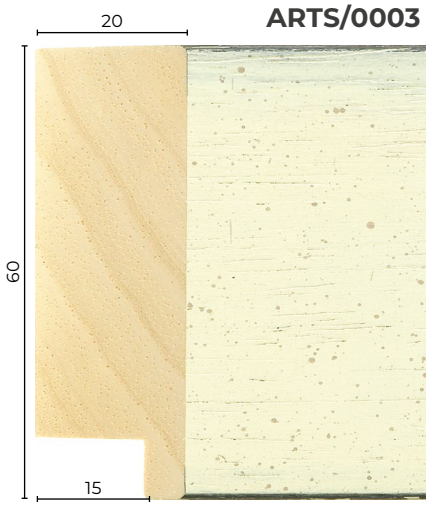


Arts Range

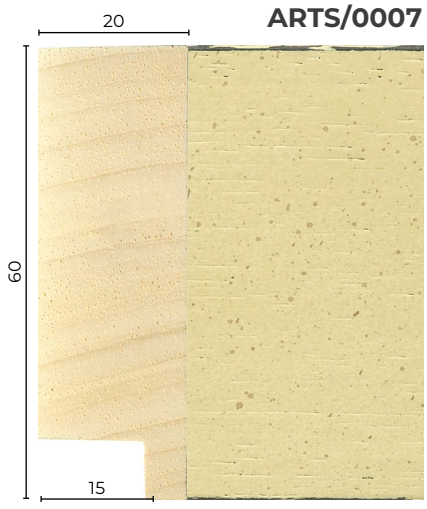
ARTS/0004



ARTS/0003



ARTS/0007



Coloured Woods

2360 and 2361 Ranges

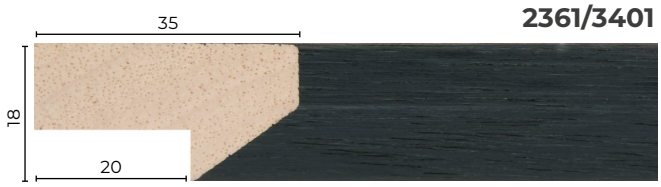
2360/3401



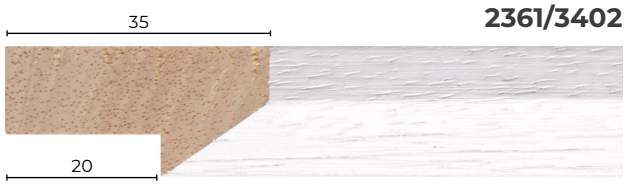
2360/3402



2361/3401



2361/3402



York Range

YORK/0001



YORK/0002



YORK/0003



YORK/0004



YORK/0005



YORK/0006



YORK/0007



YORK/0008



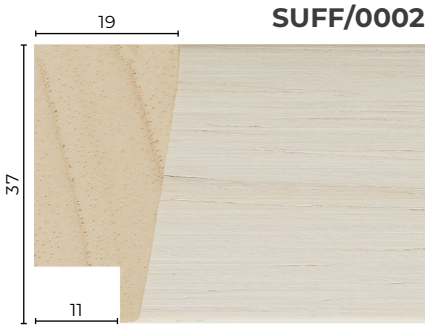
Coloured Woods

Suffolk Range

SUFF/0001



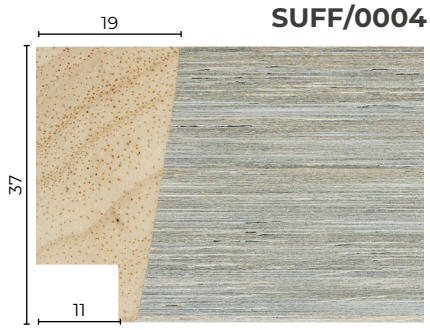
SUFF/0002



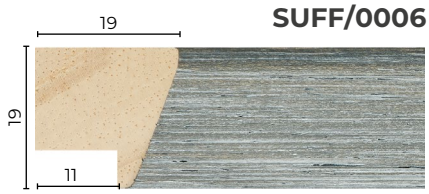
SUFF/0003



SUFF/0004



SUFF/0006



SUFF/0007



SUFF/0005



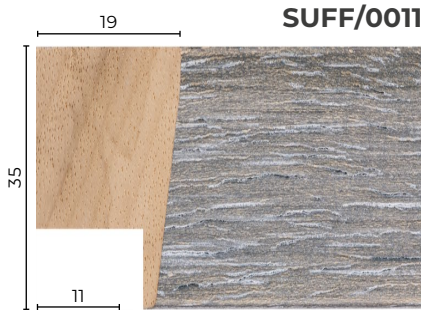
SUFF/0008



SUFF/0009



SUFF/0011



SUFF/0012



SUFF/0013



SUFF/0014



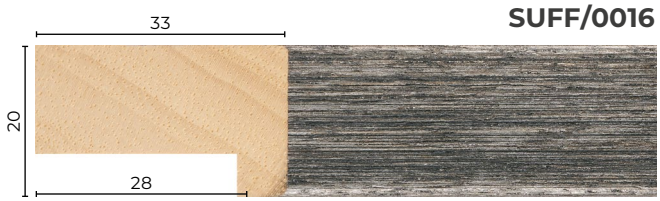
SUFF/0015



Coloured Woods

Suffolk Range

SUFF/0016



SUFF/0022



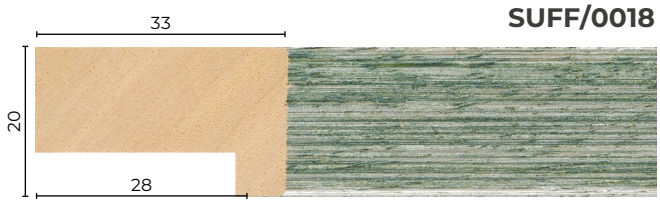
SUFF/0017



SUFF/0023



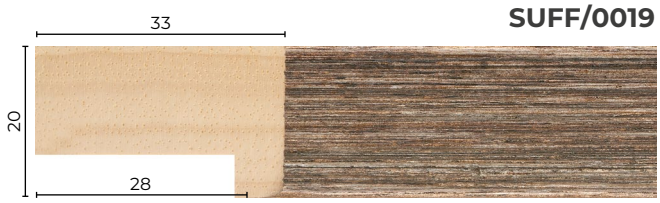
SUFF/0018



SUFF/0024



SUFF/0019



SUFF/0025



SUFF/0026



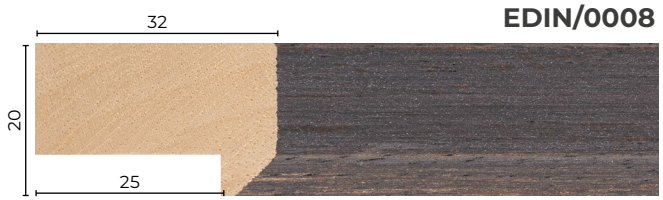
SUFF/0027

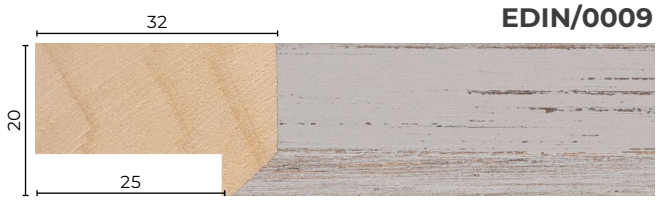


Coloured Woods
Edinburgh Range

EDIN/0001

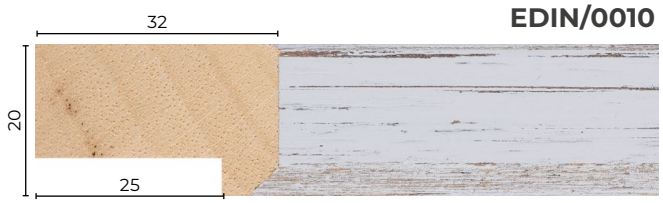

EDIN/0002

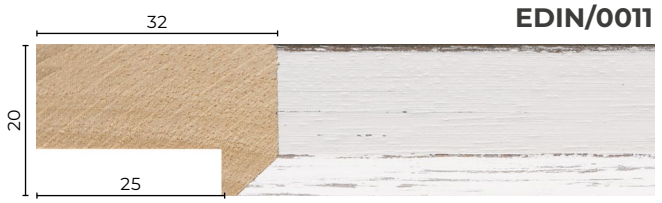

EDIN/0008


EDIN/0009


EDIN/0003

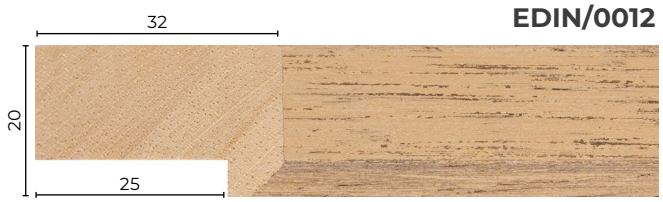

EDIN/0004

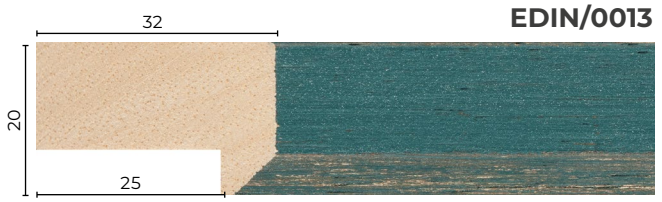

EDIN/0010


EDIN/0011


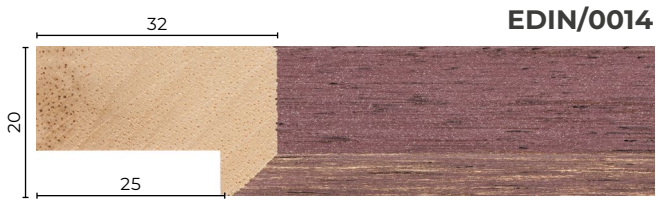
EDIN/0005


EDIN/0006


EDIN/0012


EDIN/0013


EDIN/0007


EDIN/0014


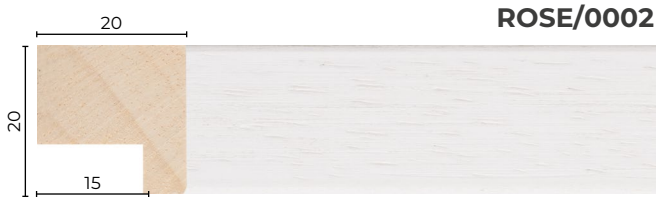
Coloured Woods

Rose Range

ROSE/0001



ROSE/0002



ROSE/0003



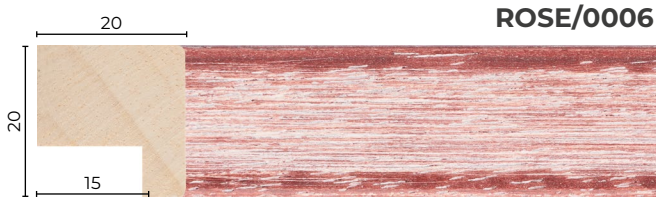
ROSE/0004



ROSE/0005



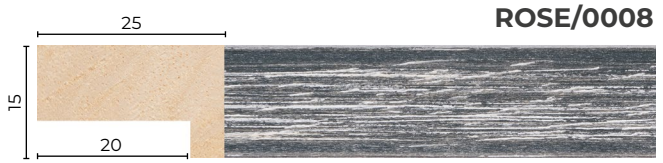
ROSE/0006



ROSE/0007



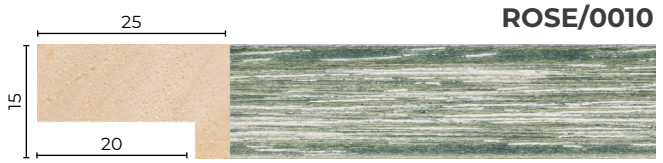
ROSE/0008



ROSE/0009



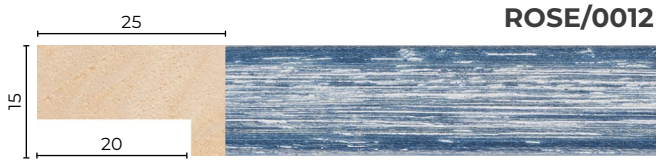
ROSE/0010



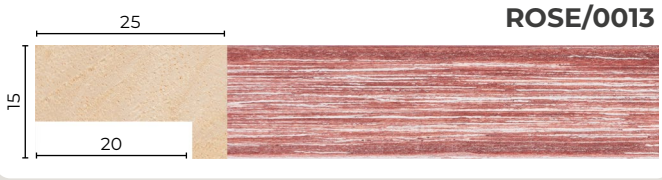
ROSE/0011



ROSE/0012



ROSE/0013



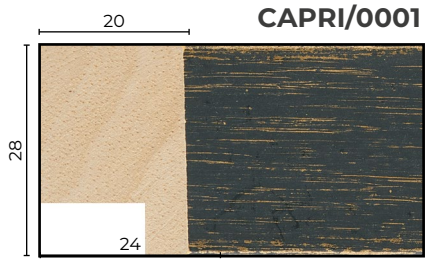
ROSE/0014



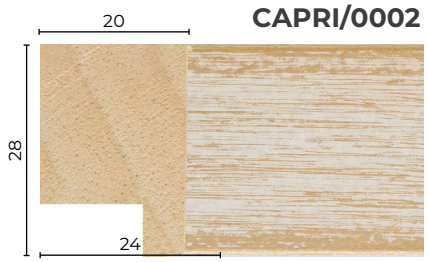
Coloured Woods

Capri

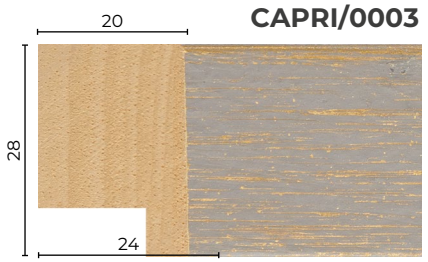
CAPRI/0001



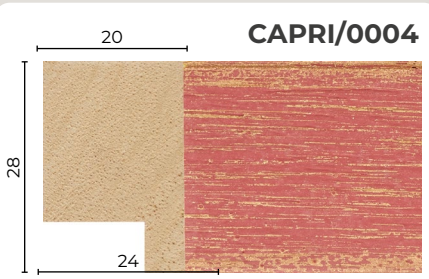
CAPRI/0002



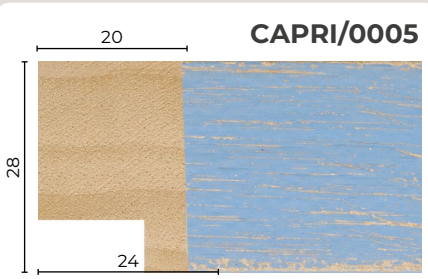
CAPRI/0003



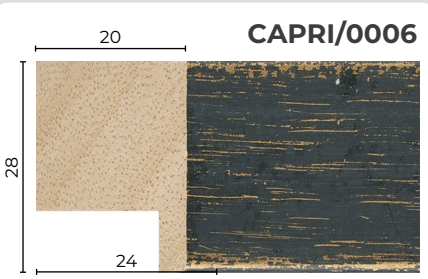
CAPRI/0004



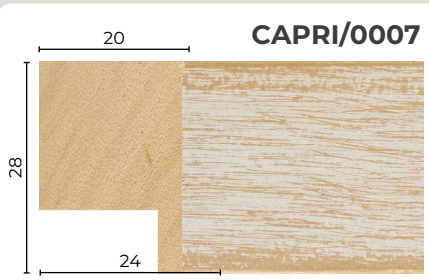
CAPRI/0005



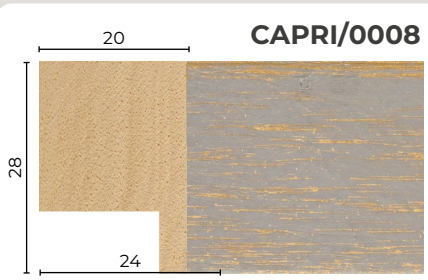
CAPRI/0006



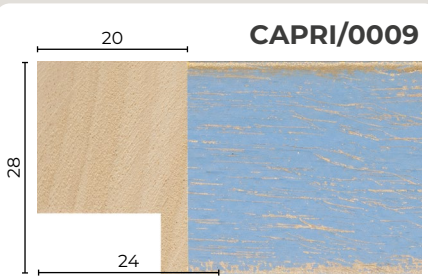
CAPRI/0007



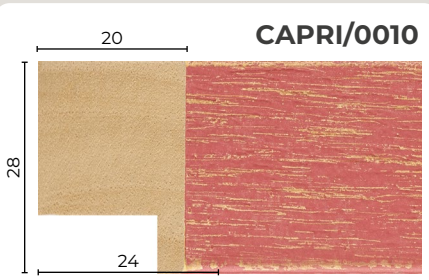
CAPRI/0008



CAPRI/0009



CAPRI/0010

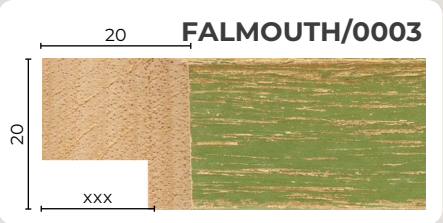


Coloured Woods

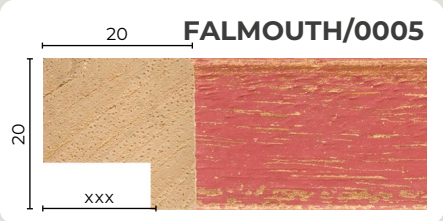
Falmouth

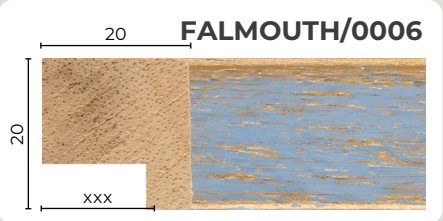






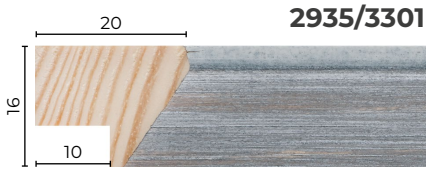


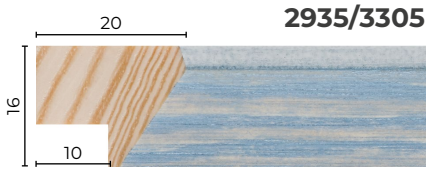


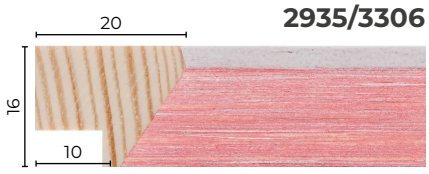


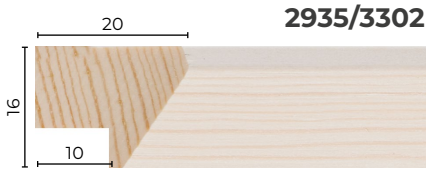
Coloured Woods

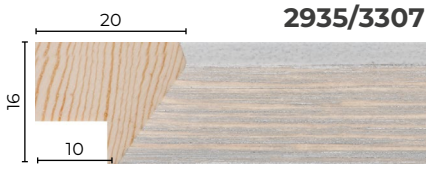
2935 Range

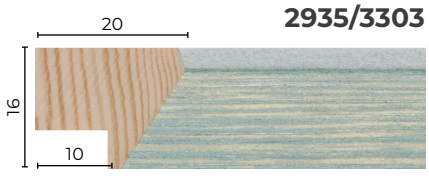
2935/3301


2935/3305


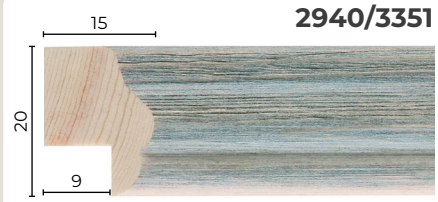
2935/3306


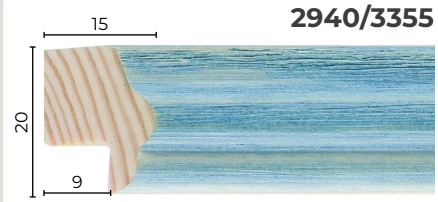
2935/3302


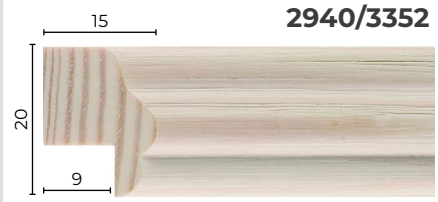
2935/3307


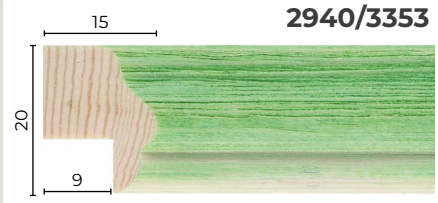
2935/3303


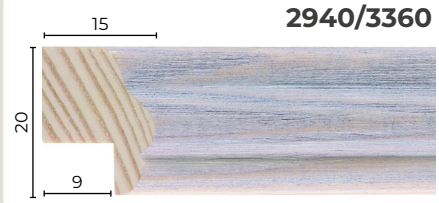
2940 Range

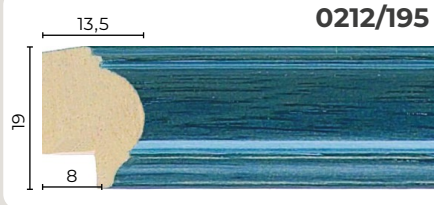
2940/3351


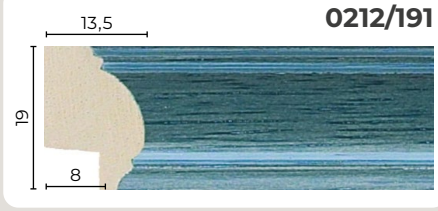
2940/3355


2940/3352


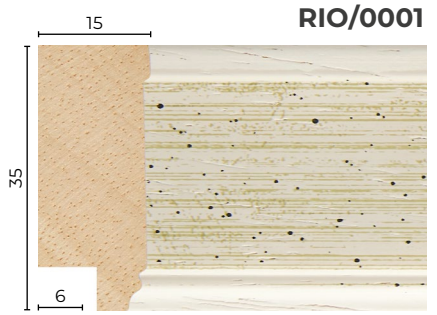
2940/3353


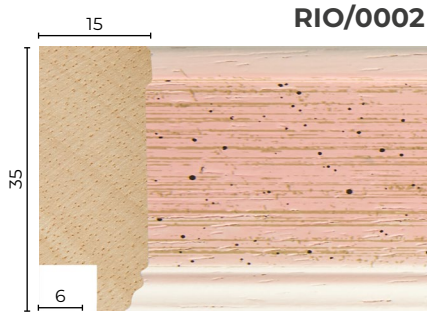
2940/3360


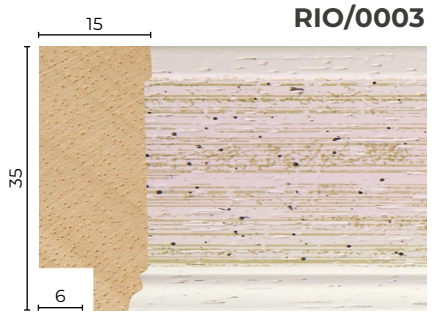
0212/195


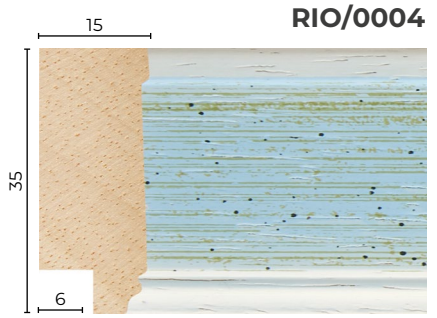
0212/191


Rio Range

RIO/0001


RIO/0002


RIO/0003


RIO/0004


Coloured Woods

2372 and 2374 Ranges

2372/3501



2372/3502



2372/3504



2372/3507



2372/3508



2374/3501



2374/3502



2374/3504



2374/3507



2374/3508



Coloured Woods

2375 and 2376 Ranges

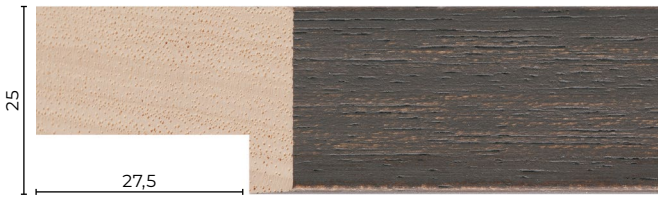
2375/3501



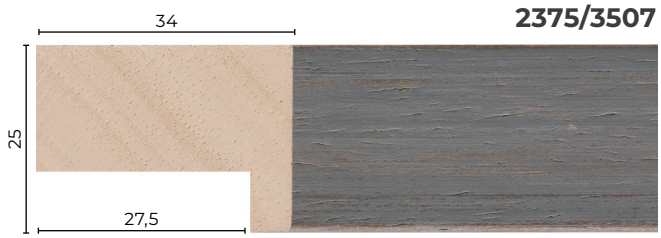
2375/3502



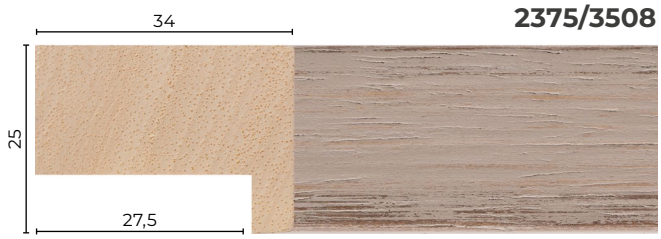
2375/3504



2375/3507



2375/3508



2376/3501



2376/3502



Coloured Woods

Heritage

HERI/0001



HERI/0002



HERI/0003



HERI/0004



HERI/0005



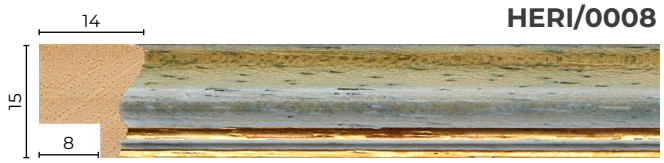
HERI/0006



HERI/0007



HERI/0008



HERI/0009



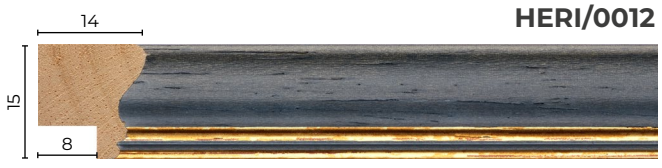
HERI/0010



HERI/0011



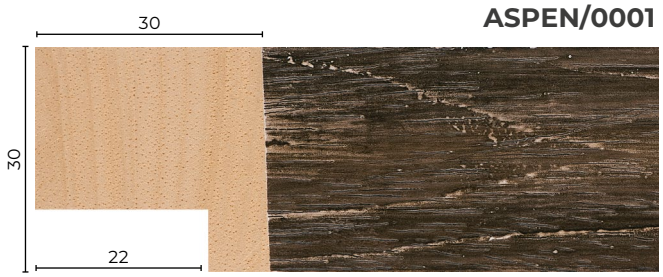
HERI/0012



Coloured Woods

Aspen

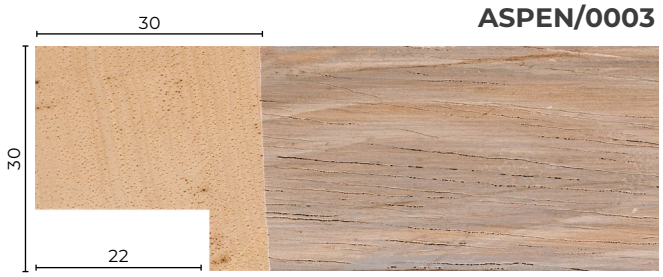
ASPEN/0001



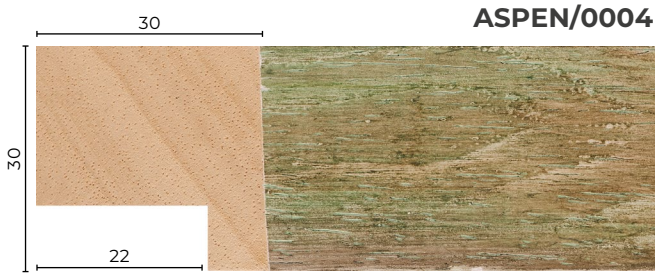
ASPEN/0002



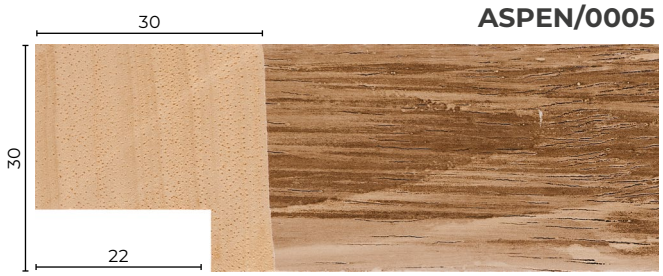
ASPEN/0003



ASPEN/0004



ASPEN/0005



Tahoe Range

TAHOE/0001



TAHOE/0002



TAHOE/0003



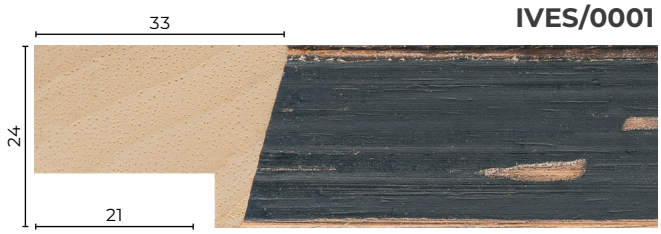
TAHOE/0004



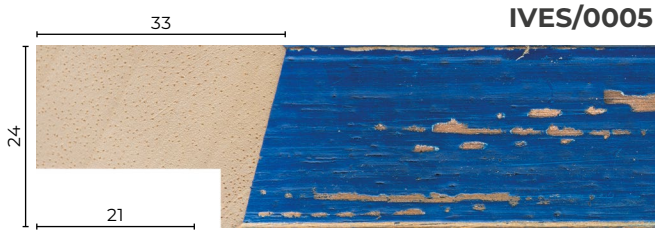
Coloured Woods

Ives Range

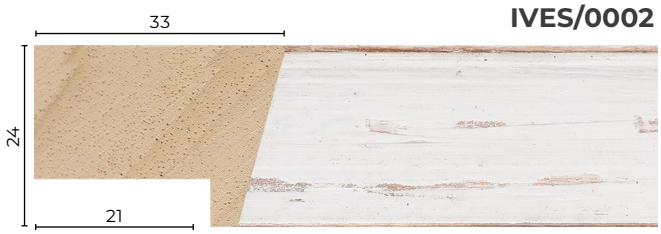
IVES/0001



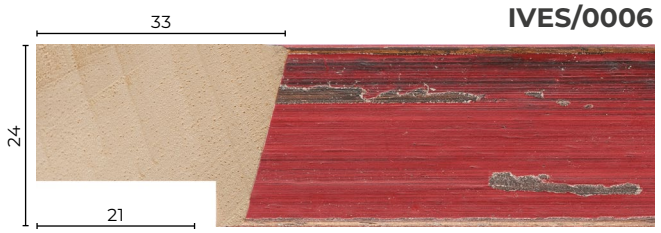
IVES/0005



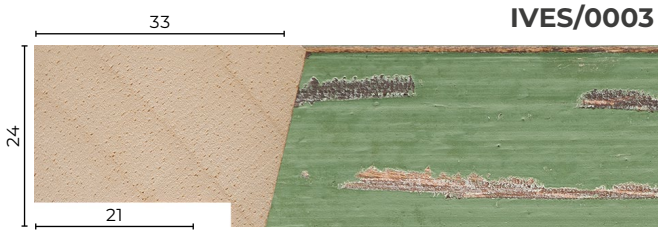
IVES/0002



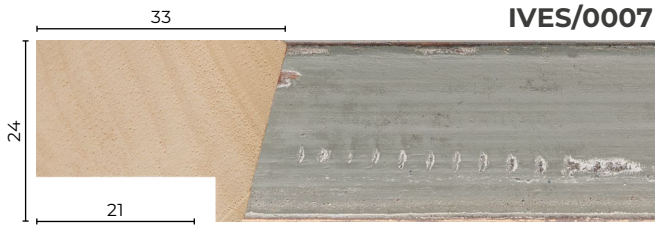
IVES/0006



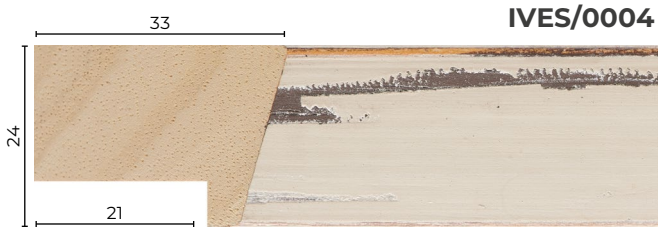
IVES/0003



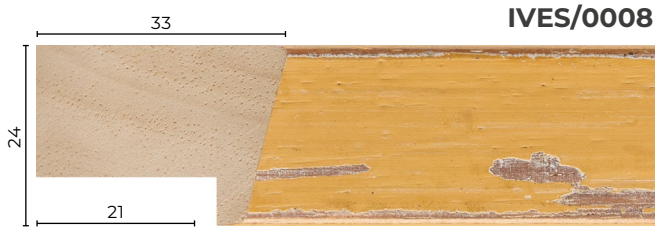
IVES/0007



IVES/0004



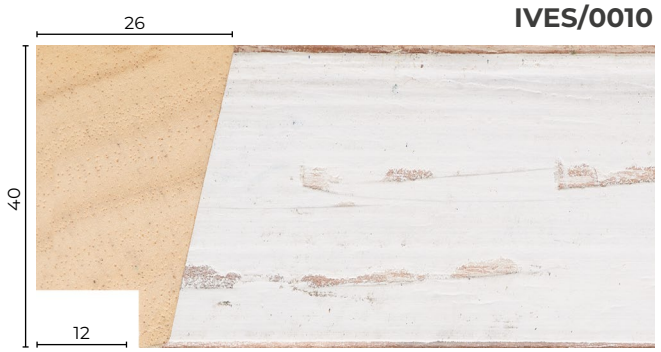
IVES/0008



IVES/0009



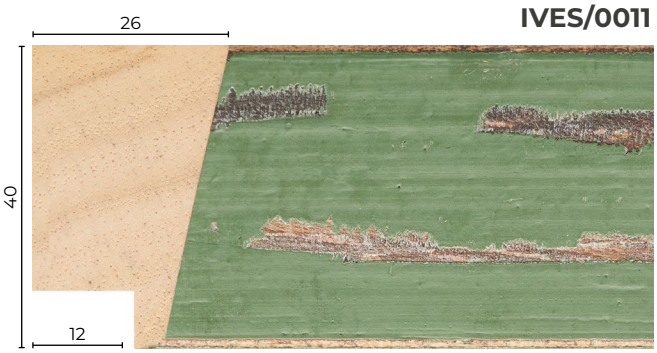
IVES/0010



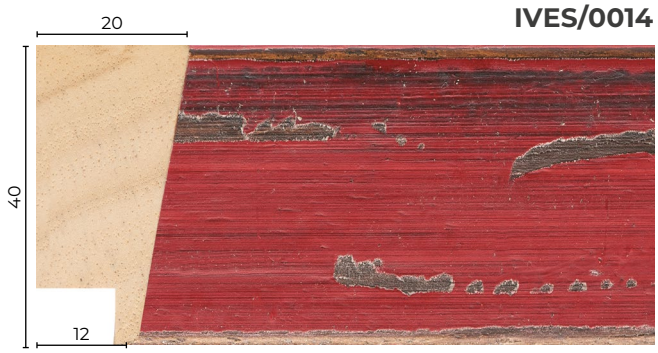
Coloured Woods

Ives Range continued

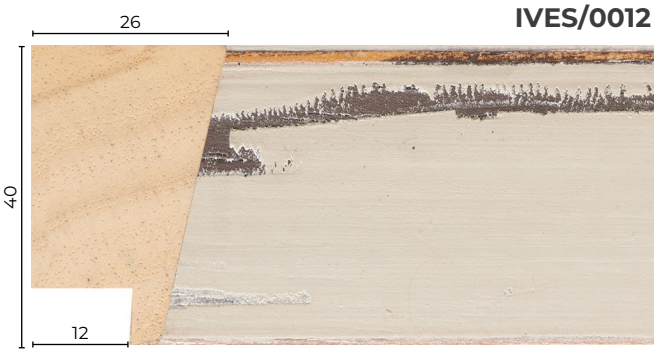
IVES/0011



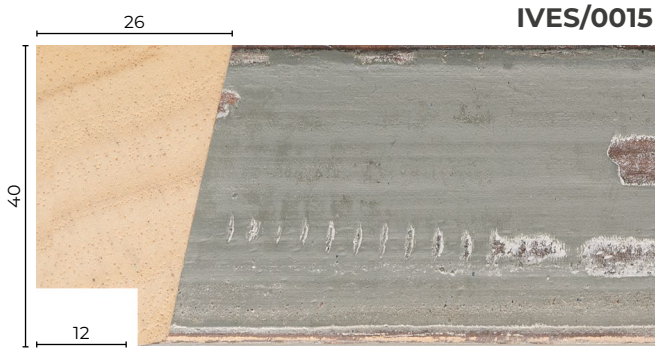
IVES/0014



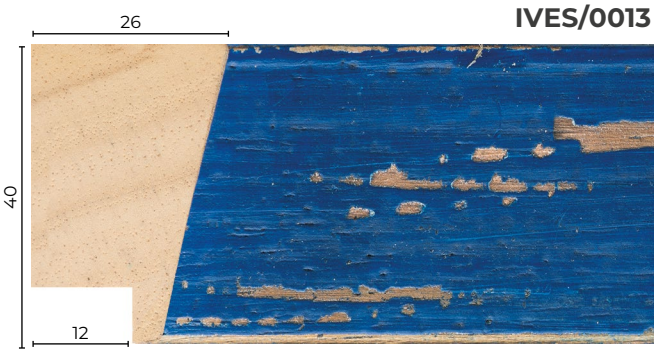
IVES/0012



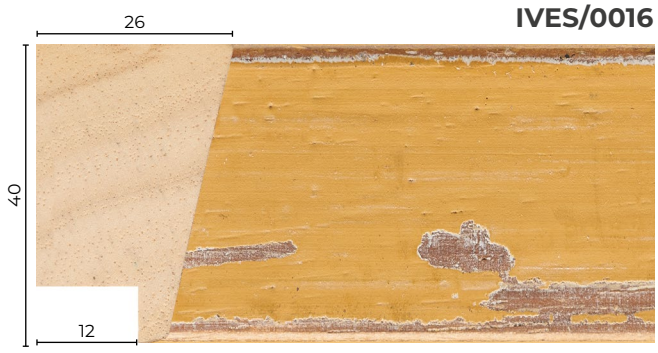
IVES/0015



IVES/0013



IVES/0016



Richmond Range

RICH/0001



RICH/0011



Coloured Woods

Spectrum Range

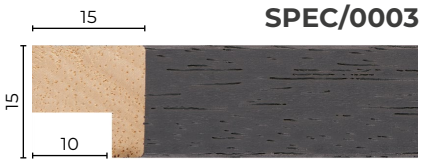
SPEC/0001



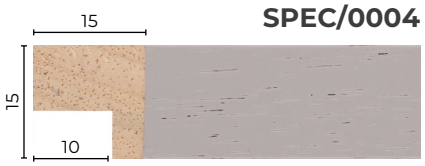
SPEC/0002



SPEC/0003



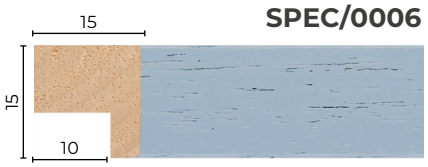
SPEC/0004



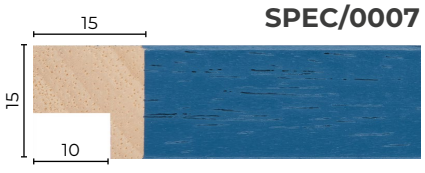
SPEC/0005



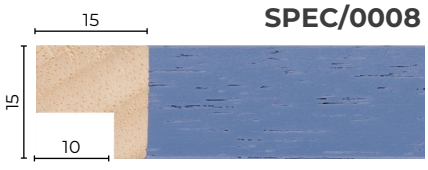
SPEC/0006



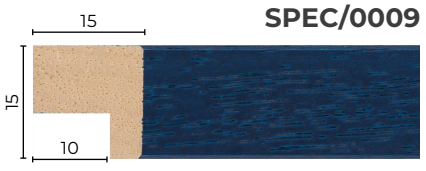
SPEC/0007



SPEC/0008



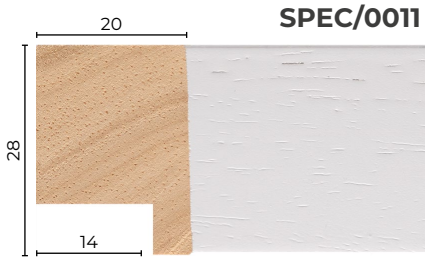
SPEC/0009



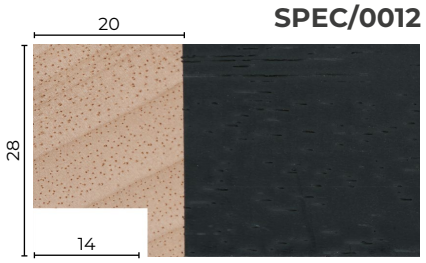
SPEC/0010



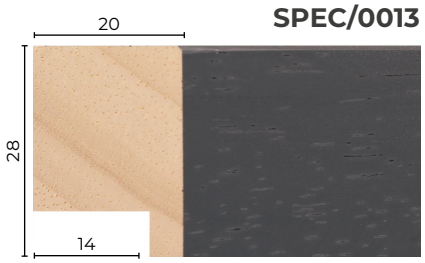
SPEC/0011



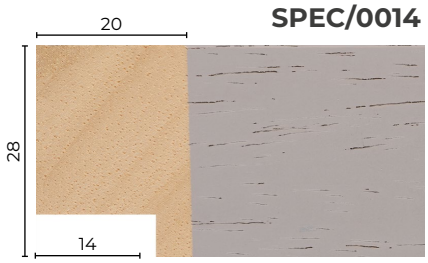
SPEC/0012



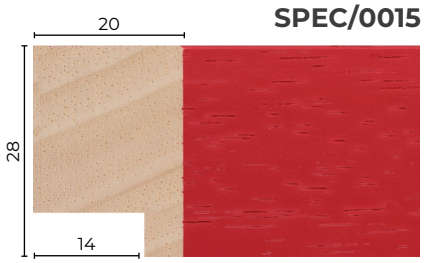
SPEC/0013



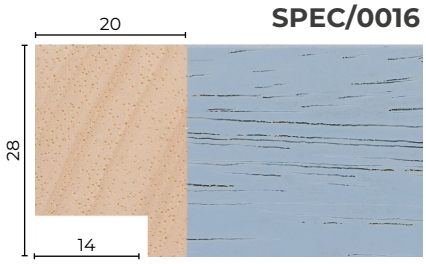
SPEC/0014



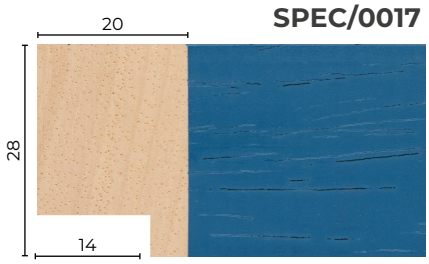
SPEC/0015



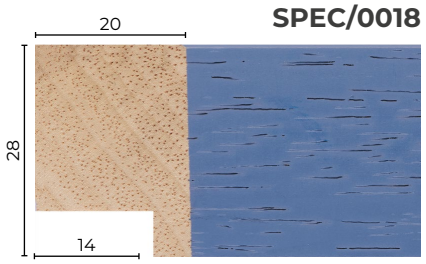
SPEC/0016



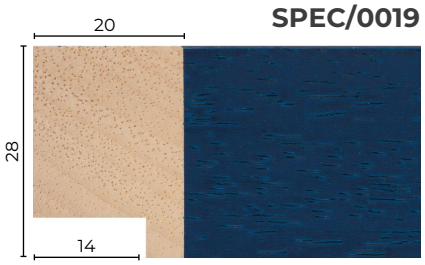
SPEC/0017



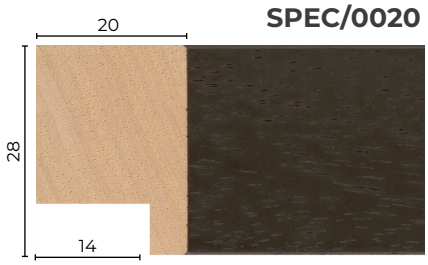
SPEC/0018



SPEC/0019



SPEC/0020



Coloured Woods

Neon Range

NEON/0001



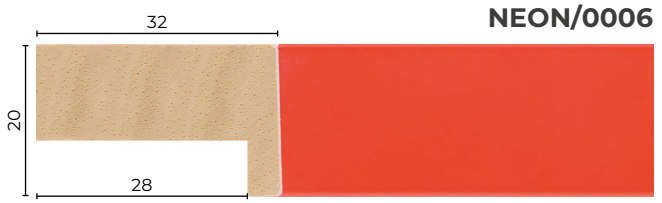
NEON/0005



NEON/0002



NEON/0006



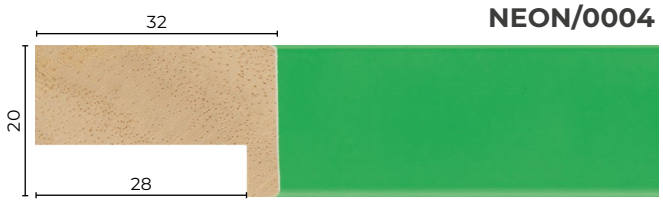
NEON/0003



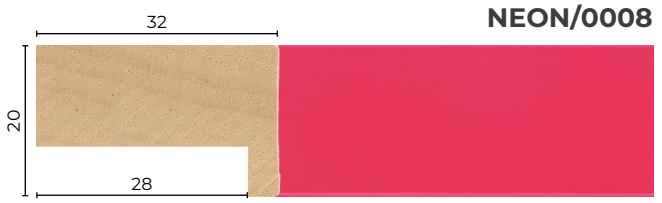
NEON/0007



NEON/0004

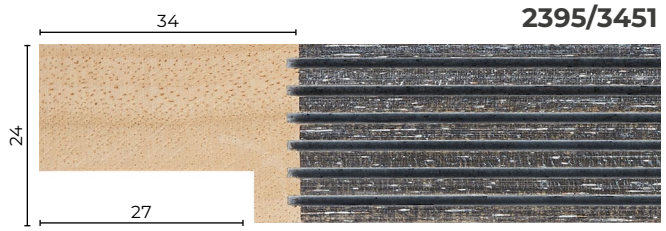


NEON/0008

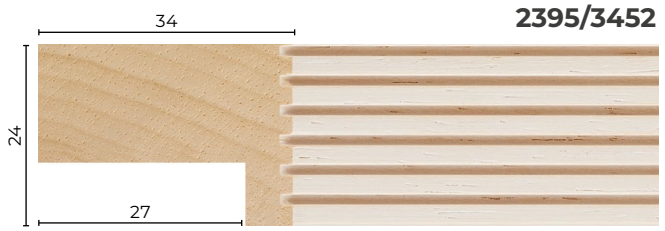


2395

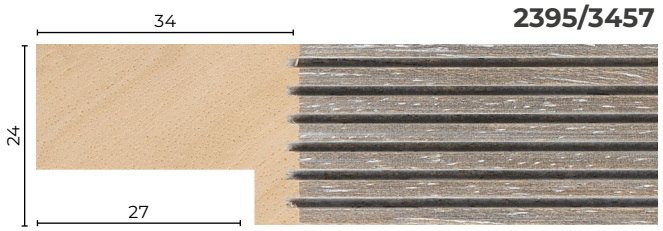
2395/3451



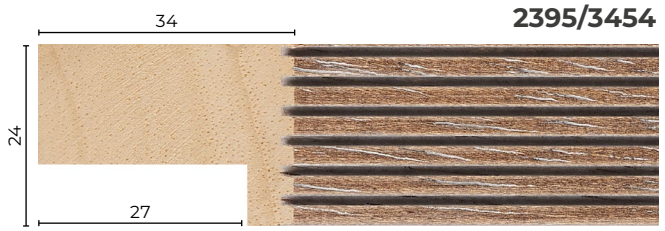
2395/3452



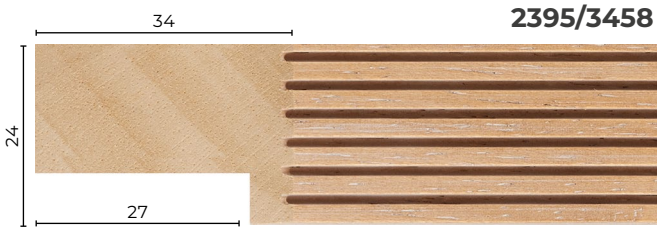
2395/3457



2395/3454



2395/3458



Coloured Woods

Kadinski Range

KAND/0001



KAND/0005



KAND/0002



KAND/0006



KAND/0003



KAND/0007



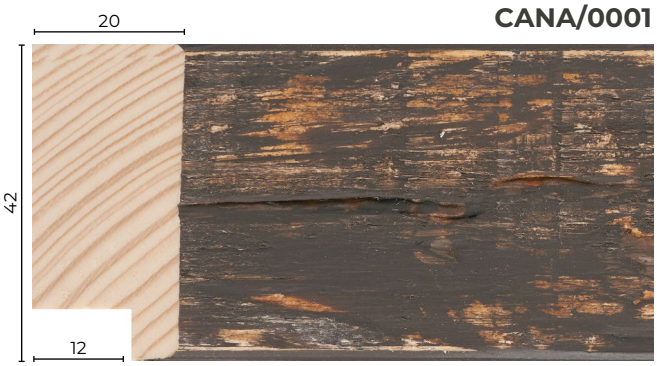
KAND/0004



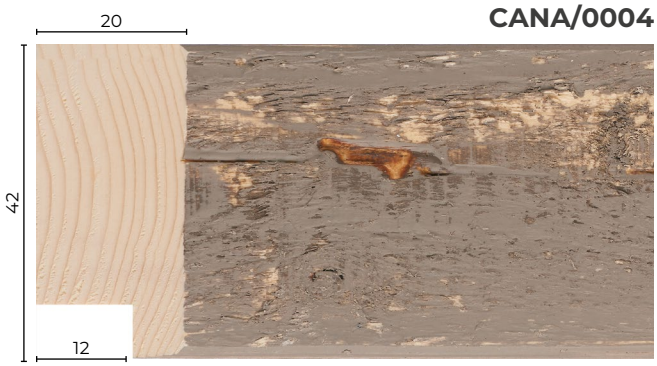
Coloured Woods

Canada Range

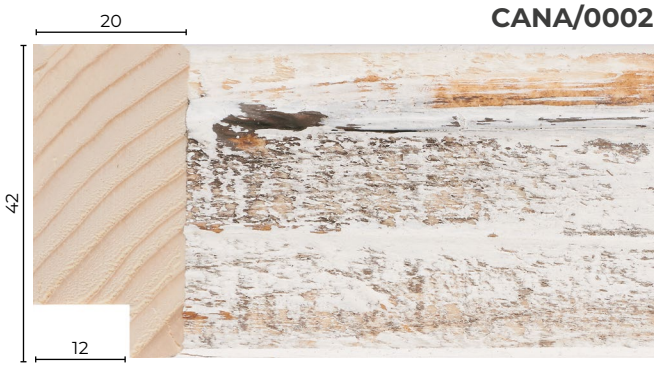
CANA/0001



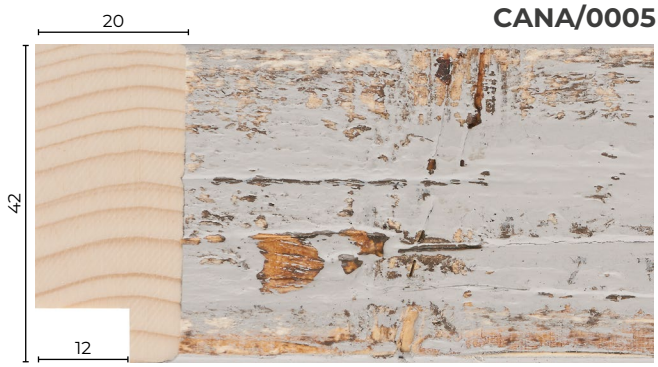
CANA/0004



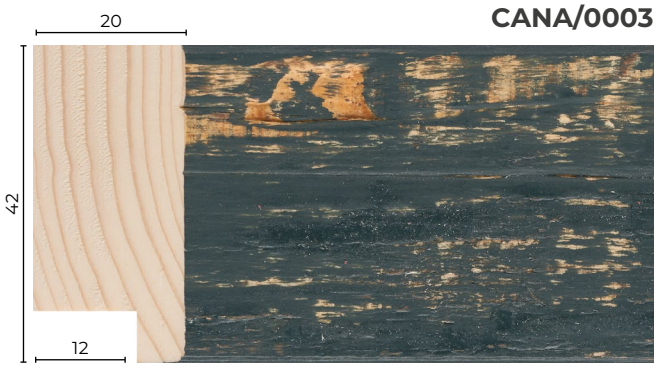
CANA/0002



CANA/0005



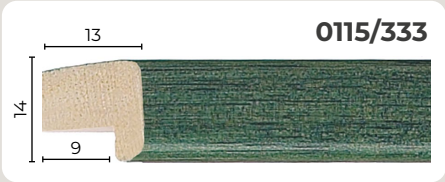
CANA/0003

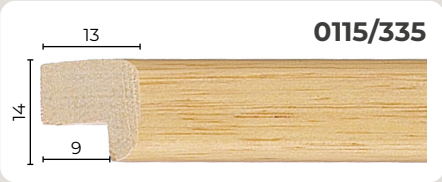


Coloured Woods

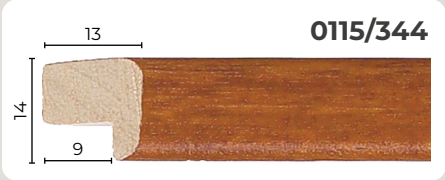
0115 Range





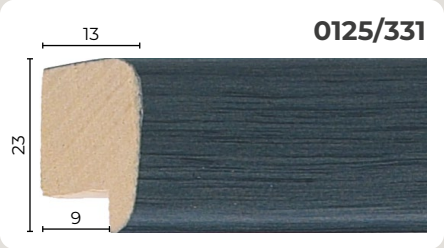


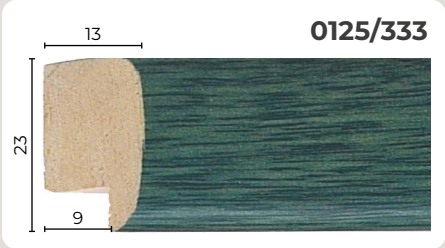




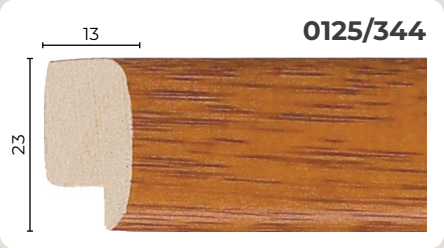


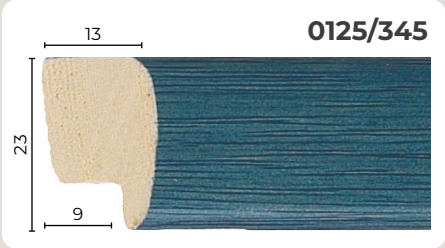
0125 Range

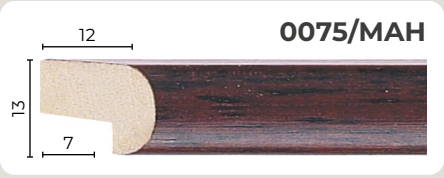


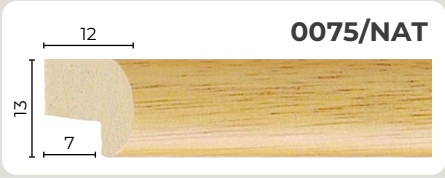


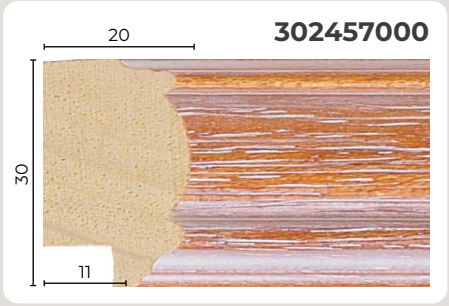


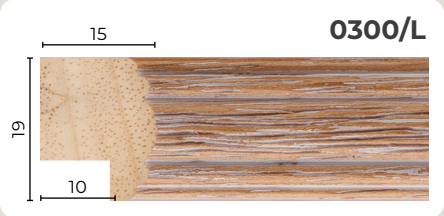












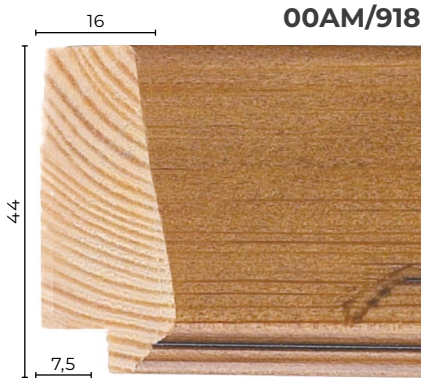
Coloured Woods

AM Range

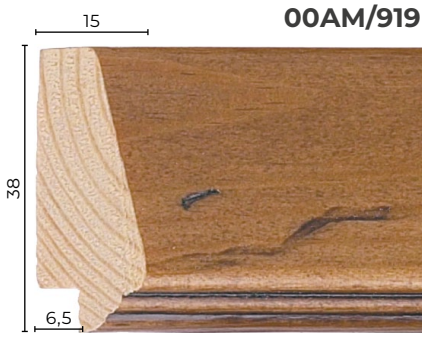
00AM/917



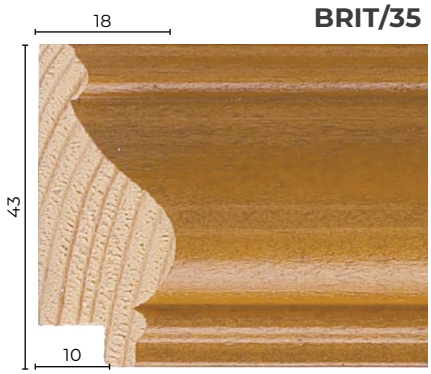
00AM/918



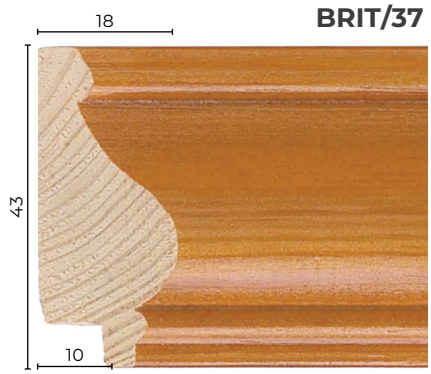
00AM/919



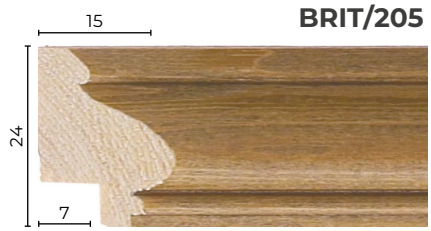
BRIT/35



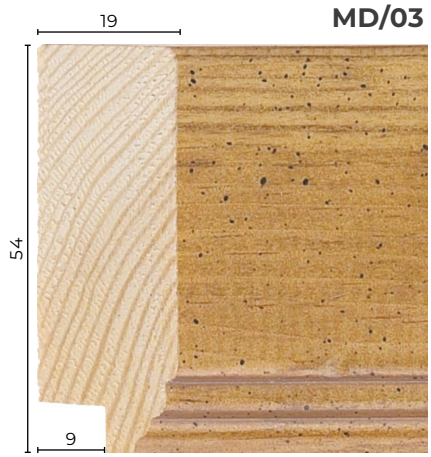
BRIT/37



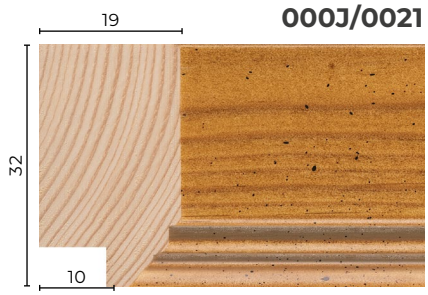
BRIT/205



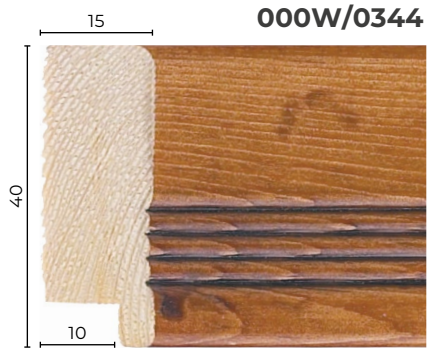
MD/03



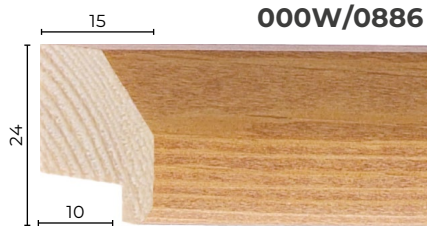
000J/0021



000W/0344



000W/0886



Coloured Woods

1725 and Z Ranges

1725/03



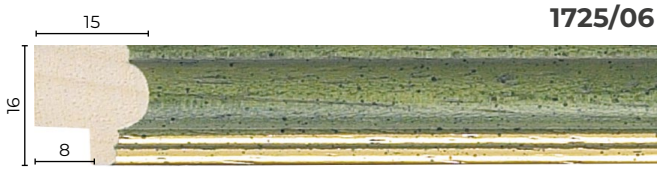
1725/04



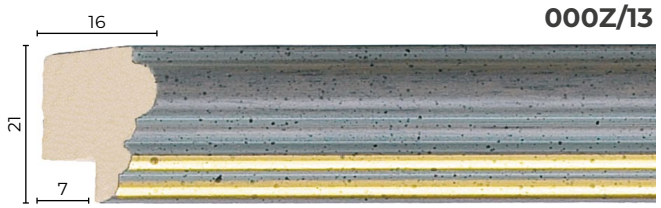
1725/05



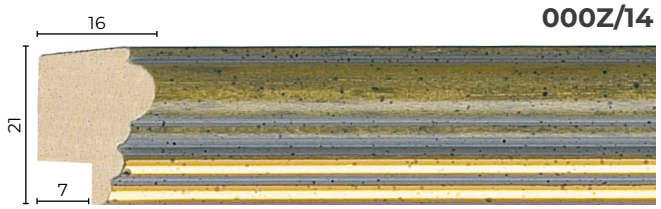
1725/06



000Z/13



000Z/14



000Z/15



000Z/18



1248



1249



1250



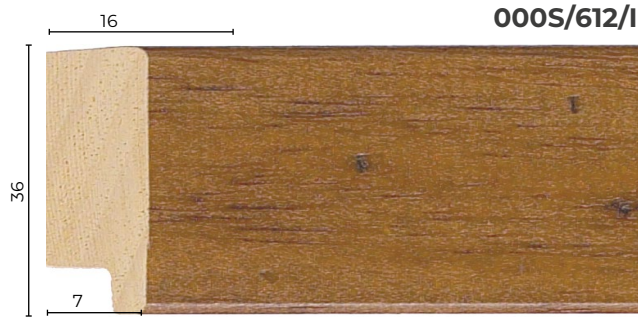
Coloured Woods

000S and 000J Ranges

000S/602



000S/612/I



000K/0305



000K/0229



000J/73/01



000J/0095

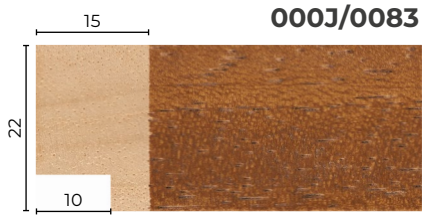


000J/0096

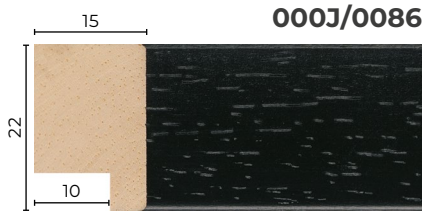


Coloured Woods

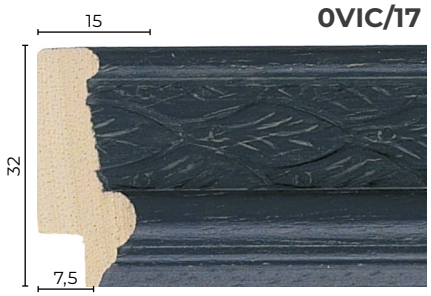
000J/0083



000J/0086



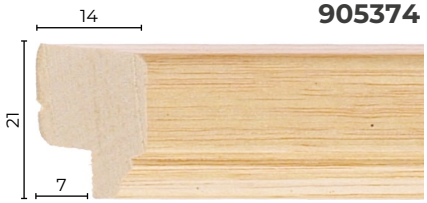
0VIC/17



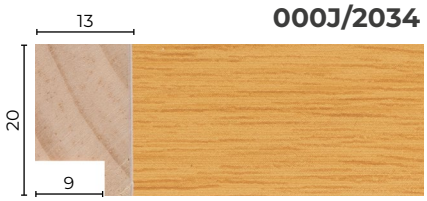
905373



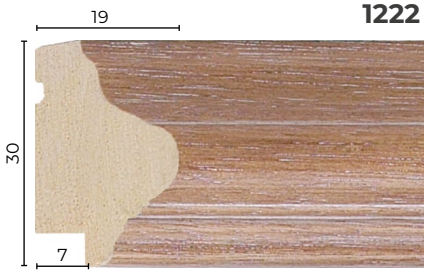
905374



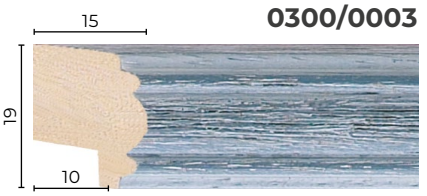
000J/2034



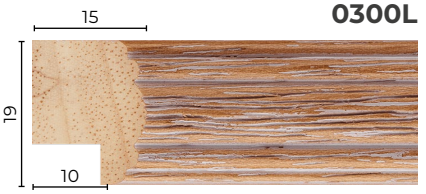
1222



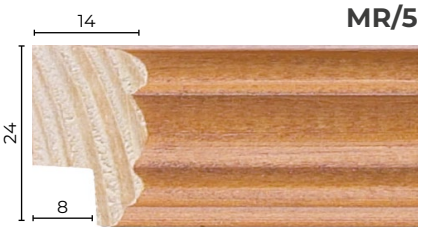
0300/0003



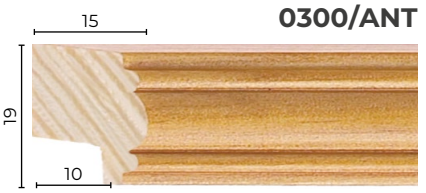
0300L



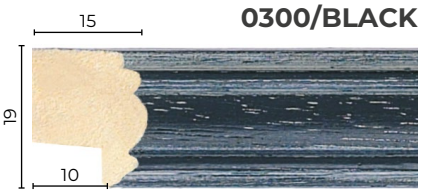
MR/5



0300/ANT



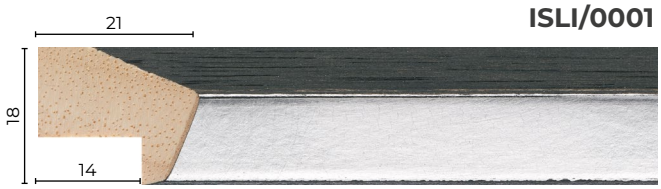
0300/BLACK



Coloured Woods

Islington Range

ISLI/0001



ISLI/0002



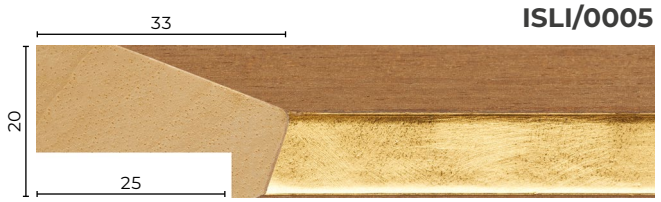
ISLI/0003



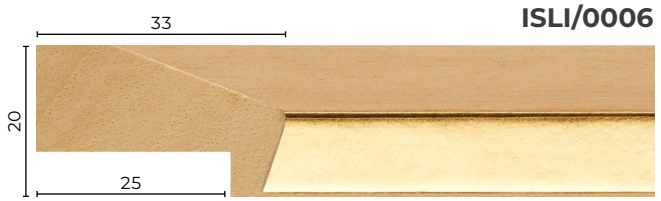
ISLI/0004



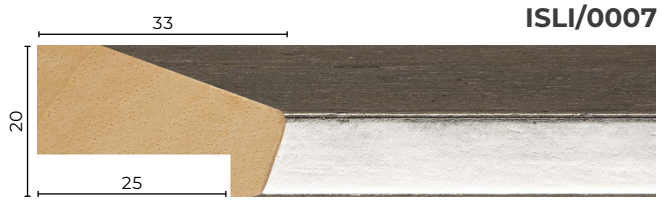
ISLI/0005



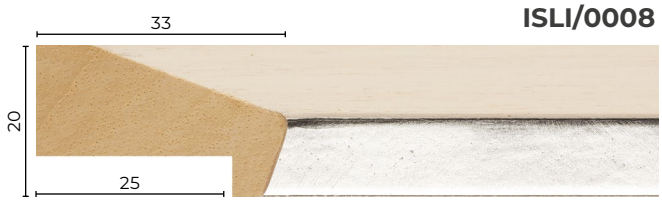
ISLI/0006



ISLI/0007

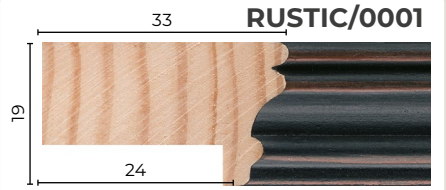


ISLI/0008

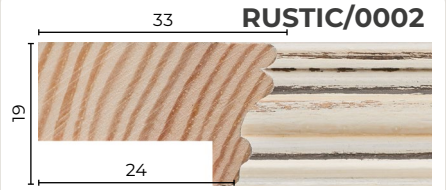


Rustic

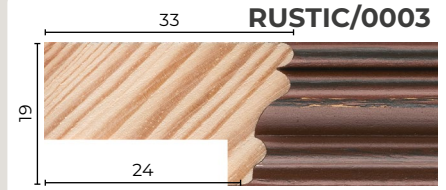
RUSTIC/0001



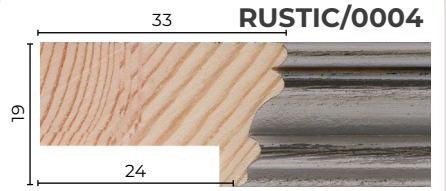
RUSTIC/0002



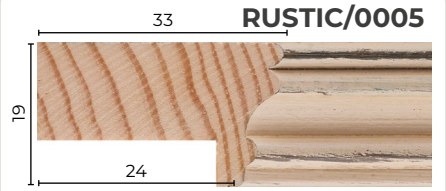
RUSTIC/0003



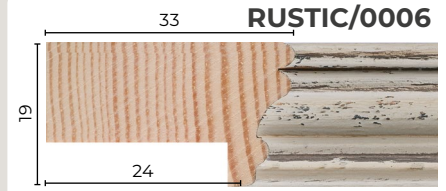
RUSTIC/0004



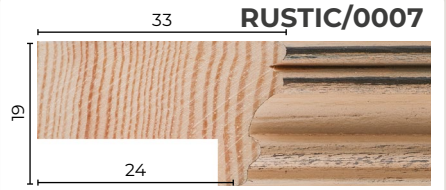
RUSTIC/0005



RUSTIC/0006



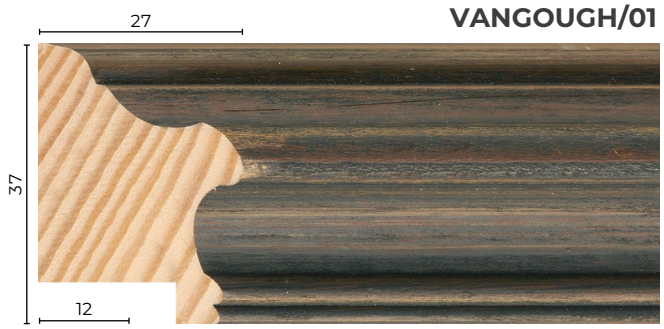
RUSTIC/0007



Coloured Woods

Van Gough Range

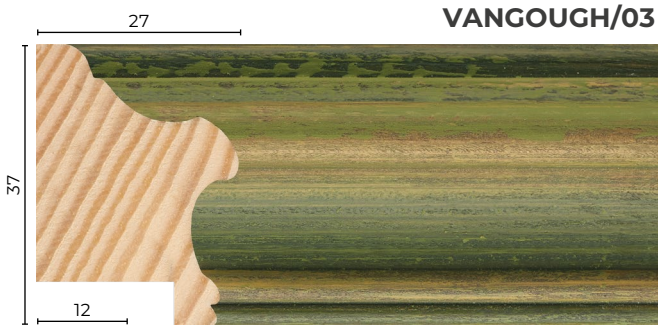
VANGOUGH/01



VANGOUGH/02



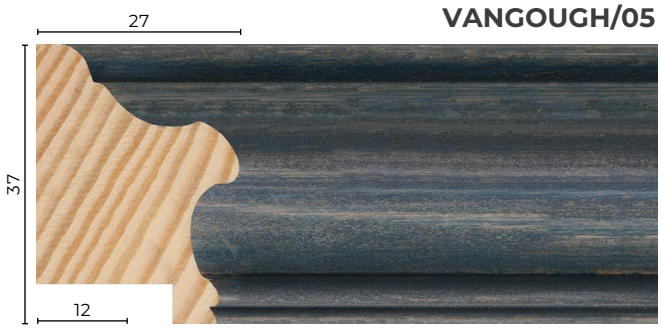
VANGOUGH/03



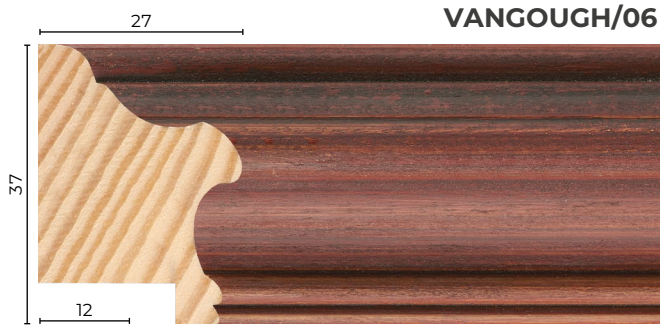
VANGOUGH/04



VANGOUGH/05



VANGOUGH/06



VANGOUGH/07



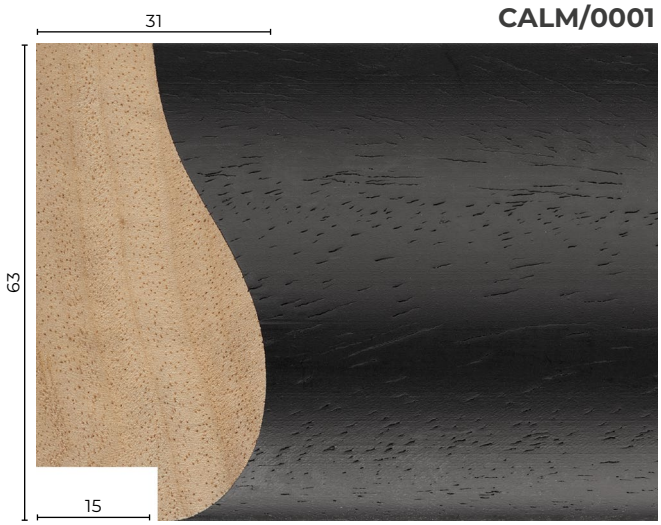
VANGOUGH/08



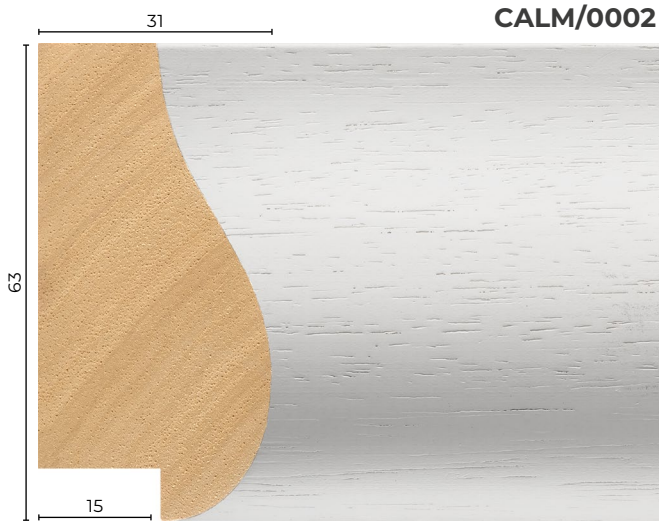
Coloured Woods

Calm

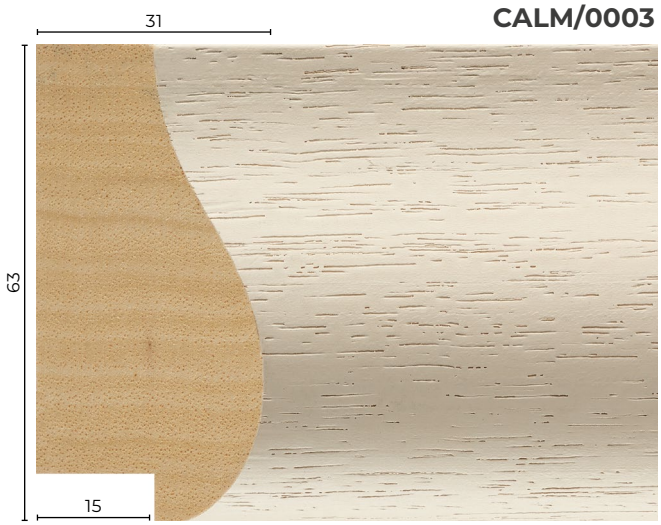
CALM/0001



CALM/0002



CALM/0003



Coloured Woods

Norfolk

NORF/0001



NORF/0002



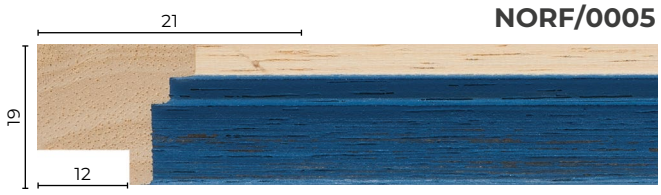
NORF/0003



NORF/0004



NORF/0005



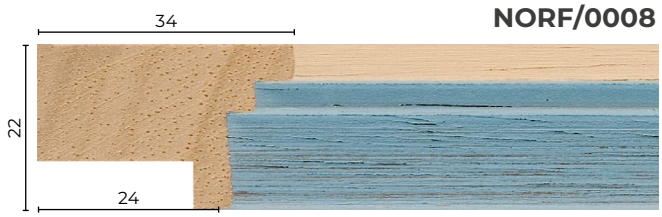
NORF/0006



NORF/0007



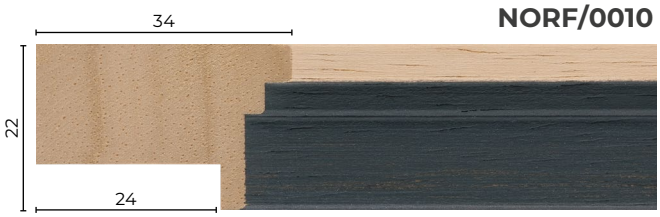
NORF/0008



NORF/0009



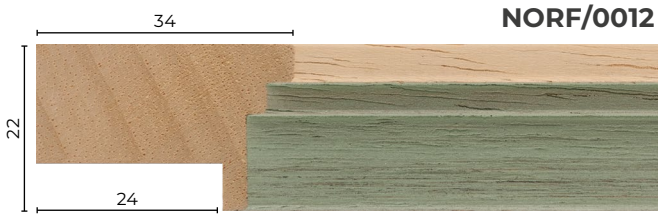
NORF/0010



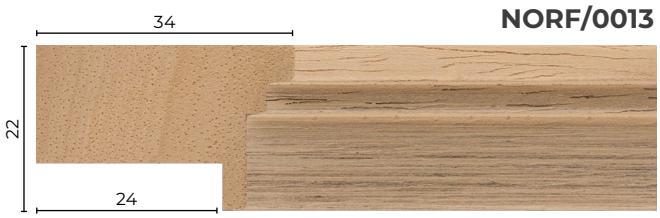
NORF/0011



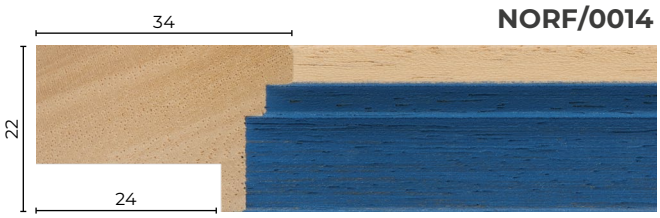
NORF/0012



NORF/0013



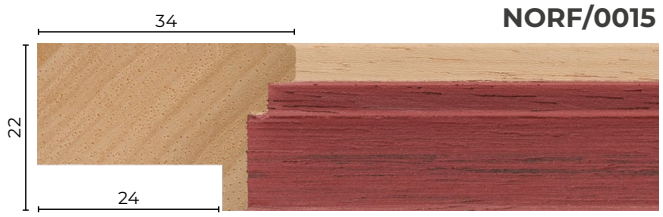
NORF/0014



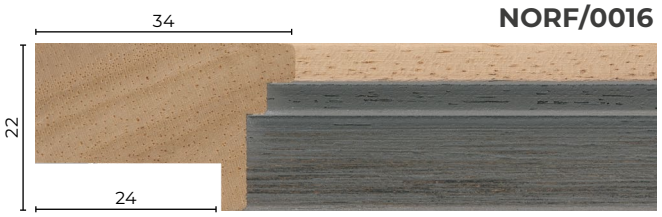
Coloured Woods

Norfolk

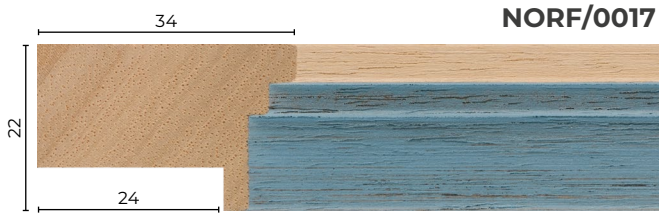
NORF/0015



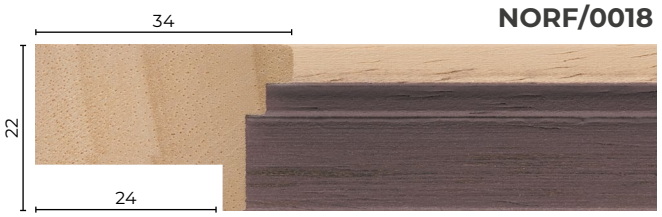
NORF/0016



NORF/0017

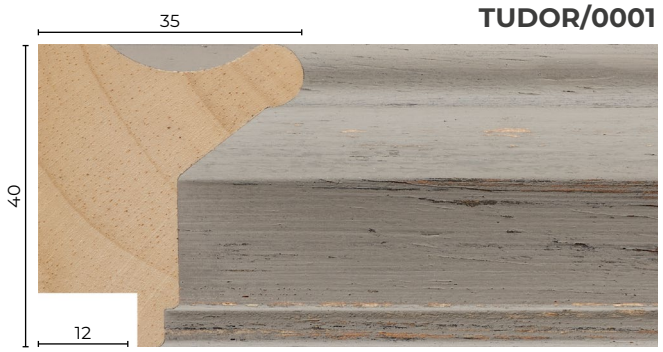


NORF/0018



Tudor

TUDOR/0001



TUDOR/0002



TUDOR/0003



TUDOR/0004



Section 6

Box & Inlays

Transform your customer's walls with Elegant Box Picture Mouldings!

Box picture mouldings add depth and dimension to plain walls, creating visual interest and breaking up large expanses of flat surfaces.

These mouldings help to define the proportions of a room and can make a space feel more balanced and harmonious. They can be used to create the illusion of higher ceilings or more expansive walls.

Fillets add an additional layer of detail and depth to picture mouldings, making the frame more visually appealing.

Fillets can provide additional stability to the frame structure, helping to keep the artwork securely in place.

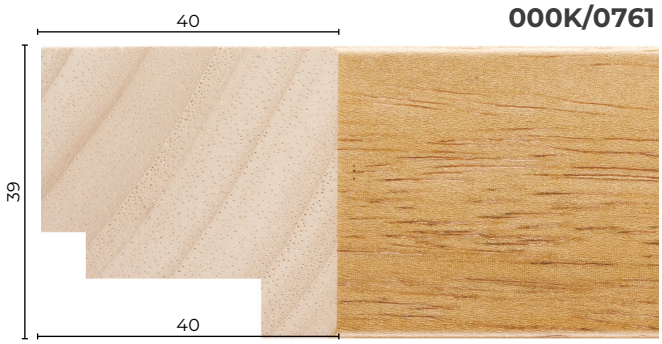
By adding depth to the frame, fillets can accommodate thicker artworks or objects within the frame without requiring a deep moulding profile.



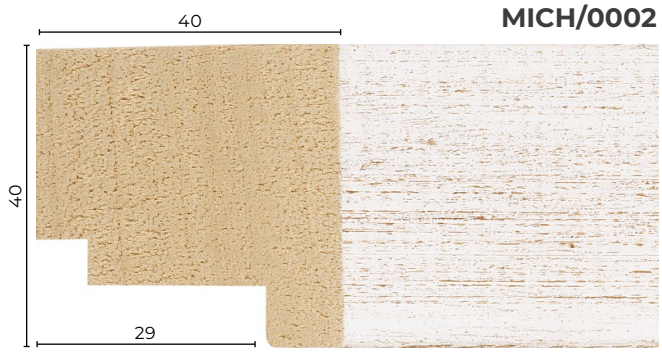
Box & Inlays

Double Rebate Range

000K/0761



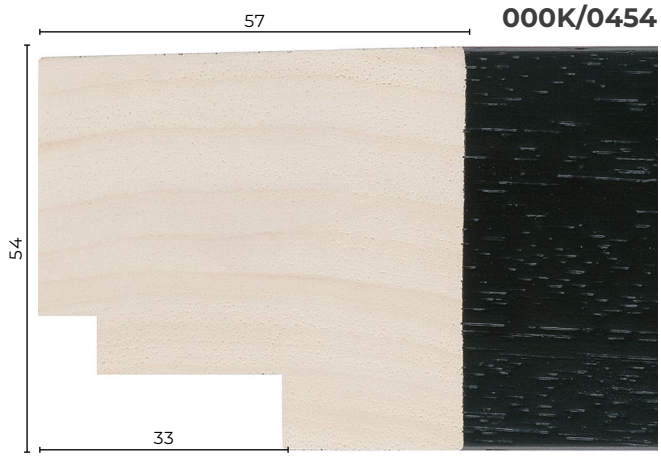
MICH/0002



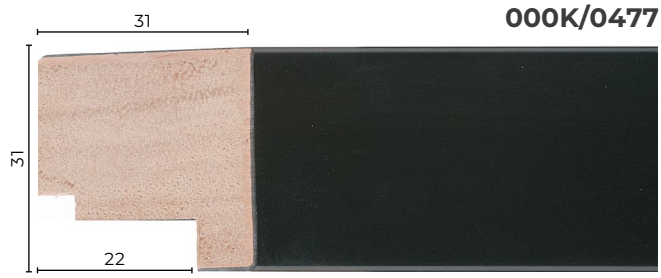
000K/0868



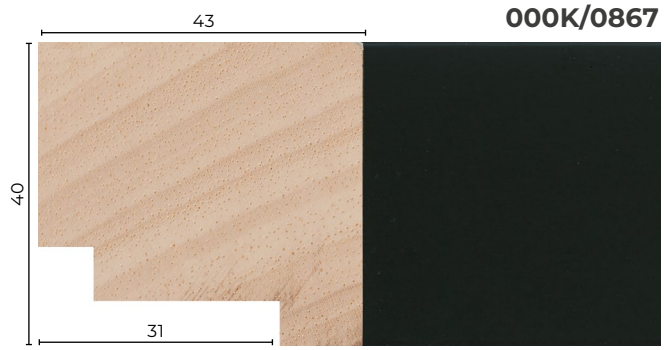
000K/0454



000K/0477



000K/0867



Section 6

Box & Inlays

Boxx Range

These can be used as a floater (box) or as a normal rebated moulding



Example of BOXX/0005 (or BOXX/0001) as an inlay with painted rebate

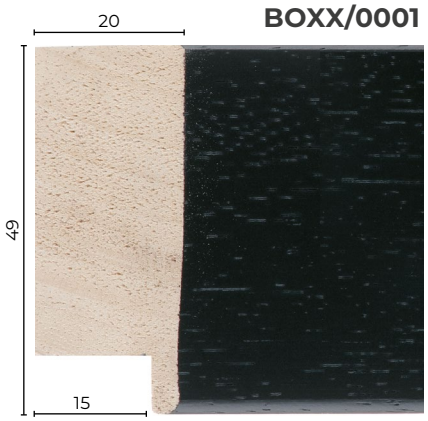


Example of BOXX/0005 (or BOXX/0001) as an inlay with painted rebate

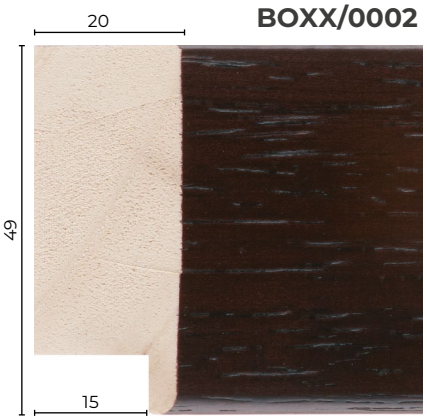


Example of BOXX/0005 (or BOXX/0001) as an inlay with painted rebate

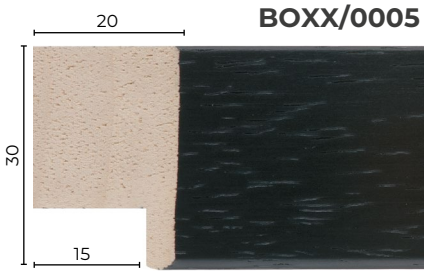
BOXX/0001



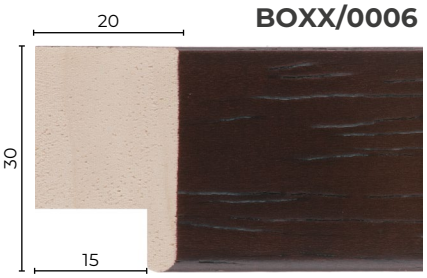
BOXX/0002



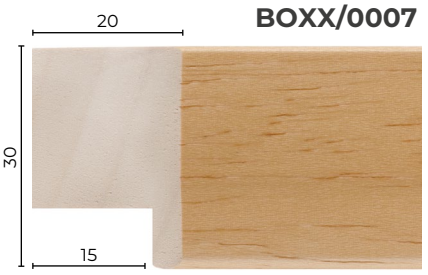
BOXX/0005



BOXX/0006



BOXX/0007





Example of BOXX/0008 (or BOXX/0004) as an inlay with painted rebate

BOXX/0004



BOXX/0009



BOXX/0008



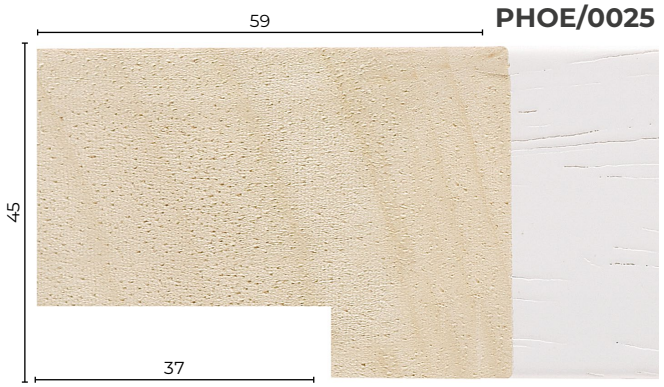
BOXX/0010



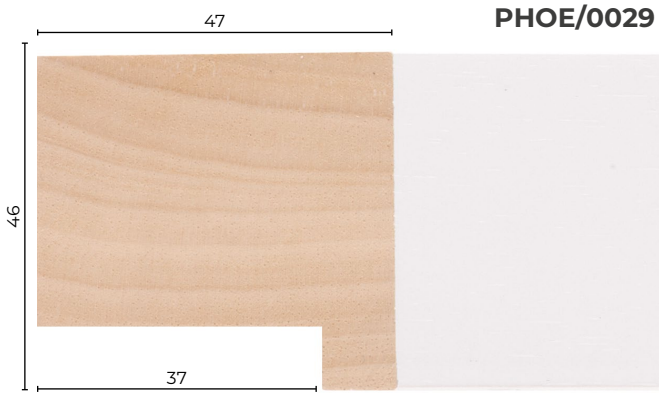
Box & Inlays

Phoenix Range

PHOE/0025



PHOE/0029



PHOE/0005



PHOE/0009



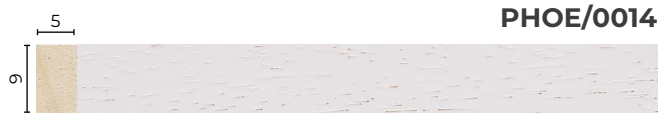
PHOE/0010



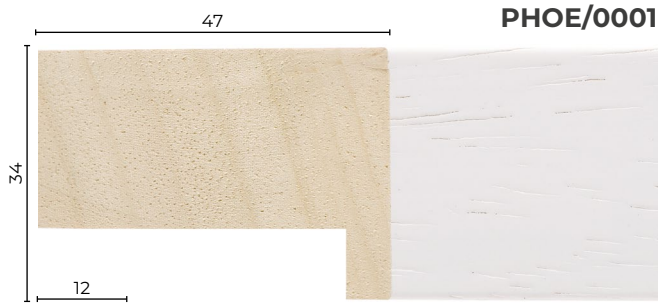
PHOE/0013



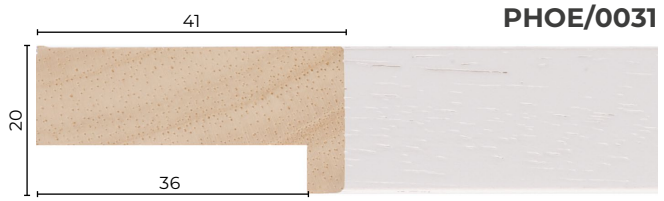
PHOE/0014



PHOE/0001



PHOE/0031



PHOE/0023



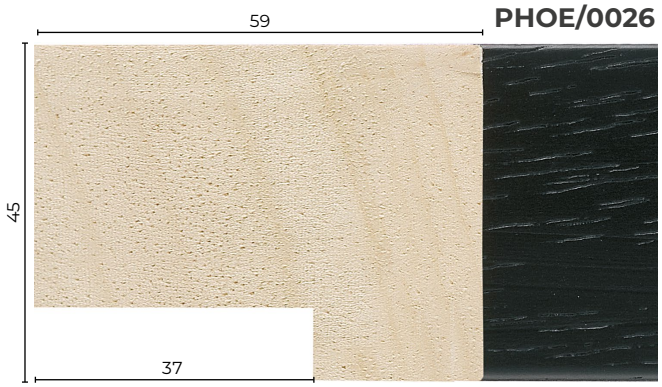
PHOE/0024



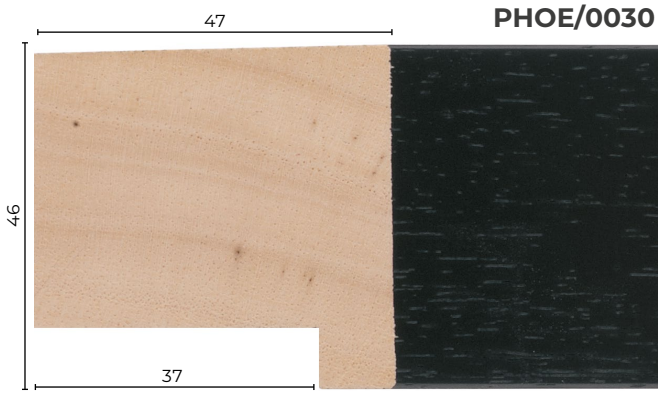
Box & Inlays

Phoenix Range continued

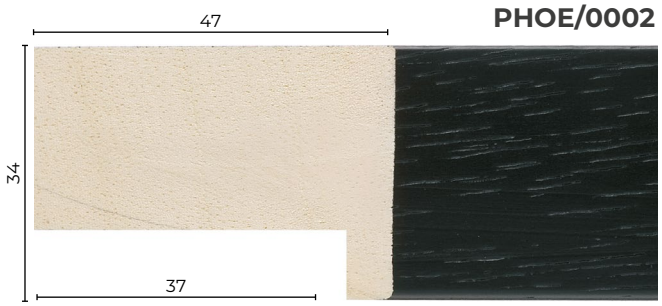
PHOE/0026



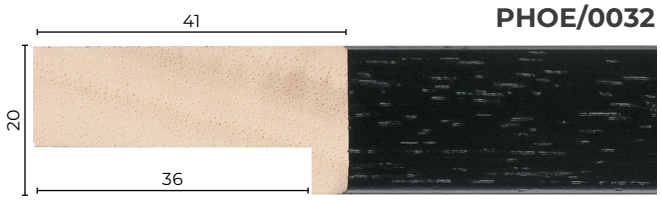
PHOE/0030



PHOE/0002



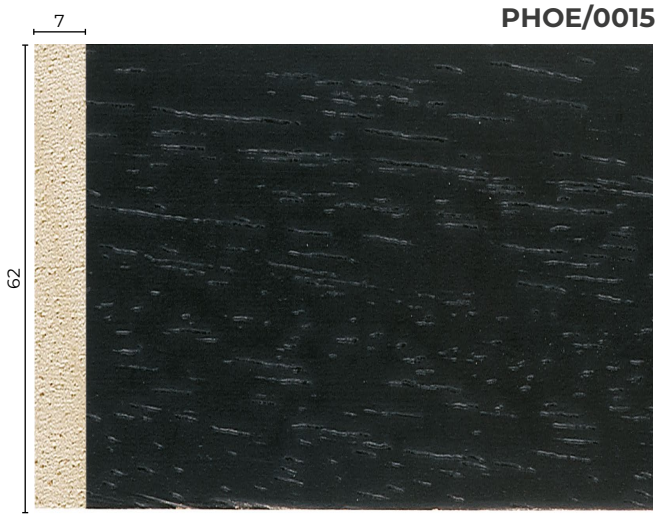
PHOE/0032



PHOE/0006



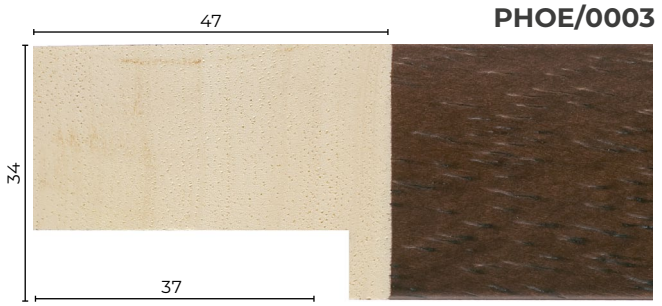
PHOE/0015



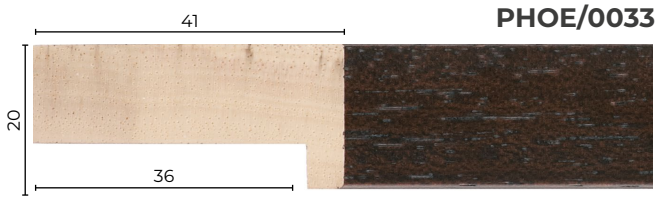
PHOE/0016



PHOE/0003



PHOE/0033



PHOE/0007



PHOE/0018



Box & Inlays

Phoenix Range continued

PHOE/0008



PHOE/0011



PHOE/0012



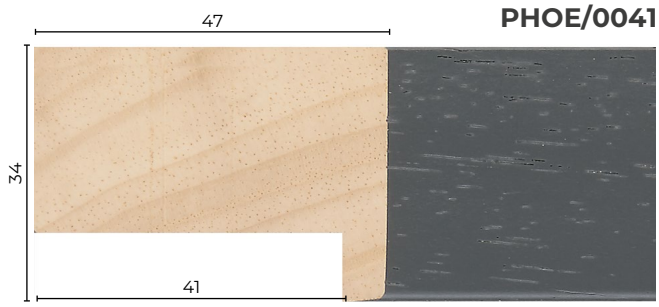
PHOE/0020



PHOE/0022



PHOE/0041



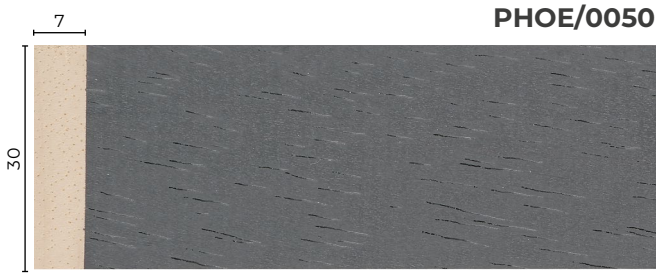
PHOE/0044



PHOE/0047



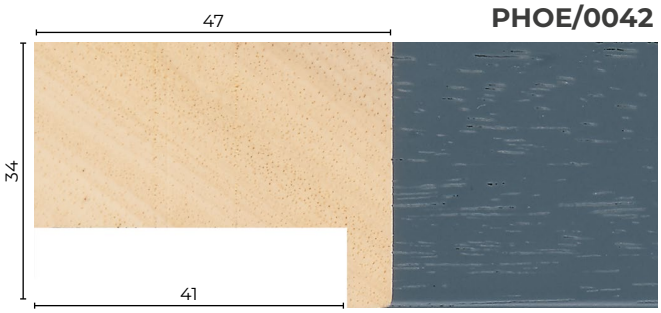
PHOE/0050



Box & Inlays

Phoenix Range continued

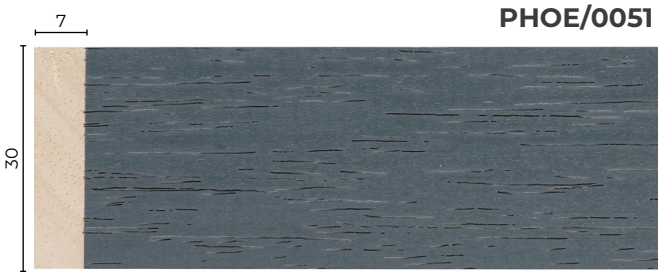
PHOE/0042



PHOE/0048



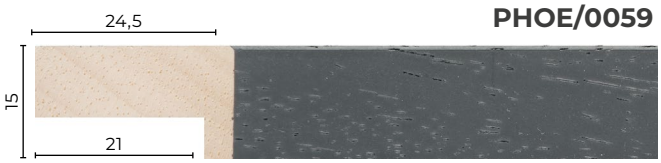
PHOE/0051



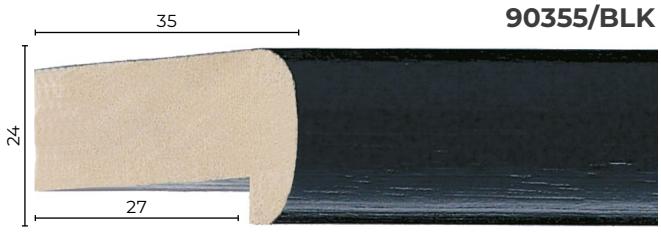
PHOE/0057



PHOE/0059



90355/BLK



PHOE/0049



PHOE/0052



PHOE/0055



PHOE/0056



PHOE/0058



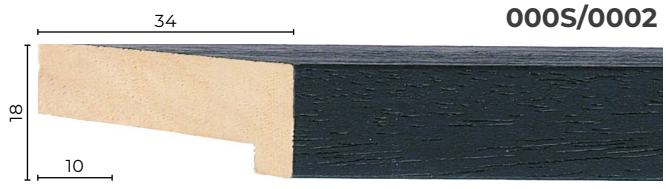
PHOE/0060



PHOE/0061



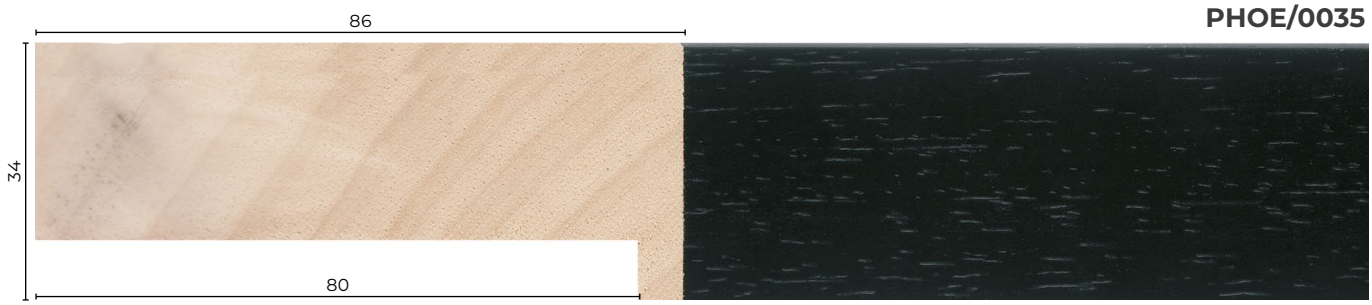
000S/0002



Box & Inlays

Phoenix Range continued

PHOE/0035



(please see slip to use on this moulding on next page)

PHOE/0036



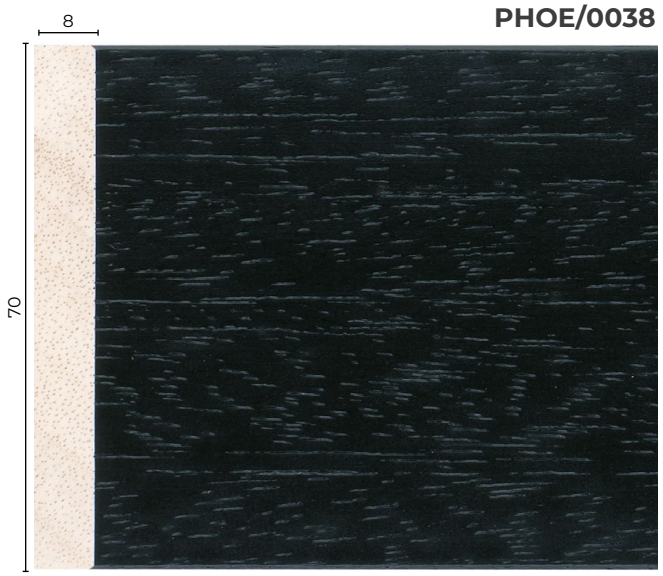
(please see slip to use on this moulding on next page)

PHOE/0037



(please see slip to use on this moulding on next page)

PHOE/0038



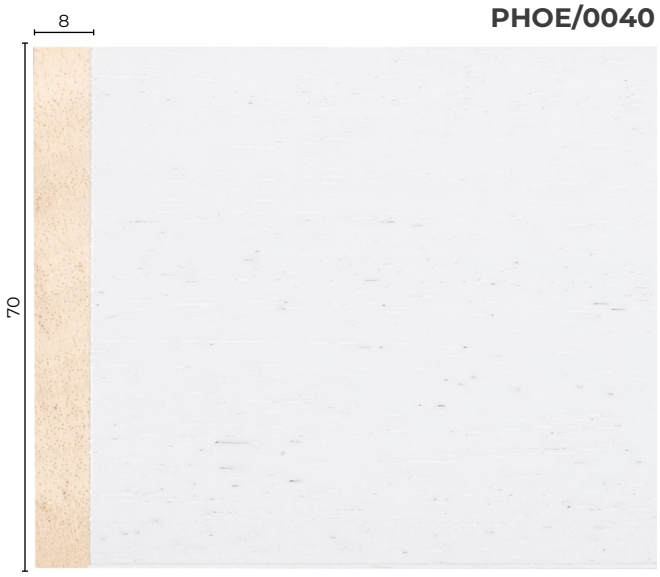
PHOE/0039



Box & Inlays

Phoenix Range continued

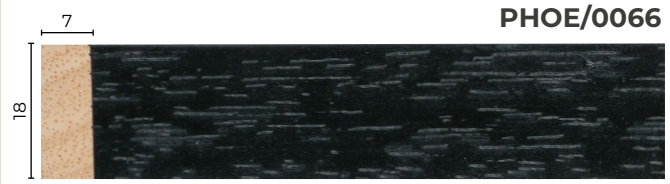
PHOE/0040



PHOE/0064



PHOE/0066



000K/0786



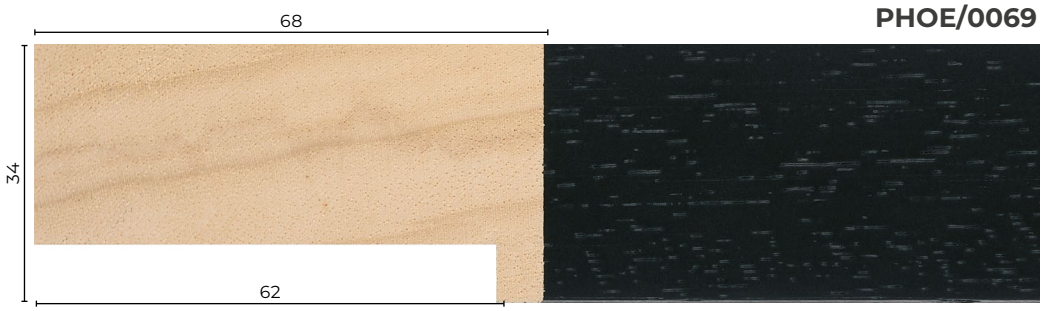
PHOE/0067



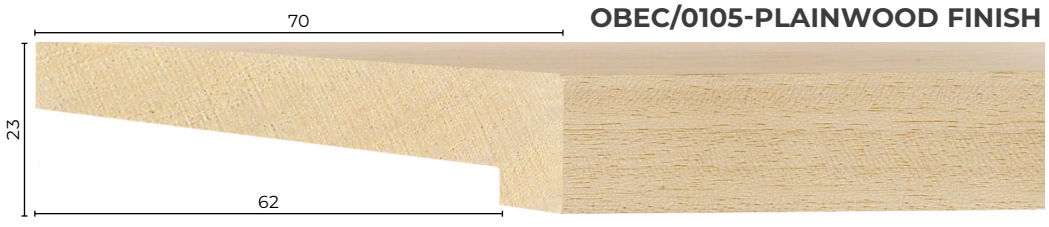
PHOE/0068



PHOE/0069



OBEC/0105-PLAINWOOD FINISH



Box & Inlays

Cheshire Range

CHES/0001



CHES/0002



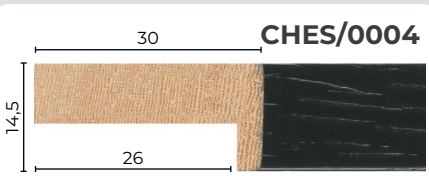
CHES/0011



CHES/0003



CHES/0004



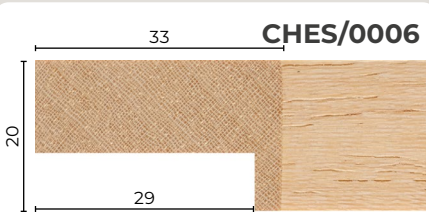
CHES/0013



CHES/0005



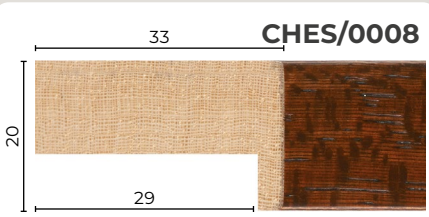
CHES/0006



CHES/0007



CHES/0008



CHES/0015



CHES/0009



CHES/0010



CHES/0012



CHES/0014



CHEL/0004



CHEL/0005



Box & Inlays

Slips

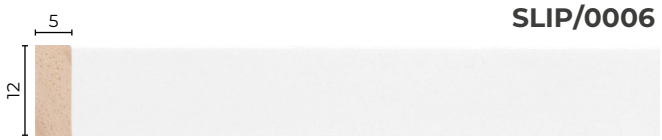
SLIP/0004 (WHITE)

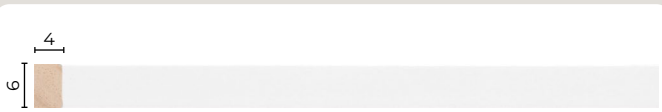


SLIP/0005

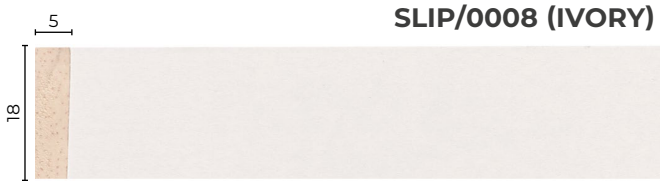


SLIP/0006





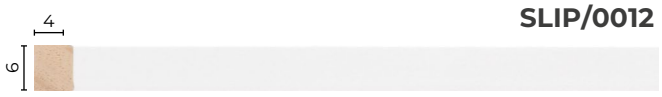
SLIP/0008 (IVORY)



SLIP/0009



SLIP/0012



SLIP/0001 (BLACK)



SLIP/0003



000K/0613



000K/0614



000K/0615



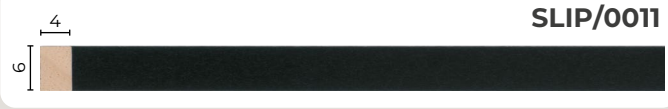
000K/0616



SLIP/0002



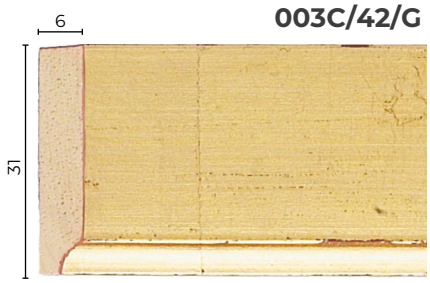
SLIP/0011



Box & Inlays

Slips

003C/42/G



0006/G



0006/S



0007/G



0007/M



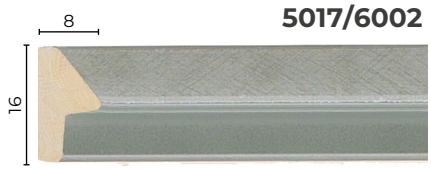
0012/C



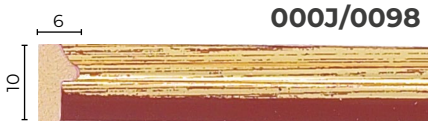
0010/S



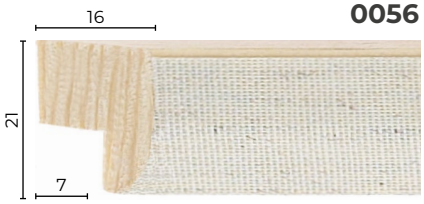
5017/6002



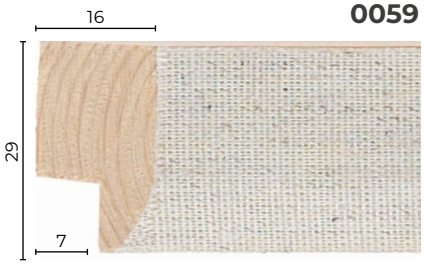
000J/0098



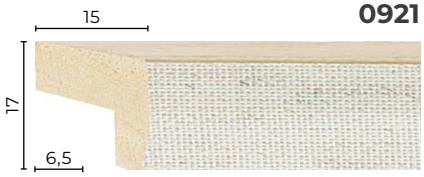
0056



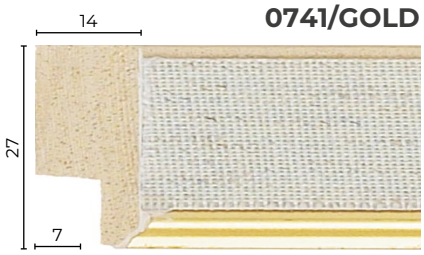
0059



0921



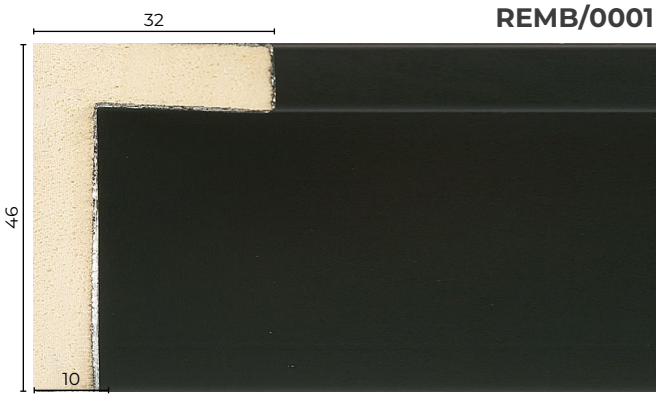
0741/GOLD



Box & Inlays

Rembrant Range - Inlays and Tray Frames

REMB/0001



REMB/0002



REMB/0009



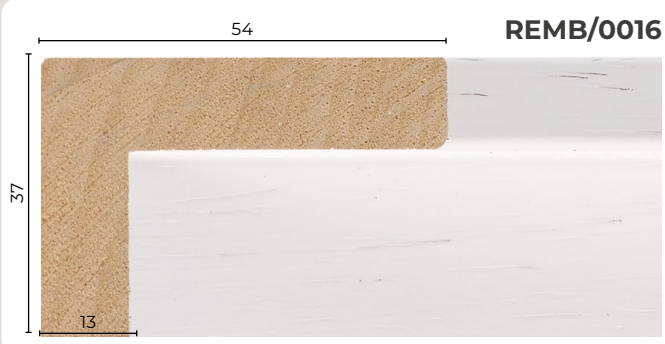
REMB/0006



REMB/0013



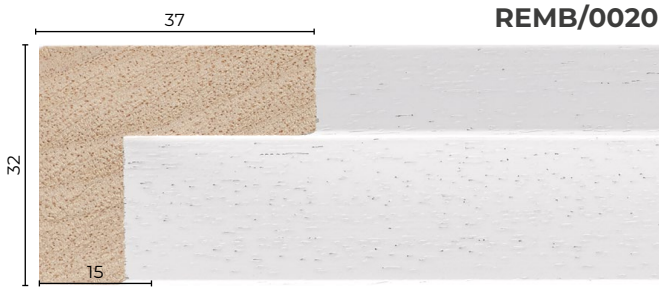
REMB/0016



Box & Inlays

Rembrant Range - Inlays and Tray Frames

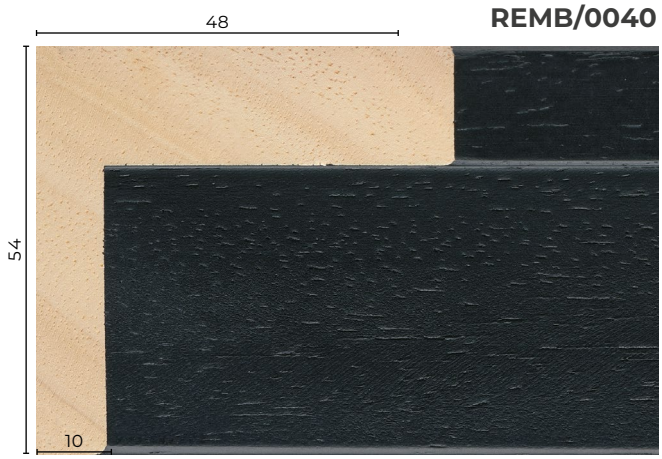
REMB/0020



REMB/0030



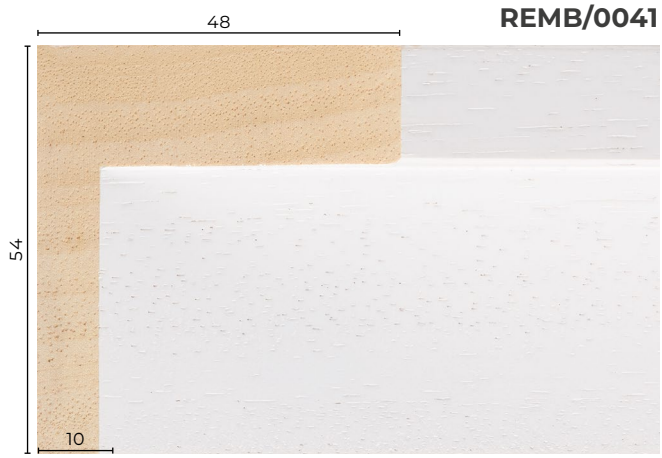
REMB/0040



REMB/0039-GLOSS



REMB/0041



REMB/0042



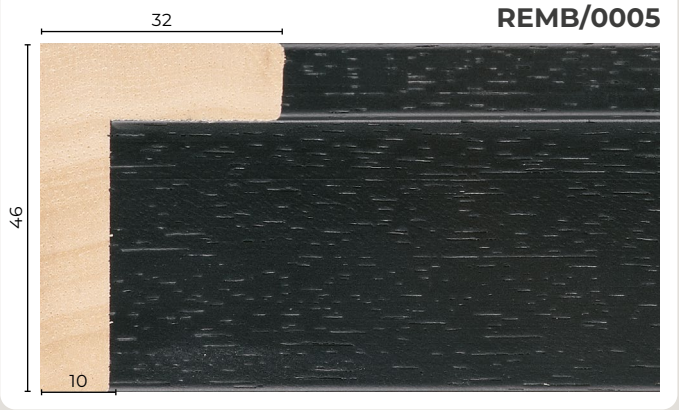
Box & Inlays

Rembrant Range - Inlays and Tray Frames

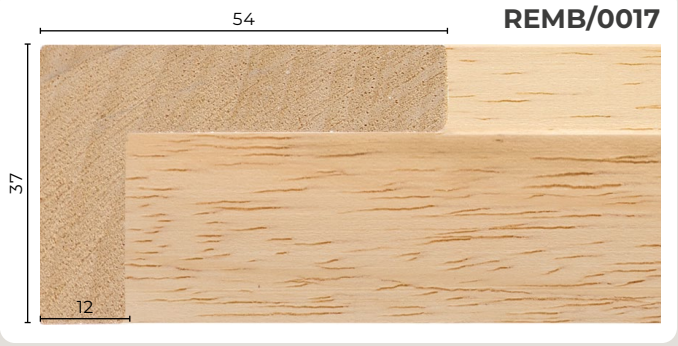
REMB/0008



REMB/0005



REMB/0017



REMB/0014



REMB/0021



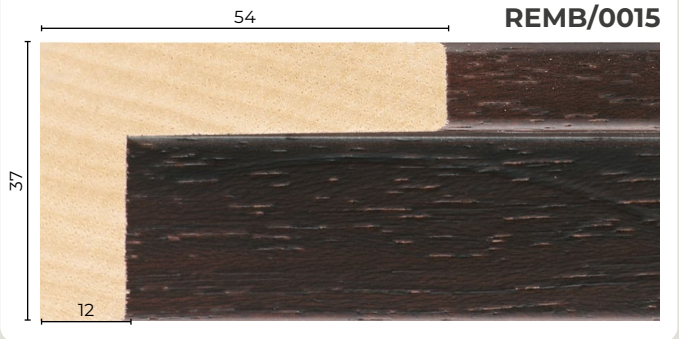
REMB/0018



REMB/0004



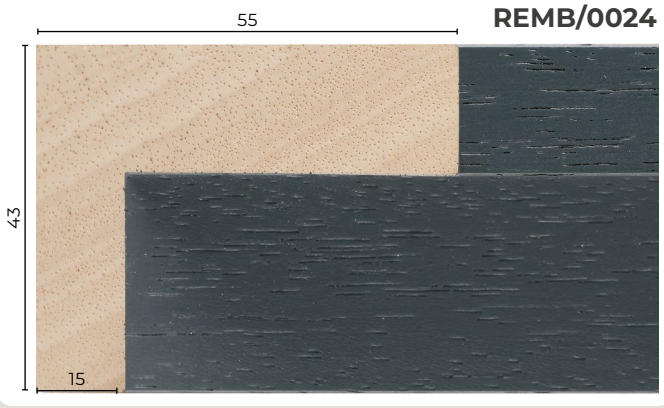
REMB/0015



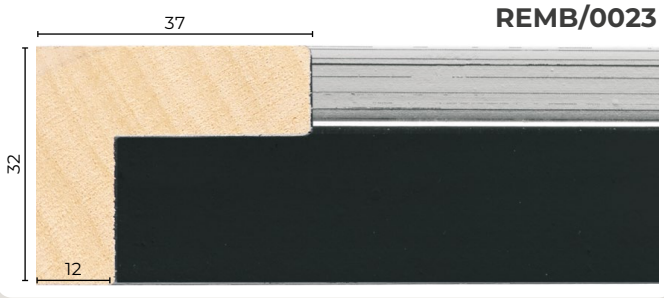
Box & Inlays

Rembrant Range - Inlays and Tray Frames

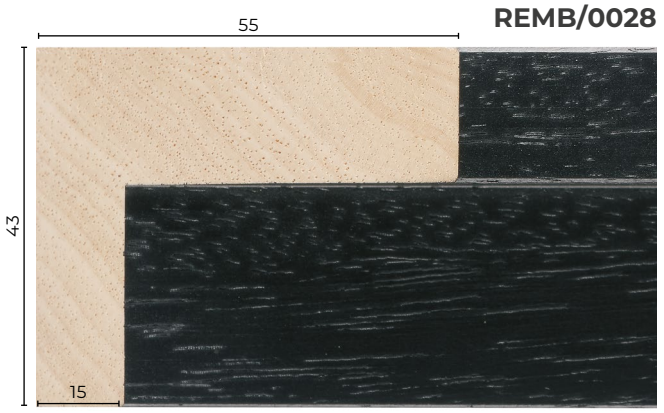
REMB/0024



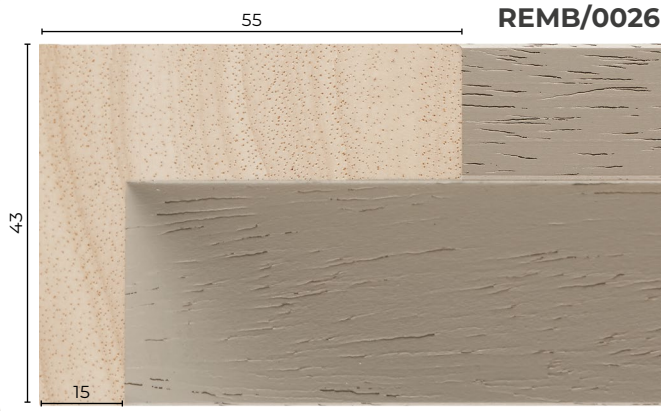
REMB/0023



REMB/0028



REMB/0026



REMB/0027



REMB/0029



Box & Inlays

Rembrant Range - Inlays and Tray Frames

REMB/0031 WHITE



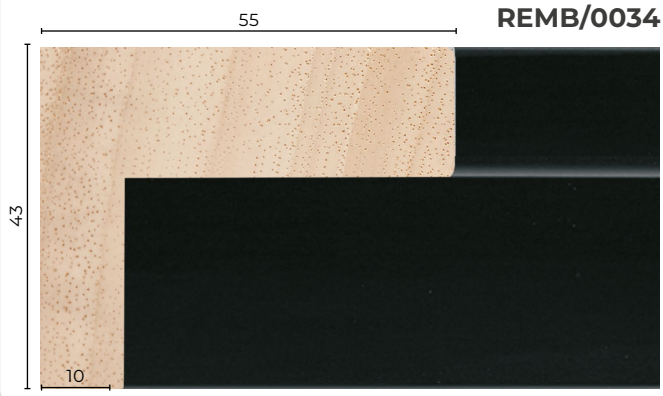
REMB/0033



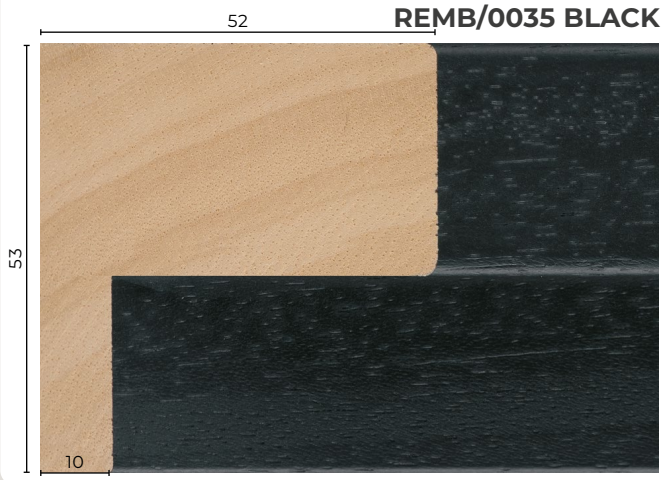
REMB/0036



REMB/0034



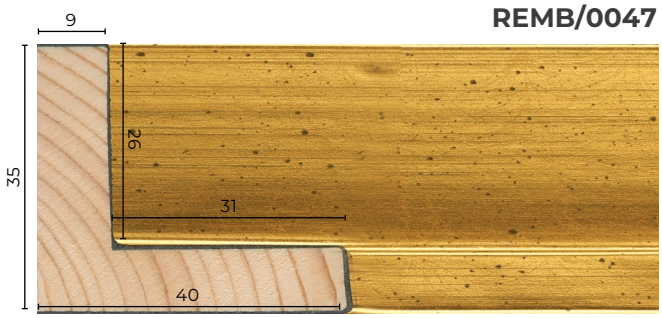
REMB/0035 BLACK



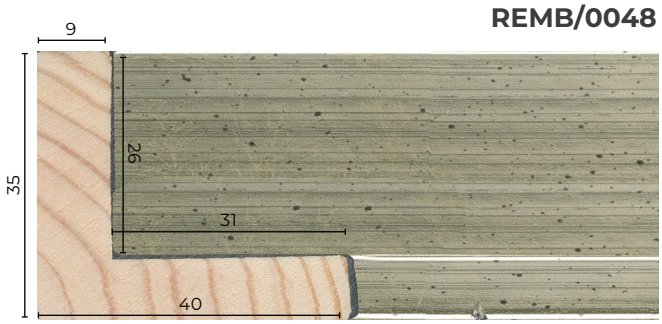
Box & Inlays

Rembrant Range

REMB/0047



REMB/0048



000K/0266



Section 7

MDF Wrap Range

The option for affordable and durable mouldings

MDF is generally less expensive than solid wood, making it a budget-friendly option for mouldings.

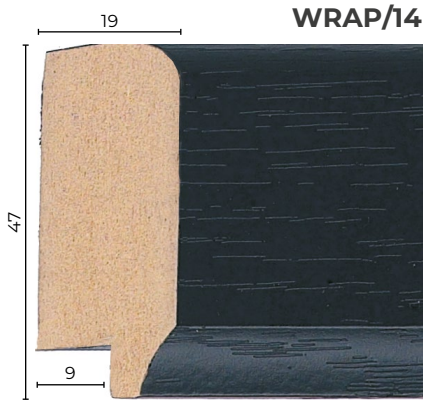
It is often made from recycled wood fibers and by-products, making it an environmentally friendly option compared to solid wood.

MDF is lighter than solid wood, making it easier to handle and install. It also holds nails and screws well, providing a secure fit.

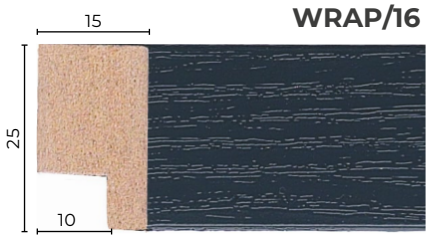


MDF Range

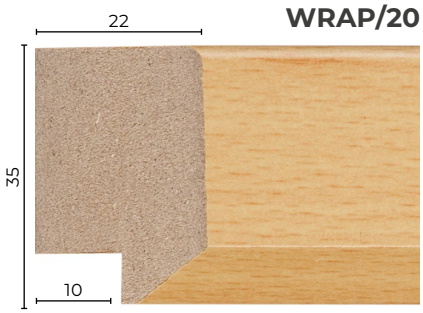
WRAP/14



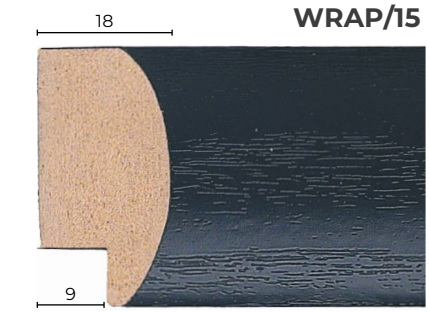
WRAP/16



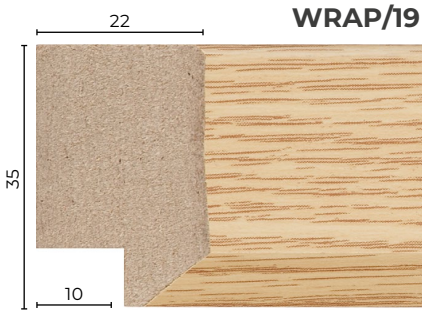
WRAP/20



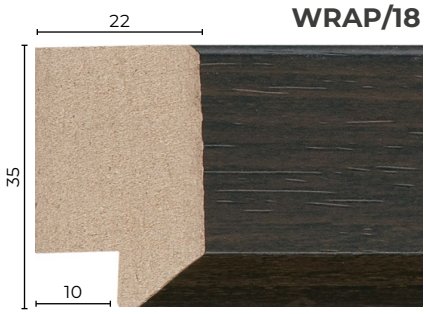
WRAP/15



WRAP/19



WRAP/18



Section 8

Aluminium on Wood Range

Elevate art with our Aluminium on Wood picture mouldings - where sleek modern elegance meets timeless craftsmanship.

Aluminium is lightweight yet strong, which can add structural integrity to the moulding. It's resistant to warping, bending, or breaking, which helps in maintaining the frame's shape over time.

It has a sleek, contemporary look that can complement modern decor. It offers a clean, minimalist appearance that can enhance the presentation of artworks.

Aluminium naturally forms a protective oxide layer that makes it resistant to rust and corrosion. This is especially useful in environments where moisture or humidity might affect the wood.



Aluminium Range

SS = SATIN SILVER BS = BRIGHT SILVER SG = SATIN GOLD

0290/BS



0290/SS



0240/BS



0240/SS



0270/SS



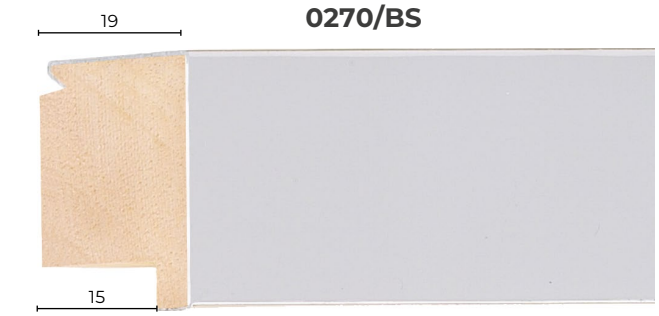
ALUM/0001



0220/SS



0270/BS



Section 8

Section 9

Lacquers & Colours

Enhance artwork with our elegant lacquered and solid colour picture mouldings, offering a perfect blend of sophistication and durability to elevate any space

Lacquered mouldings typically have a high-gloss finish, which can add a sleek, sophisticated look to a room. This glossy sheen can also reflect light, making spaces appear brighter and more open.

It provides a uniform appearance and can cover imperfections in the underlying material, ensuring a clean, consistent look across all mouldings.

Lacquered finishes are generally resistant to UV light, which helps prevent colour fading and keeps the mouldings looking fresh over time.

Solid colours can be easily customized or painted to match any room's decor, offering flexibility for future changes in the room's style or colour scheme.

By not having intricate patterns or ornate designs, solid colour mouldings contribute to a more uncluttered and cohesive appearance.





Lacquers and Colours

Lacquers & Colours

546571000



543574000



528571000



00S2/01



00S2/03



00S2/04



543571000



00S4/03



Lacquers and Colours

Cosmopolitan Range

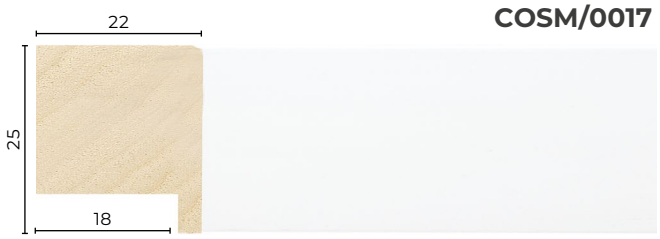
COSM/0001



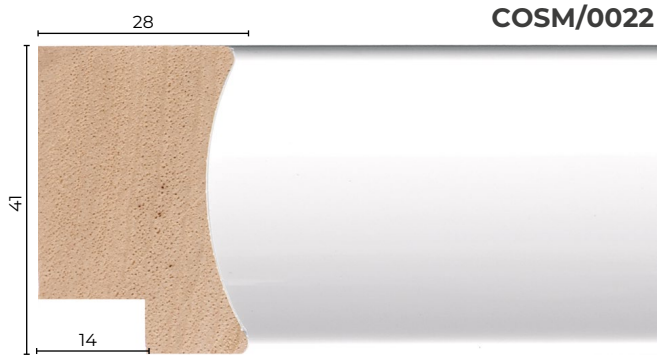
COSM/0005



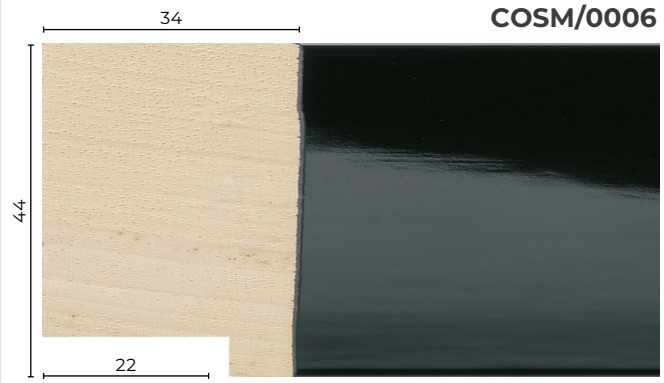
COSM/0017



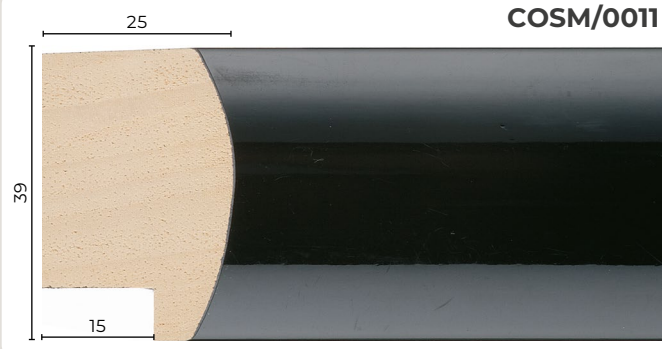
COSM/0022



COSM/0006



COSM/0011



COSM/0018



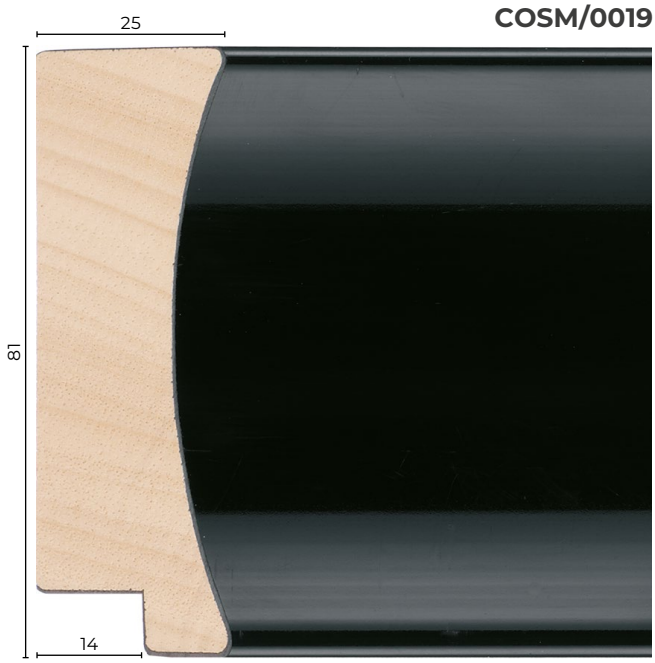
Lacquers and Colours

Cosmopolitan Range

COSM/0009



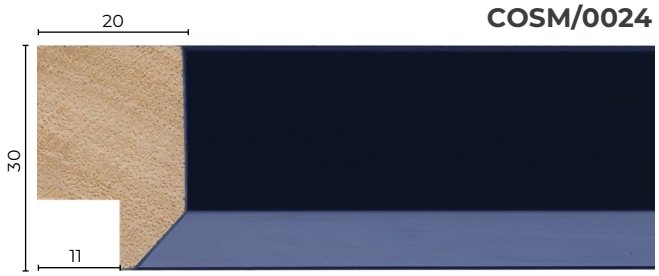
COSM/0019



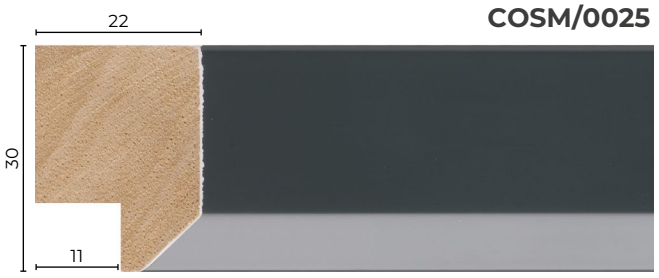
COSM/0023



COSM/0024



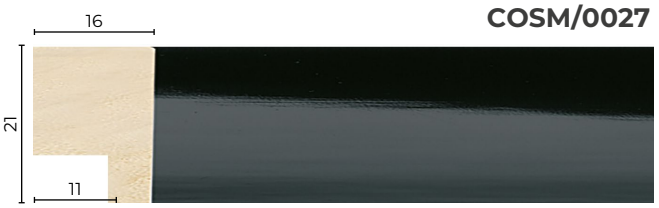
COSM/0025



COSM/0026



COSM/0027



Lacquers and Colours

Festival Range



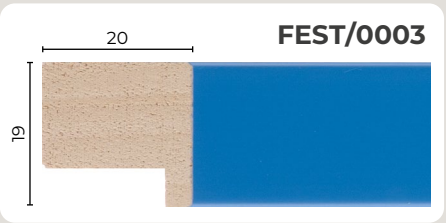






















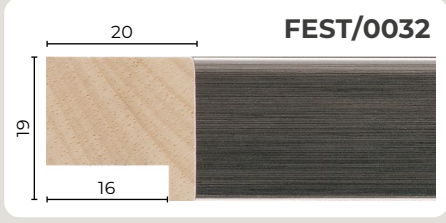


















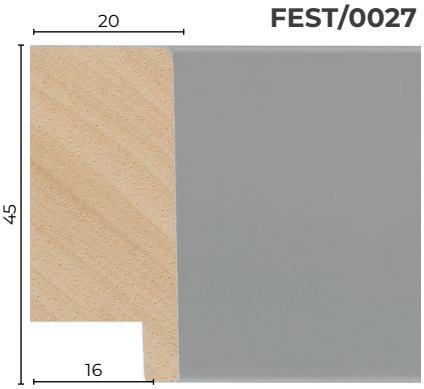
Lacquers and Colours

Festival Range

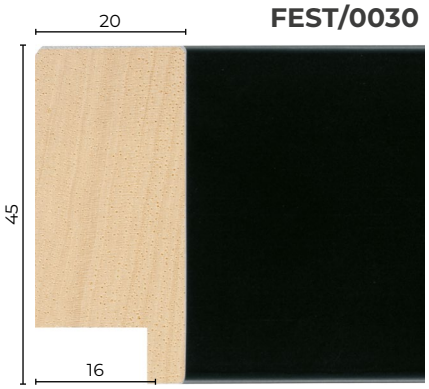
FEST/0026



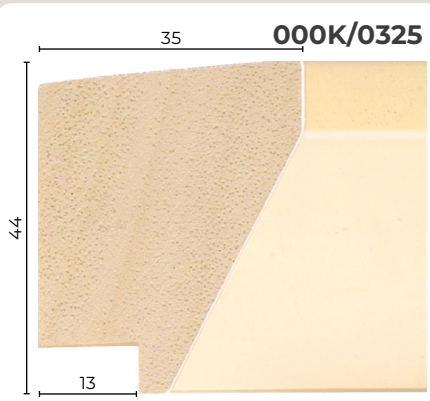
FEST/0027



FEST/0030



000K/0325



SOCC/0005



SOCC/0006



0521 MATT WHITE



0523



Section 10

Traditional Stains

Timeless elegance—traditional wood-stained picture mouldings add classic charm

Stained mouldings enhance the natural beauty of the wood, showcasing its grain and texture. This can add warmth and sophistication to a room, complementing various styles from traditional to contemporary.

Wood-stained mouldings are available in a wide range of shades, from light oaks to deep mahoganies. This allows for easy coordination with existing woodwork, furniture, and flooring, creating a cohesive look.

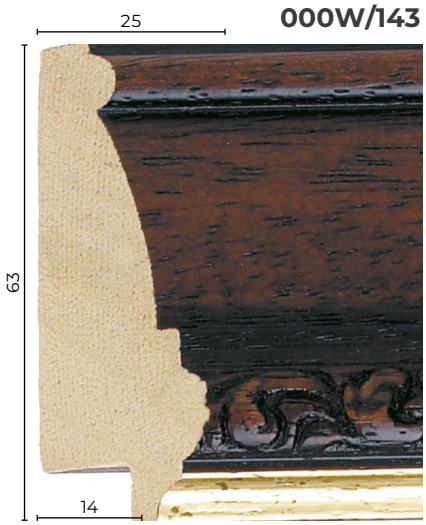
Stained wood mouldings are often easier to maintain than painted ones. Minor scratches and dents can be less noticeable, and the stain can be refreshed or touched up more easily without needing a complete repaint.



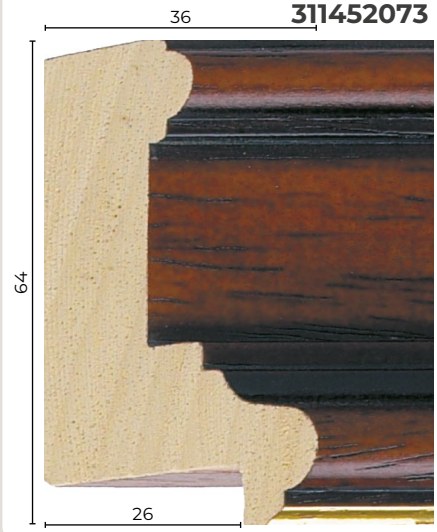
Traditional Stains

Mahogany Stains

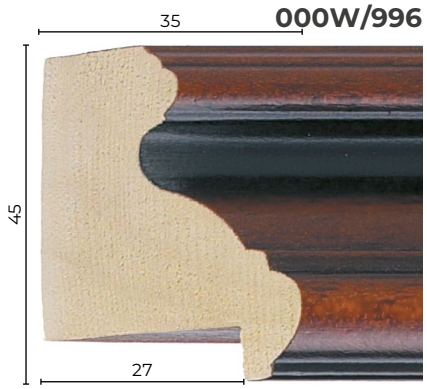
000W/143



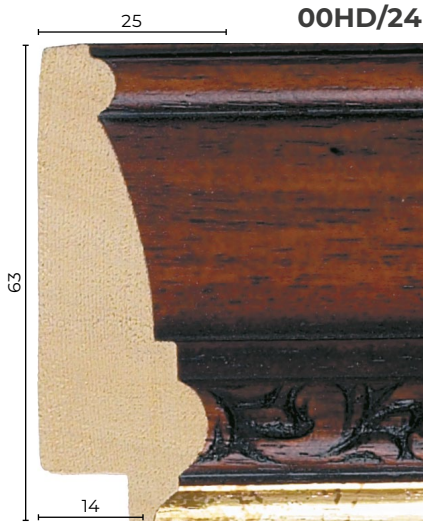
311452073



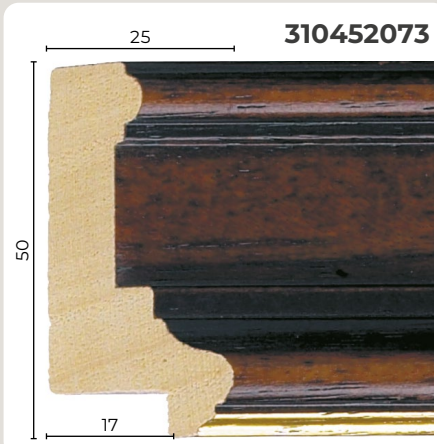
000W/996



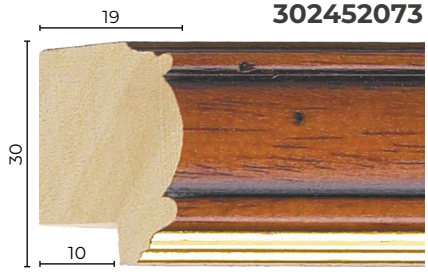
00HD/24



310452073



302452073



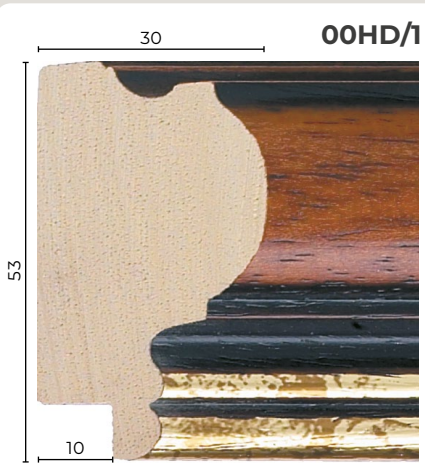
381462470



MODE/0019

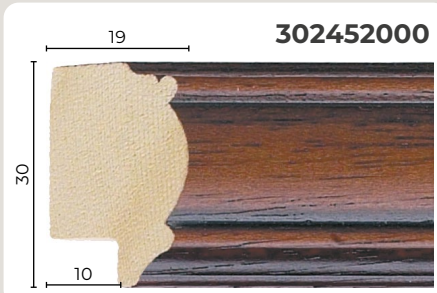


00HD/1

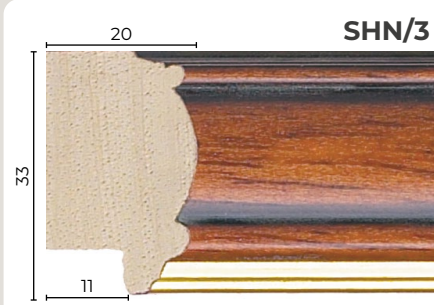


use with corners PS/43/ANT)

302452000



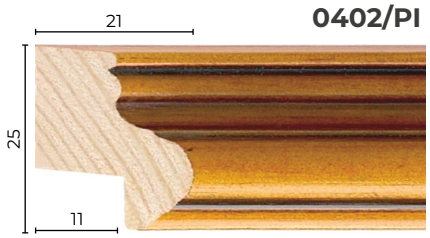
SHN/3



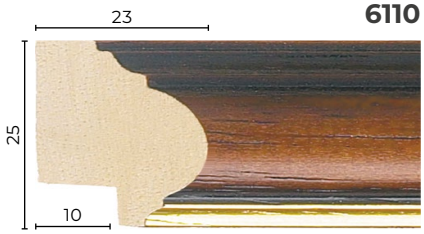
Traditional Stains

Mahogany Stains

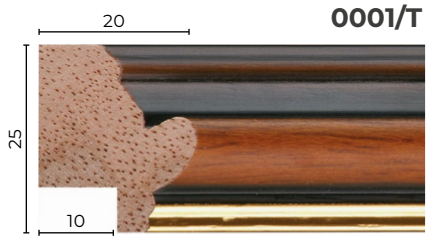
0402/PI



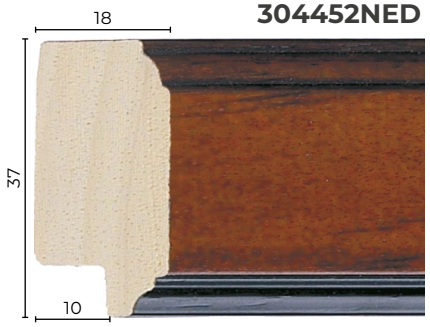
6110



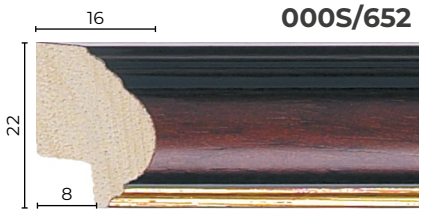
0001/T



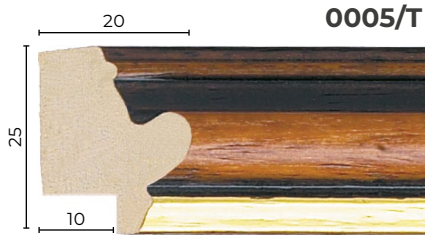
304452NED



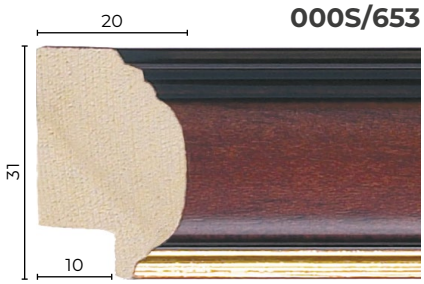
000S/652



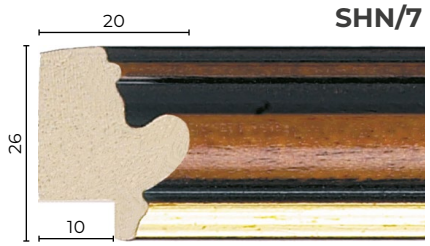
0005/T



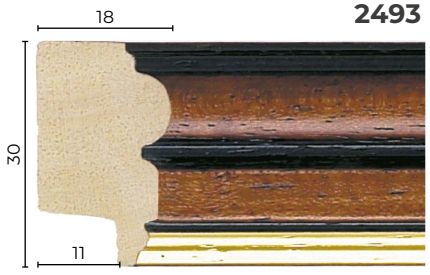
000S/653



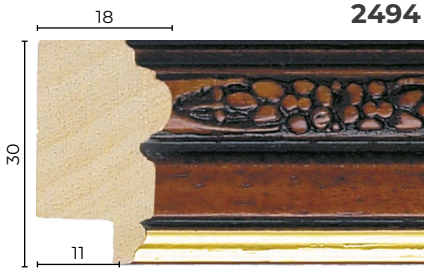
SHN/7



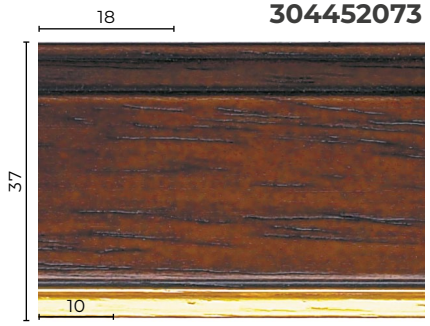
2493



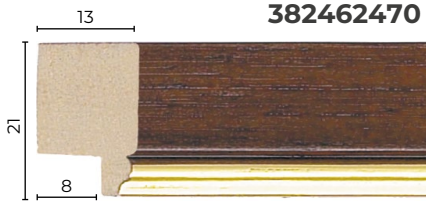
2494



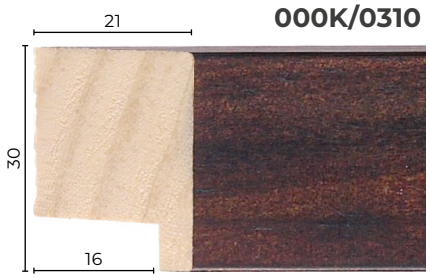
304452073



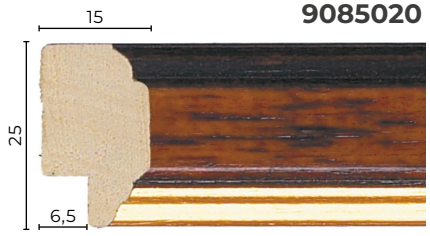
382462470



000K/0310



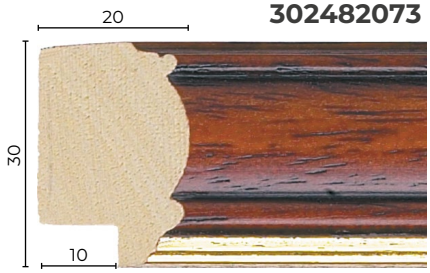
9085020



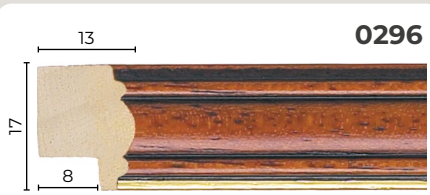
Traditional Stains

Cushion Shape Mahogany Stains

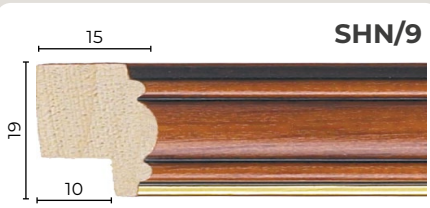
302482073



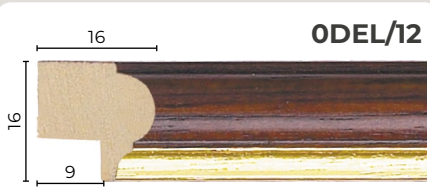
0296



SHN/9



0DEL/12



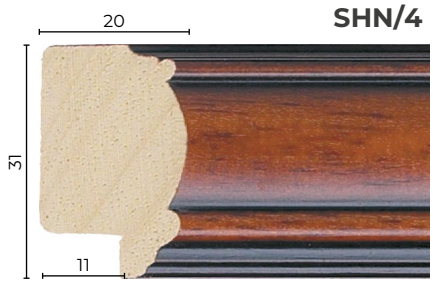
0AWM/02



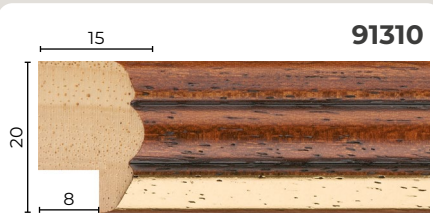
0457



SHN/4



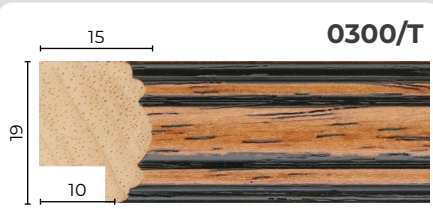
91310



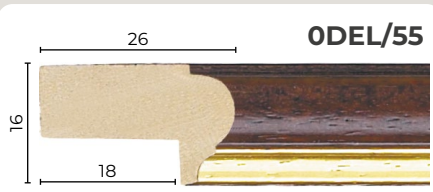
0300/O



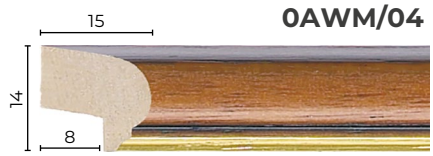
0300/T



0DEL/55



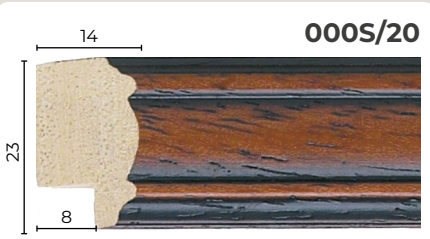
0AWM/04



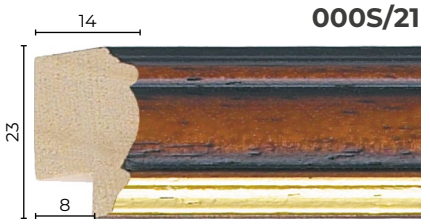
91311



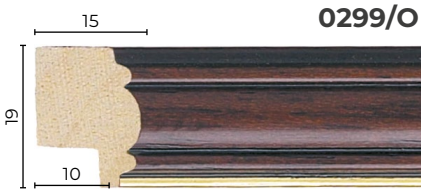
000S/20



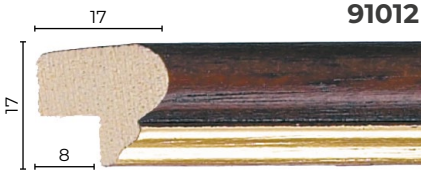
000S/21



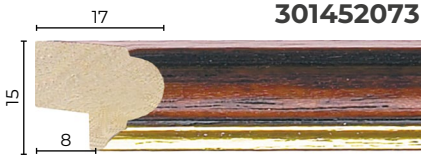
0299/O



91012



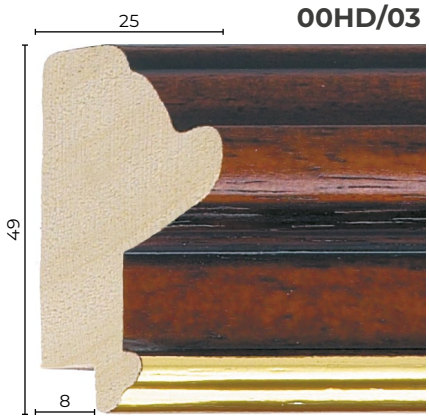
301452073



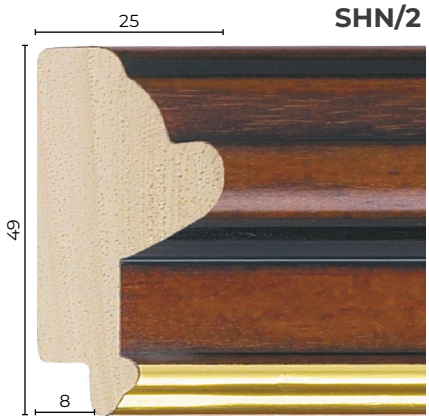
Traditional Stains

Mahogany Stains

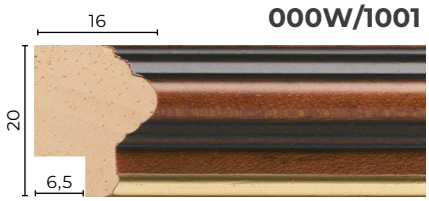
00HD/03



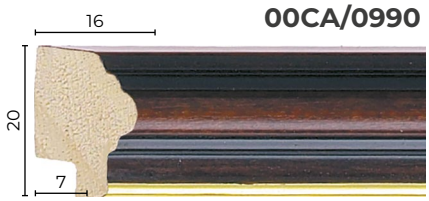
SHN/2



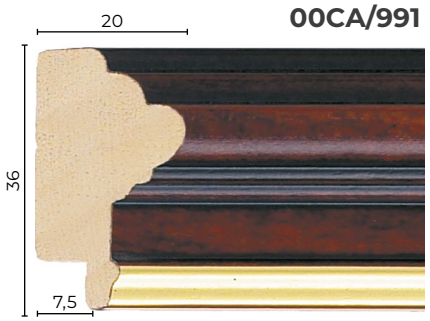
000W/1001



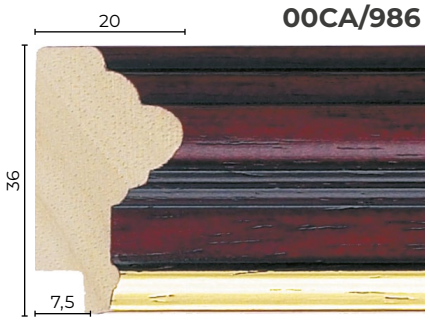
00CA/0990



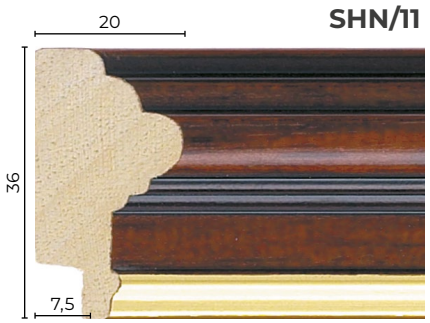
00CA/991



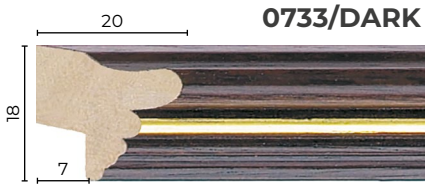
00CA/986



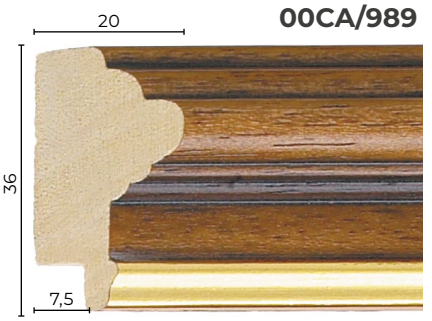
SHN/11



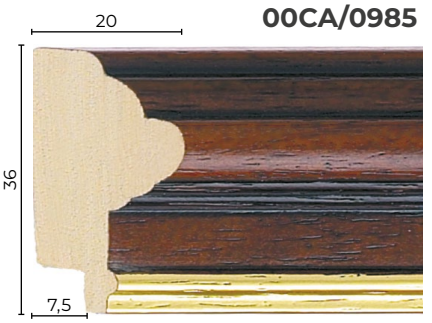
0733/DARK



00CA/989



00CA/0985





Keep Your Frame Making Machinery Running Smoothly with Expert Repairs and Service!

Is your frame-making machinery in need of repairs or regular maintenance? Don't let breakdowns slow down your production!

We specialize in professional repairs and comprehensive servicing of all types of frame-making machinery.

Our Services Include:

- **Full Diagnostic Checks:** Identify issues before they become costly problems.
- **Expert Repairs:** From minor fixes to major overhauls, our skilled engineers handle it all.

Preventive Maintenance: Scheduled servicing to ensure your machinery stays in top condition.

- **Parts Replacement:** High-quality, durable parts for all makes and models.
- **Emergency Call-Outs:** Fast response times to minimize your downtime.
- **Performance Optimization:** Enhance the efficiency and lifespan of your machinery.

Why Choose Us?

- **Experienced Technicians:** Trained specialists with extensive experience in frame-making machinery.
- **Reliable Service:** Fast turnaround times with minimal disruption to your operations.
- **Affordable Pricing:** Competitive rates without compromising on quality.
- **Customer Satisfaction:** We're committed to providing the best service and ensuring your machinery runs smoothly.

Precision Cuts Every Time: Don't let machinery issues impact your business!

Contact Ben today for a free consultation and quote.

Keep your frame-making machinery in peak condition with our reliable repair and maintenance services.

D & J Simons & Sons Ltd | 122 / 150 Hackney Road, London E2 7QS
T: 020 7739 3744 | E: sales@djsimons.co.uk | www.djsimons.co.uk

D&J Simons Framing since 1900

Section 11

Black Finishes

Elevate artwork with sleek, modern black picture mouldings that seamlessly enhance any style and make pieces truly stand out

Black is a classic colour that doesn't easily go out of style. This makes black mouldings a durable choice that can adapt to changing trends.

They are often associated with a professional, polished look, which can be especially useful for galleries, offices, or formal spaces.

Black frames can give a sleek, modern appearance, which is particularly effective in contemporary or minimalist decor settings.









Black Finishes

Cushion Blacks

0075



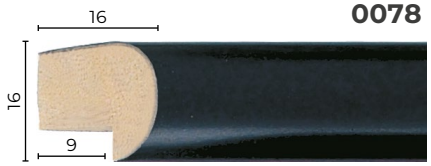
0075/B



0076



0078



0080



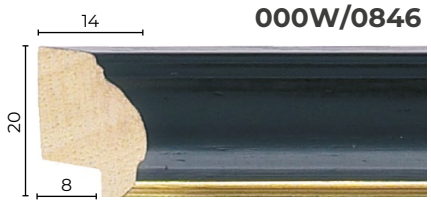
0080/B



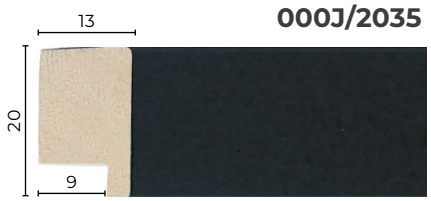
000J/242



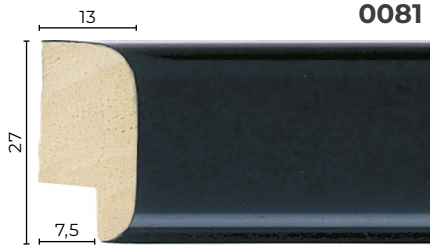
000W/0846



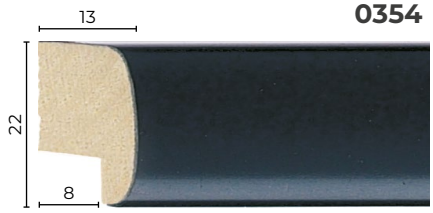
000J/2035



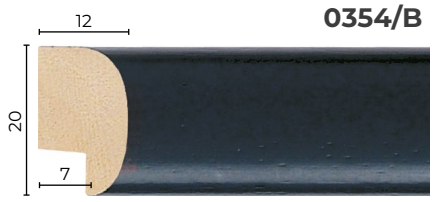
0081



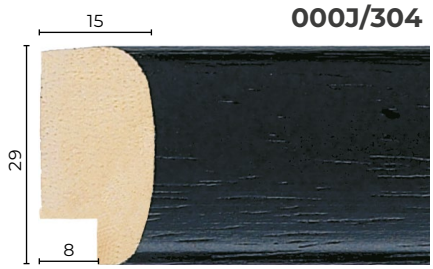
0354



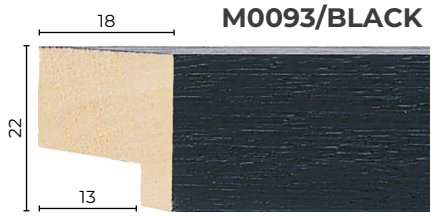
0354/B



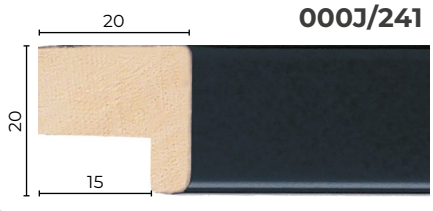
000J/304



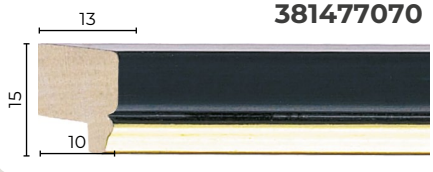
M0093/BLACK



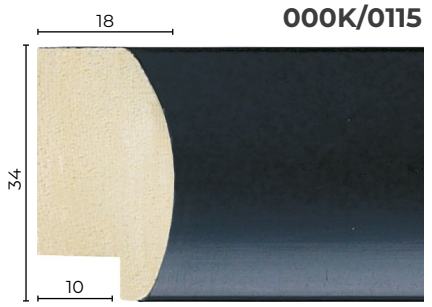
000J/241



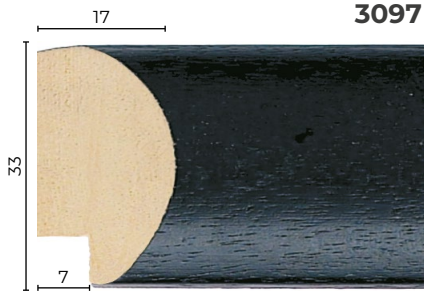
381477070



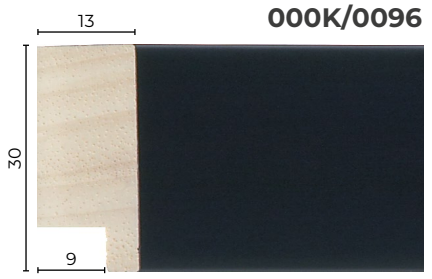
000K/0115



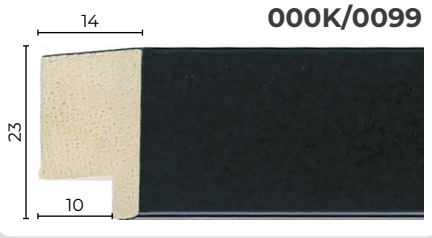
3097



000K/0096



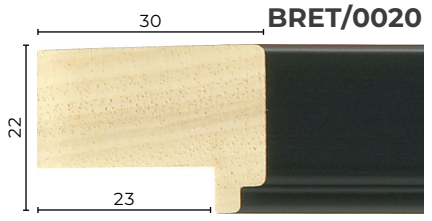
000K/0099



0520



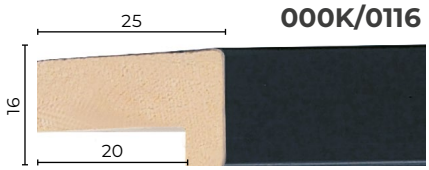
BRET/0020



Black Finishes

Flat Shape Blacks

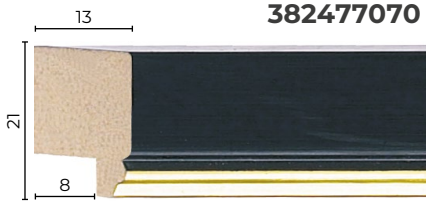
000K/0116



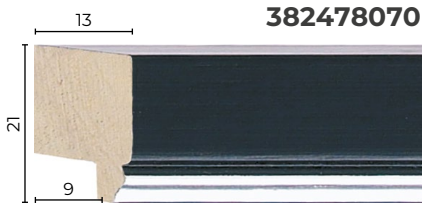
000K/0594



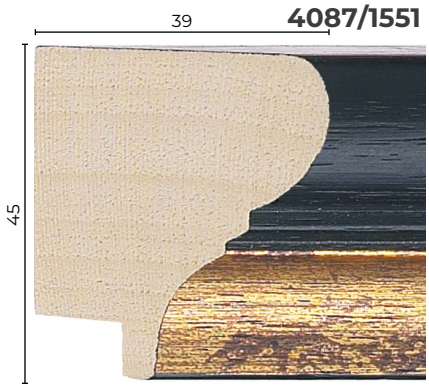
382477070



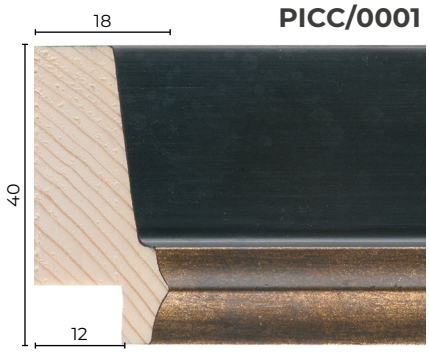
382478070



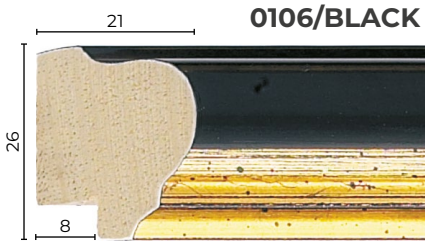
4087/1551



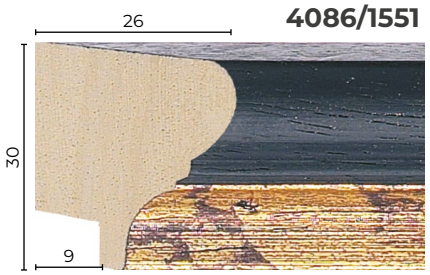
PICC/0001



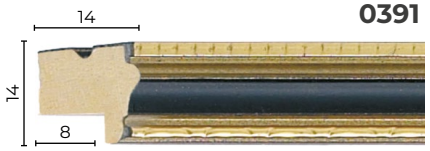
0106/BLACK



4086/1551



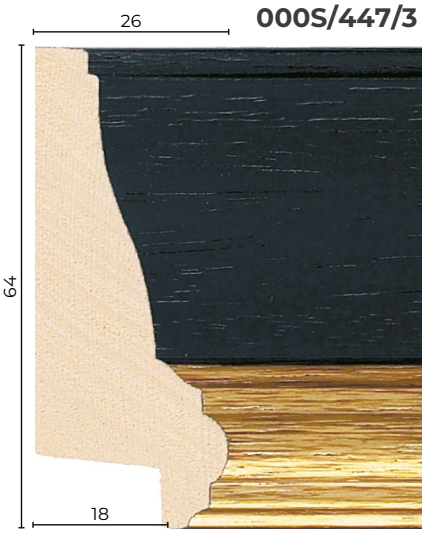
0391



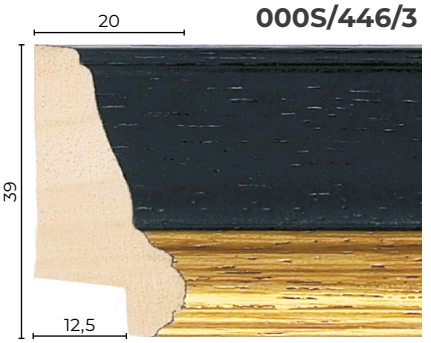
0323



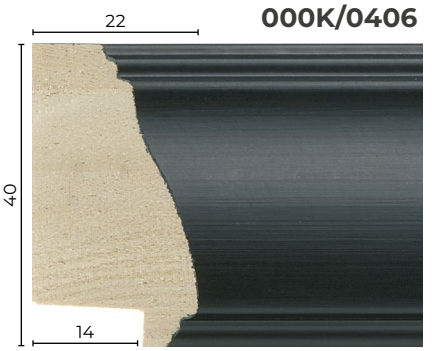
000S/447/3



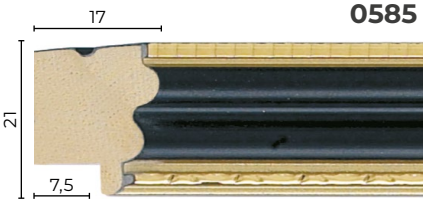
000S/446/3



000K/0406



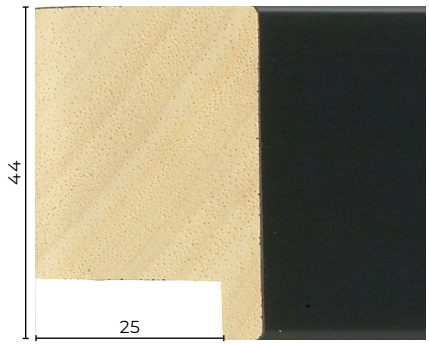
0585



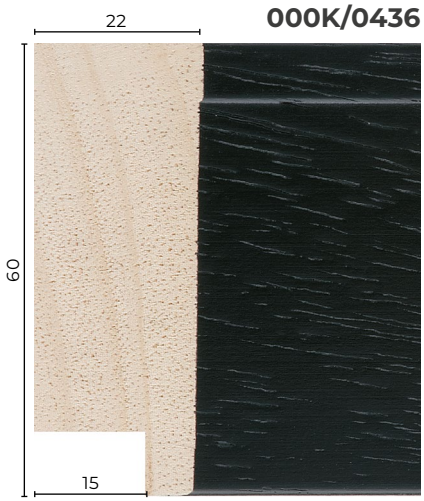
Black Finishes

Blacks Mouldings

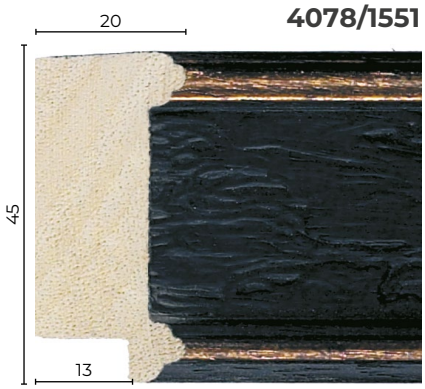
BRET/0015



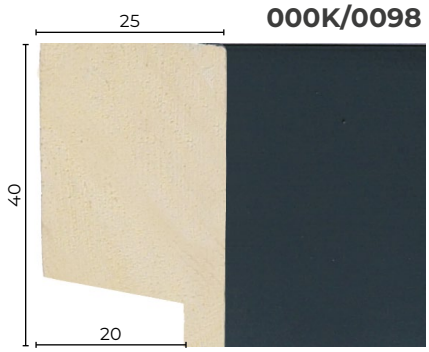
000K/0436



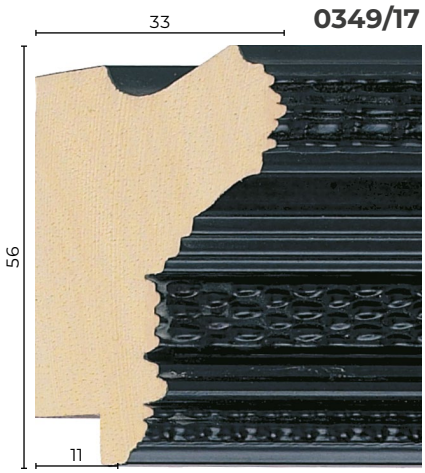
4078/1551



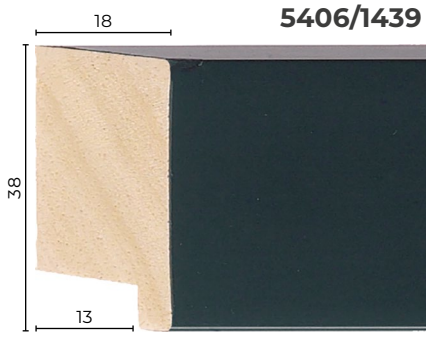
000K/0098



0349/17



5406/1439



15 **000K/0554** with silver edges



Section 12

Contemporary Finishes

Transform space with our sleek contemporary picture mouldings, designed to neqvate your art and style with a modern touch

Contemporary mouldings often feature clean lines and minimalistic designs, which align well with modern decor. This simplicity can complement a wide range of interior styles without overwhelming the space.

They are often made from newer materials or finished with modern techniques, contemporary mouldings can be more durable and easier to maintain compared to traditional options.

They can be customized to fit specific dimensions or design preferences, allowing for a tailored look that enhances the overall interior design

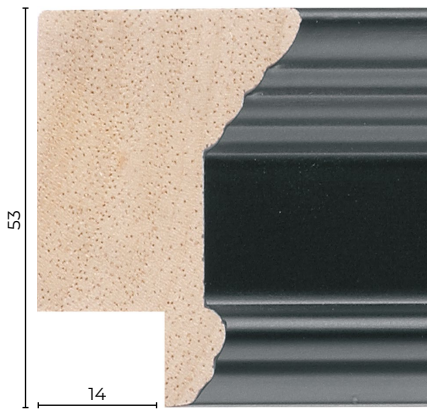




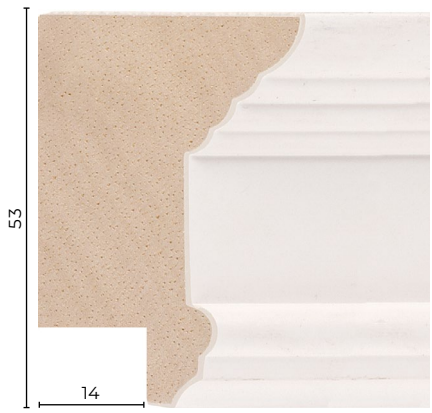
Contemporary Finishes

Hampshire Range

HAMP/0002



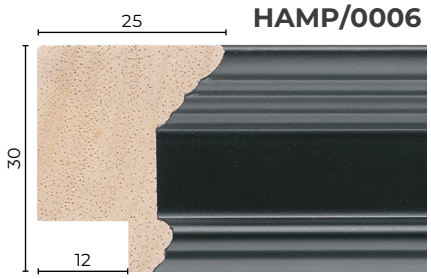
HAMP/0003



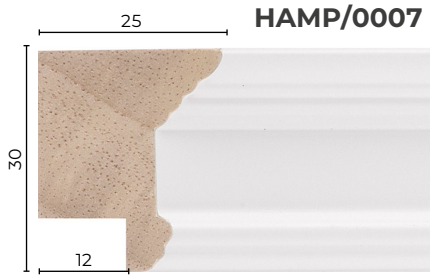
HAMP/0004



HAMP/0006



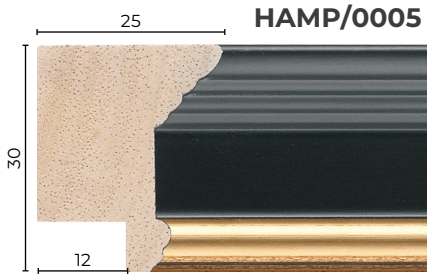
HAMP/0007



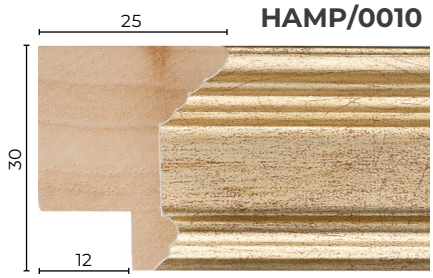
HAMP/0008



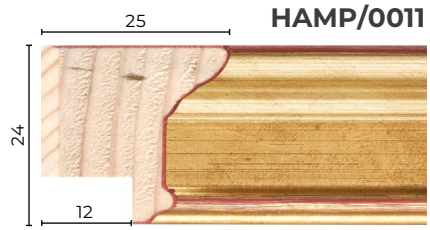
HAMP/0005



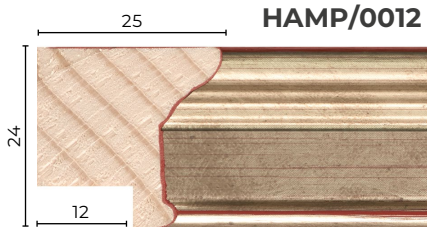
HAMP/0010



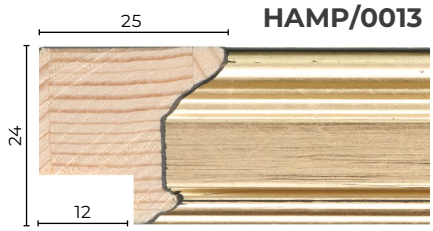
HAMP/0011



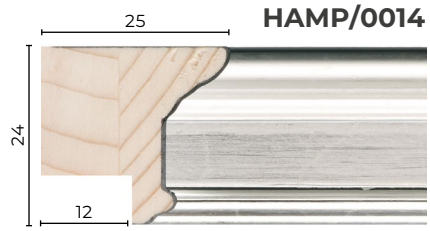
HAMP/0012



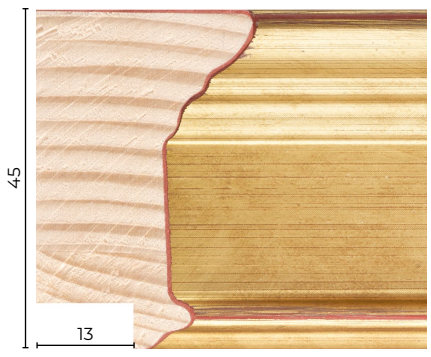
HAMP/0013



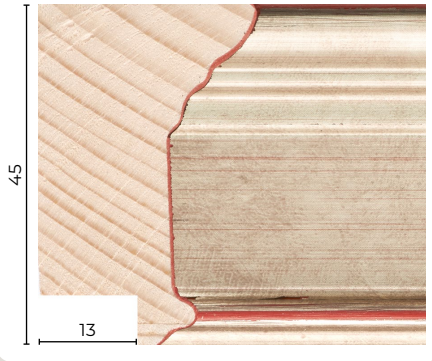
HAMP/0014



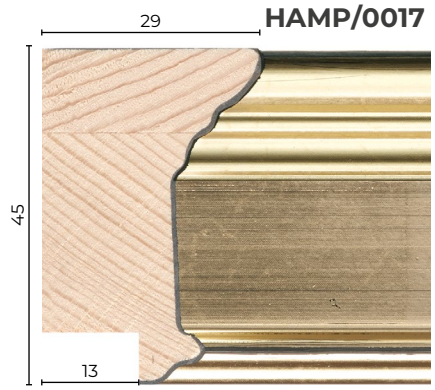
HAMP/0015



HAMP/0016



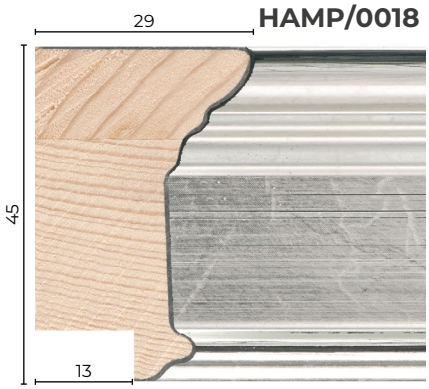
HAMP/0017



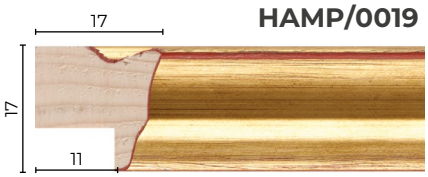
Contemporary Finishes

Hampshire Range continued

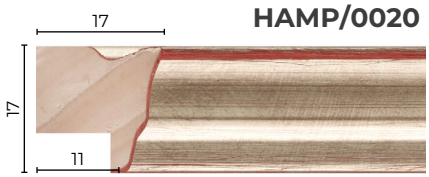
HAMP/0018



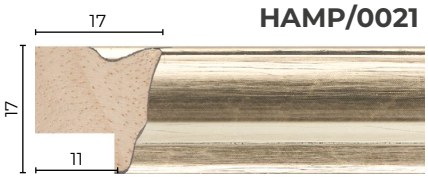
HAMP/0019



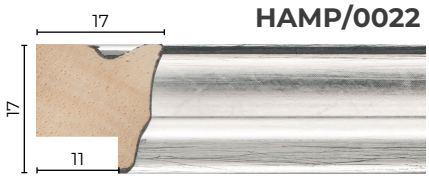
HAMP/0020



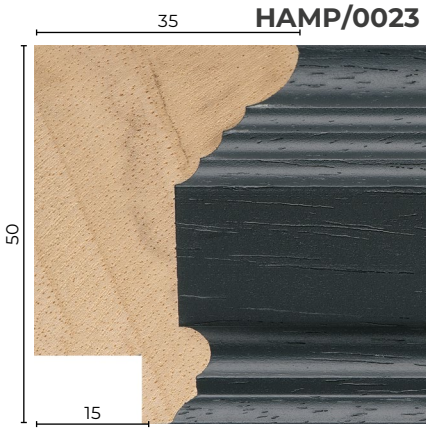
HAMP/0021



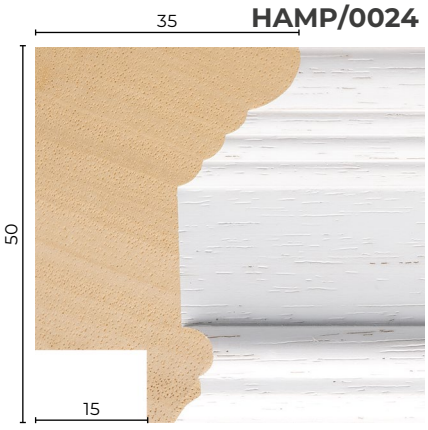
HAMP/0022



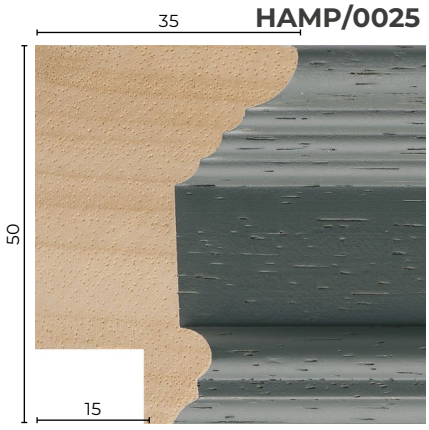
HAMP/0023



HAMP/0024



HAMP/0025



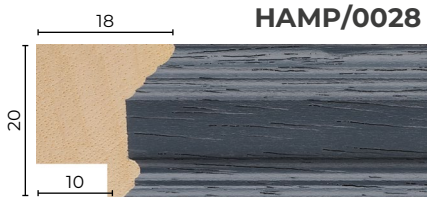
HAMP/0026



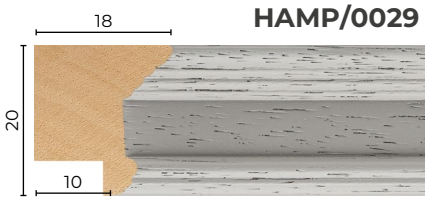
HAMP/0027



HAMP/0028



HAMP/0029



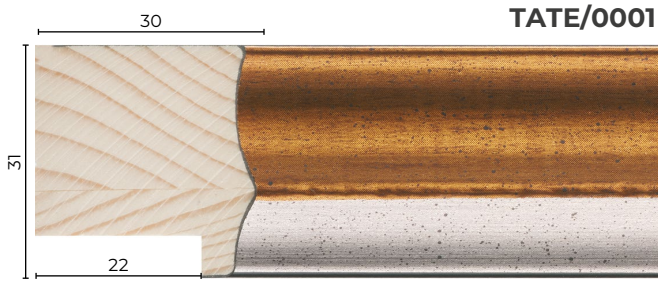
HAMP/0030



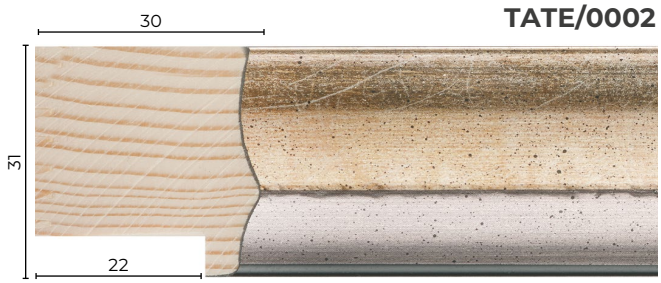
Contemporary Finishes

Tate

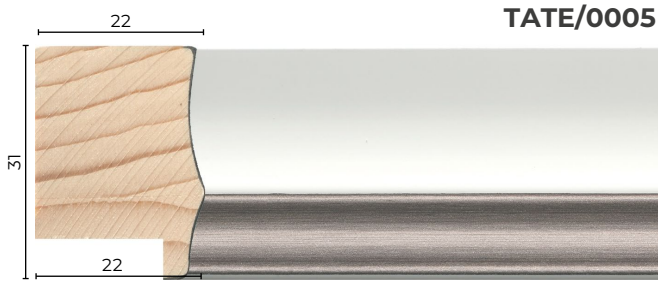
TATE/0001



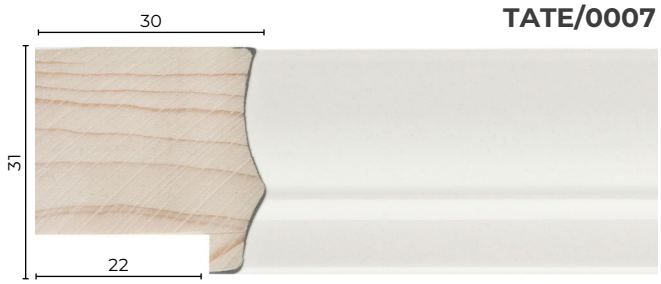
TATE/0002



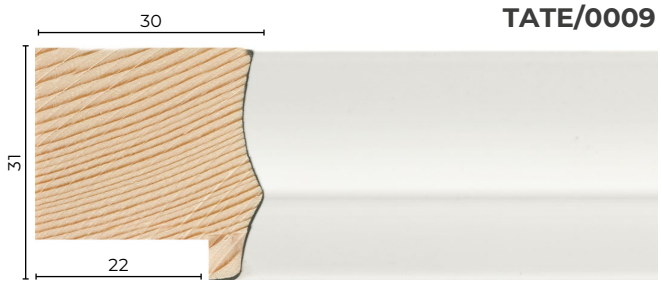
TATE/0005



TATE/0007



TATE/0009

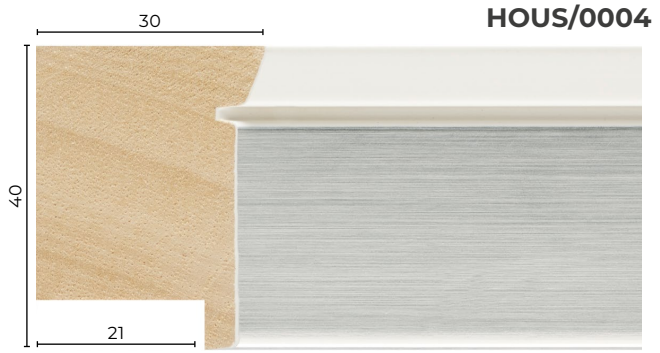


Houston

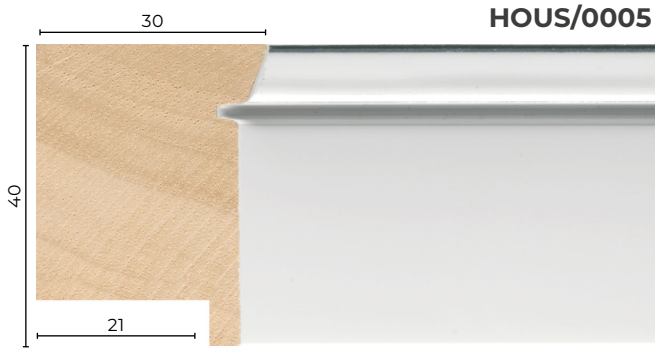
HOUS/0002



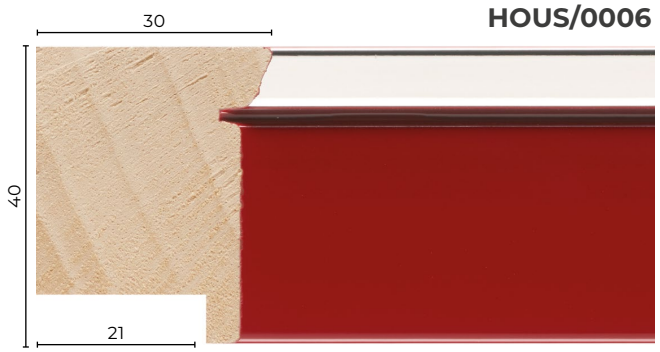
HOUS/0004



HOUS/0005



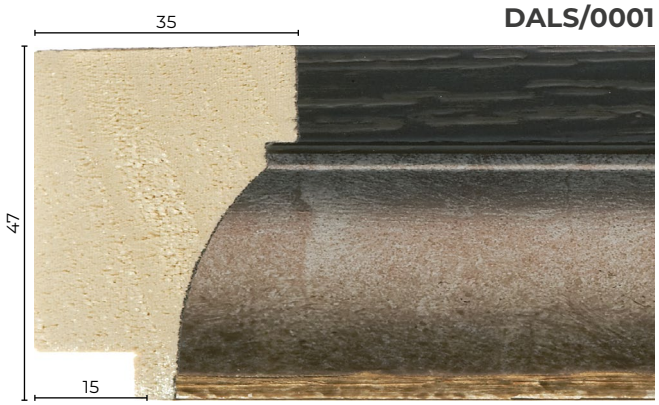
HOUS/0006



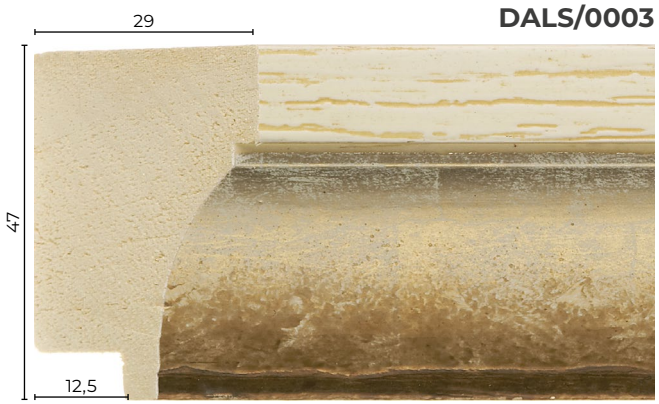
Contemporary Finishes

Dallas, Flor and Toronto Ranges

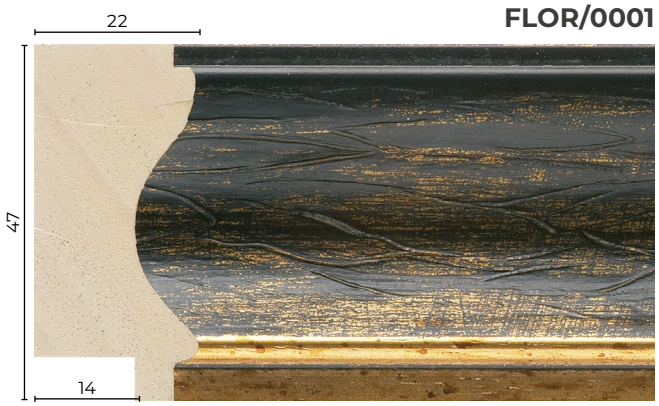
DALS/0001



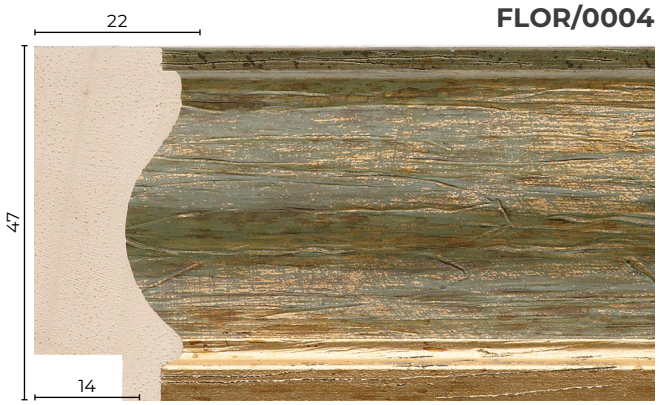
DALS/0003



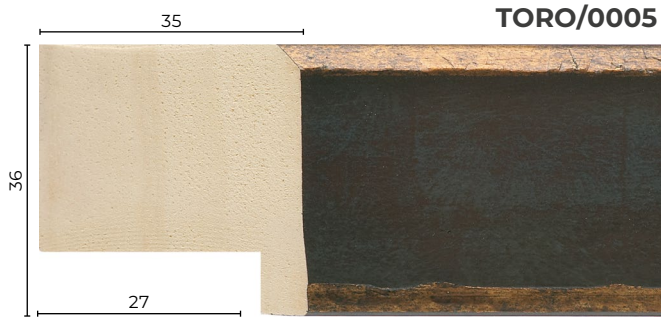
FLOR/0001



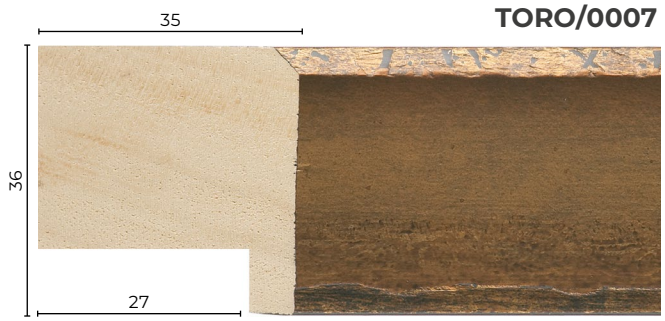
FLOR/0004



TORO/0005



TORO/0007



TORO/0008



Contemporary Finishes

Bologna Range

BOLO/0001



BOLO/0007



BOLO/0002



BOLO/0008



BOLO/0005



BOLO/0009



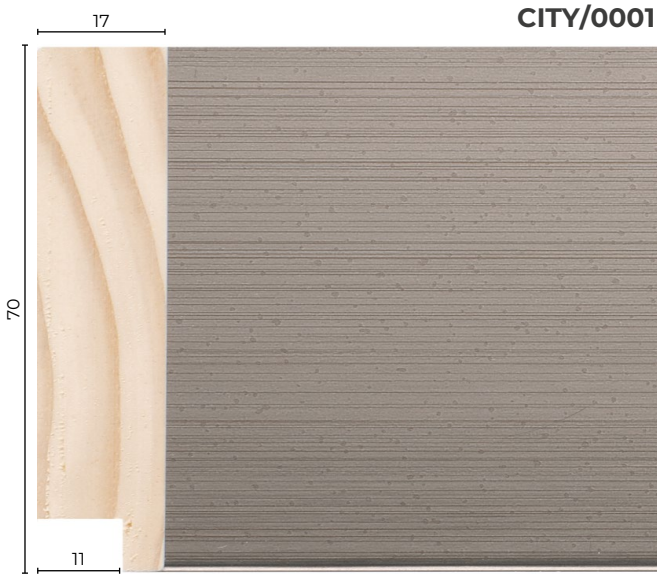
BOLO/0010



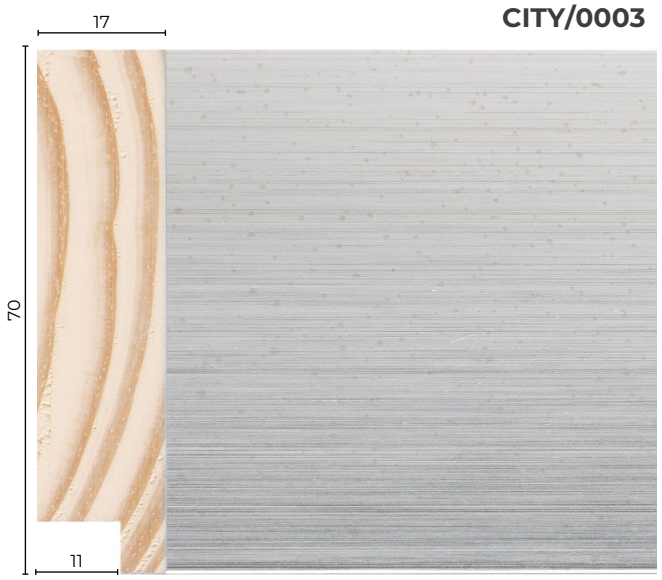
Contemporary Finishes

City Range

CITY/0001



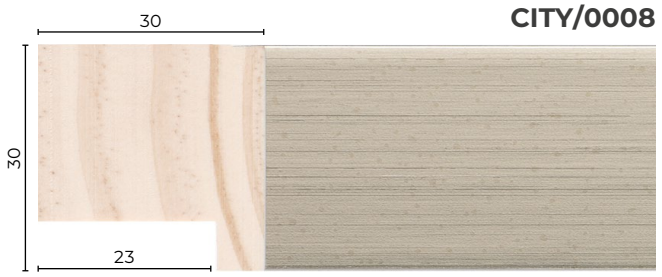
CITY/0003



CITY/0005



CITY/0008



CITY/0016



CITY/0011



CITY/0018



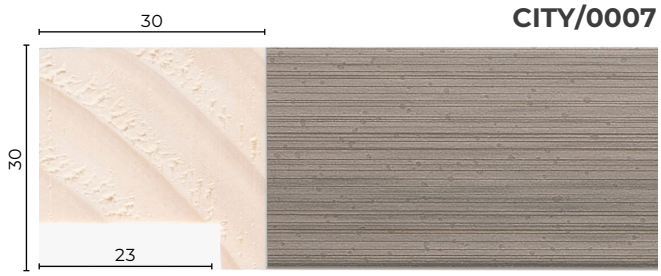
CITY/0017



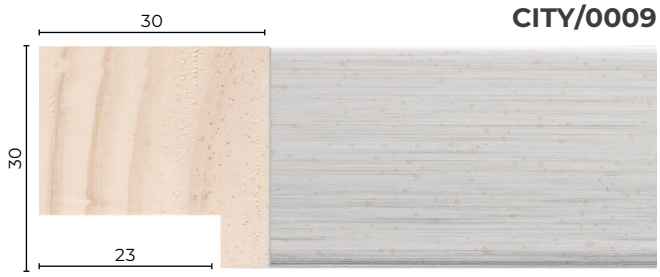
Contemporary Finishes

City Range

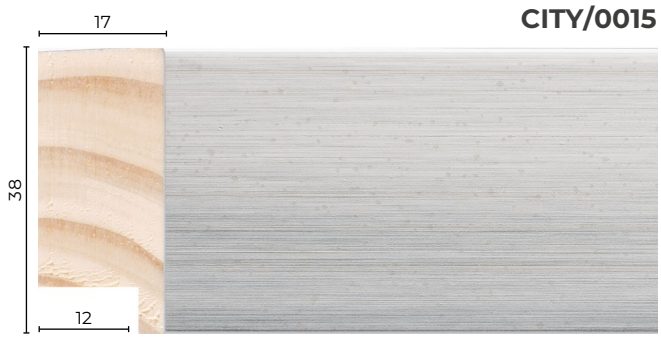
CITY/0007



CITY/0009



CITY/0015



CITY/0013



CITY/0012

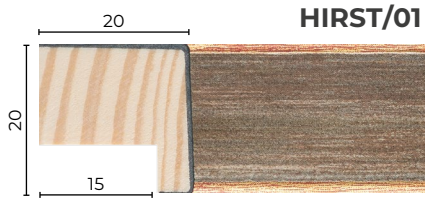


CITY/0015

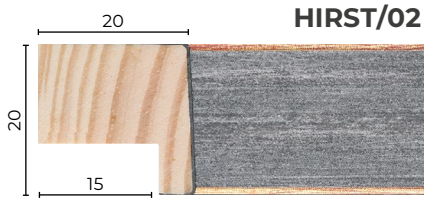


Contemporary Designs

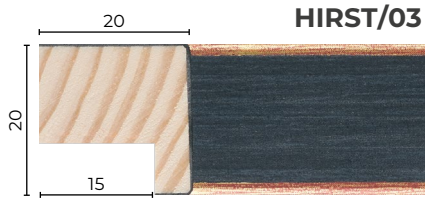
HIRST/01



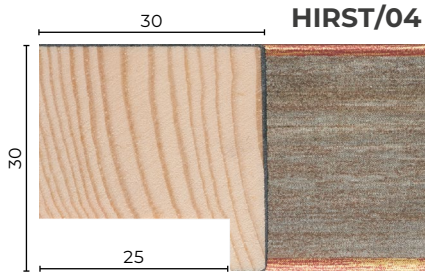
HIRST/02



HIRST/03



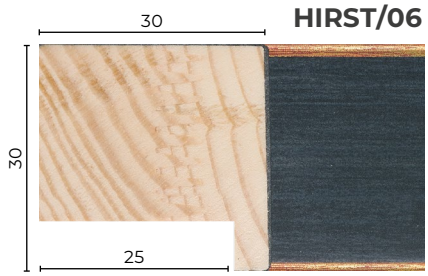
HIRST/04



HIRST/05



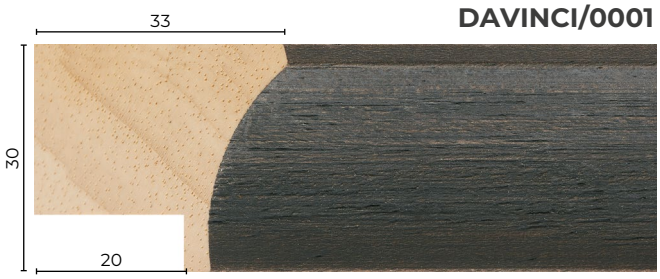
HIRST/06



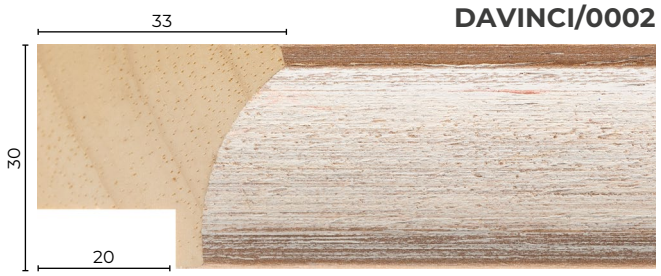
Contemporary Finishes

Da Vinci Range

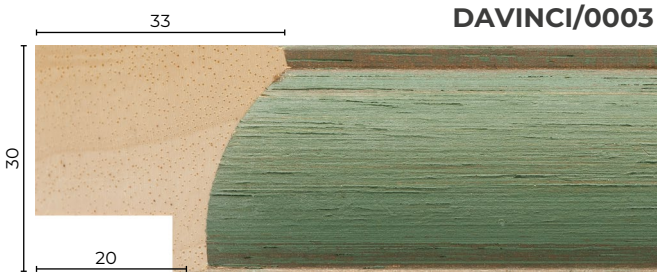
DAVINCI/0001



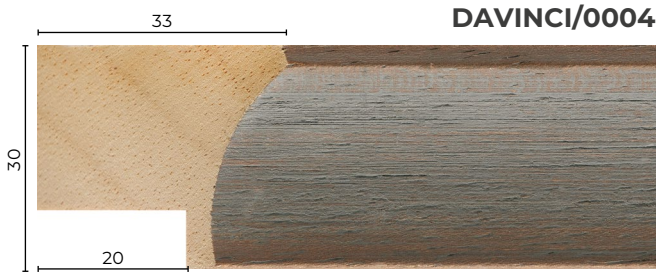
DAVINCI/0002



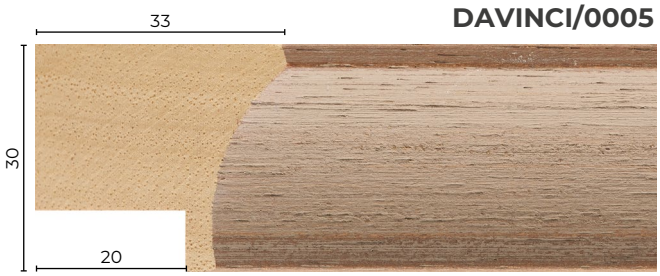
DAVINCI/0003



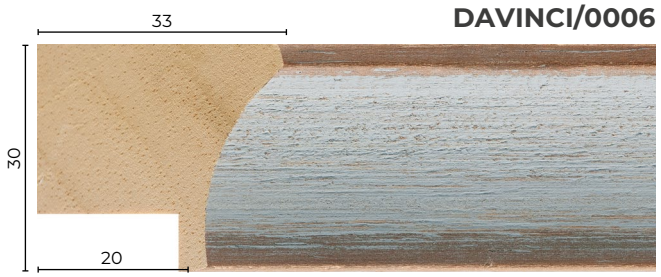
DAVINCI/0004



DAVINCI/0005

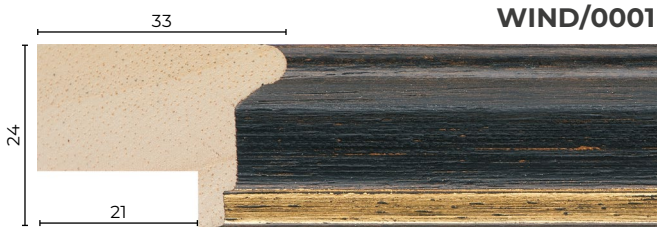


DAVINCI/0006

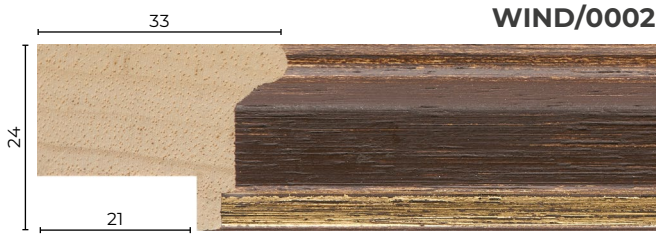


Windsor Range

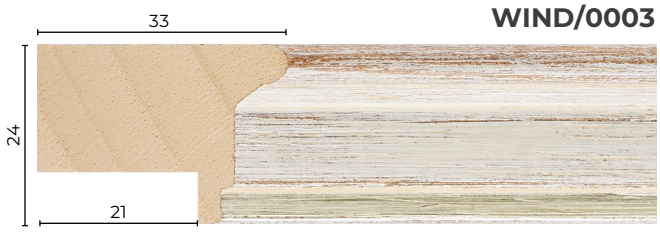
WIND/0001



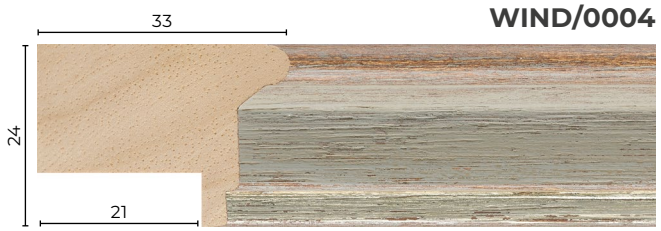
WIND/0002



WIND/0003



WIND/0004



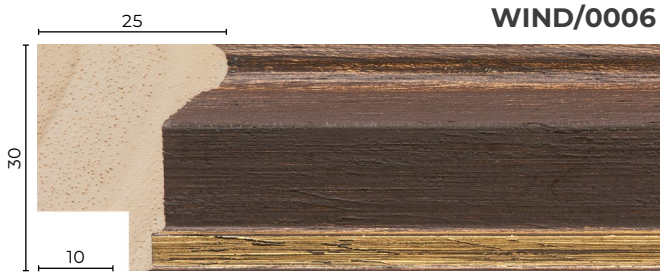
Contemporary Finishes

Windsor Range

WIND/0005



WIND/0006



WIND/0007

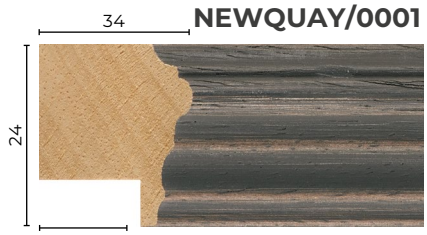


WIND/0008



Newquay Range

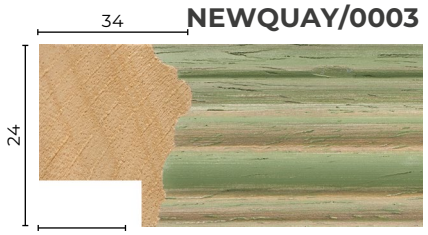
NEWQUAY/0001



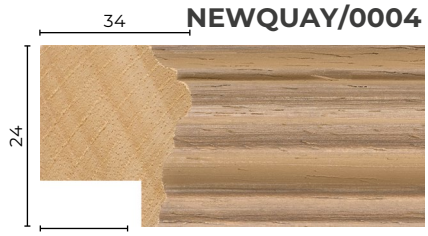
NEWQUAY/0002



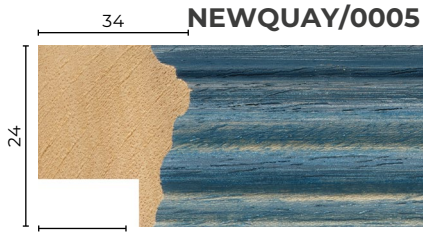
NEWQUAY/0003



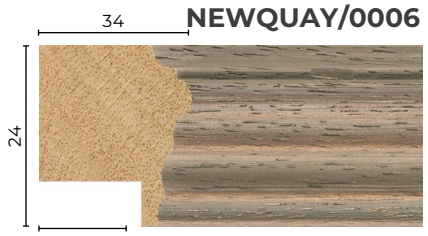
NEWQUAY/0004



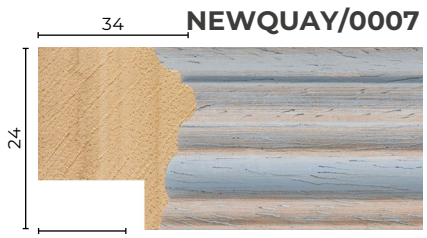
NEWQUAY/0005



NEWQUAY/0006



NEWQUAY/0007



Contemporary Finishes

Trocadero Range

TROC/0001



TROC/0002



TROC/0003



TROC/0004



TROC/0005



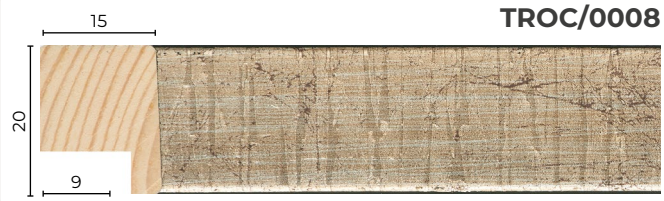
TROC/0006



TROC/0007



TROC/0008



Contemporary Finishes

Vegas Range

VEGA/0001



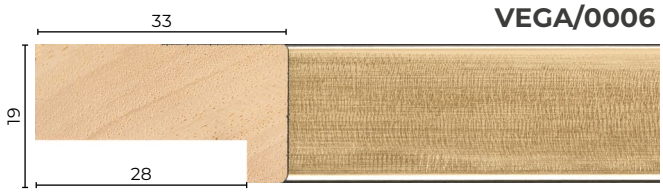
VEGA/0003



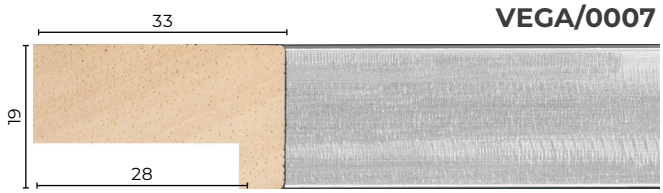
VEGA/0004



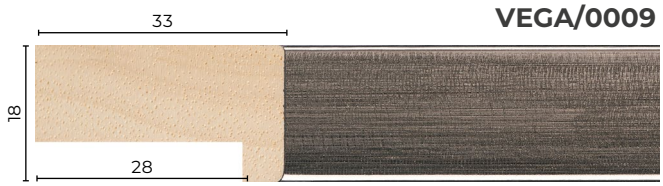
VEGA/0006



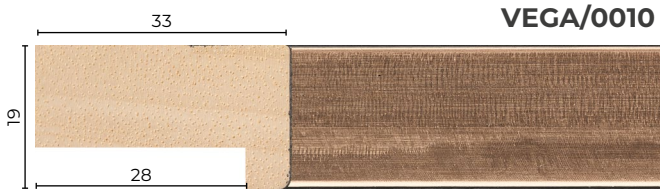
VEGA/0007



VEGA/0009



VEGA/0010



Kool Range

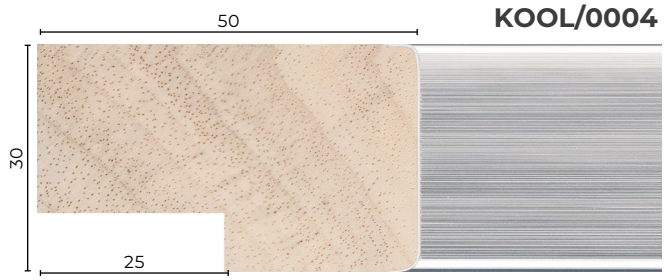
KOOL/0001



KOOL/0002



KOOL/0004



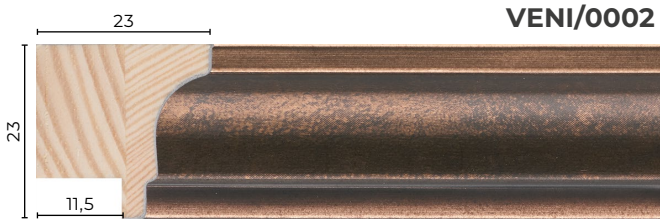
Contemporary Finishes

Venice Range

VENI/0001



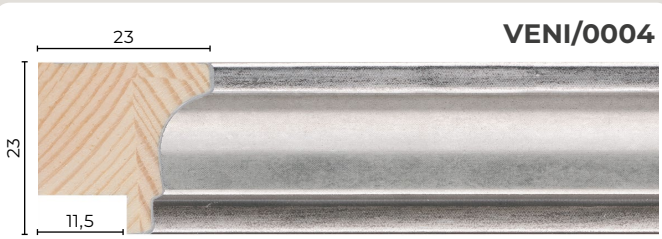
VENI/0002



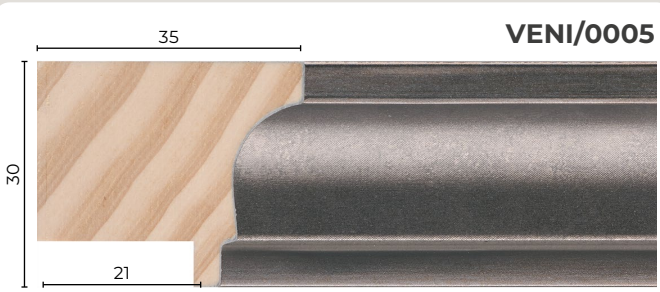
VENI/0003



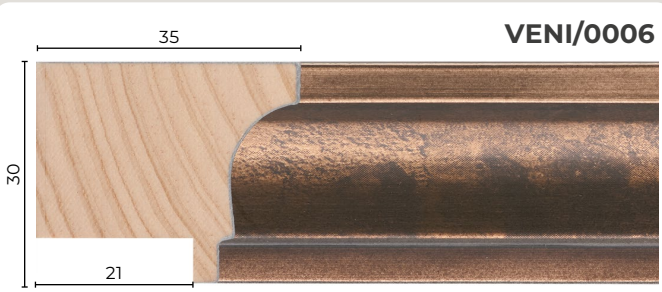
VENI/0004



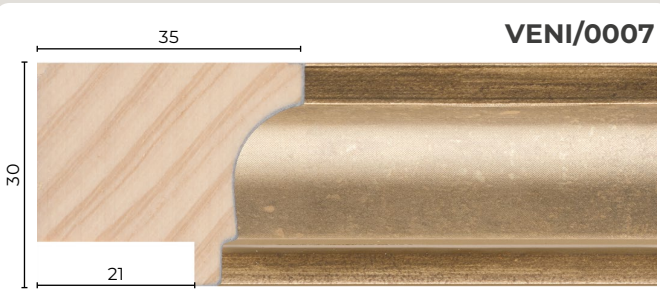
VENI/0005



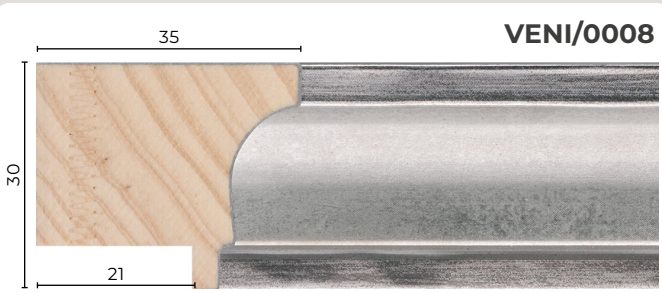
VENI/0006



VENI/0007

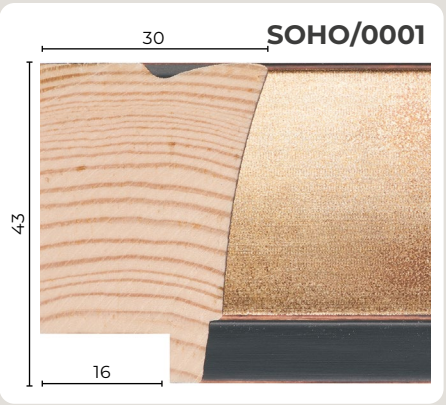


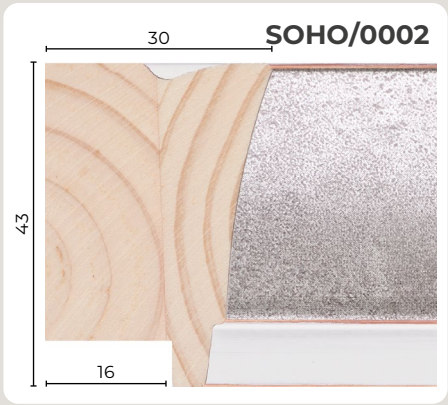
VENI/0008

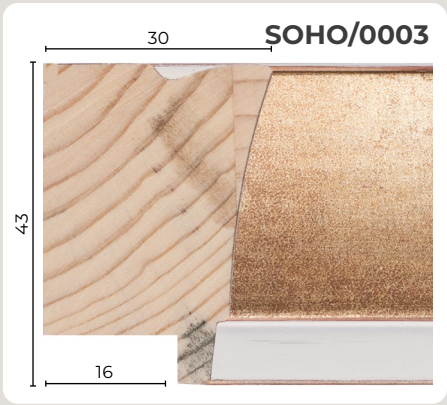


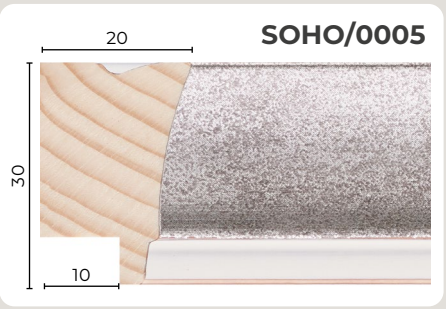
Contemporary Finishes

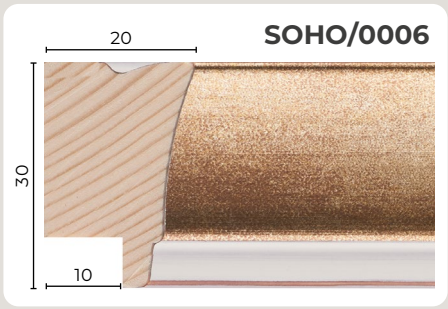
Soho Range



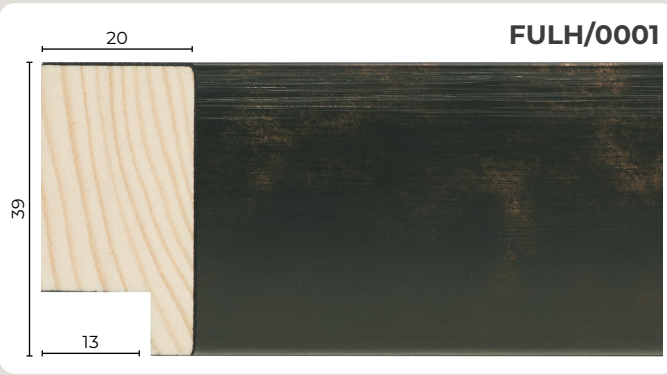




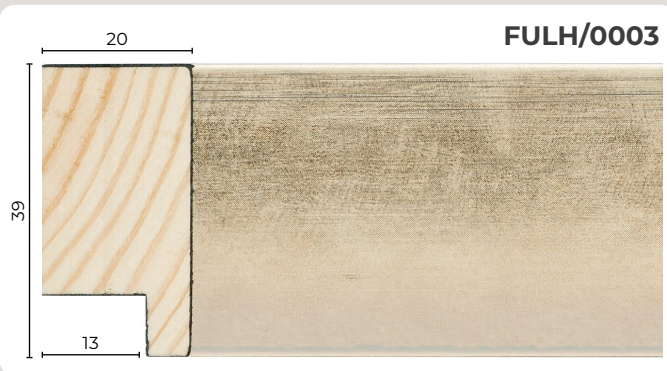




Fulham Range







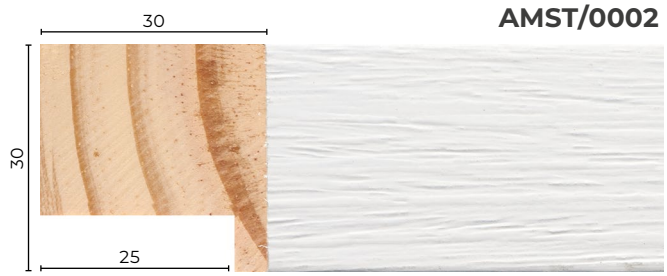
Contemporary Finishes

Amsterdam Range

AMST/0001



AMST/0002



AMST/0003



AMST/0004



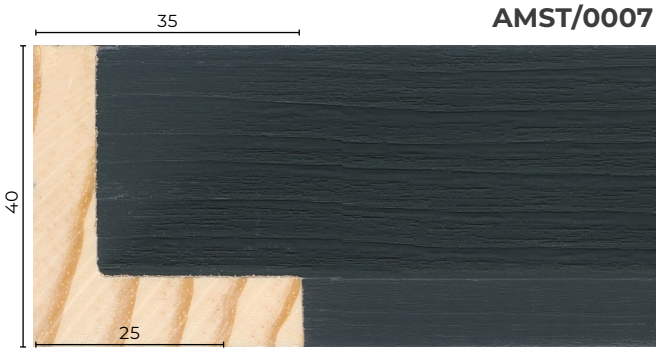
AMST/0005



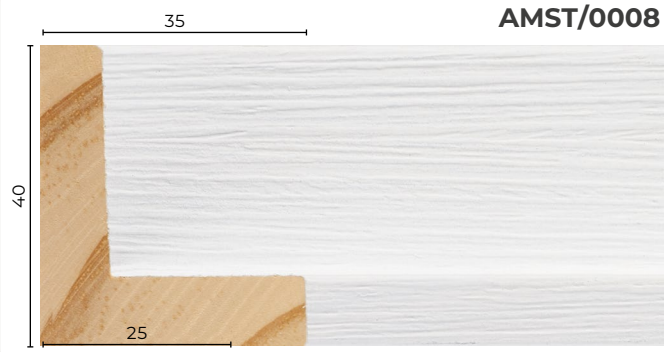
AMST/0006



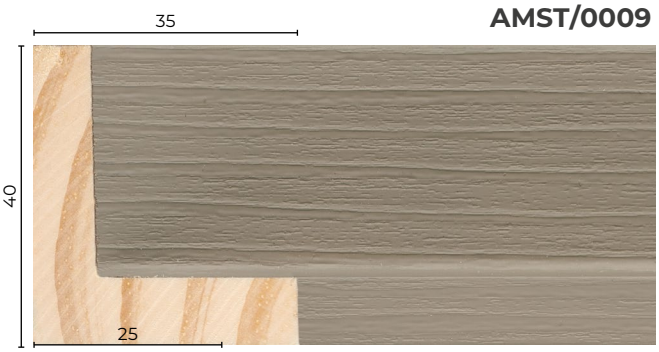
AMST/0007



AMST/0008



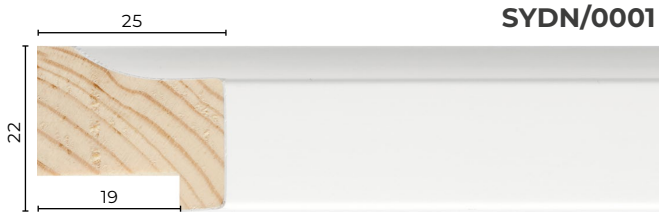
AMST/0009



Contemporary Finishes

Syndey Range

SYDN/0001



SYDN/0002



SYDN/0003



SYDN/0004



SYDN/0005

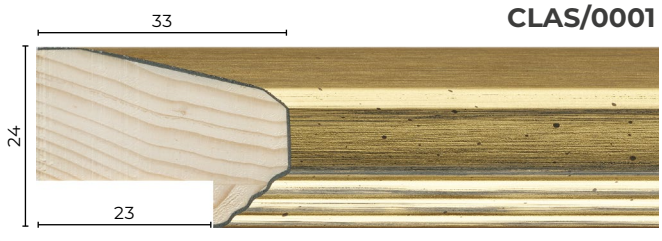


SYDN/0006

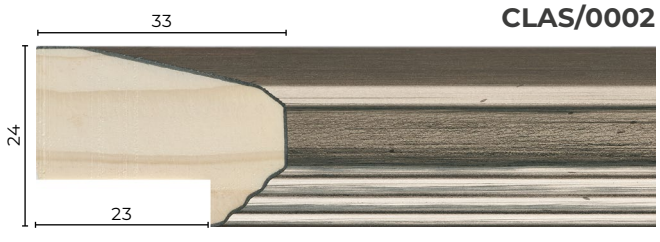


Classic Range

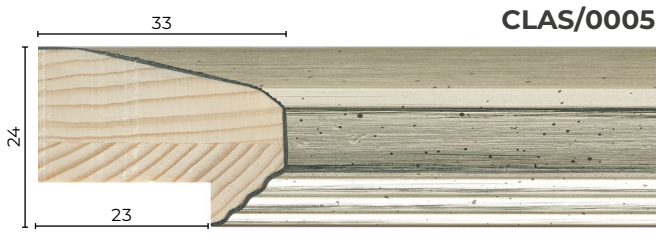
CLAS/0001



CLAS/0002



CLAS/0005



Contemporary Finishes

Hoxton

HOXT/0001



HOXT/0002



HOXT/0003



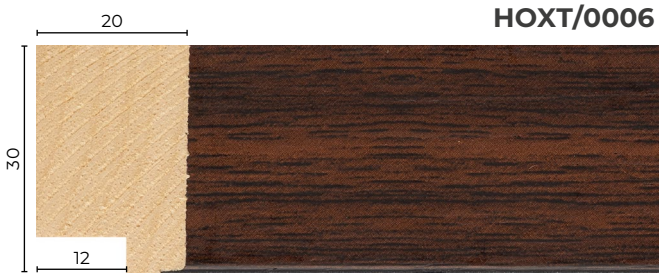
HOXT/0004



HOXT/0005



HOXT/0006



HOXT/0007



HOXT/0008



HOXT/0009



HOXT/0010



Contemporary Finishes

Hoxton

HOXT/0011

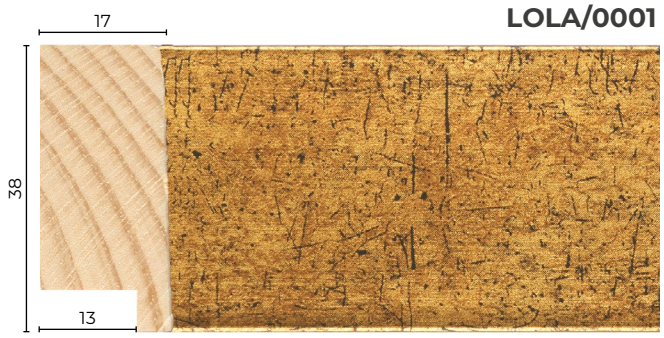


HOXT/0012



Lola Range

LOLA/0001



LOLA/0002



LOLA/0003



LOLA/0004



LOLA/0005



Contemporary Finishes

Kiev

KIEV/0001



KIEV/0002



KIEV/0003



KIEV/0004



KIEV/0005



KIEV/0006



KIEV/0007



KIEV/0008



KIEV/0009



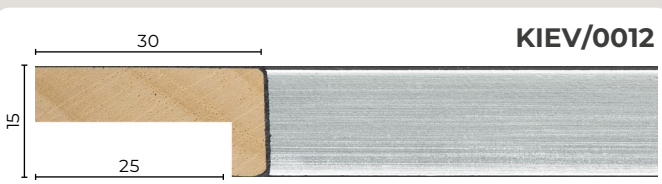
KIEV/0010



KIEV/0011



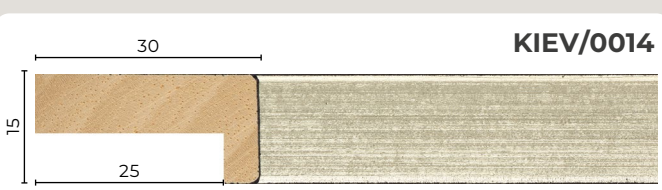
KIEV/0012



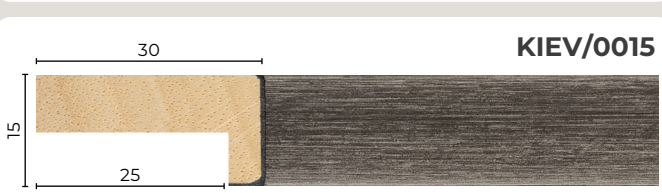
KIEV/0013



KIEV/0014



KIEV/0015



Contemporary Finishes

Celebration

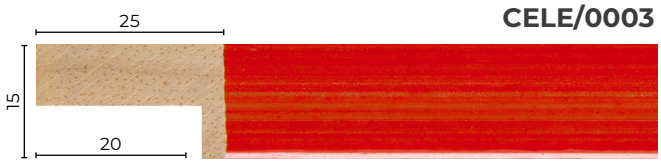
CELE/0001



CELE/0002



CELE/0003



CELE/0004



CELE/0005



CELE/0006



CELE/0007



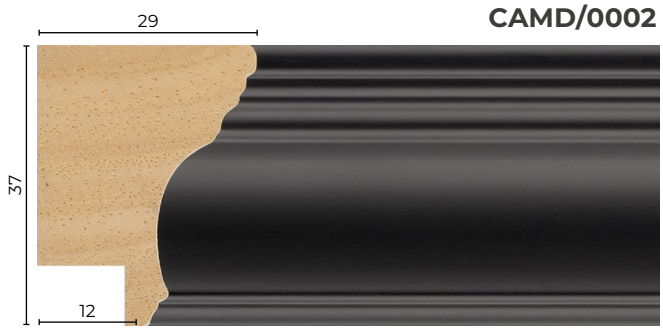
Contemporary Finishes

Camden

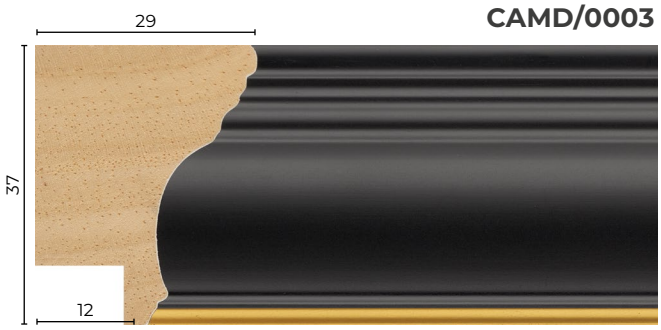
CAMD/0001



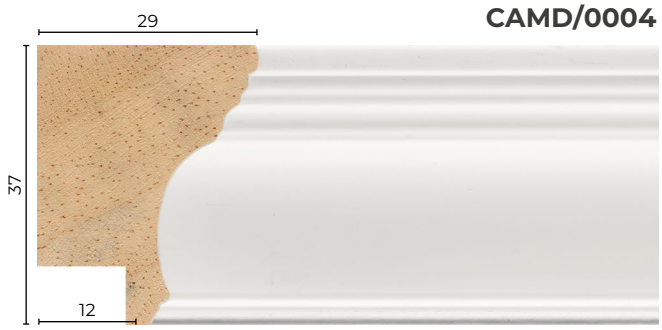
CAMD/0002



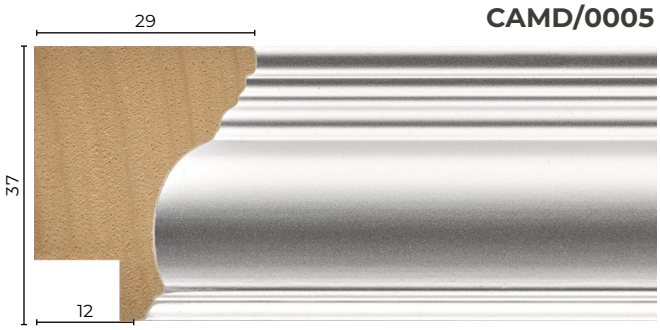
CAMD/0003



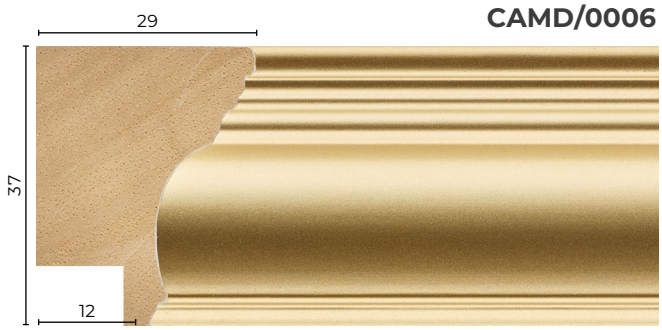
CAMD/0004



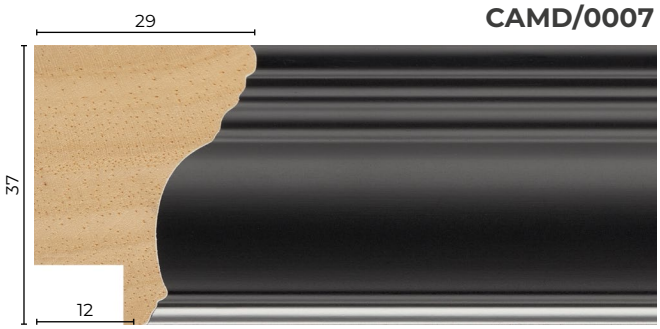
CAMD/0005



CAMD/0006



CAMD/0007



CAMD/0008



CAMD/0009



CAMD/0010



Contemporary Finishes

Camden

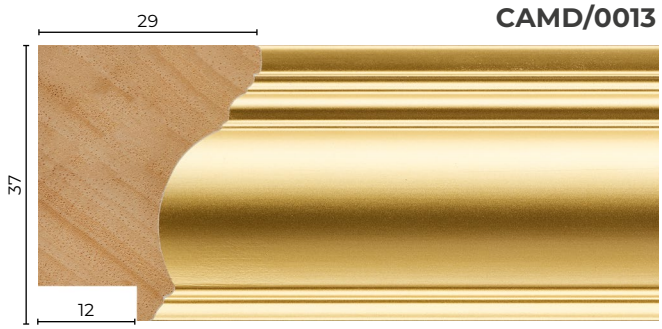
CAMD/0011



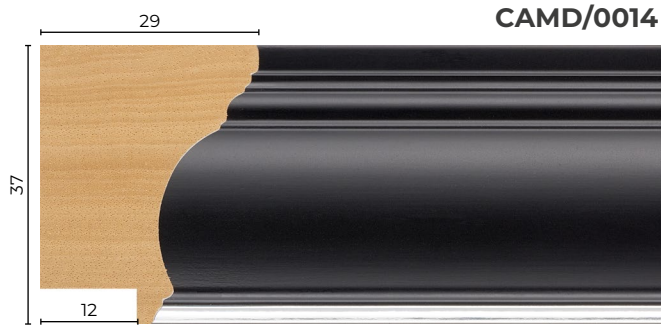
CAMD/0012



CAMD/0013



CAMD/0014



Section 13

Golds and Silver

Transform your customer's art and memories into timeless treasures with our exquisite gold and silver picture mouldings, adding elegance and sophistication to any space.

Gold and silver mouldings can enhance the perceived value of framed artwork. They can give the impression of a more significant investment, which can be beneficial for both personal enjoyment and resale value.

The reflective nature of gold and silver can help to brighten a room by bouncing light around, making spaces feel larger and more open.

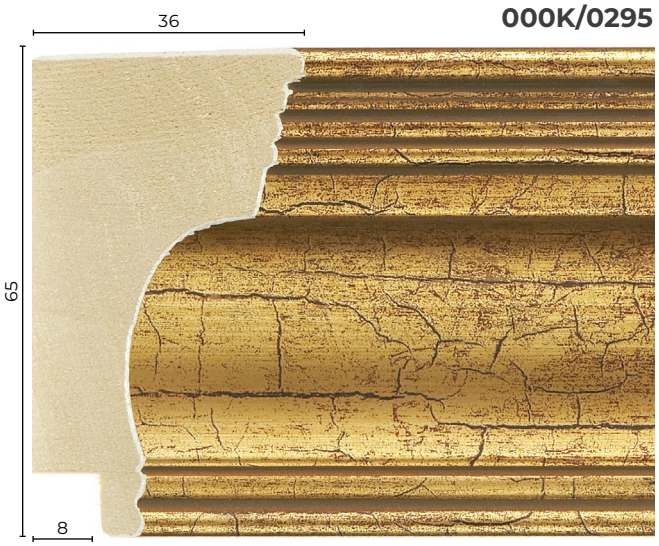
These metallic finishes can complement a wide range of decor styles, from traditional to modern. Gold tends to add warmth and opulence, while silver offers a cooler, more contemporary feel.



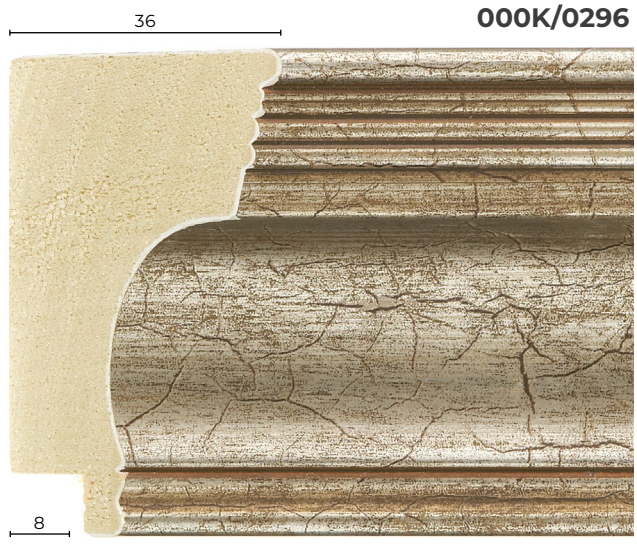
Golds and Silver

Large Golds & Silvers

000K/0295



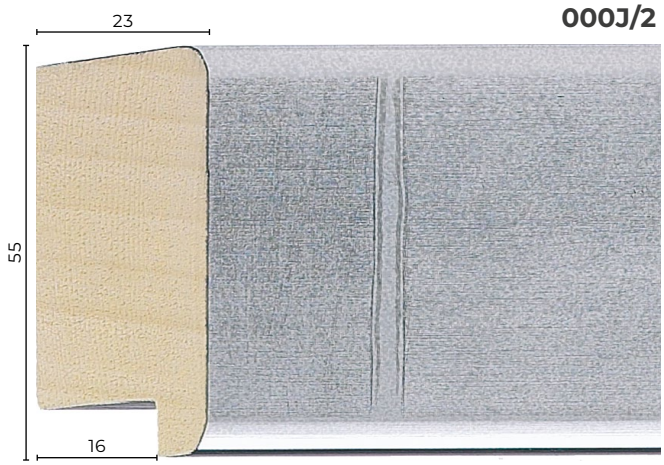
000K/0296



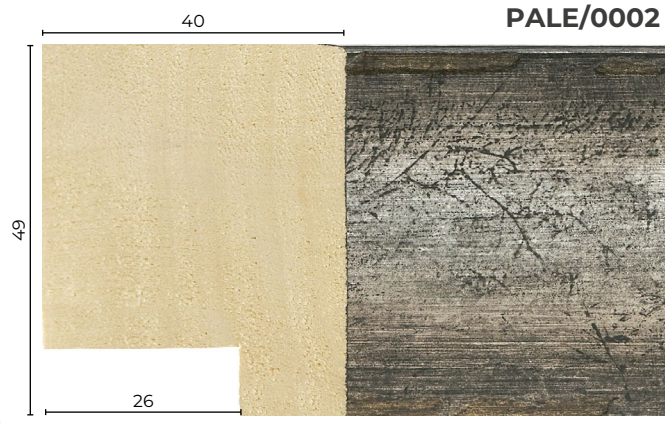
5000/0011



000J/2



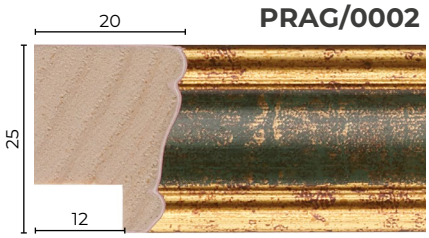
PALE/0002



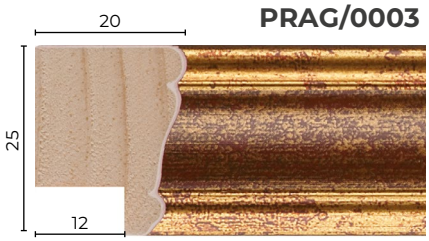
Gold and Silver

Prague Range

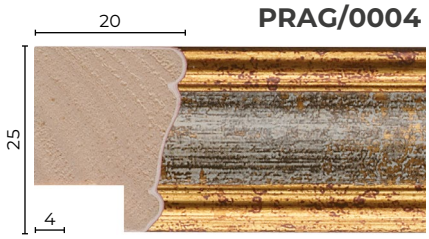
PRAG/0002



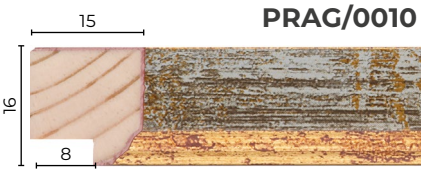
PRAG/0003



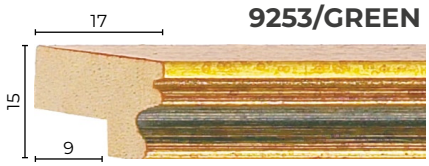
PRAG/0004



PRAG/0010

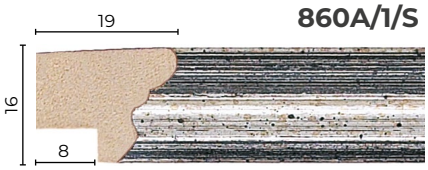


9253/GREEN

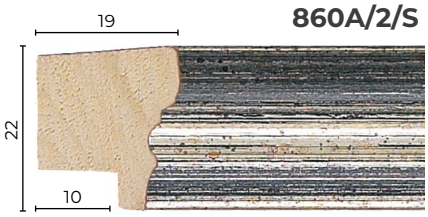


860 Silver Range

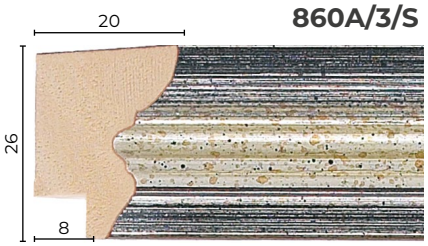
860A/1/S



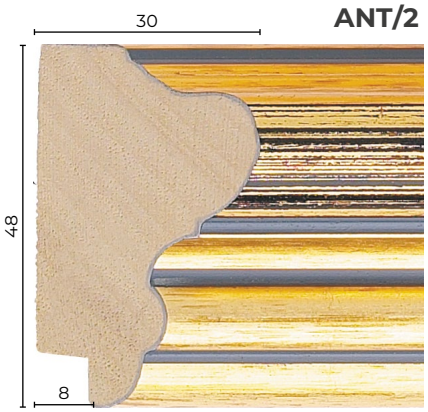
860A/2/S



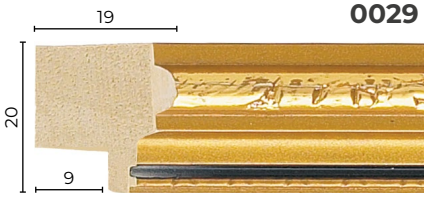
860A/3/S



ANT/2

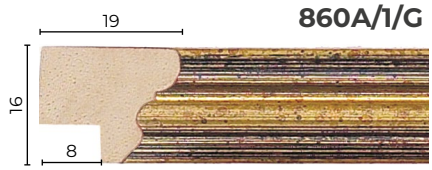


0029

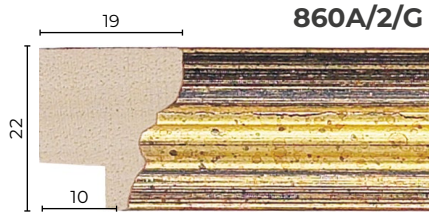


860 Gold Range

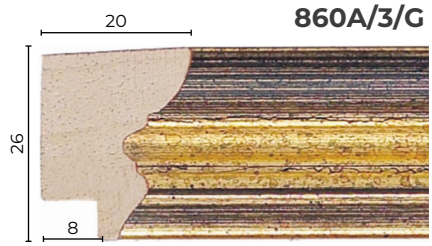
860A/1/G



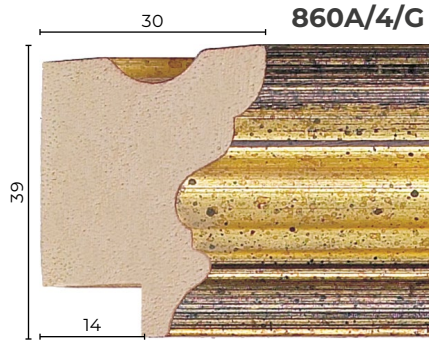
860A/2/G



860A/3/G



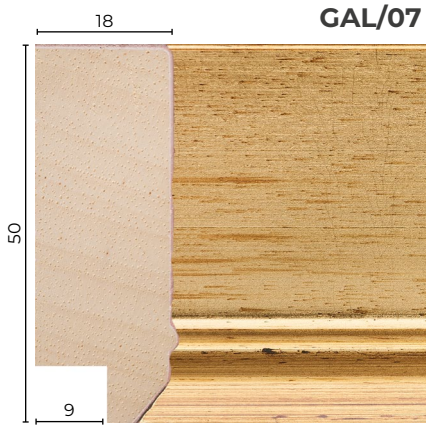
860A/4/G



Gold and Silver

Gal Range

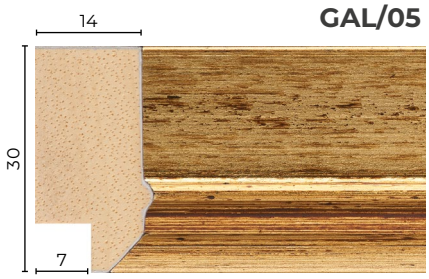
GAL/07



GAL/08



GAL/05

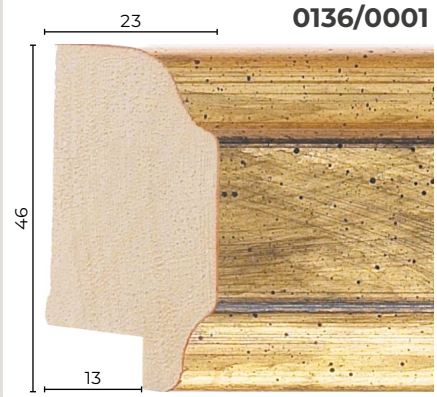


GAL/06

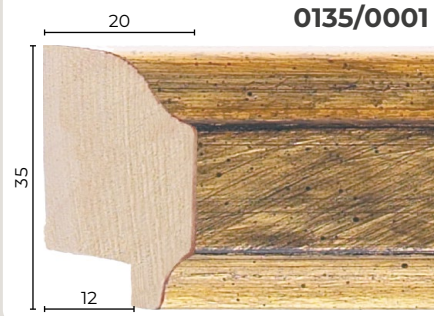


0135 & 0136 Range

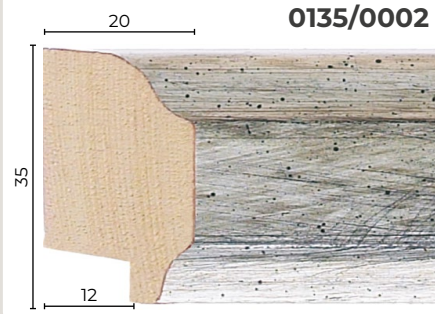
0136/0001



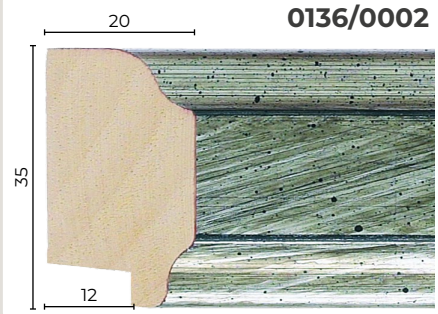
0135/0001



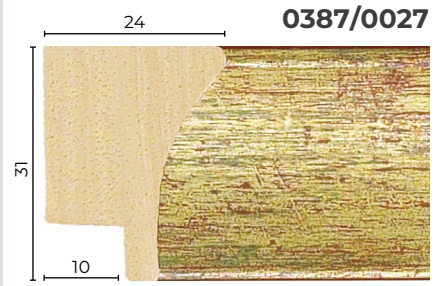
0135/0002



0136/0002

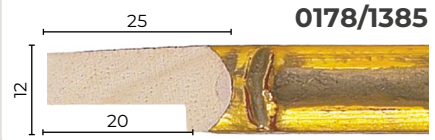


0387/0027

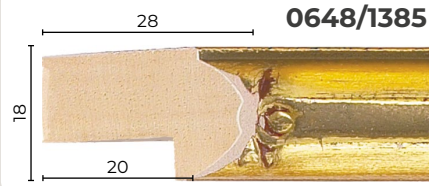


Bamboo Range

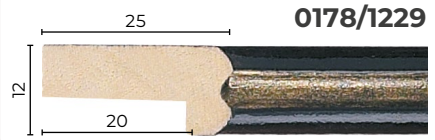
0178/1385



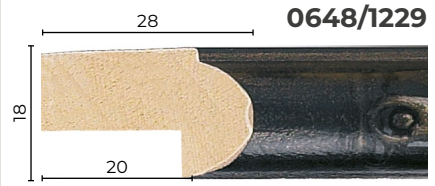
0648/1385



0178/1229



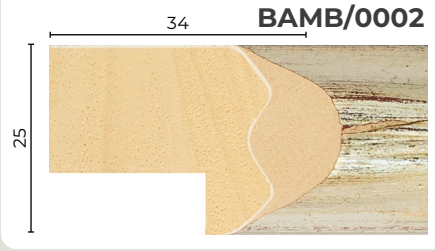
0648/1229



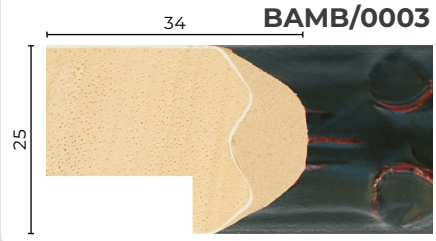
BAMB/0001



BAMB/0002



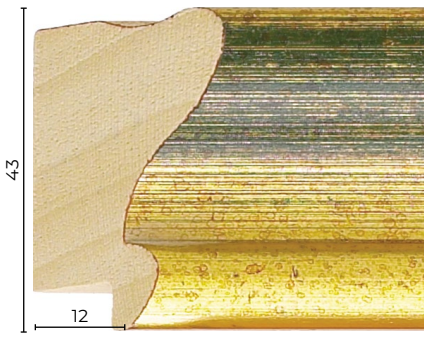
BAMB/0003



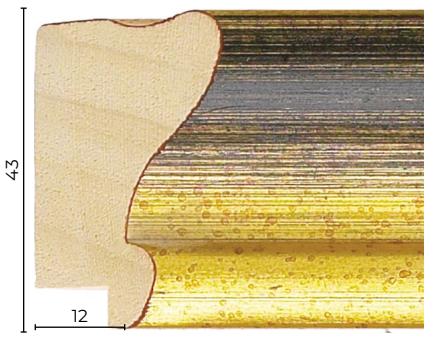
Gold and Silver

0616 & 0618 Ranges

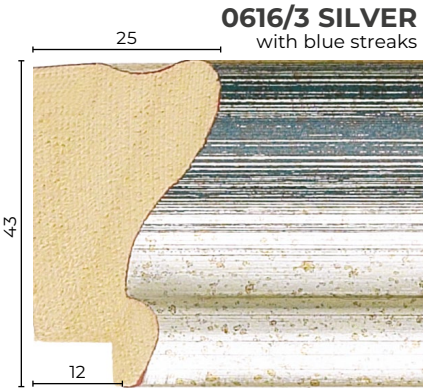
0616/1



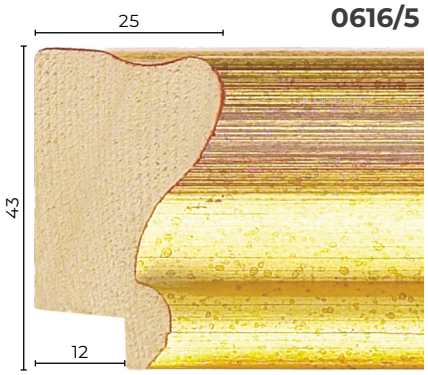
0616/2



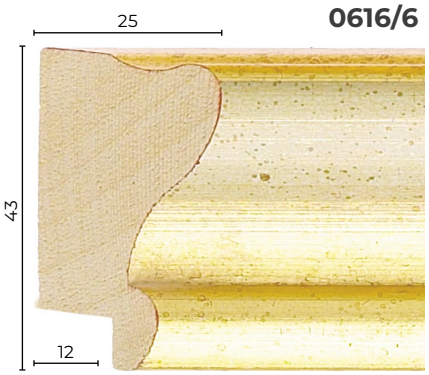
0616/3 SILVER
with blue streaks



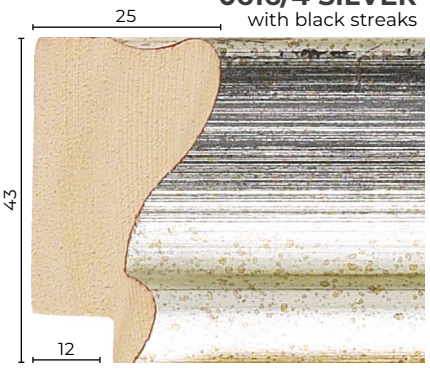
0616/5



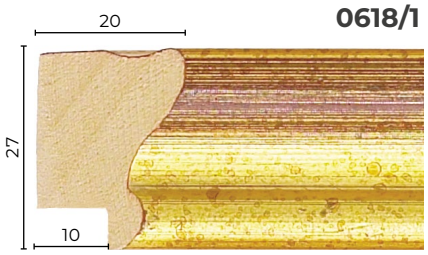
0616/6



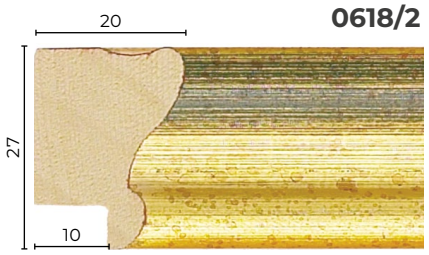
0616/4 SILVER
with black streaks



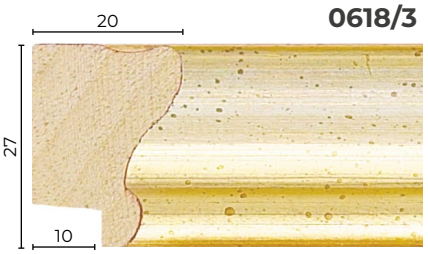
0618/1



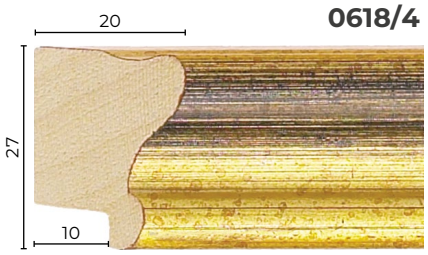
0618/2



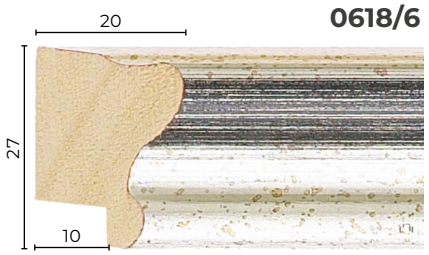
0618/3



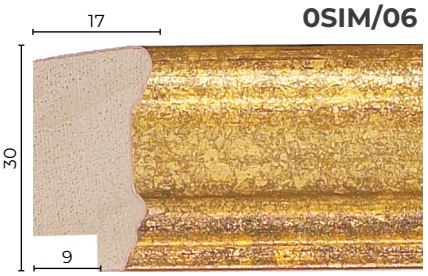
0618/4



0618/6



0SIM/06



Gold and Silver

Various Golds & Silvers

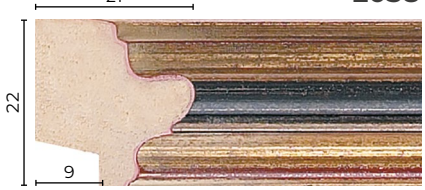
000W/0020



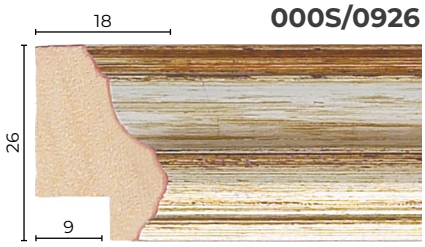
000W/0021



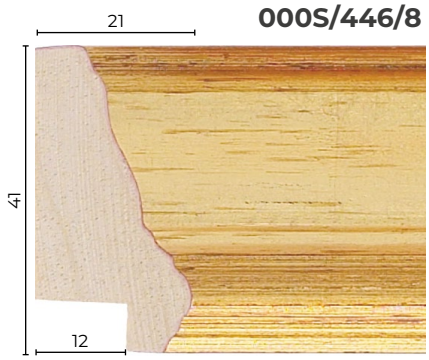
2058



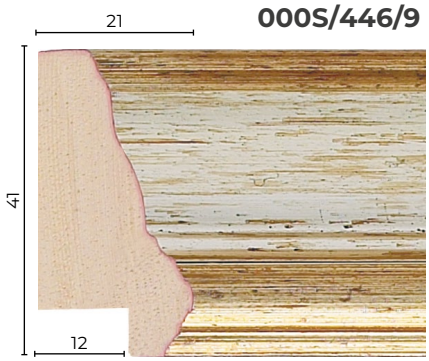
000S/0926



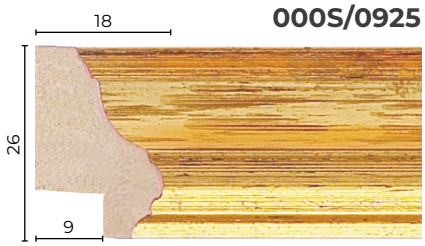
000S/446/8



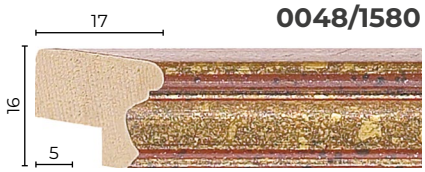
000S/446/9



000S/0925



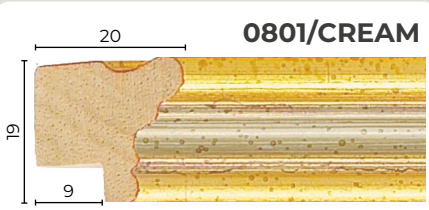
0048/1580



BRIT/0001



0801/CREAM



Gold and Silver

0106 Range

0106/SILVER



0321 Range

0321/1264



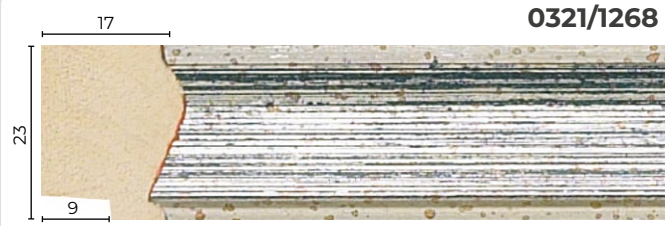
0321/1265



0321/1266



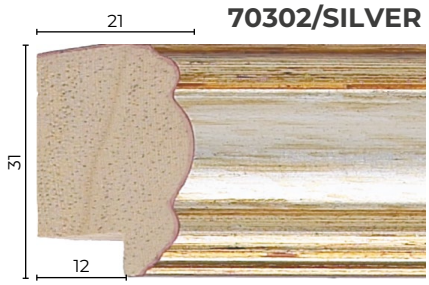
0321/1268



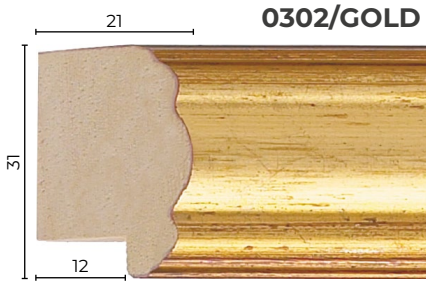
Gold and Silver

Various Golds & Silvers

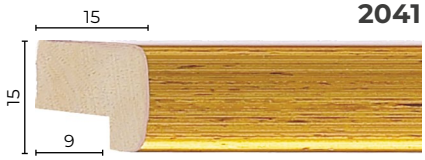
70302/SILVER



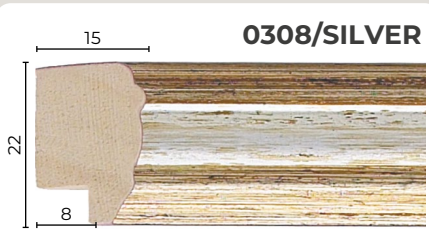
0302/GOLD



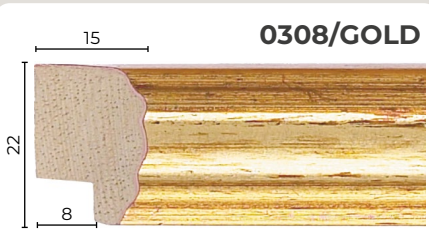
2041



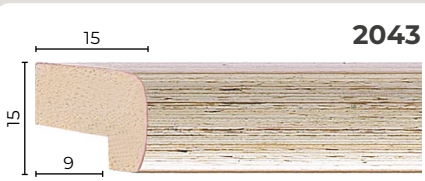
0308/SILVER



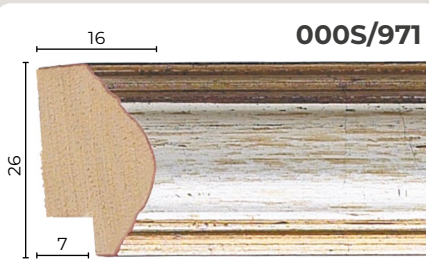
0308/GOLD



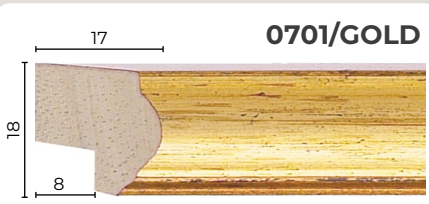
2043



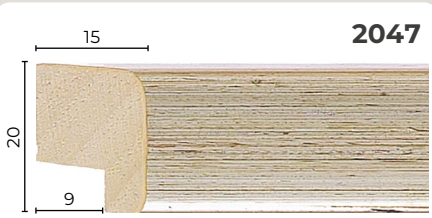
000S/971



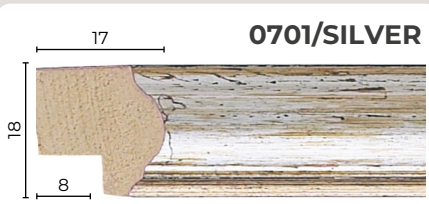
0701/GOLD



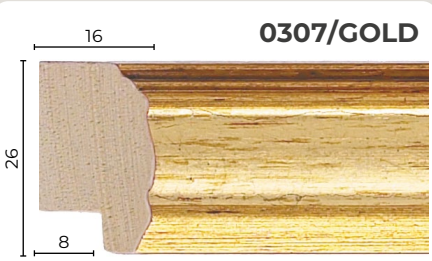
2047



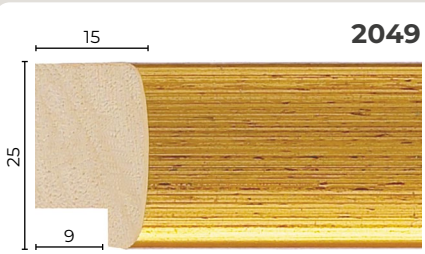
0701/SILVER



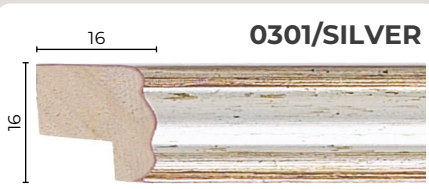
0307/GOLD



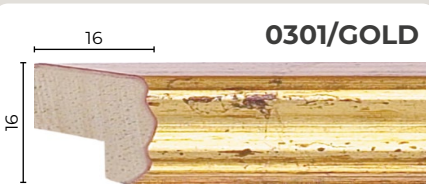
2049



0301/SILVER



0301/GOLD



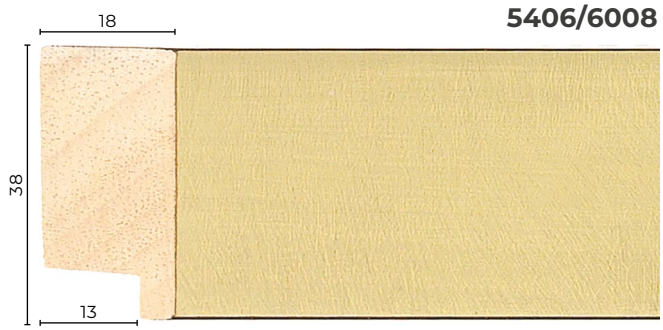
Gold and Silver

5403, 5402 & 5401 Ranges

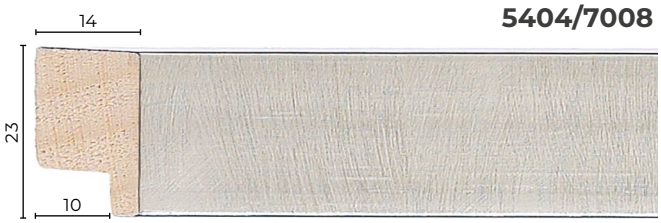
5406/7008



5406/6008



5404/7008



5404/6008



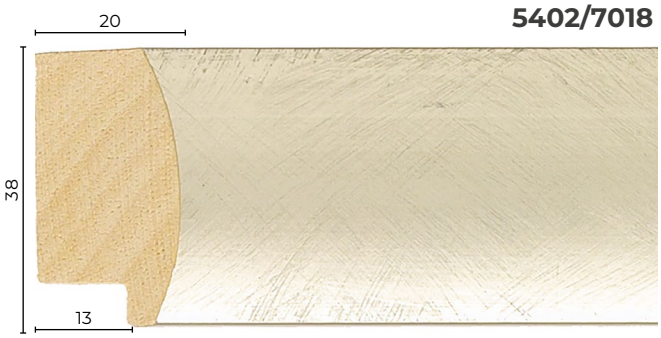
5401/7018



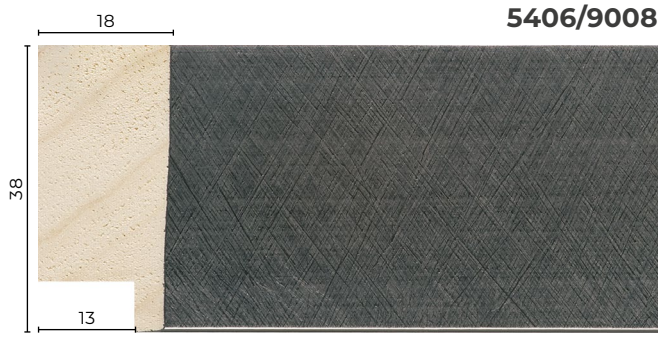
5404/9008



5402/7018



5406/9008



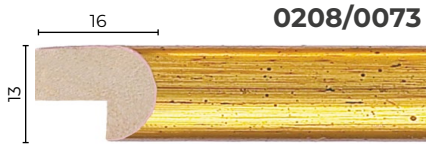
5404/6010



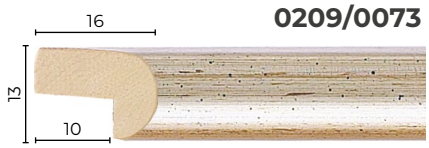
Gold and Silver

Graphite

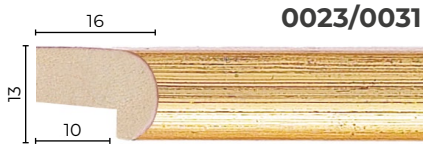
0208/0073



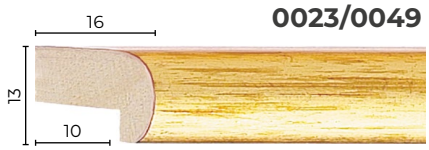
0209/0073



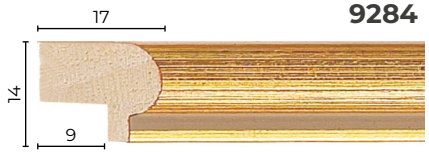
0023/0031



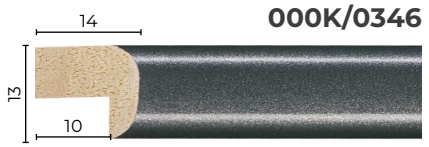
0023/0049



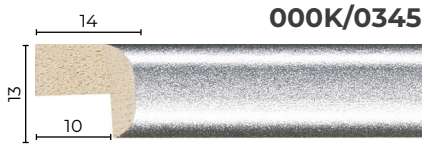
9284



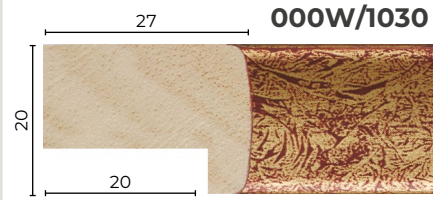
000K/0346



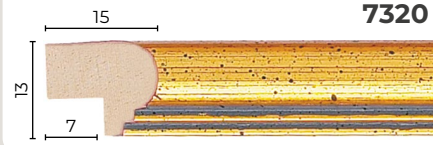
000K/0345



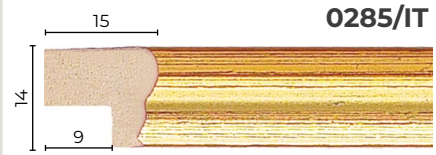
000W/1030



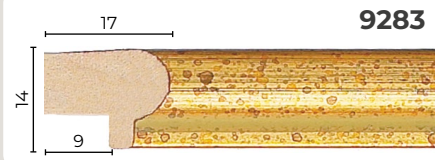
7320



0285/IT



9283



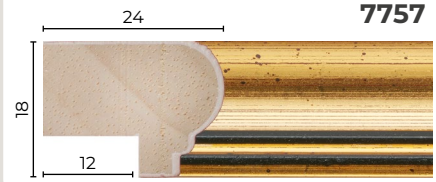
1156



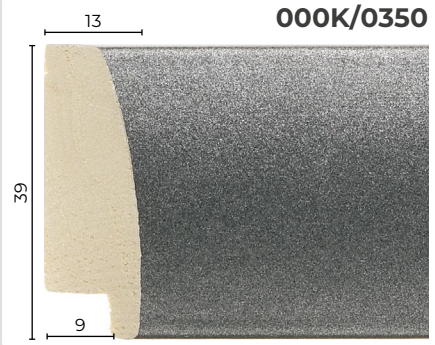
1157



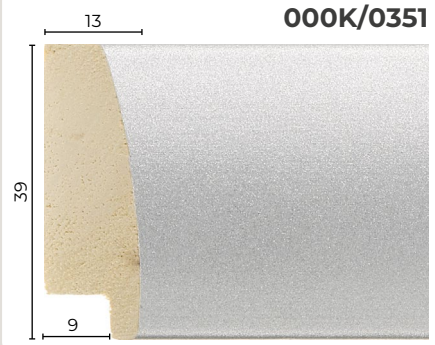
7757



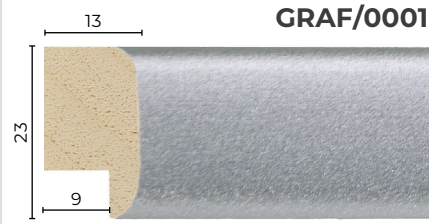
000K/0350



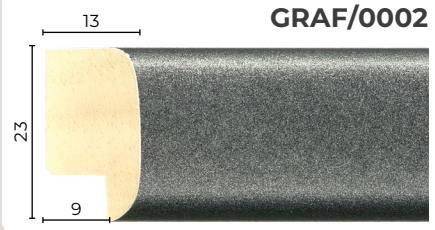
000K/0351



GRAF/0001



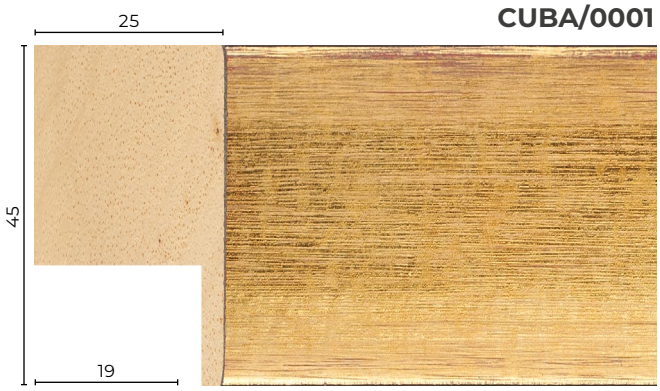
GRAF/0002



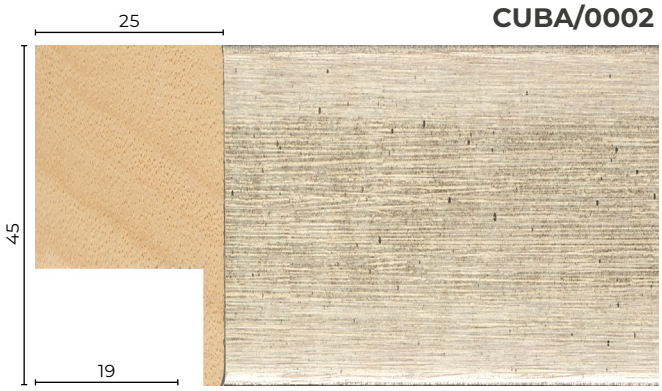
Gold and Silver

Cuba

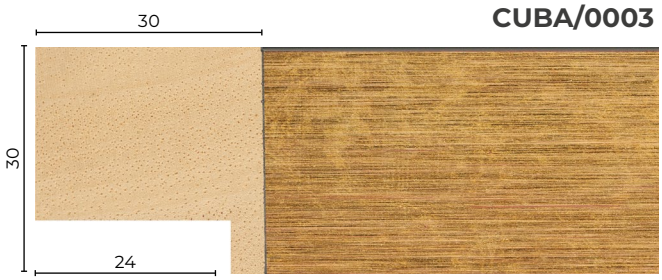
CUBA/0001



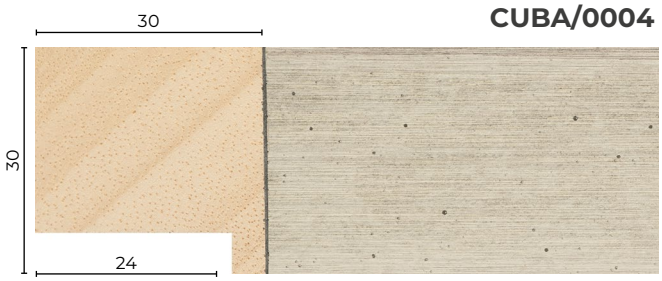
CUBA/0002



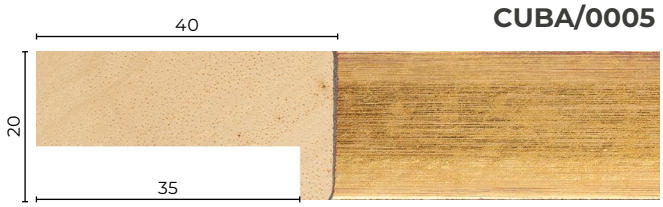
CUBA/0003



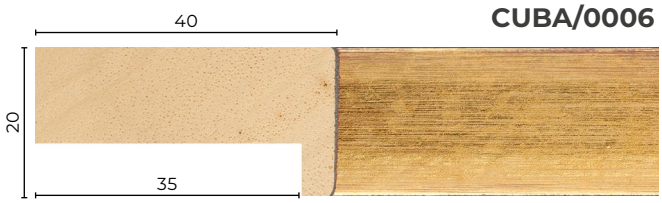
CUBA/0004



CUBA/0005



CUBA/0006



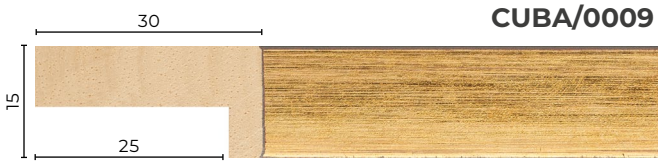
CUBA/0007



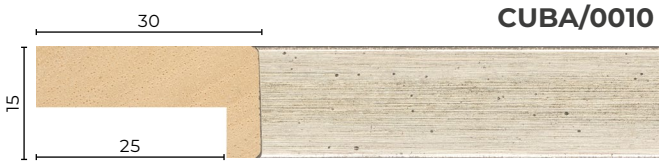
CUBA/0008



CUBA/0009



CUBA/0010



Gold and Silver

Cuba

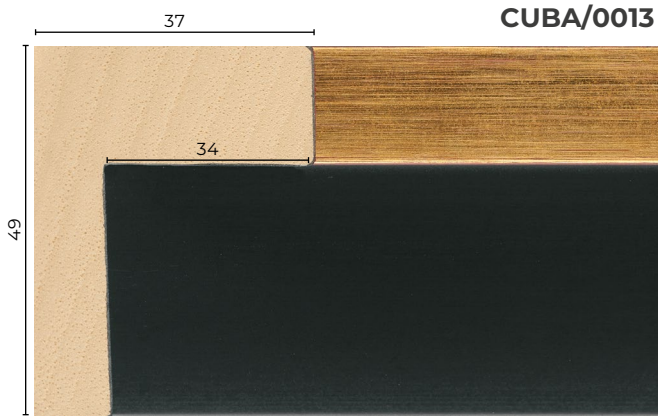
CUBA/0011



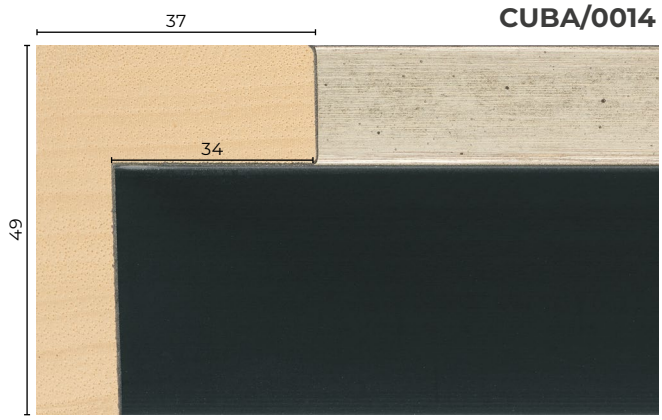
CUBA/0012



CUBA/0013



CUBA/0014



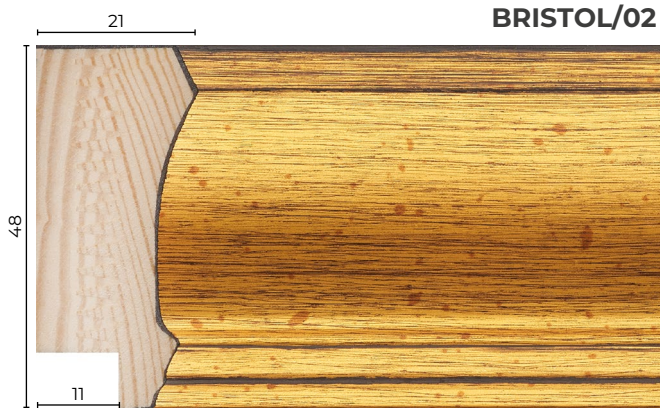
Gold and Silver

Bristol

BRISTOL/01



BRISTOL/02



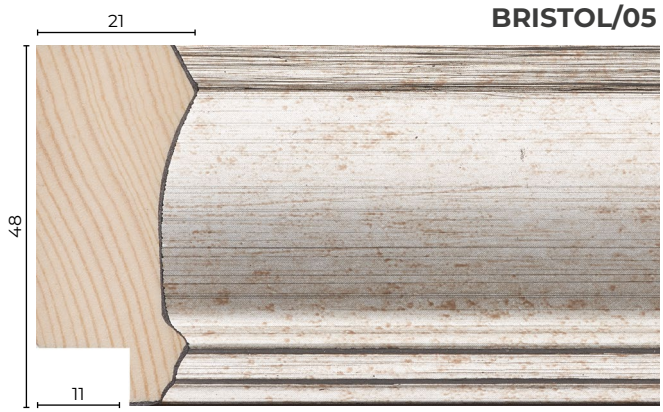
BRISTOL/03



BRISTOL/04



BRISTOL/05



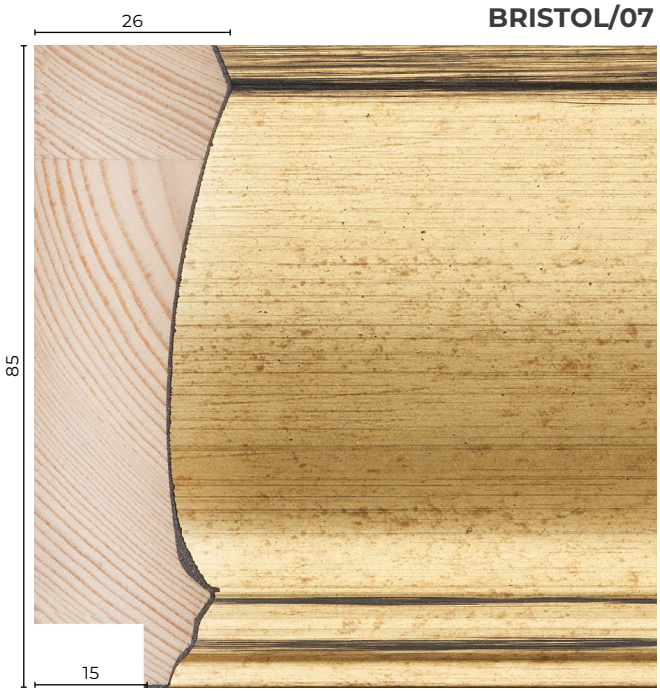
BRISTOL/06



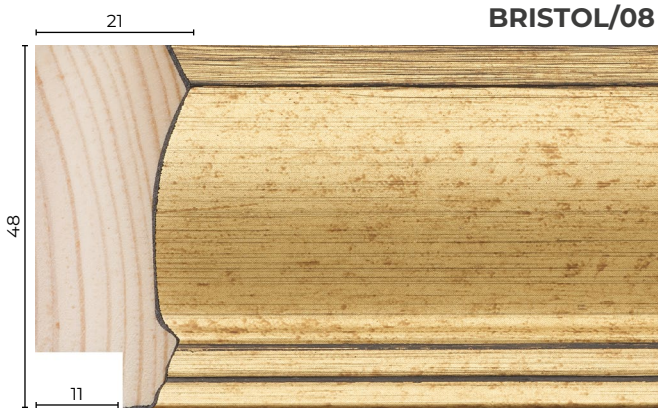
Gold and Silver

Bristol

BRISTOL/07



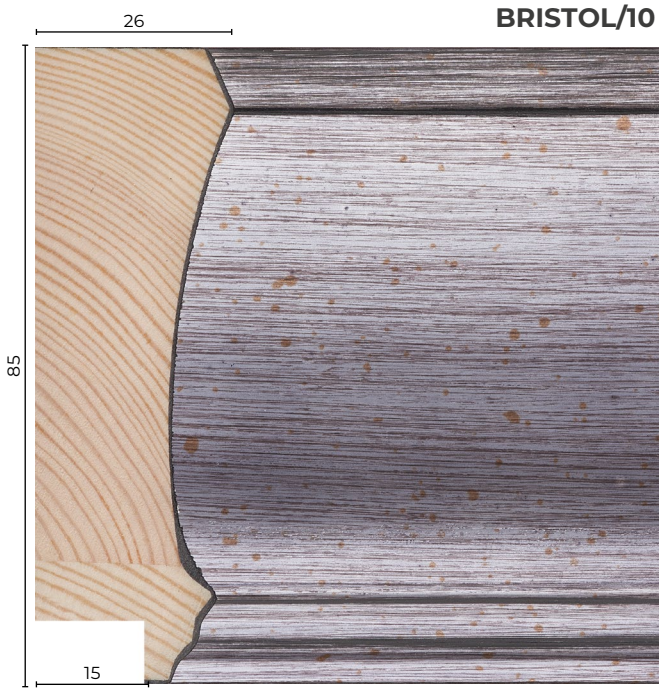
BRISTOL/08



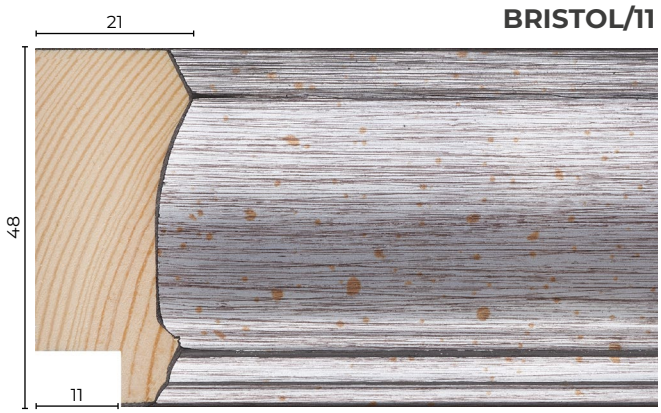
BRISTOL/09



BRISTOL/10



BRISTOL/11



BRISTOL/12



Section 14

Embossed Golds and Silver

Elevate a home's elegance with our exquisite, embossed picture mouldings, where timeless craftsmanship meets stunning detail.

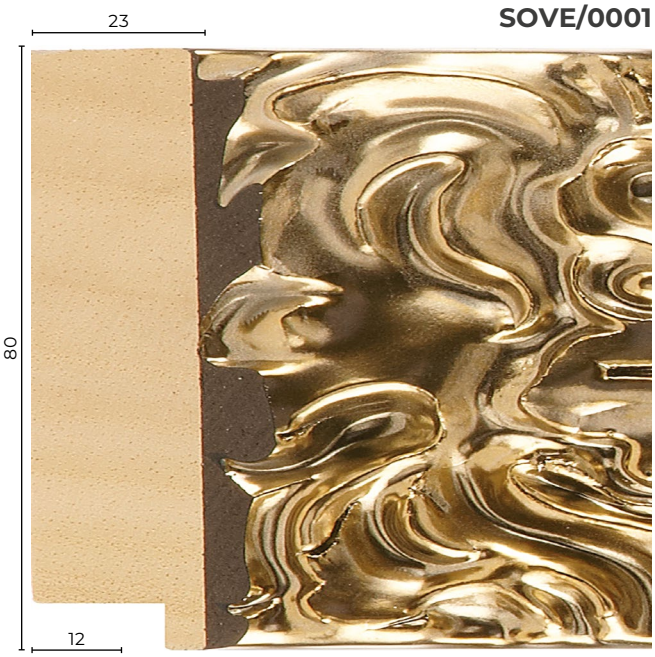
Embossed gold and silver mouldings can suit a range of framing needs. Whether you're framing a classic oil painting, a modern photograph, or a diploma, the moulding can add an extra layer of refinement.



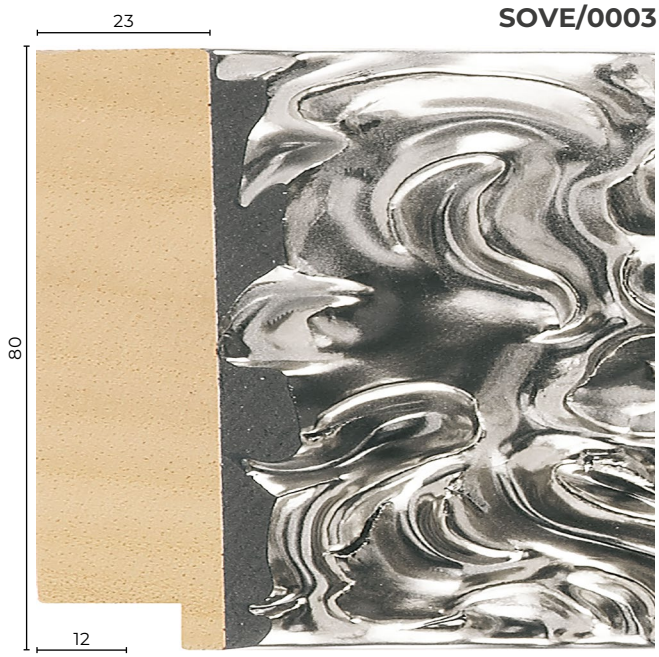
Embossed Gold and Silver

Embossed Golds and Silvers

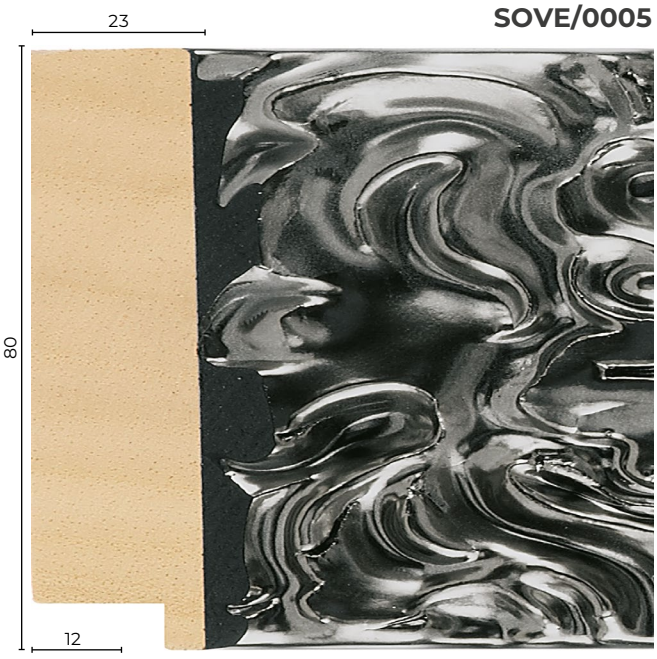
SOVE/0001



SOVE/0003



SOVE/0005



SOVE/0004



SOVE/0006



Embossed Gold and Silver

Deco Range

DECO/0001



DECO/0003



DECO/0004



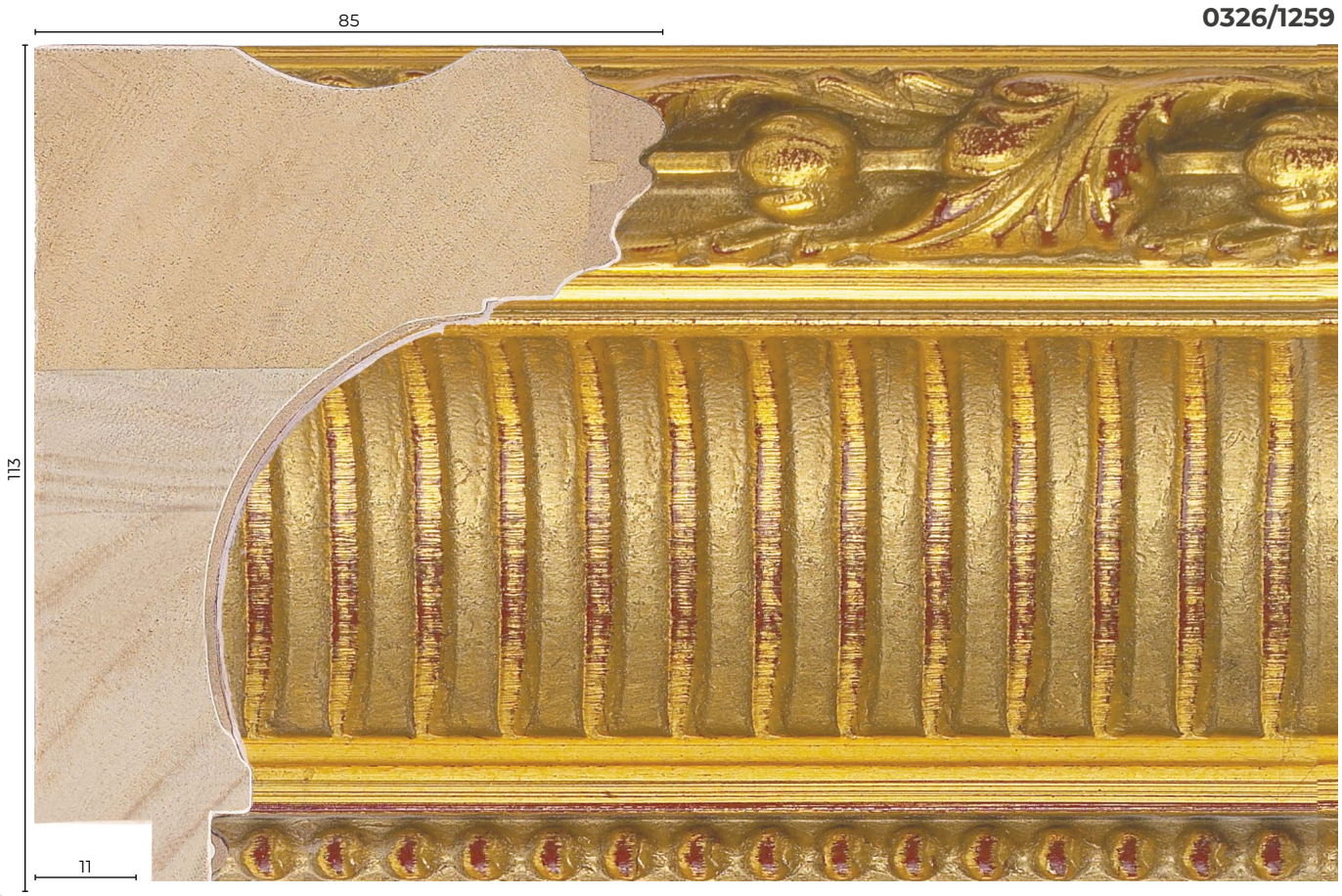
000K/0678



Embossed Gold and Silver

Fluted Designs

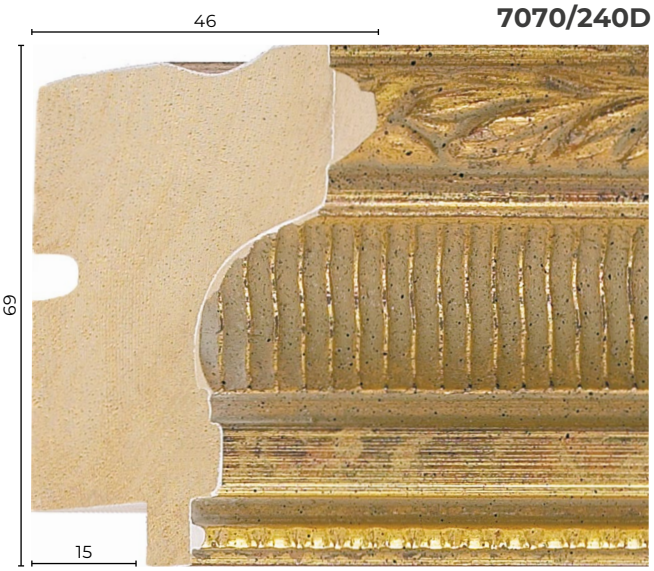
0326/1259



4000/0008



7070/240D



Embossed Gold and Silver

7232 Range

7232/1263



Embossed Gold and Silver

7232 Range

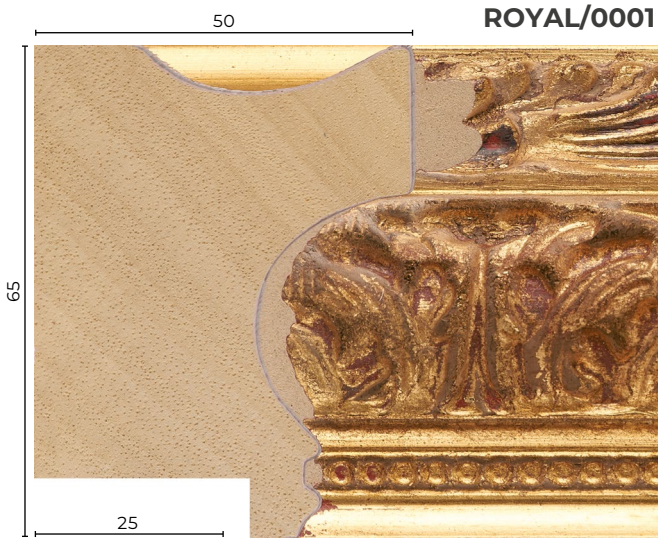
7232/1264



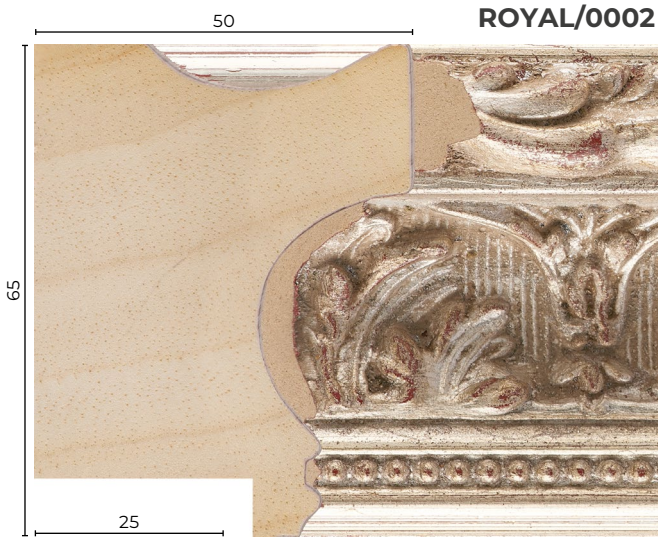
Embossed Gold and Silver

Royal Range

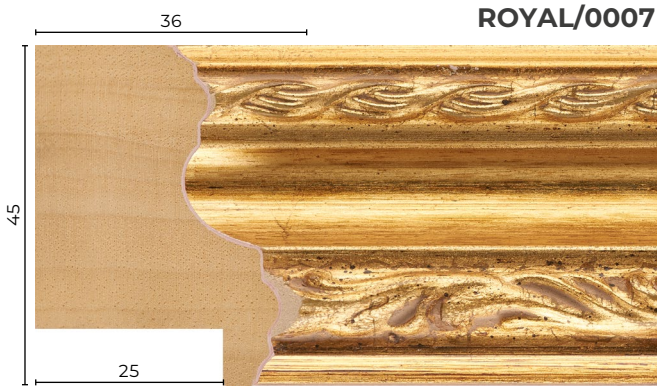
ROYAL/0001



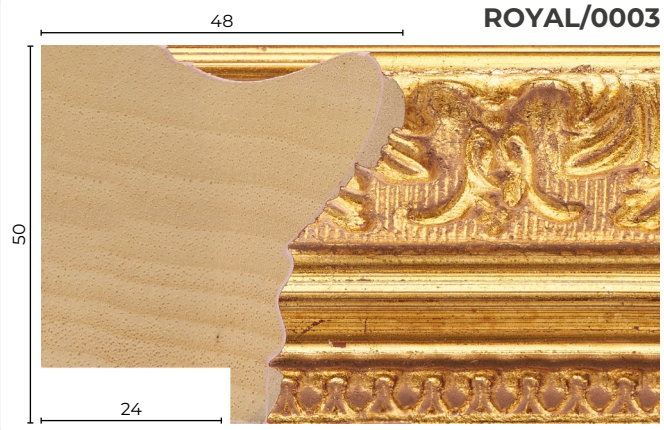
ROYAL/0002



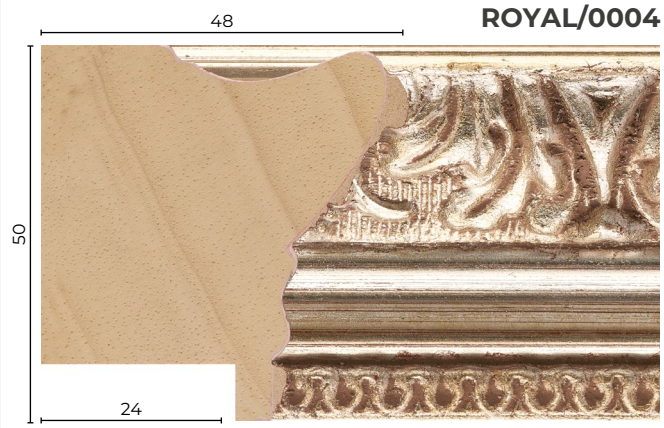
ROYAL/0007



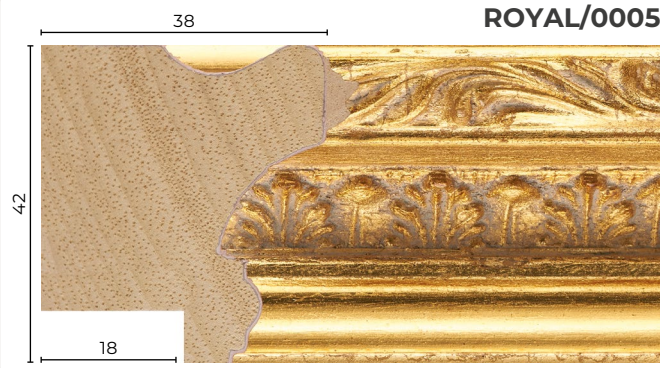
ROYAL/0003



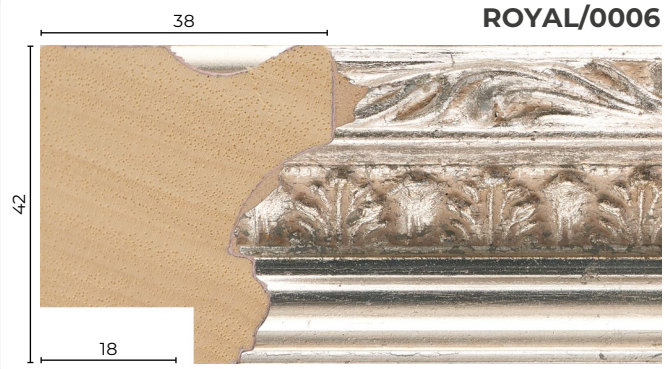
ROYAL/0004



ROYAL/0005



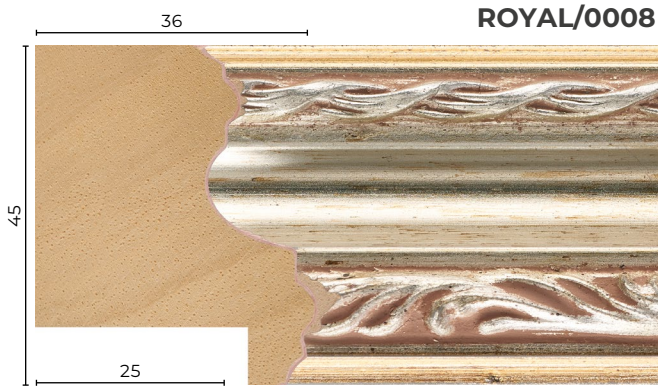
ROYAL/0006



Embossed Gold and Silver

Royal Range

ROYAL/0008



ROYAL/0009



ROYAL/0010



ROYAL/0011



ROYAL/0012



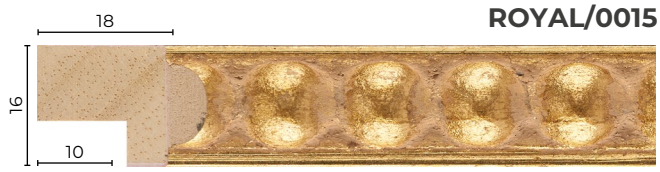
ROYAL/0013



ROYAL/0014



ROYAL/0015



ROYAL/0016



ROYAL/0017



ROYAL/0018



ROYAL/0019



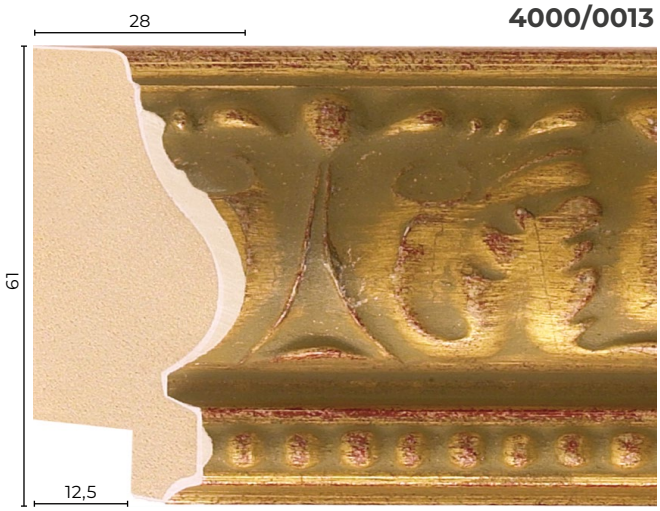
ROYAL/0020



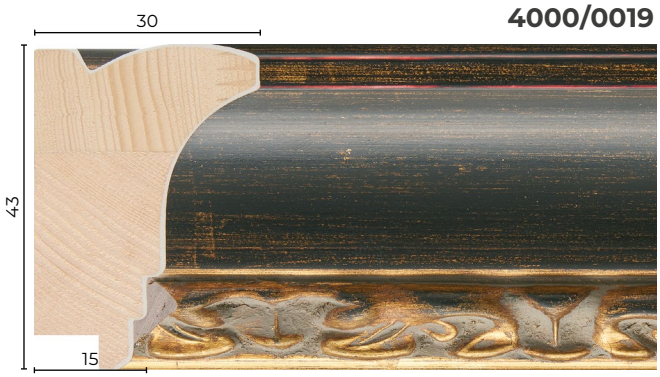
Embossed Gold and Silver

4000 Range

4000/0013



4000/0019



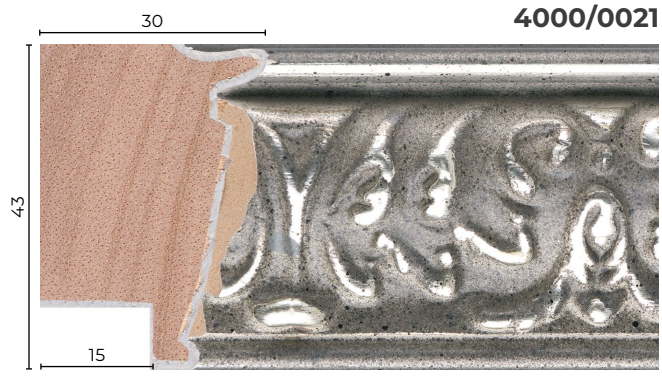
4000/0006



4000/0020



4000/0021



4000/0022

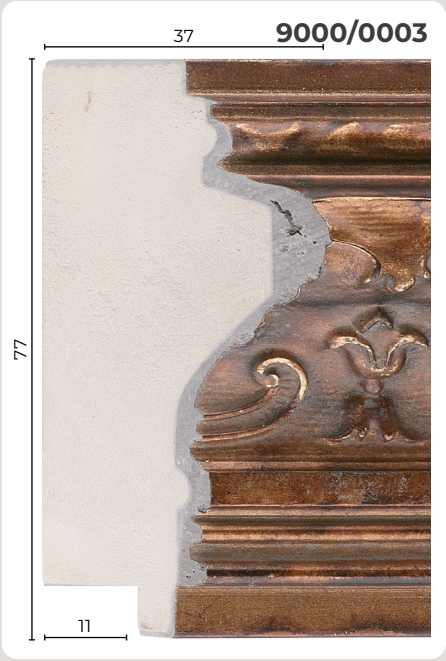


4000/0024

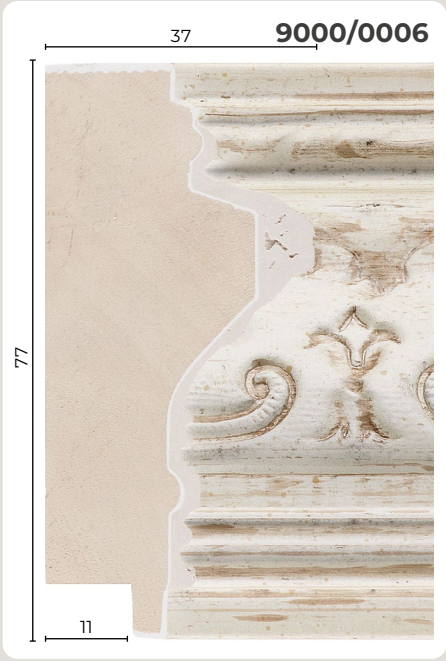


Embossed Gold and Silver

9000 Range

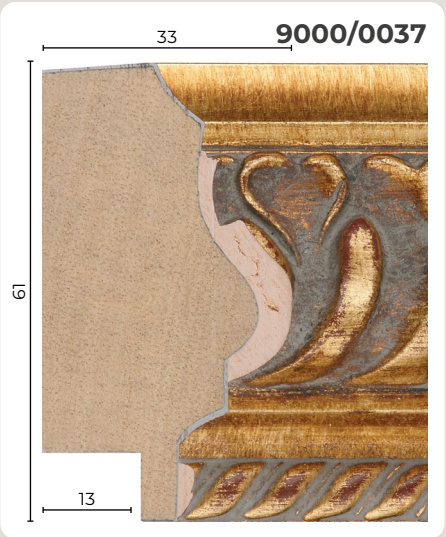












Embossed Gold and Silver

9000 Range

9000/0038



9000/0039



9000/0040



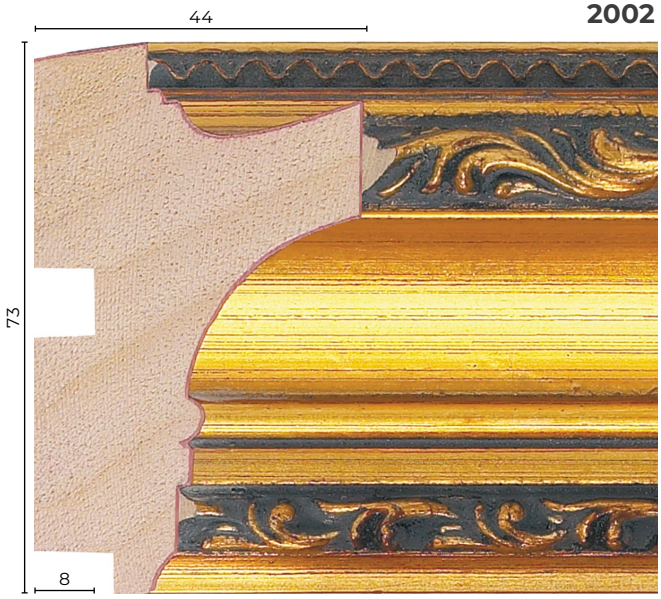
9000/0041



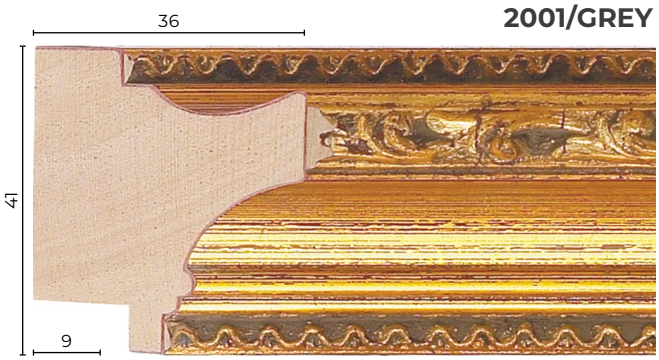
Embossed Gold and Silver

Embossed

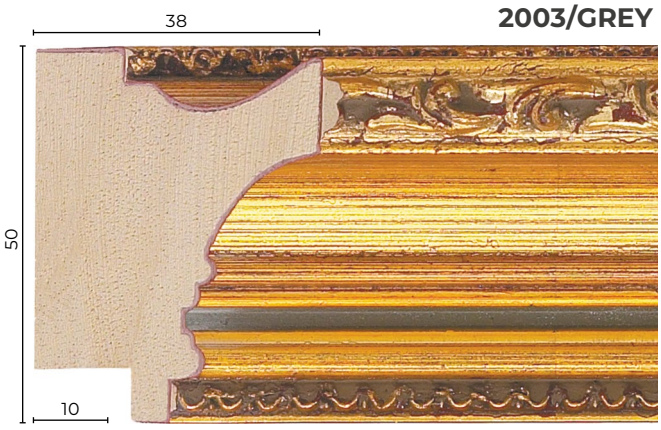
2002



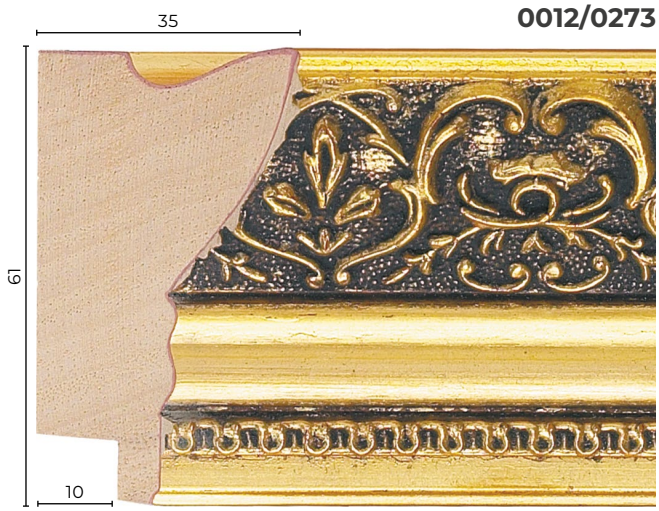
2001/GREY



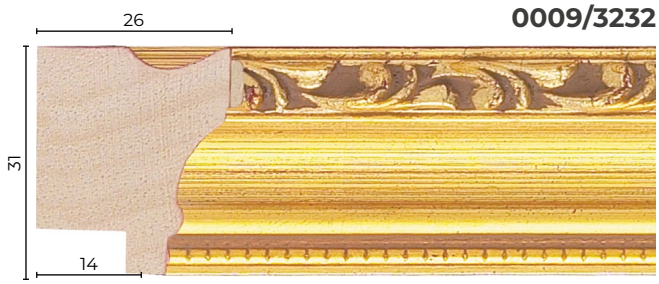
2003/GREY



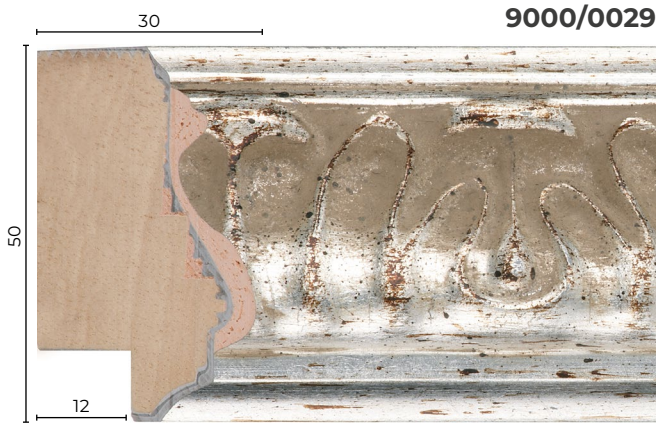
0012/0273



0009/3232



9000/0029



Embossed Gold and Silver

Aphrodite Range

APHRO/0001



APHRO/0002



APHRO/0003



APHRO/0004



APHRO/0005



APHRO/0006



APHRO/0007

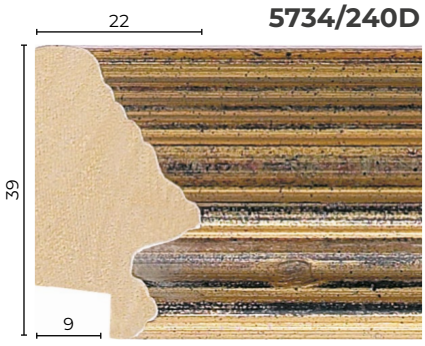


APHRO/0008

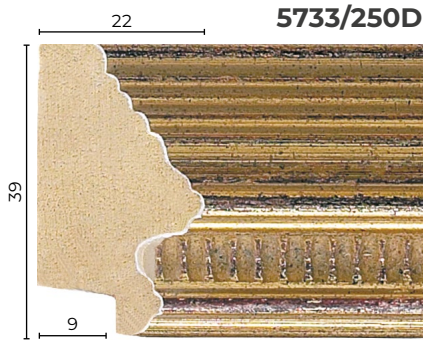


5734 Range

5734/240D



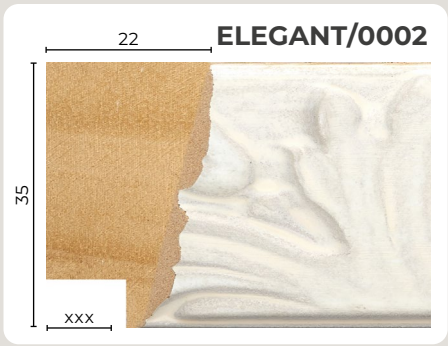
5733/250D



Embossed Gold and Silver

Elegant Range

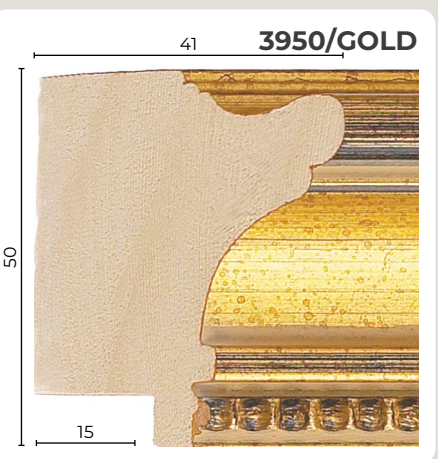


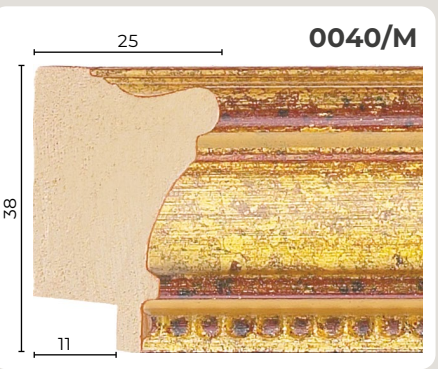


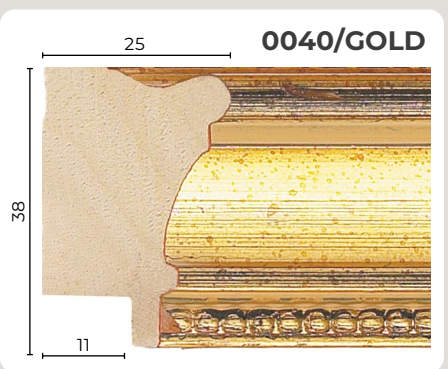












Embossed Gold and Silver

Baroque Range

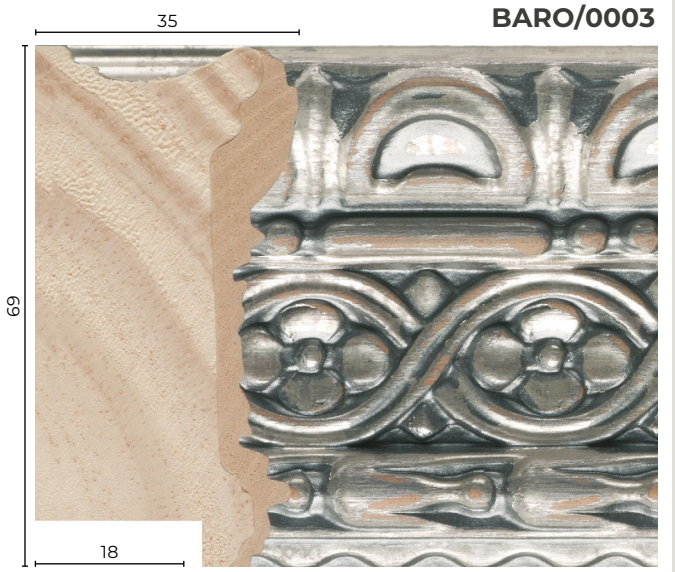
BARO/0001



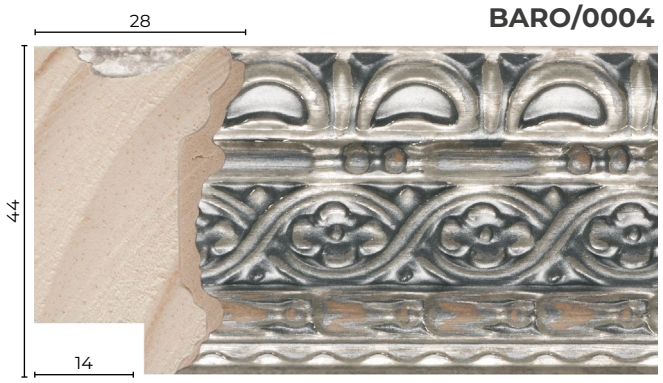
BARO/0002



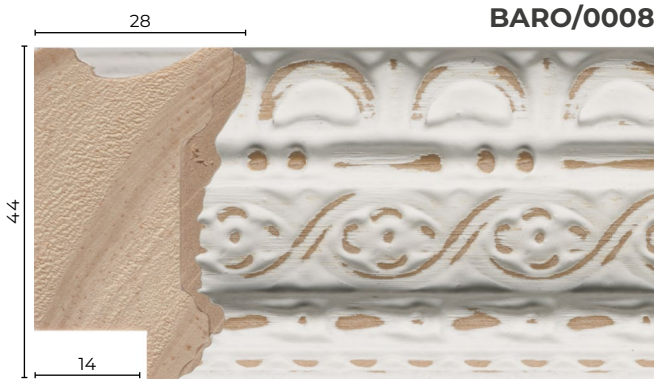
BARO/0003



BARO/0004



BARO/0008



BARO/0009



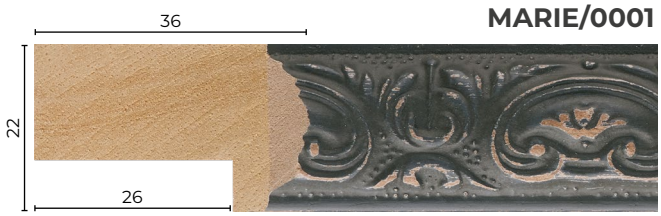
BARO/0010



Embossed Coloured

Marie

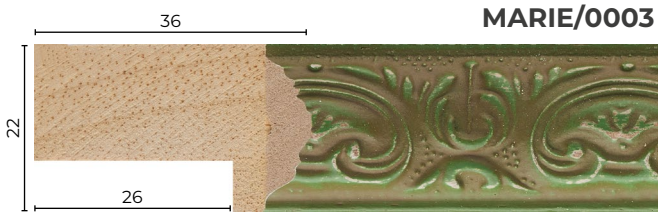
MARIE/0001



MARIE/0002



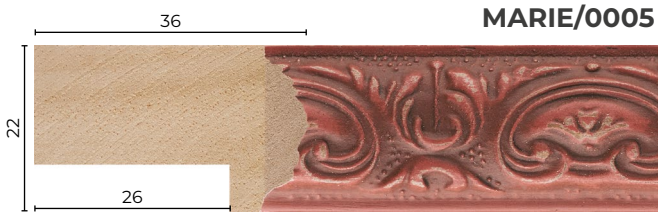
MARIE/0003



MARIE/0004



MARIE/0005



MARIE/0006



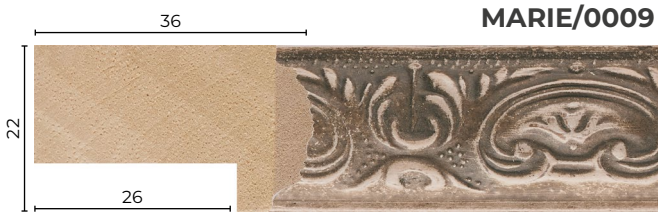
MARIE/0007



MARIE/0008



MARIE/0009



MARIE/0010



MARIE/0011



MARIE/0012



MARIE/0013



MARIE/0014



Section 15

Plastic Mouldings

Looking for a stylish and durable way to frame your favourite artwork, photographs, or certificates? Plastic picture frame mouldings offer the perfect combination of elegance, strength, and affordability.

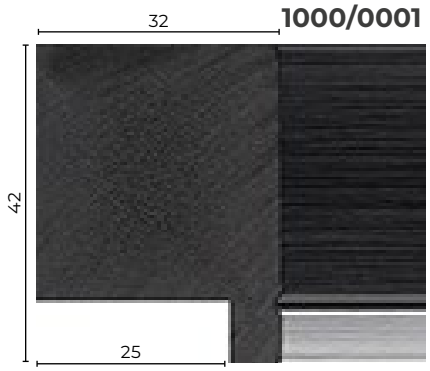
Designed to replicate the look of traditional wood and metal frames, modern plastic mouldings provide a high-quality finish without the weight or cost. They are lightweight, moisture-resistant, and incredibly versatile, making them ideal for homes, offices, galleries, and commercial displays.

Available in a wide variety of colours, textures, and finishes - from classic woodgrain effects to sleek contemporary styles - plastic mouldings allow you to create frames that perfectly complement any décor. They are easy to cut, assemble, and maintain, making them a favourite choice for professional framers and DIY enthusiasts alike.

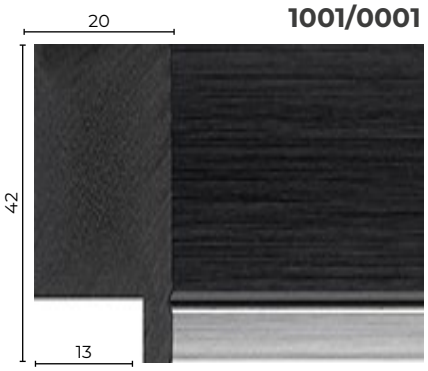


Plastic Mouldings

1000/0001



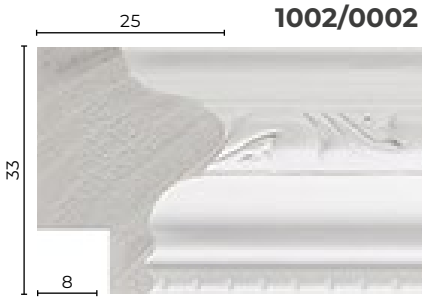
1001/0001



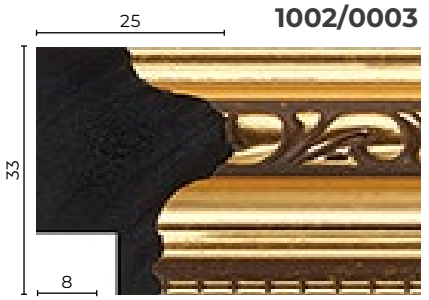
1002/0001



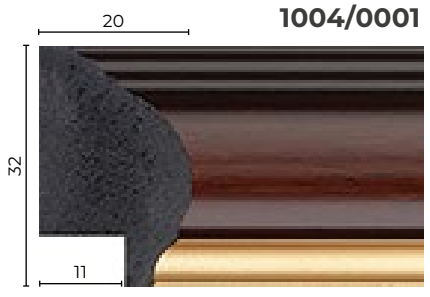
1002/0002



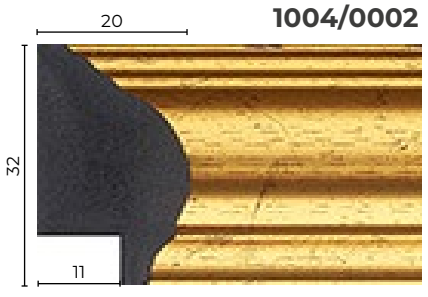
1002/0003



1004/0001



1004/0002



1005/0001



1005/0002



1005/0003

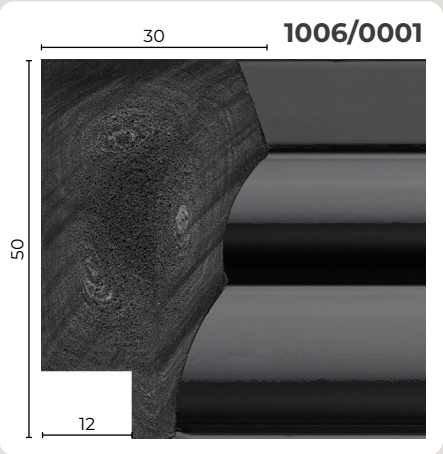


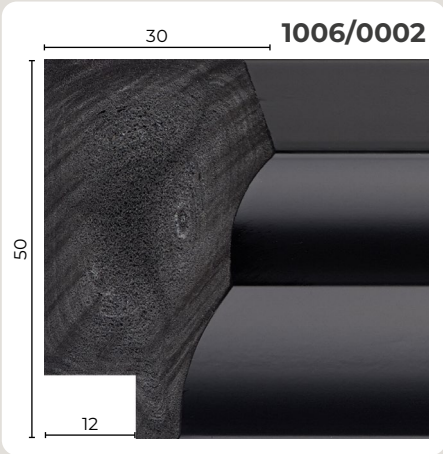
Plastic Mouldings

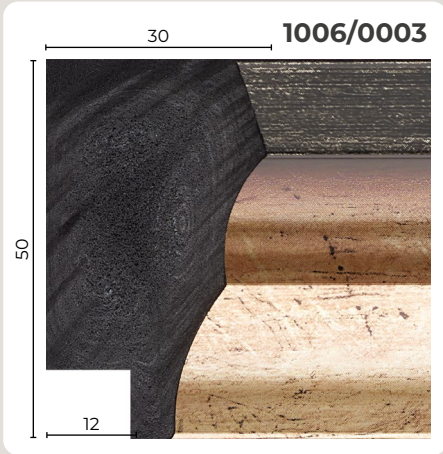


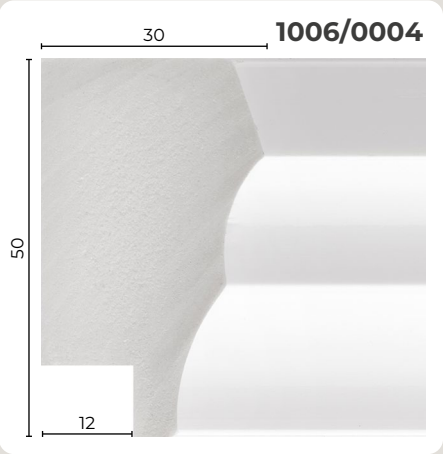


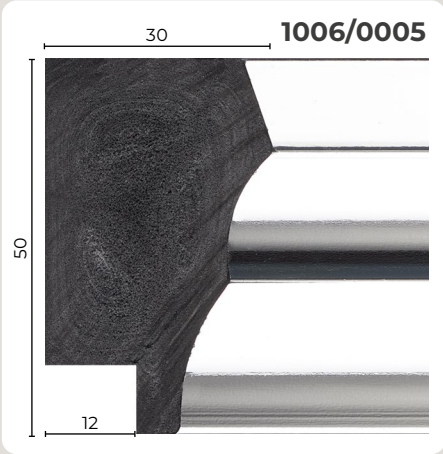


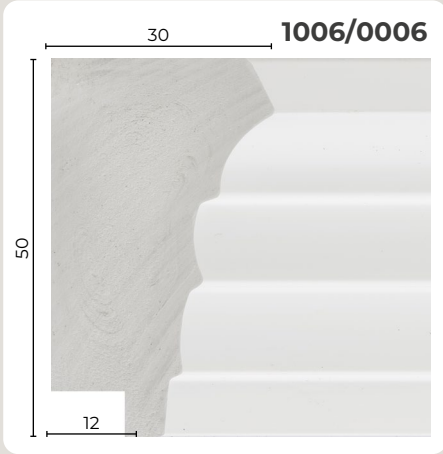




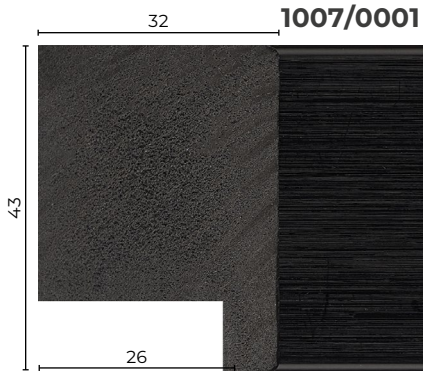




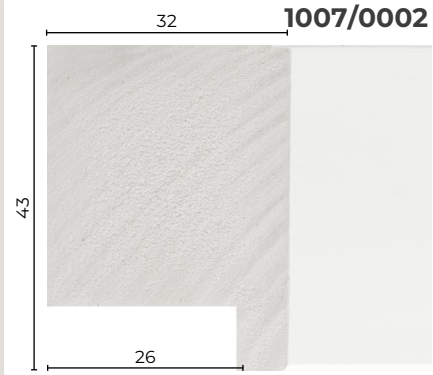




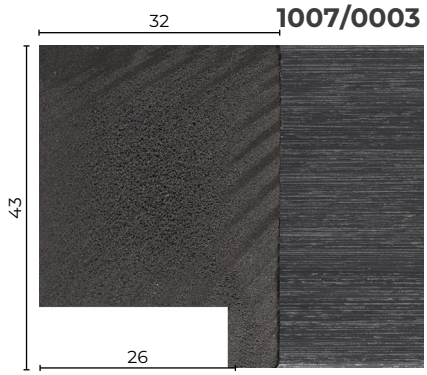
1007/0001



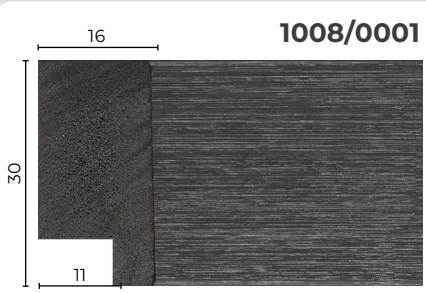
1007/0002



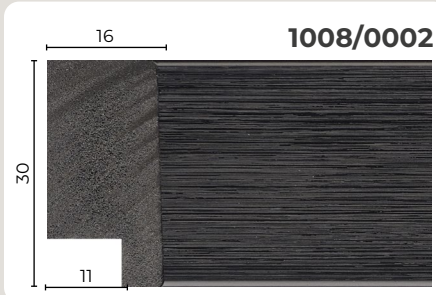
1007/0003



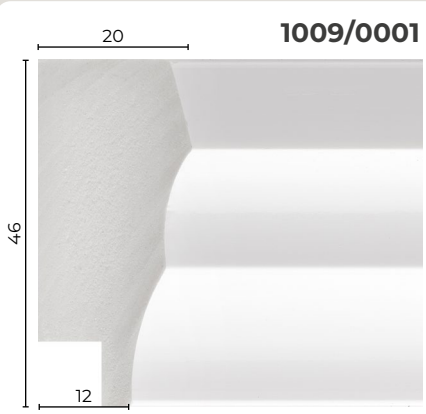
1008/0001



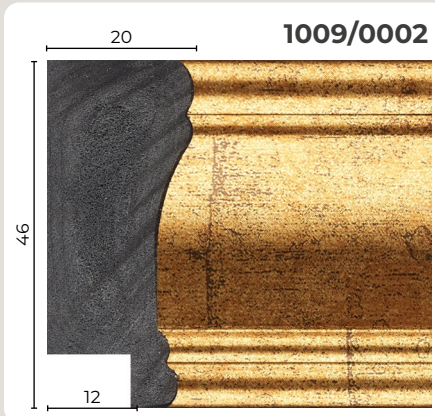
1008/0002



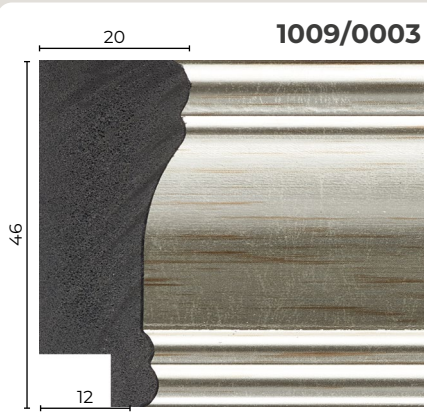
1009/0001



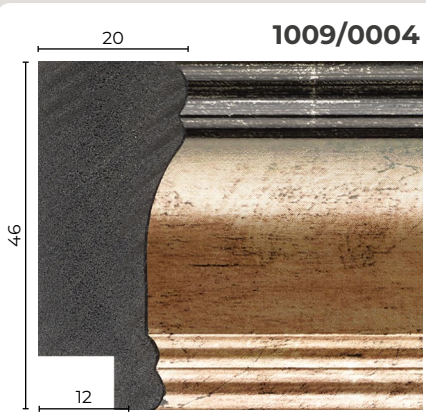
1009/0002



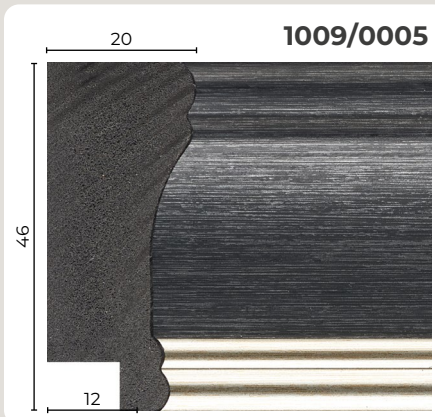
1009/0003



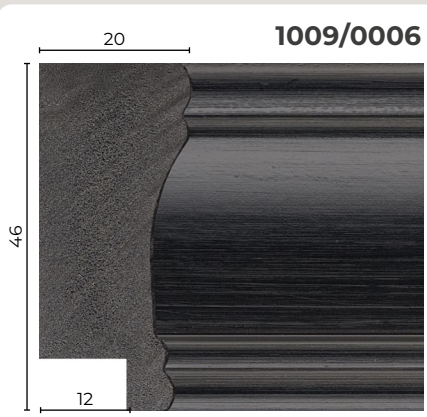
1009/0004



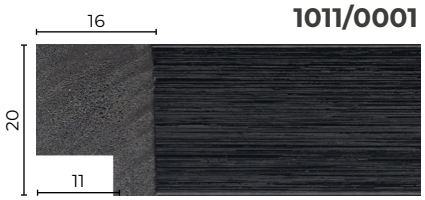
1009/0005



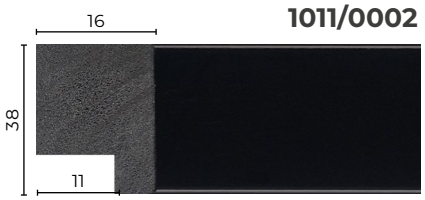
1009/0006



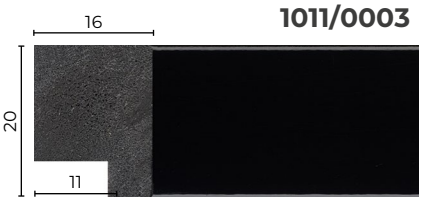
1011/0001



1011/0002



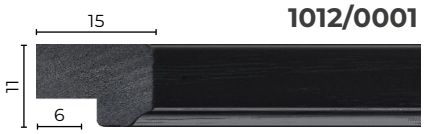
1011/0003



1011/0004



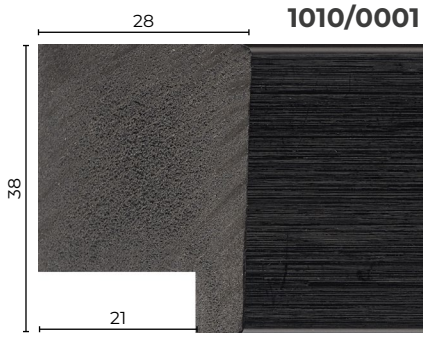
1012/0001



1012/0002



1010/0001





MACHINERY & SUNDRIES CATALOGUE

D&J Simons Framing since 1900

Machinery & Sundries Contents

	Page
Section 1 Mitring	189-210
Section 2 Underpinners	211-230
Section 3 Wedges	231-234
Section 4 Compressors	235-243
Section 5 Mountcutters	244-278
Section 6 Blades	279-283
Section 7 Dry Mounting and Lamination	284-297
Section 8 Framing Guns & Points	298-317
Section 9 Glass Cutting	318-329
Section 10 Shrinkwrap	330
Section 11 Hobby Framing Equipment	331-332
Section 12 Giclee Printing	333-338
Section 13 Craft Fittings	338-346
Section 14 Work Benches, Display Stands	347-348
Section 15 Training Courses	349-351
Section 16 Boards	352-370
Section 17 Sundries	371-400
Section 18 Fittings	401-411
Section 19 Stretcher Bars	412-414
Index Machinery & Sundries	420-421
Notes	422-424



All the machinery, tools and equipment required to make the perfect picture frame

MITRING

Mitring Methods

1. GUILLOTINE (CHOPPER) SYSTEM
WHICH IS CUTTING WITH A FIXED BLADE

- All guillotines essentially operate the same way. The cutting blades are moved in and out using a lever. This allows you to 'eat' your way through the moulding in steps by making multiple cuts (depending on the width of the moulding).
- The very last cut removes the last thin shaving and so ensures a perfect mitre.
- The only difference is the method used for the downward action of the blades, whether it be:-
  (A) Foot Operated – MORSO 'F'
  (B) PNEUMATIC – MORSO 'H'
  (C) ELECTRIC HYDRAULIC – MORSO 'EH'
- The advantages of the Guillotine system is that there is no dust and very little noise.
  Furthermore, with the foot operation there is no electricity required, just a foot!
- It mitres with the use of two blades fixed at 90°, which, with a downward action simultaneously execute two 45° cuts through the moulding. Other angles can be mitred but only with the use of a single blade cut.
- It's very simple to use, safe and fast. The cut is always very accurate.
- Perfect for small to medium sized mouldings but perhaps not so for the wide and irregular shaped profiles.
- Cheaper than the Circular Saw system with the foot operated being perfect as the first machine to use. Framers then tend to stay with this one from then on.

2. MITRE SAW (CIRCULAR ROTATING) SYSTEM
WHICH IS CUTTING WITH ROTATING TEETH BLADES

- These all require a power supply.
- They use 1 or 2 blades which can be fixed or movable.
- Perfect for the framer that requires any type of mitre but especially for medium to large sized mouldings (whether in width or height) and for those awkward shaped profiles and slips.
- Ideal for mass production & should not be considered for the 1st machine as more expensive than the foot operated one.
- They are more noisy and do create dust (though this can be overcome with the addition of a dust extractor system).
- This Mitre Saw system can be divided into:-

(A) Single Blade Mitre Saw
- It can cut at various angles up to 90°.
- This mitre is completed with two cuts, one for the left and then one for the right hand side.
- Review our Omga T55.

(B) Double Blade Vertical Mitre Saw
- It can cut at various angles up to 45°.
- The blades' cutting action is vertical and can be operated manually or pneumatically. The latter being perfect for mass production.
- Review our Alfas T350 & T400.

(C) Double Blade horizontal Mitre Saw
- It can also cut at various angles up to 45°.
- The blades' cutting action is horizontal with the twin blades working alternately.
  Again, they can be operated manually or pneumatically, with the latter being perfect for mass production.
- Also perfect for cutting big sized mouldings.



Vertical Cut Saw v Horizontal Cut Saw?

- Horizontal is better for the large mouldings which require slightly more attention when being mitred and therefore should run at a slower speed.
- Vertical is better for mass production as these run at a higher speed.

Electrical Hydraulic (EH model) v Double Mitre Saw

- The cut with a saw is not as clean and as accurate as with the Morso EH.
- With the Morso 'EH', there is also no dust and so it is unnecessary to buy an expensive dust extractor.
- While the saw makes just 1 vertical cut action, the EH makes it cut, bit-by-bit. Therefore, the Double Mitre Saw is faster and is preferred for mass production.
- The EH model is smaller in dimensions and is therefore preferable when there is limited space in the workshop.

Circular Blades

- Made from hardened steel
- Perfectly balanced which minimises any vibration
- The noise during mitring is reduced because of the laser engravings on the blades' edge
- Specially coated to prevent overheating during mitring and to reduce power consumption
- All blades are marked with the number of teeth. Please remember different blades may be necessary depending on the type of material to cut.
- Without doubt this Danish company are world renowned for their Guillotine Mitring machines. So much so, that sometimes, the term 'Morso' is used as an alternative word for mitring. There can be no higher recommendation.
- The 'Morso' is perfect for mitring wood, plastic or MDF.
- It's available in metric or imperial calibration and has optional extras such as left and right hand support arms, spare blades, a 2nd production stop etc.

SUPPLIER:
DANLIST

DANLIST
PRECISION CUTTING & DOWEL DRILLING

- Designed over 100 years ago, there have been hardly any changes made to it since. There have been a number of other imitators and whilst some may be cheaper, in our opinion, they have not improved upon the original design.

AVAILABLE MORSO DESIGNS

(1) The Morso F foot operated mitre cutter, is without argument the most popular mitring machine with framers, who because most never need to go into mass production, generally stay with the same one for years. This is made easier as a decision because of their simple design (which means little goes wrong), easy to operate and continual high level of reliability. Not to forget what it does, which is to continuously provide an accurate mitre.

- The original **Morso 'F'** machine had an engraved scale on the right hand table which gave the correct length.

  This became expensive to manufacture and so a simpler, cheaper sliding scale was introduced and hence the most popular mitre machine, the **MAC/01** was introduced.
- However, some still ask for the engraved table and this is available as the Morso 'F De Luxe' model. The scales can be in either metric **(MAC/0274)** or imperial measurements **(MAC/0275)**.

(2) A pneumatic Hydraulic (or H) version is available. This is the same as the **MAC/01** except it has a cylinder and a piston which are controlled by push buttons.

This is the Morso 'H' model **(MAC/273)**.

(3) Then, there is the Electric Hydraulic version (or EH). There are various types to consider, such as Single Phase **(MAC/0009 ; MAC/17 ; MAC/0054)** or **3 Phase (MAC/25 ; MAC/272)**.

A digital version is also available **(MAC/0050)**.

PNEUMATIC HYDRAULIC (H MODEL) V ELECTRICAL HYDRAULIC (EH MODEL)

- 'H' model is a semi automatic machine. Here, the blades are manually operated by a handle, while the 'EH' model is a fully automated machine and the blades are operated by the use of push buttons.
- As framers get older, some decide the manual

operation 'F' version is too tiring on their limbs and seek an easier one.

These 2 versions are your options with the fully automatic 'EH' models being the more popular. To learn more about these machines, please read on.

1) The Morso Model 'F' design

CODE: MAC/01 – MORSO 'F' FOOT OPERATED MITRING MACHINE

- The Morso 'F' is ideally suited to the custom picture framer
- It cuts a double mitre at 45° and a single mitre up to 90°
- Tenon, mortise joints and a wide variety of other angled cuts can also be made.

Features of the Morso 'F'

Clean operation – All the offcuts slide down a chute at the rear of the machine and are collected into a bag. This guarantees a tidy waste collection system.

Quiet – Requires no compressor or electricity, just foot power!

Accurate – The sliding longitudinal stop and measuring scale makes it easy to calculate and then set for the desired length whilst taking into account the width of the moulding. This ensures accurate repeat work.

Dust Free – Because it operates non-rotating blades, this means there is no dust, unlike a saw.

Minimal Waste – Waste is minimised as it cuts double mitres very close with less than 1mm of waste. The saw cannot cut as close with the waste being a minimum 1cm. This might not sound much but it all adds up over a period of time.

Smooth Cutting Action – Very sharp blades cut through the wood very easily. This is done by the horizontal movement of the knife block which is adjusted in step-by-step increments. Making these small multiple cuts with the last one just taking off a shaving, leaves the face perfectly smooth and accurate. This ensures a perfect joint and so there is no further preparation required before joining. Twin springs automatically return the blades back to their starting position.

Easy To Use – The lever system moves the blades in and out and so makes it easy to operate.



TECHNICAL DATA – MORSO 'F'	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Double mitre	45°
Single mitre up to	90°
Maximum cutting width	100mm (4")
Maximum cutting height	160mm (6.1/3")
Maximum square cutting	65 x 65mm (2.1/2")
Rebate support up to	950mm
Net weight	90kg approx (198lbs)

PACKAGE INCLUDED WITH THE MORSO 'F'

- A full safety guard kit which includes perspex finger and box guards. This prevents the user from touching the blades and provides the best possible safety throughout the day's work.
- A waste chute provides a tidy waste collection system to collect the off cuts. This basically means a waste chute that can be fitted at the back of the machine and will direct the shavings into a any bin positioned underneath it.
- A sliding longitudinal stop.
- A sliding measuring scale, either metric (up to 1500mm) or imperial (60"). The latter only if specially ordered.
- Adjustable fences (45° - 90°).
- A set of blades. Most users take up the option for an extra set, so that when one becomes blunt and are being sharpened, the other is then used.

❖ As an extra accessory, automatic rebate supports are recommended

❖ We also suggest purchasing the Left Arm Extension. For both of these, review Optional Extras

AFTER SALES SERVICE

- 12-month warranty
- When the blades over time become blunt, look no further. We offer an excellent blade sharpening service.
- Although the Morso 'F' has few moving parts, over time some parts may need to be replaced. Look no further, we stock or can obtain all the spare parts you may need.

CODE: MAC/274 – Morso 'F De-Luxe Imperial' Foot Operated Mitring Machine
CODE: MAC/0275 – Morso 'F De-Luxe Metric' Foot Operated Mitring Machine

❖ The Morso **'F De-Luxe'** is exactly the same as the regular model 'F' as explained above, except:-

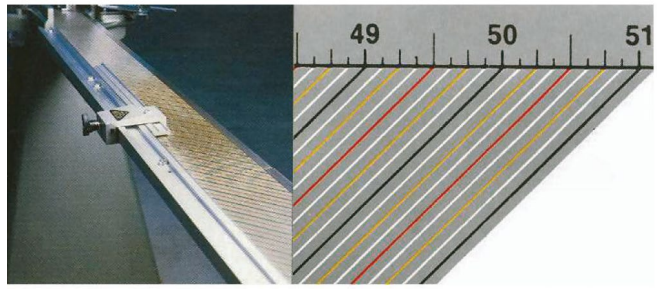
UNIQUE FEATURES OF THE MORSO 'F DE-LUXE'

Measuring Scales

- These have a metric (1525mm) or imperial (60") scale which is engraved onto the table.
- This was in fact the very first Model 'F' design, but in order to save money a cheaper version was introduced. This became known as the 'F' model while the engraved versions become the 'F De-Luxe' models.
- A 4 colour measuring scale

Extension table

- A right hand side extension table with supporting leg is standard with this machine



engraved De-Luxe scale

2) The Morso Model 'H' design

CODE: MAC/273 – MORSO 'H' SEMI-AUTO AIR OPERATED MITRING MACHINE

FEATURES OF THE MORSO 'H'

Pneumatic Operated – The Morso 'H' works on the same simple principle as the Morso 'F', except that it is pneumatically operated.

Effortless Cutting – The air cylinder pulls the knives through the moulding for an almost effortless cut.

Foot Operated – Its main advantage, especially over foot-operated machines is that being pneumatic, no legwork is required. This makes it perfect for repetitive work (mass production) or when you don't want to use the leg anymore!

Protection – The two hand release system describes two push buttons which protects the user from touching the blades. Both buttons must be operated at the same time for the machine to work, so making it impossible to mitre and touch the blades at the same time.

TECHNICAL DATA – MORSO 'H'	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
*The data is exactly the same as the 'F', **plus**:*	
Air Pressure	6-8 bar
Air consumption	9ltr
Minimum hose connector	10mm
Noise level	70 db

PACKAGE INCLUDED WITH THE MORSO 'H'

It's delivered with the same items as the 'F', plus:-

- Push button switch operation
- Adjustable rebate supports

❖ As an extra accessory, Moulding Clamps are recommended.



3) The Morso Model 'EH' design

- The Morso 'EH' is a fully automatic electric/hydraulic mitring machine. It removes all the hard work from mitring and is therefore perfect for repetitive work or for working all day long.
- It operates the same as the Model 'F' except it works automatically with the use of 2 push buttons rather than leg work!
- The clean smooth cutting action is very powerful and can easily cope with all types of wood and extruded polystyrene.
- Not quite as fast as a double mitre saw, but very quiet and dust free.
- Available either single or 3 phase with voltage to your requirement.

FEATURES OF THE MORSO 'EH'

Push Button Operation

- When operating both push buttons together, the 2 blades make the mitre and results in a clean and smooth cut.
- The cutting time depends on the thickness.
- Once finished, the cutting block then automatically returns to the starting position

Automatic Cutting

- The starting position for the horizontal cut is adjustable according to the moulding's width.
- The automatic cutting cycles for both large and small mouldings is designed to cut bit by bit, finishing with a very important final trim.

Vertical Movement Settings

- Meanwhile, the vertical movement of the knife block can also be adjusted to allow for the height of the moulding.
- There are 3 settings available:- position 1 for small mouldings; position 2 for medium height ; and position 3 for the thicker ones.

Adjustable Stops

- There are two adjustable stops, which means you can cut the short and long sides of a frame continuously without having to re-adjust.
- Once one side has been done, just flip the 2nd stop and you are now ready to cut the other side.

Safety Release System

- A 2 hand release system describes 2 push buttons which protects the user from touching the blades.
- Both buttons must be operated together for the machine to work, so making it impossible to mitre and touch the blades at the same time.

Hydraulic Clamps

- Hydraulically operated moulding clamps and automatic rebate supports always firmly hold the moulding in position.

TECHNICAL DATA – MORSO 'EH'

SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Double mitre	45°
Single mitre up to	90°
Maximum cutting width	100mm (4")
Maximum cutting height	180mm (7")
Maximum square cutting	70 x 70mm (2.3/4")
Net weight	135kg (298lbs)
Motor	1 or 3 phase; 1.1kW
Pump capacity	7 ltr/min
Tank capacity	8 ltr (2 gals)
Pressure	80 bar
Noise level	70db

PACKAGE INCLUDED WITH THE MORSO 'H'

The Morso EH is supplied with the same standard equipment as the Morso 'F', plus it has:–

- Extension Table for the left hand side
- Two hand (2 push buttons) Release System
- A 2nd Production Stop
- Adjustable and automatic Rebate Support and Moulding Clamps



CODE: MAC/17 – Morso 'EH Standard Scale' Electric/Hydraulic (single phase) Mitring Machine
CODE: MAC/0054 – Morso 'EH De-Luxe Scale' Electric/Hydraulic (single phase) Mitring Machine

- These 2 machines are identical except, the MAC/0054 uses the De-Luxe scale for measuring, while the MAC/17 uses the standard Vernier scale.
- The Vernier is the scale that most framers use. It requires measuring using several scales together to calculate the cut.
- The De-Luxe is an alternative and much simpler. Available as metric or imperial with different colours, it only requires measuring against a set of coloured diagonal lines.
- Power supply - 240v, single phase.

CODE: MAC/0050 - Morso 'EH Digital' Electric/Hydraulic (Single phase) Mitring Machine

This has all the same features as the 'EH' Model except it has a built-in digital screen which allows you to:–

UNIQUE FEATURE OF THE MORSO 'EH DIGITAL'

Digital Screen

- Adjusts the length of the blade's stroke. There are 3 positions available, depending on the moulding's width.
- Controls the cutting cycle. For example, 2 cuts for small mouldings with more cuts for wider mouldings
- Adjust for soft or hard mouldings
- Automatic switch off of the machine after a certain time

Power supply

- 240v, single phase



CODE: MAC/25 – Morso 'EHT' Electric/Hydraulic (3 phase) Mitring Machine

Unique Feature of the Morso 'EHT electric/hydraulic' (3 phase) mitring machine



TURBO

- The letter 'T' in EHT stands for turbo and that is exactly what it is.
- It has the same features as the standard 'EH' models, but with about 50% more-power. This radically shortens the cutting cycle which results in moreframes being cut.

Power supply

- 415v; 3 phase

Motor

- 1.5kW (3.3 amps). The standard EH is 1.1Kw

CODE: MAC/09 – Morso 'EHXL' Electric/Hydraulic (3 phase) Mitring Machine

TECHNICAL DATA – MORSO 'EHXL'

SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Double mitre	45°
Maximum cutting width	150mm (6")
Maximum cutting height	250mm (10")
De-Luxe Measuring scale up to	2500mm
scale up to	(100")
Net weight	278kg (614lbs)
Motor	1.5kW (3.3amps)
Power supply	415v; 3 phase
Pump capacity	11.2 ltr/min (3 gals/min)
Tank capacity	8 ltrs (2 gals)
Pressure	80 bar
Noise level	70db

Bulk production

- Designed for high quality bulk production
- This is perfect for the bigger sized mouldings. It can cut wider (up to 6") and higher (up to 10") mouldings than the standard machines. It therefore needs to be a bigger machine which you can see when reviewing the technical data.
- We supply a set of extra large blades. The blades for the EHXL are different from the other EH models as these have 5 bolts (as compared to 3 on the others).

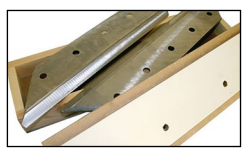
Power supply

- 415v; 3 phase

Motor

- 1.5kW (3.3 amps). The standard EH is 1.1Kw





❖ Accessory for Morso 'EHXL' **CODE: MAC/0053** - A pair of Extra Large Blades
- SUPPLIER CODE: 0305

CODE: MAC/0011 – Morso F PLUS 10 Foot Operated Mitring Guillotine

New ergonomic working height - 100mm higher than Morso 'F'

TECHNICAL DATA - MORSO F PLUS 10	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Double mitre	45°
Single Mitre	90°
Maximum cutting width Max	100mm (4")
Maximum cutting height	160mm (6.5")
Square Cutting	65/65mm
Measuring Scale	1500mm
Noise level	70db



- Furthermore the Morso F Plus Ten is delivered standard with automatic rebate support system and left hand extension table, safety guard, waste chute, sliding Longitudinal stop, measuring scale up to 1500mm (available to 2500mm upon request).

The Morso F Plus Ten cuts hard wood, soft wood, plastic and MDF

MORSO ACCESSORIES

Accessories for all Morso - excluding 'EHXL' model

CODE: MAC/26 - Left hand extension table

- Although standard for the 'EH' models it is not for the others, but we believe it is essential that your uncut length of moulding is supported at the correct height on the left hand side of the machine.
- This is because, when cutting lengths more than 1mtr the Morso has a tendency to be unstable if this extension is not used as the moulding has nothing to rest on. As most lengths are more than this you should have one.
- Furthermore, you should use one to stabilise wider mouldings as well (over 75mm)
- Its easy to fit. It can be bolted into screw holes already positioned on the Morso and your problem is solved in seconds * 770mm Long

CODE: MAC/0020 - Left hand extension table with rollers

- A newer development to the MAC/26 and so replaces it
- The addition of rollers to the MAC/26 ensures the mouldings smoothly glides along the Morso and so makes feeding for mitring much easier * 770mm long
  - Supplier Code: 0977

CODE: MAC/02 - Pair of Standard Blades

- Supplier Code: 0301

CODE: MAC/112 - Pair of Reversible (double sided) Blades

- Supplier Code: 0500

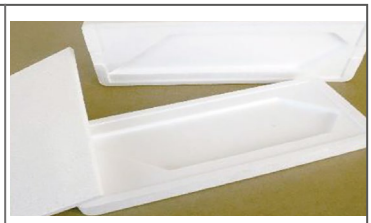


CODE: MAC/0653 - Pair of Morso 902 blades for Morso B & BA

- Morso blades are made from hardened steel to HR64 standard.
- Although more expensive than other blades, they can last up to 6 times longer which makes them good value
- Will cut wood, plastic and MDF perfectly, so long as they are sharp!
- They have 3 bolt holes which attach and hold the blades very firmly in the machine
- The standard are more popular because they are bigger up to 10cms (4") and can cut wider mldgs than the reversible which can only cut up to 7.5cms (3").
- But, the reversible last longer as they can be turned over when one side becomes blunt

CODE: MAC/0033 - Styrofoam Box for Morso Blades

- Please note, these blades do not fit the MAC/09, for these you will require our MAC/0053
- This ensures maximum protection when transporting your blades
- If you send us your blades for sharpening loose wrapped, for Health and Safety reasons, we use this box to return sharpened blades in.
  - Supplier Code: STYROFOAM BOX



CODE: MAC/0034 - Wooden Box for Morso Blades

- A much better made box than the above styrofoam one. To protect your blades and ensure safe packing
- Protects the blades when being transported and being wooden, it lasts a long time
- The lid is connected to the box and held securely in place with the use of 2 bolts
  - Supplier Code: 398



CODE: MAC/0160 - Pair of Deep Rebate Supports

- Perfect to prevent the rebate being crushed when mitring a deep rebate or box moulding
- They are adjustable and can support rebates up to 70mm
- Made of steel and slide into the guides just like the standard rebate supports
  - Supplier Code: 373V (for the left sided support) + 373H (for the right sided support)



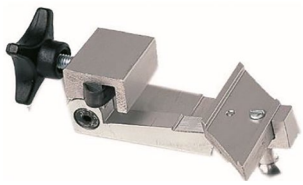
CODE: MAC/18 -
An attachment which automates the Rebate Supports

- Its ideal for repetitive work as it automatically resets the rebate supports to the adjusted width and height after each cutting cycle. Thus saving time on making continuous manual adjustments
- This pair of automatic rebate support attachments are only standard on the 'EH' model and not for the others. However, they do come with easy to follow instructions and we are always available to help.
  - Supplier Code: 0900



CODE: MAC/19 - 2nd Production Stop

- Although standard for the 'EH' models it is not for the others, but we recommend you purchase this as well as it is a time saving very handy little accessory
- It enables the operator to cut the long and short side of the frame without having to re-adjust the measuring scale every time. Having done the short side, just tip the 2nd Stop back and you are now ready for the long side.
  - Supplier Code: 1085



CODE: MAC/0058 - 10ltrs Tellus Hydraulic Oil

- Use to service the hydraulics
- We recommend draining and servicing should be done annually
  - Supplier Code: 80305000



Accessories for all Morso - including 'EHXL' model

CODE: MAC/0052 - Morso Manual Digital Measuring Scale

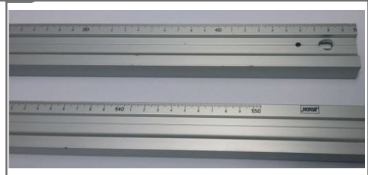
- This makes measuring even easier than the Vernier or De-Luxe systems
- It uses a digital scale and is displayed on an LCD screen
- Features include:-
  - lowest power LCD with metric and imperial (decimal) display
  - Long service life without battery change
  - Very small and compact design
  - Battery operation 1.5 - 3v
  - Display resolution 0.01 mm
  - Supplier Code: 1500DM



MAC/0052

CODE: SPARE/104 - Divided Beam Ruler

- Only available in metric, it's 1500mm in length and necessary for those who want to mitre extremely long lengths
- Made from Aluminium extrusion, this 2 piece (and screws) measuring scale runs along the right hand extension table
  - Supplier Code: 1012 + 1010



SPARE/104

CODE: SPARE/0155 - Morso Divided Beam Ruler 50-2500mm Including Stop Beam



SPARE/0155

Optional Extras for Morsos 'EH', 'EHT' and 'EHXL'

CODE: MAC/0051 - Complete Service Kit

- Includes:-
  - 1 seal ;
  - 8 copper washers ;
  - 1 suction filter ;
  - 1 O-ring ;
  - 1 filter insert ;
  - 8ltrs Tell us Oil
  - Supplier Code: 3199



MAC/0051

Accessories for Fillet Mitering

CODE: MAC/1919 - Measuring Instrument for mitring Fillets

- A measuring instrument used in conjunction with the morso measuring scales to cut mountboard slips
- In order to fit into a board, a fillet requires a different mitre to normal picture frame mouldings and this instrument ensures a Morso can do this
  - Supplier Code: 09-100

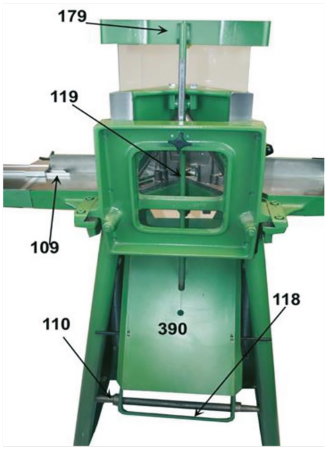


CODE: MAC/1918 - Fletcher Extension Kit to the ruler for mitring Fillets

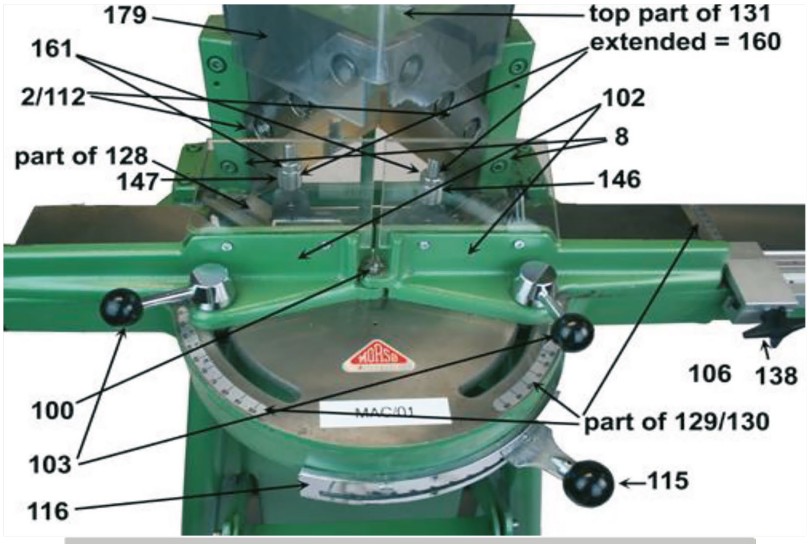
- This is used to cut longer lengths of fillets
  - Supplier Code: 09-101 (335mm long x 38mm wide)



MORSO SPARES





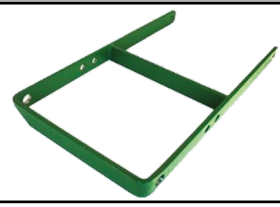
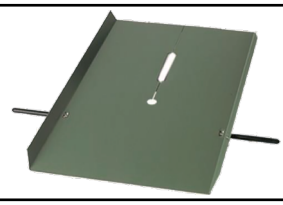


Just prefix the numbers on the diagram with MAC/ or SPARE/ and you can review below the details about them

* **We have listed a number of the most common spares. However, if not stated, please phone us and we will obtain them**
* **We also offer a high quality blade sharpening service**

Accessories for all Morso - including 'EHXL' model

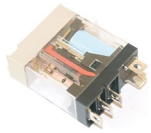
CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/03	0214	▹ Spare pair of Main Springs ▹ These are attached to the foot pedal which when depressed lowers the blades to cut and then when released raises and returns them to their original position	
SPARE/111	0406	▹ Spare Tie Rod with draw straps ▹ This enables the blade to move forwards and backwards horizontally	
SPARE/112	0407	▹ Spare Bell Crank Lever ▹ It works with the SPARE/111 to move the blade	
SPARE/113	0408	▹ Spare Bushing that is connected to SPARE/112 to move the blades	
SPARE/134	1414 + 1415 + 1420	▹ Spare Bolt with Nut & top Washer that connects the spring to the main chassis of the Morso	
SPARE/115	4004	▹ Complete Hand Lever which operates the blades	

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/118	0217	▹ Spare **Foot Pedal Tipper** which connects the foot pedal to the spring	
SPARE/120	1070	▹ **Spare Foot Pedal** which has 2 pivots that connect it to the tipper	
SPARE/121	1716	▹ Spare **Pivots** for the foot pedal and connect it to the tipper	
SPARE/122	0219	▹ Spare **Complete Draw Bow** in a yoke shaped frame is another part that connects the tipper to the spring	
SPARE/110	1101	▹ Spare **Draw Bar** with screws ▹ This is the central bar link that connects the blades to the draw bow	
SPARE/119	1121	▹ Spare **Shaft** with screws and washers ▹ This is the horizontal bottom bar that holds the tipper	
SPARE/133	1915 + 1916	▹ Spare **Draw Bow Holder** with a bottom nut that connects the tipper to the draw bow and spring	
MAC/390	MRC (0000)	▹ **Waste Chute** guides the shavings into a bin at the back of the Morso ▹ This is now a standard supply for all Morso 'F' machines and can be fitted to the older versions as well	
SPARE/116	4105	▹ Spare **Tooth Arc and Bolts** ▹ A positional stop for moving the handle. As you move the handle it stops the blade at each stage of the cut and allows you to cut bit by bit	
SPARE/127	1222	▹ Spare Height Stop with screws and washers ▹ This adjusts the pedal's height. Taller users might want the pedal to be higher than for shorter people!	

Spare for the Morso 'H' model (MAC/273)

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/521	0983	▹ Spare **Clamping Cylinders** ▹ Firmly holds the moulding down in position while being mitred	

Spares for the Morso 'EH' model (MAC/17; MAC/25; MAC/0050; MAC/0054; MAC/272)

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0143	61228640	▹ Spare Tightening Lever ▹ Handle for locking the clamps into position	
SPARE/0144	80001121	▹ Spare Relay (G2R-1-SNI 2ADC) ▹ Electrical component that links the control box to the sensors	
SPARE/0148	62000253	▹ Spare Front Sensor (E2A-S08LS02-M5-C1) - It's an electrical stop that controls the forward limit of the blades. As soon as the blades approach the moulding sensor will automatically stop the forward motion of the blades	
SPARE/0150	E2A-M12KS06 -WP-C1	▹ Spare Horizontal Blade Sensor ▹ This controls the horizontal movement of the blades and is different from the stop explained above	
SPARE/0151	E2-M12KS04-WP-C1	▹ Spare Back Height Sensor This controls the vertical movement of the blades	
SPARE/0152	3045	▹ Spare Clamping Cylinders ▹ Firmly holds the moulding down in position while being mitred	
SPARE/107	3123	▹ Spare Micro Switch - activates the blade backwards and forwards	
SPARE/0149		▹ VOLTAGE REGULATOR FOR MORSO EH/EHT	
SPARE/0153		▹ MORSO CAPACITOR FOR 1/240 MORSO EH	
SPARE/0154		▹ MORSO BLADE MOVEMENT CYLINDER FOR MORSO EH	

Spares for all Morso's (EXCLUDING 'EHXL')

RELATING TO FENCE/GUARD

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/101	0170	▹ Spare pair of Right and Left Hand Fences ▹ The moulding is positioned against these fences which then guides them along	
MAC/08	1076	▹ A pair of Safety Guards for the fences ▹ This is a perspex guard which is attached to SPARE/101	

Spares for all Morso's (EXCLUDING 'EHXL')

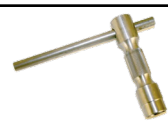
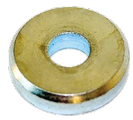
RELATING TO FENCE/GUARD

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/102	1071	▹ Spare **Fences Bolt**, with nut and washer This Bolt holds SPARE/101 firmly in place ▹ This bolt holds SPARE/101 firmly in place	
SPARE/103	0172	▹ Spare **Complete Fences Handle** ▹ Clamp in the shape of a handle securely holds the fence SPARE/101	
SPARE/100	4101	▹ Spare **Central Locating Pivot** ▹ Locks the front fences securely in position	
MAC/179	1078	▹ **Spare Safety Guard** ▹ Compulsory for Health & Safety to protect the fingers from the blades ▹ Older versions were not fitted with this but can be done so without having to drill holes. All you have to do is to attach **SPARE/108** on to the Morso and then install the safety guard.	
SPARE/108	2076	▹ Spare **Safety Guard Clamping** device	

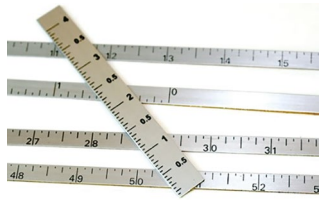
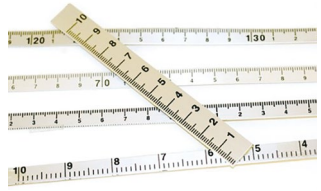
RELATING TO BLADES/BOXES

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/128	0302	▹ Spare pair of Bottom Knives ▹ This forms a base under the moulding that the blades coming down can mitre against	
SPARE/131	0140	▹ Spare Knife Block which firmly hold the blades in place	

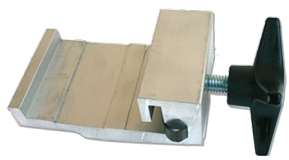
RELATING TO SCREWS/BOLTS/WASHERS

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/06	0303	▹ Spare **Screws for the Blades** (ea) ▹ They attach the blades onto the blade block	
MAC/05	0099	▹ Spare **Spanner and Rod** ▹ Use for removing the blade screws MAC/06	
SPARE/126	1415	▹ Spare **Washers** ▹ Just general washers for the Morso	

RELATING TO MEASURING

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/129	0105	▹ Spare Imperial Measuring Tape ▹ A complete replacement measuring tape for the Vernier scale and that means there are 5 tapes in total	
SPARE/130	0104	▹ Spare Metric Measuring Tape ▹ A complete replacement measuring tape for the Vernier scale and that means there are 5 tapes in total	
SPARE/109	1011-1	▹ Spare Stop Beam with transverse measure tape ▹ A part of the Vernier scale that the moulding rests against	
SPARE/0142	60014042/43/44	▹ Spare Imperial De-Luxe Measuring Scale ▹ Complete replacement measuring tape for the De-Luxe scale which means 3 tapes in total positioned next to each other)	
SPARE/0145		▹ Spare Metric De-Luxe Measuring Scale ▹ Complete replacement measuring tape for the De-Luxe scale which means 3 tapes in total positioned next to each other)	

RELATING TO SCREWS/BOLTS/WASHERS

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/106	1009	▹ Spare Stop Block with screws and springs ▹ With each Morso 1 stop block is standard. A 2nd one is optional (see MAC/19). This is a replacement for either	
SPARE/136	67785007	▹ Spare Spring for the Stop Block ▹ Forms a part of the stop block	
SPARE/138	3333	▹ Spare Star Wheel for the Stop Block ▹ This is another part of the stop block	

RELATING TO SCREWS

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/105	1013	▹ Spare **Screws**	

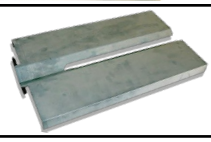
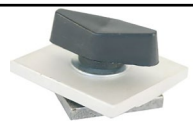
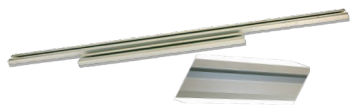
RELATING TO STUDS

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/114	4101	▹ Spare **3/8" Stud** with pivot nuts ▹ Just general studs for the Morso	
SPARE/123	1052	▹ Spare **Stud** with nuts for the blade block	

RELATING TO REBATE SUPPORTS

CODE	MORSO CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/161	355V + 355H	▹ Spare pair of **left and right Standard Rebate Supports** ▹ Perfect to prevent the rebate being crushed when being mitring ▹ They are adjustable and can support rebates up to 40mm	
SPARE/0147	355V	▹ Spare **Left hand Standard Rebate Support** ▹ While **MAC/161** is a pair, this offers the left hand version only	
SPARE/0146	355H	▹ Spare **Right hand Standard Rebate Support** ▹ While **MAC/161** is a pair, this offers the right hand version only	

HANSEN SPARES

CODE	HANSEN CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/702	9560	▹ Pair of **Standard Blades**	
MAC/704	100184	▹ **Waste Chute** guides the shavings into a bin at the machine's back	
SPARE/0409	110031	▹ Spare pair of **Main Springs** ▹ These are attached to the foot pedal which when depressed lowers the blades for mitring and then when released raises and returns them to their original position	
SPARE/0410	100173	▹ Spare **2nd Production Stop** * It enables the operator to cut the long and short side of the frame without having to re-adjust the measuring scale every time.	
SPARE/406	100032	▹ Spare **Safety Guard** ▹ Compulsory for Health & Safety to protect your fingers from the blades	
SPARE/407	09461	▹ Spare pair of **Bottom Knives**	
SPARE/402	10001 + 110003	▹ Pair of **left and right Standard Rebate Supports** ▹ Perfect to prevent the rebate being crushed when being mitring ▹ They are adjustable and can support rebates up to 40mm	
SPARE/405	100102	▹ Spare **Stop Beam** with transverse measuring tape ▹ Part of the Vernier scale that the moulding rests against	
SPARE/400		▹ Spare **Stop Sliding Block** with screws and springs ▹ A replacement for the production stops	
SPARE/408		▹ Spare **Steel Block for Sliding Stop** ▹ Part of the SPARE/400 which forms a base under the moulding that the blades coming down can mitre against	
SPARE/401	100098	▹ Spare **ruler** (one short and one long) ▹ Made from Aluminium extrusion, this 1500mm measuring scale runs along the right hand extension table	
SPARE/403	100120	▹ Spare **Metric Measuring Tape** ▹ A complete replacement measuring tape for the Vernier scale incorporating 5 tapes in total	
SPARE/404	100130	▹ Spare Imperial Measuring Tape ▹ A complete replacement measuring tape for the Vernier scale incorporating 5 tapes in total	

SUPPLIER:
OMGA

- A sturdy mitre saw for cutting wood, plastic and aluminium mouldings depending on blades.
- Designed specifically for high precision picture frame mitring

CODE: MAC/3014 – Omga IP300FS Single Blade Saw (Single Phase)

- The very basic model which means it is just a table mounted saw with no extras.
- Supplier Code: 9300993020200

BASIC MODEL
MAC/3006



CODE: MAC/3004 – Omga IP300FS Single Blade Saw (Single Phase) SAC

- This comes complete with the basic saw, dust extractor, stand and horizontal clamps.
- Supplier Code: IP300FS SACA

COMPLETE MODEL
MAC/3004



Features of the IP300FS

Table Rotating
Quick table rotating action allows the blade head to be turned either left or right for mitring using only 1 hand

Stops
Not only are there stops for the 45° and 90° mitre cuts, but there are further stops set at 30°, 22.5°, 15° and 10°as well on both sides of the rotation

Locking Device
A manual locking device for all the intermediate angles provides flexibility

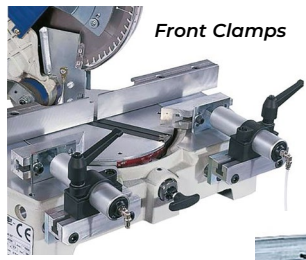
Steel Cabinet
Mounted on a steel cabinet with an enclosed compartment for storage and an inbuilt dust extraction equipment

Setting Ruler
An easy to use length setting ruler, with 1200mm long scaled tables on either side of the saw and a nylon flip-over stop which is fitted in the aluminium fence on the right.

Foot operated
Mechanical clamps operated by wire

Three Phase Electric
The machine is available with single or three phase electrics

TECHNICAL DATA – IP300FS	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Double mitre	45°
Single mitre up to	90°
Maximum cutting width at 90°	135mm (5.1/8")
Maximum cutting width at 45°	90mm (3.3/4")
Maximum cutting height	75mm (3")
Motor	1.6hp
Table size	520 x 355mm (20.1/2" x 14")
Shipping weight	36kg (80lbs)



Front Clamps

Scaled Table



Accessories for the IP300FS

CODE: MAC/3005 - Omga Aluminium Saw Blades for the ' T55' and IP300FS MODELS
- Saw Bore: 25mm (1")
- Saw Diameter: 30cm (12")
- Saw Speed: 3200rpm
- Supplier Code: 407503440



CODE: MAC/3009
- Return Spring Assembly



SUPPLIER:
ALFA

- Designed specifically with the picture framing industry in mind. Heavy duty saws means they are durable in a high production environment



Features for the ALFA saws

Pneumatic Control System
A pneumatic control system provides a smooth downstroke precision cut and a quick return to the starting position.

2 Saw Blades
Fixed at 45° vertically move up and down when making the cut. Can only prepare for a 4-sided frame.

Adjustable Blades
The height enables the operator to set the saw for the shortest possible cutting stroke. This means, if the moulding is not very high, the length of the blade's cut can be adjusted to a shorter distance so that it can return to position much quicker without having to travel right to the very top which increases productivity.

Least amount of Wastage
With each stroke, the two mitres are cut from the moulding with the least amount of wastage.

Fixed Moulding Fence
During the cutting process, the moulding is positioned against a fixed moulding fence and is then held firmly to the work table by four adjustable vertical pneumatic clamps. This means the moulding cannot move which ensures high quality cuts every time.

Fixed Moulding Fence
Maximum cuts per hr: 800

CE Safety Approved
CE safety approved

TECHNICAL DATA – ALFA SAWS	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Max cutting width for T350	80mm
Max cutting width for T400	100mm
Max cutting height	80mm (3.1/8")
Motor	2Hp; 2800rpm
Power supply	380v; 3kW; 3 phase
Pressure	6 Bar
Dimensions	1000(d) x 1000(h) x 800(w) mm
Net weight	500kg (1100lbs) approx



CODE: MAC-0763 – Alfa 'T350' Standard Semi-Auto Double Mitre Saw

- Supplier Code: 199150011ce

CODE: MAC-0760 – Alfa 'T400' High Speed Semi-Auto Double Mitre Saw

- Supplier Code: 199150011ce
- This is the same as the 'T350', but faster
- A dust Extraction Unit is required. A 1.5Kw unit is recommended as it allows for the exhausting of 400m³ of air per hour for each hole.



TECHNICAL DATA – SAWS	
Blade size	350Ø mm (for the T350); 400Ø (for the T400)
Bore hole	30mm
Guarantee	1 year

Accessories and spares available

CODE	ALFA CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/937	C350.110.LNP.30	▹ 350Ø mm Saw Blade for cutting Wood and Plastic for the T350	
MAC/0934	C350.110.LNN30	▹ 350Ø mm Saw Blade for cutting Aluminium for the T350	
MAC/0028	158790001	▹ Mini Mitre Slip that cuts small sized mouldings including slips ▹ It works independently to the Saws	
SPARE/53	753660008	▹ Spare Belt	
SPARE/0060	242230250	▹ Spare Vertical Tip (This is a rubber clamp for holding the moulding down in place)	
SPARE/0072		▹ Alfa Waste Block for T350 & T400 Mitre Saws	
MAC/943	T400	▹ 400mm blades. Max moulding 100mm wide x 80mm deep	

DUST EXTRACTOR FOR ALL SAWS

- This system must be added to all Cassese & Alfa-Macchine saws. It's not necessary for the Omga Saws as their extractor system is already built in.
- Saws create dust when mitring and this system is essential for removing all these shavings in a tidy and clean manner.
- These are required by law for Health and Safety Regulations. Please note that new laws make it illegal for Extractor Systems using bags to be situated in the same room as the saw, but must be in another separate area.
- **We therefore recommend the MAC/3007 which is a bagless system and can be sited next to the saw.**

TECHNICAL DATA – ALFA SAWS

SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Quiet Induction Motor	(2200w)
Voltage	415v, 1 or 3 phase
Flowrate	3000 m^3/hr
Up to 8 hours	Continual Running
Bag Capacity	148ltrs with quick release metal straps

Has a 350mm steel fan which can extract from 3 machines

Filtration
A super fine 2 micron simultaneously using a maximum recommended hose length of 10 meters filter suitable even for MDF dust

CODE	ALFA CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/3007	PJBMV2.5-1.5-3-1	▹ Bagless Dust Extractor (this extractor system does not require a bag. It extracts the dust into a box rather than a bag)	
MAC/3002	W792/3	▹ 3 Phase Double Bag Dust Extractor System	
MAC/3003	W792/1D	▹ Single Phase Double Bag Dust Extractor System	
MAC/3008	W792/1S	▹ Single Phase Single Bag Dust Extractor System ▹ No need to wire in these Single Phase Systems, just plug-in & use	
MAC/0278		▹ Spare Transparent Dust Extractor Bag only 30” x 48”	
MAC/3010		▹ 100mm Diameter Flexi Hose for Dust Extractors	
MAC/3011		▹ Y Piece for Dust Extractor with 100mm Outlets	
MAC/3012		▹ Dust bag for PJ Dust Extractors	
MAC/0279		▹ Dust bag for PJ Dust Extractors	

BLADE SHARPENING

- Many framers feel that choosing the right mitring machine is crucial for achieving a perfect cut. But all the machines described in this Mitring Section will do just that, you just have to select the one you prefer.
- What many framers don't realise is that using a very sharp pair of blades is just about the most important thing to do. On many occasions we as a company have received complaints from frustrated framers that the mitring machine purchased doesn't give a clean cut and that he hasn't realised that his blades have become blunt.
- It is essential you maintain their sharpness and we highly recommend you own a spare pair of blades so that while one is being used, the other is being sharpened. In fact, a high user should even consider a 3rd pair

Morso Sharpening Service

MAC/951 – Standard Blade Sharpening Service

- This is a carriage paid service because it uses our own van delivery. If you are outside our area, then a carriage charge is then added.
- If you have sent your blades to us loose wrapped, then because of Health & Safety Regulations, we must return them to you in a box. We will contact you first to inform you of this extra cost (in case you might prefer to collect)and then pack them in a basic styrofoam box **(MAC/0033)**. A charge for the box will be added, but of course the box is then yours for future use.

CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/0033	Styrofoam Box	▹ Replacement Styrofoam box for Morso blades	
SPARE/0139	101	▹ Blue Grinding Wheel ▹ This is the spinning wheel on the grinder that grinds the blades and is attached to the grinding machine	
SPARE/0140	102	▹ Oil Flat Grinding Stone (No. 102) ▹ After the blades have been grinded, you use this stone by hand to hone the blades. ▹ You must apply oil to this stone before beginning to hone	
SPARE/0141	103	▹ Slate Flat Grinding Stone (No. 103) ▹ After the blades have been grinded, you use this stone by hand to hone the blades. ▹ You must apply water to this stone before beginning to hone	

- After grinding, the process then used to finish sharpening the blades is called honing.

This requires 2 operations.

(1) First, apply oil to the Oil Flat Grinding Stone and begin to hone by hand

(2) Then, again by hand use the Slate Flat Grinding Stone to finish off the honing

Circular Saw Blade Sharpening Service

CODE: MAC/938 - Standard Circular Saw Blade Sharpening Service

UNDERPINNERS

INDEX

ITEM	MANUFACTURER	MANUF-CODE	DESIGN
Common Features for Manual (Foot Operated) Underpinners			
MAC/0108	Alfamacchine	U200	Manual (Foot Operated) Underpinner
MAC/562	DANLIST PRECISION CUTTING & DOWEL DRILLING	UP-M	Manual (Foot Operated) Underpinner
Common Features for Alfamacchine Pneumatic Underpinners			
MAC/10	Alfamacchine	U300	Pneumatic Underpinner
MAC/115	Alfamacchine	U300P	Pneumatic Underpinner
MAC/173	Alfamacchine	U400S	Pneumatic Underpinner
MAC/0176	Alfamacchine	U400	Pneumatic Underpinner
MAC/100	Alfamacchine	U500	Computerised Pneumatically Operated Underpinner
MAC/0106	Alfamacchine	U600	Computerised Pneumatically Operated Underpinner
Alfamacchine Accessories			
Alfamacchine Spares			

INTRODUCTION

The first is Mitring which prepares the picture frame moulding with mitred edges and the second is underpinning which then joins two pieces of mitred mouldings together.

This is done by first clamping the two pieces of moulding firmly against each other and then inserting a wedge from underneath to join them together. Hence the term, **Underpinning.**

CHOOSING THE RIGHT UNDERPINNER

- There are various types of underpinners to choose from.
- If you are a beginner or just a hobbyist dabbling in framing, then please turn to Section 11, for the Hobby items.
- However, if you are more serious about framing, then read on.
- We have divided our Underpinning machines into 3 sections, with each one designed for how serious a framer you want to be. These are:-

1) MANUAL FOOT OPERATED UNDERPINNERS

- Designed for the beginner or serious hobbyist in mind.
- The principle is to place two pieces of moulding together with the back laid on the workbench surface over a gap. Then, by pumping on a foot pedal, they are clamped in place. Continuing to exert manual pressure onto the foot pedal forces a wedge to be inserted into the back of the moulding through the gap resulting in a firmly held mitred corner. Repeating the process four times produces a completed frame
- These are the cheapest design of the 3 designs because they require exerting physical pressure onto the pedal using foot power! This can be tiring

2) PNEUMATICALLY (AIR) OPERATED UNDERPINNERS

- Designed for the more serious framer who wishes to consider framing a profession but still only wants to be a bespoke framer making a few frames at a time.
- It still requires manually positioning the mitred pieces on the bench top, but this time by lightly exerting pressure on the foot pedal, it activates a compressor. The same process then continues with the mitred pieces being clamped and the a wedge being fired into the back of the two mouldings.
- Whilst more expensive than the manual versions (and don't forget you will need a compressor), it requires very little physical effort.

3) PNEUMATICALLY (AIR) OPERATED UNDERPINNERS WITH A COMPUTERISED MEMORY PROGRAMME

- These are designed for the serious framer who has to repeat jobs. This makes it the perfect solution for the framer who has to work with lots of different profiles.
- It works exactly the same as a pneumatically operated one, but has a memory programme that saves these profiles. This means that once a job has been completed for a certain profile, memorising it means that anytime in the future if you have to repeat the job, all the details are there for you.
- This is of course the most expensive of all the designs.

MANUFACTURERS

- There are a number of good manufacturers producing underpinning machines.
- With 50 years experience of the framing market, D & J Simons works with Alfamacchine to provide the best range of underpinners at the right price.

Alfamacchine

Part of Fletcher-Terry (USA), This Italian based company is famous for their quality picture framing machines. Their 'Alfamacchine' range of underpinners provides everything a framer requires.

DANLIST

PRECISION CUTTING & DOWEL DRILLING

- We do stock one machine from Danlist of Denmark.
- They are more famous for their range of Morso Mitring machines but this one manual underpinner has a unique feature which sets it apart from the others, but it is more expensive.
- Therefore when deciding which underpinning machine is best for you, please read through this section carefully first and we are confident we have the right one for you. However, should you still be unsure, don't hesitate to phone Ben, in our machinery dept. and he will gladly assist you.

ACCESSORIES AND SPARES

- Finally, don't forget that we have a huge range of accessories and spares for the above manufacturers and their underpinners. In fact, it is probably the largest selection in the market.
- Be careful where you buy and that you don't pay more than you have to. You will be surprised by our low prices
- So, please look at our prices first before purchasing and if we don't have what you require, then just ask and we WILL obtain it for you (if it exists!)

Manual (Foot Operated) Underpinners

- We have 2 underpinners in our range from Alfamachine and Danlist
- Perfect as an entry level underpinner for the bespoke framer or the more serious hobbyist
- The method by which they operate are all principally the same and so are many of their features.

COMMON FEATURES FOR MANUAL UNDERPINNERS

Foot Operated
- Attached to the frame is a mechanical operating foot pedal
- This means no air pressure (compressor) or electrical power is required

Floor Standing
- Being relatively lightweight, they can be moved around the work area to wherever desired
- It also means it does not have to be positioned near a power point

Quiet Operation
- No noisy compressors required to operate it, just foot power!

Maintaining
- All designed to be simple to operate and fast to use
- Requires minimal servicing
- With few complicated parts, this means they are also very economical to run
- Very affordable
- The frame is a simple design and very sturdy

2-Position Stops
- The framer sets a front and back stop and this confirms the positions between which the wedge will be inserted

Pulley and Cable Drive System
- Is connected by a wheels and spring system to operate the clamp and hammer
- Also increases by 3x, the force applied onto the foot pedal, thus making it easier to insert wedges into the hardest of timbers

Symmetry of the Vertical Pressure Pad and Wedge
- This means the vertical pressure clamp coming down onto the moulding is directly in line with the wedge being inserted from underneath

Wedge Location
- Quick and easy setting of the wedge positions

CODE: MAC/0108 – Alfamacchine 'U200' Manual (Foot Operated) Underpinner

A very simple design, compact in size, yet very robust

It's an improved version of the A1M Alfamacchine underpinner.

The improved features are:-

- A longer stroke which means it can join mouldings up to 180mm wide
- A tilting bench. Being able to now adjust the working angle, it makes it easier when handling larger frames. The bench can be tilted by simply loosening the left and right hand side handles and then tilting the machine through the provided slots
- A reduced weight, means it now only weighs 38kgs



UNIQUE FEATURES OF THE 'U200'

Driver Blade (hammer)

- It's long lasting as it is made from solid steel
- To further ensure reliability and trouble free use for years, the driver blade is tested for about 1m working cycles
- It should be adjusted in height so that it is flush with the work-bench surface.

This then ensures a perfect insertion into the moulding.

1 clamp

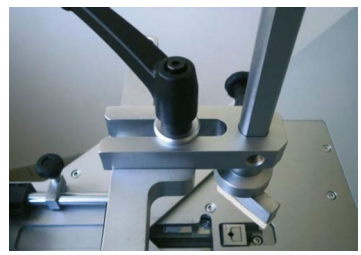
- A vertical clamp, which can be adjusted in height and position by a spring loaded handle and firmly holds in place the top of the moulding. The vertical clamp has either an 'L' Shape or round pressure plate attached to it, which holds a pad that sits directly on the moulding. There are different types of pads depending on the moulding profile and whether it is a hard or soft wood. Both these pressure plates are supplied as standard



Slots provided for tilting

90° Fixed Back Fence

- Can be shifted forwards or backwards and so ensures the proper positioning of the wedge into the frame



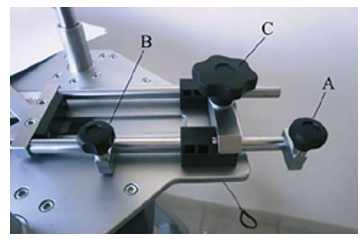
Vertical Clamp

Foot Pedal

- Its height from the ground depends on the tilting position of the working bench
- The pedal can be swivelled, so that you can work either from the back or the front of the machine

Wedges

- Use the Alfa range of PTM Alfamacchine wedges
- These are inserted using a claw shape block, with each size of wedge requiring their own block.
- The 7, 10 and 15mm blocks come standard with the machine
- The 5 and 12mm blocks have to be purchased as optional extras
- An Allen wrench is supplied for wedge block replacement
- There is also a brass rod magnet for removing wedges



A&B = locking clamps;
C = Locks fences

Stand

- Sits on a simple design, yet sturdy steel stand

Assembly

- Although delivered in an assembly kit box, it's easy to set up and can be up and running in just a few minutes



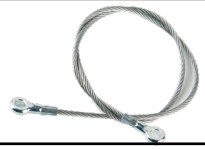
Foot Pedal

TECHNICAL DATA – 'U200'	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Moulding Width	6mm (1/4") - 130mm (5.1/8")
Moulding Height	6mm (1/4") - 80mm (3.1/8")
Dimensions	380mm (15") wide x 600mm (24") deep x 1150mm (48") height
Floor Standing	Yes
Weight	32kgs (70.5lbs)
Wedge Sizes	3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm
Maximum Wedge Positions	Multi
Maximum Width of Stroke	180mm (7")
Magazine Capacity	220 wedges
Guarantee	2yr for Mechanical Components

Close up



Accessories for the 'U200'

CODE	ALFA CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/0764	Extension Wing Kit	▹ Metal extension wings increase the working bench area ▹ Adjustable tilting fences	
SPARE/0074		▹ Alfa Foot Pedal Cable for A1M/A2M Underpinners	
SPARE/0075		▹ Alfa Complete Driver (Hammer) A1/U200 Underpinner	

CODE: MAC/562 – 'UP-M' Manual (Foot Operated) Underpinner

DANLIST
PRECISION CUTTING & DOWEL DRILLING

It's the only manual underpinner to be operated by a hydraulic foot pedal.

- This means it has the advantage of generating high pressure without the need of a compressor
- It still has all the same features as other manual underpinners, but for this hydraulic system the price is higher



UNIQUE FEATURES OF THE 'UP-M

Portable

- The 'UP-M' is a bench mounted underpinner
- This means it's portable and can be placed almost anywhere
- Especially perfect where there is not a lot of space

Pressure Pads

- Has a single pressure pad for plain mouldings
- Has 2 double pressure pads for mouldings with different profiles

Adjustable Fences

- Has the ability to underpin 90° for rectangular frames
- 60° for hexagonal frames and 30° for octagonal frames

Wedges

- Can only be loaded into the underpinner using solid steel cartridges. These are refillable and there are separate ones for 7 and 10mm sizes which are the sizes available
- Supplied with 1 box (5000pcs) of 7mm wedges and 1 box of 10mm (3000pcs)

TECHNICAL DATA – 'UP-M'	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Moulding Width	6mm (1/4") - 105mm (4.1/8")
Moulding Height	6mm (1/4) - 55mm (2.1/8")
Dimensions	335mm (9.1/2") wide x 420mm (13.1/4") deep x 420mm (16.1/2") high
Weight	25kgs (55lbs)
Maximum Width of Stroke	140mm (5.1/2")
Wedge Sizes	5, 7, 10, & 12mm
Maximum Distance between Wedges	85mm (3.1/3")



MAC/589 stand

Accessories for the 'UPM'

CODE	ALFA CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/589		▹ Stand	see above
MAC/0668	1110	▹ Cartridge for 10mm wedges	

Pneumatic (Air) Operated Underpinners

The Alfamacchine range of Pneumatic (air operated) Underpinners

- There are 4 to choose from with a further 3 more which are electronically operated as well.
- Their features are pretty much the same with just a few differences for each features.

Common features for Alfamacchine Pneumatic Underpinners

Wedges

- Uses the Alfa PTM Range of Wedges
- These are inserted using a claw shape wedge block, with each size of wedge requiring their own block.
- The 7, 10 and 12mm blocks come standard with the machine
- The 5 and 15mm blocks have to be purchased as optional extras
- An Allen wrench is supplied as it is required when changing the wedge block
- There is also a brass rod magnet for removing wedges
- The wedges are very quickly reloaded because the wedge magazine is pneumatically opened

Working Position

- There is the option to operate from either the front or the back of the machine
- A safety guard is included as standard

Foot Pedal

- This is pneumatic and has a dual function:-
  - ▹ Pressing down once, gives total control of clamping
  - ▹ Then pressing a 2nd time inserts the wedge, underpinning the moulding

Clamps

- Clamping of the mouldings is operated pneumatically with the use of the foot pedal
- This unique air clamp locks the wedge carriage and so allows the wedge to be inserted at any point in between the 2 position stops
- There are 2 clamps used to firmly hold the mouldings in place whilst being underpinned:-
  - ▹ A horizontal (frontal/rebate) quick release clamp to hold the sides of the moulding firmly in place, no matter how difficult the profile shape is.
    Even though this is an important feature of an underpinner, some framers don't always use this to clamp the moulding as the vertical one is often good enough on its own
  - ▹ A vertical (top) clamp is pulled down by twin pistons for maximum stability.
    This is particularly helpful, when joining harder woods

Pressure Pads

- Connected to the vertical clamp are pressure pads that sit over the top of the moulding, firmly holding it in place
- They are magnetic and so can be quickly and easily changed when required

- There are different types of pressure pads to use and are either 'L" shape or round, depending on the moulding profile and whether it is a hard or soft wood. Both these pressure plates are supplied as standard

Driver Blade (hammer)

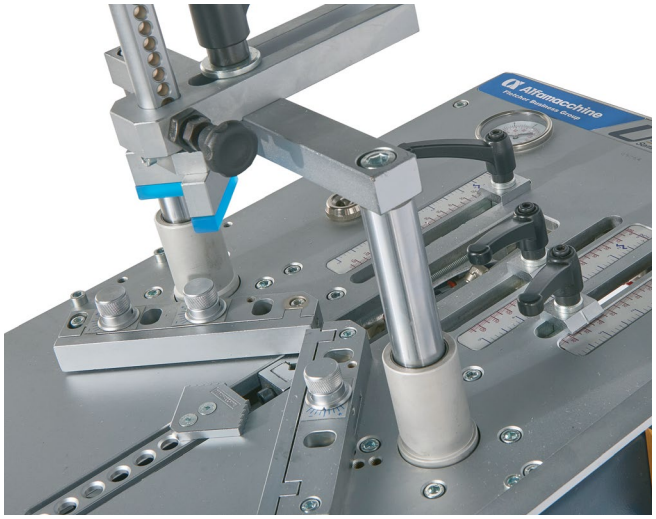
- Being made from solid steel, means it will last for a very long time
- This unique system provides for years of trouble-free single or multistacking operations

Pressure Regulator

- To confirm that adequate pressure is being applied

Warranty

- 1 year for mechanical and 1 year for pneumatic parts



pressure pad with fences

CODE: MAC/10 – Alfamacchine U300 Pneumatic (Air) Operated Underpinner

Common Features

Benchtop

- The Alfamacchine 'U300' is a bench top frame assembly machine
- Being pneumatic (air operated) it's the next step up from a manual (foot operated) underpinner for the bespoke framer
- It's Alfamacchines best selling underpinner
- Perfect for the for mass production of small frames

To Operate

- The user first sets the front and back stops, which confirms the places between which the wedge will be inserted
- The clamping and wedge insertion is then made through the use of a pneumatic pedal.
- Pressing the pedal halfway down engages the clamps.
- He can then check to ensure the clamps have firmly clasped the two pieces of mouldings before proceeding
- As the wedge insertion system is fixed in place, this means that the clamped mouldings have to be moved across the wedge head.
- When you are happy that the moulding is in place, pressing fully down on the pedal will fully insert the wedge.
  This means that wedges can be inserted and stacked wherever required and in as many places as you wish

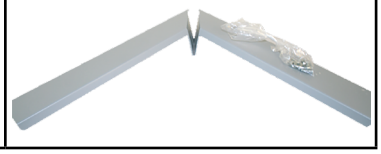
Warranty

- 1 year for mechanical and pneumatic parts each



TECHNICAL DATA – 'U300'	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Moulding Width	6mm (1/4") - 80mm (3.1/8")
Moulding Height	6mm (1/4) - 80mm (3.1/8")
Dimensions	300mm (12") wide x 480mm (19") deep x 380mm (15") high above the bench
Floor Standing	Optional
Weight	32kgs (70.5lbs)
Wedge Sizes	3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm
Maximum Wedge Positions: Multi	
Maximum Width of Stroke	80mm (3.1/8")
Magazine Capacity	220 wedges
Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed)	3 - 6 bar
Air Consumption	3 Nl at 5 bar

Accessories for the 'U300'

CODE	ALFA CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/120	240450030	▹ Tilting Stand ▹ This steel stand allows the machine to be used either upright or at an angle, whatever the user finds easier. It is connected by screwing onto brackets which have been bolted to the machine	
MAC/101	291650010	▹ A pair of Extension Wings (Arms) ▹ These wings increase the working bench area and so provide the ability to produce larger sized frames ▹ Also fits the old design ALFA 1M	

CODE: MAC/115 – Alfamacchine 'U300P' Pneumatic Underpinner

The Alfamacchine 'U300P' is a bench top frame assembly machine with a tilting stand available as an accessory

- There are 2 versions of the 'U300', one being the 2P, while this one is the 3P. This means that it can insert wedges in 3 different positions on the back of the moulding joint.
- It's perfect for the framer who requires small production runs
- This machine can precisely insert or multi stack wedges into the same positions frame after frame! After the framer sets the 2 position stops, it can then insert wedges in 3 different positions on the back of a moulding.

  They are automatically inserted in these positions along the frame joint time after time

Unique Features of the 'U300P'

Operating the 'U300P' using a Driver Blade mounted on a Movable Carriage

- The user first sets the front and back stops, which confirms the places between which the wedge will be inserted
- The clamping and wedge insertion is then made through the use of a pneumatic pedal.
- Pressing the pedal halfway down engages the clamps.
- He can then check to ensure the clamps have firmly clasped the two pieces of mouldings before proceeding
- This is where the 'U300P' differs then from the 'U300' in operation. With the 'U300P', the moulding is manually moved along for the wedge to be inserted, but with the 'U300P' it's the other way round. The moulding remains fixed in place and it is the driver blade which is moun-ted on a movable carriage that moves along
- This is all pneumatically controlled by simply touching a hand lever and then stepping on the foot pedal. The driver blade then moves along the moulding firing in the wedges in up to 3 places along the join
- After inserting the wedges, the driver blade returns automatically to its starting position ready for the next join

Patented Tilting Fences

- Fences can swivel to lean backwards or forwards & so adapt to any moulding shape
- They firmly clamp the mouldings & prevent gaps in the top or the bottom of the join



TECHNICAL DATA – 'U300P'			
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION	SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Moulding Width	6mm (1/4") - 80mm (3.1/8")	Maximum Width of Stroke	125mm (5")
Moulding Height	6mm (1/4) - 80mm (3.1/8")	Magazine Capacity	220 wedges
Floor Standing	Optional	Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed)	4 - 6 bar
Weight	36kgs (79.5lbs)	Air Consumption	3 Nl at 5 bar
Wedge Sizes	3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm	Dimensions	350mm (14") wide x 650mm (25.1/2") deep x 500mm (19.2/3") high above the stand
Max Wedge Positions	3		

Accessories for the 'U300P'

CODE	ALFA CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/122	240450041	▹ Tilting Stand ▹ This steel stand allows the machine to be used either upright or at an angle, whatever the user finds easier. It is connected by screwing onto brackets which have been bolted to the machine 	

CODE: MAC/173 – U400S Pneumatically (Air) Operated Underpinner

This a pneumatic frame assembling machine

- Equipped with a metallic floor stand as standard which can be tilted to make it easier for you to operate or for when space is a premium
- Designed for the bespoke framer producing one off frames especially for the medium and large sized frames



Unique Features of the 'U400S'

Operating the U400S using a Driver Blade mounted on a Movable Carriage

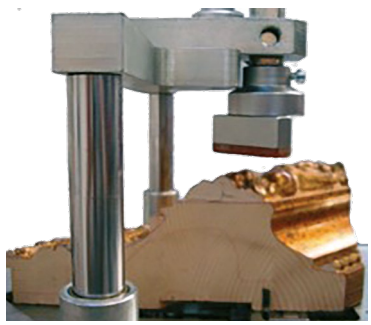
- A handle attached to the vertical (top) clamp is used to position this clamp, clamp directly above the moulding.
- The user then sets the front and back stops, which confirms the places between which the wedge will be inserted
- Next, fully depressing the pneumatic foot pedal engages the horizontal rebate clamp
- Finally, a push button is then operated for driving or stacking wedges anywhere along the frame joint. This is done by the moulding remaining fixed in place while the driver blade on a movable carriage then moves along underneath the moulding firing in the wedges
- Please note that pneumatic balancing of the movable carriage, will work even when the bench is tilted

Automatic Brake Clamp

- This is different from the Brake Clamp used on the U300 as that one only allows you to fire in 1 wedge.
  On the U400S it will stop the firing mechanism anywhere between the 2 stops to insert a wedge

Patented Tilting Fences

- Fences can be swivelled to lean backwards or forwards and so adapt to any moulding shape



- They firmly clamp the mouldings and prevent gaps in the top or the bottom of the join adjustable tilting fences

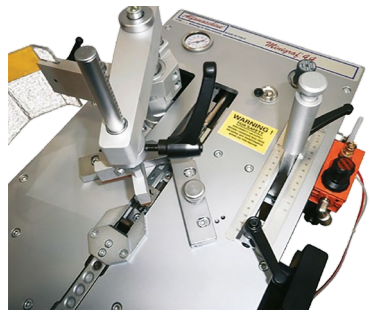
Built In Tool Chest

- It has a little tool box built into the stand where you can store your accessories

Air Filter Regulator and Lubricator

- It's connected between the compressor and the underpinner
- Removes excess water/moisture/condensation from the airline fitting system and so keeps the airline hoses flowing freely, otherwise this might damage the machine
- A pressure dial shows how much air is passing through

CODE: SPARE/0073 - Alfa Hold Down Rod for Alfamacchine 'U400S'





TECHNICAL DATA – 'U400S'

SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION	SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Dimensions	400mm (15.3/4") wide x 600mm (23.2/3") deep x 1250mm (49.1/4")	Maximum Wedge Positions	Multi
Moulding Width	6mm (1/4") - 120mm (4.3/4")	Maximum Width of Stroke	100mm (4")
Moulding Height	6mm (1/4) - 80mm (3.1/8")	Magazine Capacity	220 wedges
Floor Standing	Yes	Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed)	4 - 6 bar
Weight	80kgs (176lbs)	Air Consumption	4 Nl at 5 bar
Wedge Sizes	3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm	Guarantee	2yrs for Mechanical Components and 1yr for Pneumatic Parts

CODE: MAC/0176 – Alfamacchine U400 Pneumatic Underpinner

- A pneumatic frame assembling machine
- Equipped with a metallic floor stand as standard which can be tilted to make it easier for you to operate or for when space is a premium
- Designed for the bespoke framer producing one off frames especially for the medium and larger sizes
- The 'M144' is intended to replace the 'M44' because of its added features



Unique Features of the U400

Cartridge Filled Wedges

- This is the most important change with the introduction of the 'U400'
- Generally, Alfa underpinners use wedges in strip form and require a tool to change the claw head from one size to another. The 'U400' still uses wedges in strips, but these are loaded into a cartridge first.
- Made of metal rather than plastic and so are environmentally friendly

Wider Stroke

- Has a longer width of stroke of 200mm, while the 'U400S' is only 100mm

Other Features

- These are the same as already explained with the 'U400S'

TECHNICAL DATA – 'U400'

SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION	SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Moulding Width	6mm (1/4") - 80mm (3.1/8")	Magazine Capacity	220 wedges
Moulding Height	6mm (1/4) - 140mm (5.1/2")	Maximum Wedge Positions	Multi
Dimensions	590mm (23.1/4") wide x 590mm (23.1/4") deep x 1250mm (49.1/4") high	Maximum Width of Stroke	200mm (7.3/4")
		Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed)	4 - 6 bar
Floor Standing	Yes	Air Consumption	3 Nl at 5 bar
Weight	50kgs (110lbs)	Guarantee	2yrs for Mechanical Components and 1yr for Pneumatic Parts
Wedge Sizes: 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm			

Computerised Pneumatically Operated Underpinners

- This is the 3rd and ultimate level of underpinners to use.
- Our ranges is sourced from Alfamacchine
- These have the same features as the Pneumatic range of underpinners, except they are computerised
- This vastly speeds up production and so they are targeted towards the professional framer whether it is for custom work or mass production

CODE: MAC/100 – Alfamacchine U500 Computerised Pneumatically Operated Underpinner

Unique Features of the U500

Touch-Screen PC

- This is very user-friendly
- It's used to recall the correct settings for any job memorised
- Once activated, it will adjust automatically and production immediately begins

Memory Programme

- It can memorise up to 5000 different profiles in alphanumeric form, recording the size, number of wedges to be inserted and position to insert along the join
- It can therefore be pre-programmed for wedges to be inserted or stacked in up to 10 positions along the join
- It can also memorise up to 1000 working cycles and so control the speed to suit the hardness of the timber. This electronic control system can therefore quickly and easily execute the different working cycles.
- There is also an optional accessory for scanning with a bar code reader and then storing the data of profiles
- A USB port means they can all be downloaded from a PC, as well as sharing with others, or for security, to backup

Production Mode

- There are 2 modes to choose between:-
  - The manual mode is useful for when the foot pedal is fully depressed and so the moulding is clamped. This allows you then to check that the clamping is in the right position. Once satisfied, by pushing a button, the wedges are then inserted
  - The automatic mode, skips all that and when the foot pedal is depressed, the machine clamps and inserts the

Wedges

- An audio/visual **Alert Reminder** is available to inform you when wedges need reloading
- Wedge type and size **indicator**



Touch screen keypad

- A dial that can operate on **6 timber types** from soft to hard
- A **counter** records the amount of completed cycles. These production records can be down-loaded as an .xls file
- Another helpful feature is the **pneumatic load / feed system** which eliminates jams

TECHNICAL DATA – 'U500'

SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Moulding Width	5mm (1/4") - 80mm (3.1/8")
Moulding Height	10mm (2/5) - 100mm (3.1/8")
Dimensions	770mm (30.1/3") wide x 770mm (30.1/3") deep x 1500mm (59") high
Working bench height	960mm (37.3/4")
Weight	115kgs (253.5lbs)
Wedge Sizes	3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm
Maximum Wedge Positions	10
Maximum Width of Stroke	140mm (5.1/2")
Magazine Capacity	220 wedges
Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed)	6 - 7 bar
Air Consumption	4 Nl at 5 bar
Power Supply	220v

CODE: MAC/0106
– U600 Multi Computerised Pneumatically Operated Underpinner

- This is the ultimate in the Alfamacchine range and has been designed to make the task of underpinning as easy as possible
- It is exactly the same as the 'M4 MP' and it's features are the same for both. So please refer to the 'M4 MP' to know all about this machine
- However, it does have one very unique feature highlighted in its name and that is the word... Multi. This stands for Multi Channel
- It's also very fast, only taking 2 seconds to insert 2 nails in 2 different positions at a distance of 3cms between the nail positions.



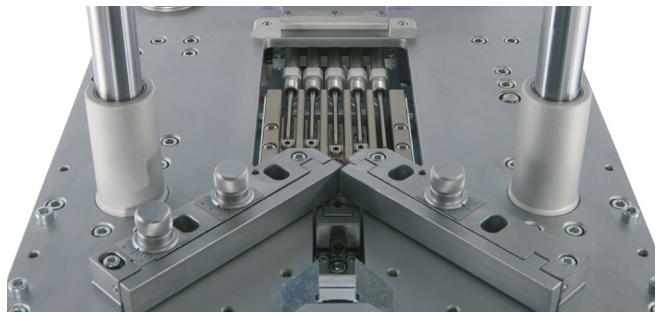
Unique Feature of the U600 Multi

Multi Channel

- For all other underpinners, changing of wedge sizes requires extracting the wedge you are currently using and inserting a new one. But with the this machine, there is no need.
- The 'Multi Channel' system means that all the wedges sizes are already stacked in the machine in 5 separate channels. Each channel holds a size size from 5, 7, 10, 12 and 15mm
- These can all be loaded and stored in the machine at the same time and so there is no need for any changeover, just topping up when a channel needs filling
- The user can insert and multi stack as many wedges as he likes in any position along the join

There are several advantages to consider:-

- No need to keep changing sizes
- Can insert different size wedges into the back of the same moulding and this is very useful for wide moulding with a variable height
- This of course speeds up the process of frame assembly and so is ideal for mass production and reducing costs



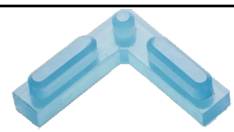
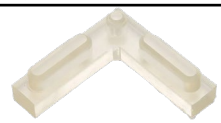
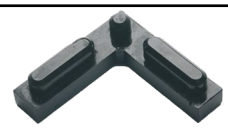
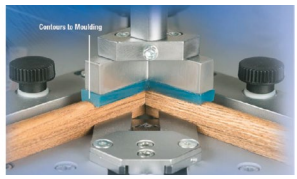
Multi Channel holding the wedges

ALFAMACCHINE ACCESSORIES

Alfamachine is pleased to announce the release for its New Clamping Pad System incorporating different clamping pad firmness based on moulding hardness. Available in soft, medium and hard, this new system provides the following benefits.

- Three different pads are available based on moulding hardness, contour, finishes or coating improving joining operations
- Replacement pads are made with a degree of elasticity conforming to the contour of the moulding improving clamping performance without damaging delicate surfaces
- Colour coded for easy identification- Blue (SW), Yellow (MW), Black (HW)
- Easy field replaceable or quick change to different clamping pad depending on joining application
- All clamping pads are interchangeable with magnetic, single and double metal pressure plates depending on moulding sizes.

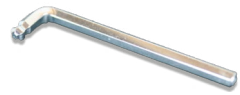
ALFAMACCHINE ACCESSORIES

CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/37B		'L' Shape Magnetic Metal Plate for use on soft woods	
MAC/37C		'L' Shape Blue Angled Rubber Pressure Pad for use on soft woods	
MAC/37D		'L' Shape Yellow Rubber Angled Pressure Pad for Medium woods	
MAC/37E		'L' Shape Black Rubber Angled Pressure Pad for use on Hard Woods	
MAC/37F		'L' Shape Alfa Screw-On Pressure Pad Holder  	
MAC/0107	242230070	Double 'L' Shape Pressure Plate ▹ Contains 2 pads which firmly clamp mouldings 63.5cm (2.1/2") to 89cms (3.1/2")	

The following blocks guide the wedge for insertion

- These silver coloured blocks only work on the newer designs and do not replace the older black coloured blocks
- If a black coloured block needs to be replaced, then the block guide will also need to be replaced
- These blocks do not apply to the Multi Channel Alfamacchine as they are already part of the machine

CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/39/5	394950060	Claw Shape Block for 5mm Wedges	
MAC/39/7	394950020	Claw Shape Block for 7mm Wedges	
MAC/39/10	394950030	Claw Shape Block for 10mm Wedges	

CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/39/12	394950040	Claw Shape Block for 12mm Wedges	
MAC/39/15	394950050	Claw Shape Block for 15mm Wedges	
MAC/0042	753810003	Allen Key for the Claw Heads	

Double Hydraulic Clamp Accessory

This is for all Pneumatic and Computerised Alfamacchines

- Use this accessory for wide mouldings

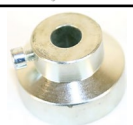
CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/174	242230271	Double Hydraulic Clamp	
SPARE/24	753170005	Spare Small Handle for Double Hydraulic Clamp	
SPARE/52	223100710	▹ To keep the costs down, we send you a refurbished one. Meantime, we take your old one in part exchange and then refurbish it for the next customer	
SPARE/80		Alfa Oil Pipe D.4 neutral for Hydraulic Cylinders	
SPARE/81		Alfa Elbow fitting for Hydraulic Cylinders	
MAC/143		Air Filter Regulator and Lubricator ▹ It's connected between the compressor and the underpinner ▹ Removes excess water/moisture/condensation from the airline fitting system and so keeps the airline hoses flowing freely. Otherwise this might result in damaging the machine ▹ If compressor is connected to more than 1 device, use this with a quick release system	
SPARE/0086		Alfa Air Filter Lubricator Regulator for U500/600	

CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0067		Spare Tilting Fence Sub Assembly with 3 Knobs ▹ Fences that swivel to lean backwards or forwards and so adapt to any profile shape ▹ Firmly clamps the mouldings & prevent gaps in the top or the bottom of the join ▹ For all Alfamacchine Pneumatic Underpinners except for the 'U300'	

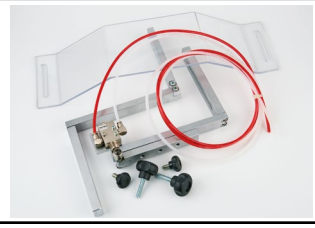
Accessory for all Alfa Computerised Alfamacchines

CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/101	L291650010E	A pair of Extension Wings (Arms) ▹ This increases the working area allowing one to join large frames	

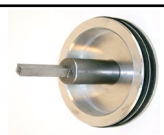
ALFAMACCHINE SPARES

CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0057	383600020	Spare Magazine Holder Bracket	
SPARE/14	298390380	Spare Complete Hold Down Rod and Clamp Assembly ▹ This top clamp assembly employs a locating pin to lock the vertical shaft into position. ▹ As the old design vertical shaft has been discontinued, this newer one has replaced it	
SPARE/12	383600030	Spare Hold Down Rod Clamp	
SPARE/19	384200050	Spare 'L' Shaped Block Wedge Guide ▹ Located next to the claw head, it guides the hammer to pick up the wedge ▹ Not required for the Multichannel Alfamacchine as it already part of the machine and so does not need replacing	
SPARE/21	398350010	Spare Wedge Magazine	
SPARE/48		Spare Double Mechanical Pressure Pad	
SPARE/35	244120130	Spare Round Magnetic Pressure Pad Holder ▹ Attached to the vertical clamp, the magnetic base makes it easy to quickly change the pressure pads	
SPARE/39	242230070	Spare Adjustable Spring Loaded Horizontal Rebate Clamp	

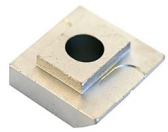
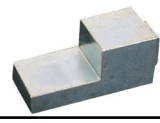
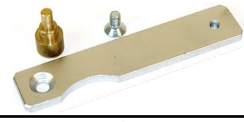
ALFAMACCHINE SPARES

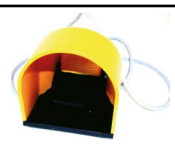
CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/10	244660010	Spare Complete Big Top Handle (M12)	
SPARE/0084		Alfa Top Handle A592-94 for Double Hydraulic Clamp	
SPARE/0085		Alfa Limit Stop for Switch U400S(M44)	
SPARE/13	376400010	Spare Rod and Clamp Support	
SPARE/27	243160010	Spare Complete Fence Assembly	
SPARE/0074		Alfa Foot Pedal Cable for U200 Underpinners	
SPARE/0075		Alfa Complete Driver (Hammer) U200 Underpinner	
SPARE/29	225220010	Spare Complete Vertical Movement Cylinder	
MAC/0766		Spare Alfa Safety Guard Complete for U300/400/500/600	
SPARE/0077		Alfa Gasket Kit for Vertical Clamps (U300/330P/500)	
SPARE/30	242170020	Horizontal Rebate Clamp	
SPARE/0062	240900010	Spare Brass Rod with a Magnet for Removing Wedges	

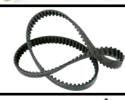
Accessory for all Alfa Computerised Alfamacchines

CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/23	223130020	Spare Complete Horizontal Movement Cylinder	
SPARE/16	732290002	Spare Pneumax Valve for Foot Pedal (0ALF104)	
SPARE/41	735130006	Spare Soft Clamp Valve ▹ This cushions the movement of the valve	
SPARE/42	722690002	Spare Soft Clamp Valve Membrane ▹ This is located in the pressure switch and allows for the slow release of air pressure.	
SPARE/22	298420040	Spare Complete Piston and Driver Blade with seals	
SPARE/36	732390001	Spare Exhaust Air Valve (with 1/8" screw fitting)	
SPARE/25	258710010	Spare Foot Pedal ▹ A pedal with 3 air pipes	
SPARE/46	732390003	Spare Slow Exhaust Valve ▹ This slowly releases the air pressure	
SPARE/76		Spring for Pneumatic Foot Pedal 8525 1.6x28x38	
SPARE/37	732630003	Spare Regulator (1/8") ▹ This regulates the air pressure	

Spares for 'U300' Alfamacchine (Mac/10)			
SPARE/08	732440001		
SPARE/40	734230008		
Spares for 'U300P' Alfamacchine (Mac/115)			
SPARE/50	732440002	Spare Valve (¼") ▹ For the older version, operating the underpinner using air from a compressor	

CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/15	243170020	Spare Small Positional Adjustment Handle (8mm diam x 35mm length) ▹ This handle connects the support block (which is positioned on top of the machine) to the index block (positioned under the machine). These blocks set the position where the wedge is to be inserted ▹ There are 2 - 3 handles on each machine depending upon what type of Alfamacchine 4 version*	
SPARE/0066	397150010	Spare Index Block for Positional Adjustment Handle ▹ There are 2 blocks, one on top of the machine (called a Support Block) and one underneath (called an Index Block). They are connected by a handle	
SPARE/0064	381300210	Spare Y Support Block for Positional Adjustment Handle ▹ Positions the wedge where it is to be inserted. The 'U300P' has 3 positions, this is the 1st	
SPARE/0065	383900110	Spare X and Z Support Block for Positional Adjustment Handle ▹ Positions the wedge where it is to be inserted. The 'U300P' has 3 positions, this is the 2nd and 3rd	
SPARE/11	243170010	Spare Clamp Handle (78 M8 x 30)	
SPARE/31	392350020	Spare Touch Lever ▹ This moves the head from one position to one of the other two	
SPARE/32	373400040	Spare Lever ▹ A part of the Touch Lever	
SPARE/0059	223130050	Spare 3rd Position cylinder ▹ This underpinner can insert wedges in 3 different positions on the back of the moulding. This cylinder relates to the back position one	
SPARE/0068	223130060	Spare Head Cylinder Sub Assembly (125mm M4-3P) ▹ A mechanism which pushes the wedge into the moulding	
SPARE/0070	258310020	Spare Pressure Dial	
Spares for U400S (MAC/173) and U400 (MAC/0176) Alfamacchines			
MAC/102	242230210	Square Power Pull Pressure Plate ▹ Standard pressure pad for this underpinner ▹ This holds the horizontal clamp in place	

CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
Spares for Alfa Computerised Alfamacchines			
SPARE/26	258710020	Spare Electric Foot Pedal	
SPARE/44	817200001	Spare End of Travel Switch ▹ As the clamp comes down and firmly holds the moulding, it also comes into contact with this switch (valve), that then activates the firing mechanism	
SPARE/09	732440003	Spare Pneumax Valve (858/2.52.1.6) ▹ This is the main control valve to operates the underpinner using air from a compressor. There are 3 fitted on a Alfamacchine 4 and 44 with each one either controlling the firing of the hammer, activating the vertical clamp or activating the horizontal clamp. If you have a Alfamacchine 4E, there are 5 control valves. ▹ Its quite possible your part to be replaced is gold. Don't worry, the grey colour spare shown here is still the right one as they have recently changed in colour ▹ For the newer version, operating the underpinner using air from a compressor	
SPARE/34	756700003	Spare Exhaust Air Silencer Valve (with 1/8" screw fitting)	
SPARE/28	732140004	Spare Electro valve (0ALF103) ▹ This is the main control valve for the Alfamacchine programme. There are 3 on each underpinner ▹ It operates the machine using both electricity and air from a compressor ▹ For the old & new versions of the computerised 'U300P', 2 positions as well ▹ This is not for the MP Multi-Channel (MAC/0106) Alfamacchine	
Spares for all Pneumatic and Computerised Alfamacchines ***Also see Double Hydraulic Clamp for more spares***			
SPARE/18	732140001	Spare Loading Valve on/off Switch ▹ This operates the wedge feed cylinder in order to load the wedges	
SPARE/20	221330020	Spare Complete Wedge Feed Cylinder ▹ This pushes the wedges into the wedge block	
SPARE/0069		Alfa Gasket Kit for Driver Cylinder	

CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/38	756700004	Spare Exhaust Air Silencer (with 1/4" screw fitting) ▹ This is attached to the Pneumax valve and reduces the noise level	
SPARE/17	735630002	Spare Grey Regulator Valve (0-8 bar) ▹ This adjusts the vertical clamp pad pressure.	
Spares for 'U300P' Alfamacchine (Mac/100)			
SPARE/49	U300P	Spare Bulb for Memory Programme on/off Switch	
SPARE/0056	804100030	Spare Complete Keypad for Memory Programme	
SPARE/54	814000040	Spare Electronic Circuit Board Memory Programme	
SPARE/0061	732440023	Spare Electro Valve for Memory Programme (1/4")	
SPARE/50	732440022	Spare Electro Valve for Memory Programme (1/4")	
Spares for the 'U500 (Mac/100) & 'MP Multi' (Mac/0106) Alfamacchines			
SPARE/43	298420060	Spare Piston Driver (Hammer)	
SPARE/0071		Alfa Complete Nail Feed Cylinder for Memory Prog	
SPARE/0078		U/P Alfa Drive Belt T5-525 for MC(U600) Underpinner	
SPARE/0079		Alfa Belt 1000 RPP8 H20 for MP/MC Underpinners	
SPARE/0082		Alfa Valve PNV 33PNS for Memory Program	
SPARE/0083		Alfa Digital Air Regulator for U500/U600 Underpinners	
SPARE/0087		Piston Driver (hammer) for U600 Multichannel U/P	
Spare for discontinued 'M' Alfamacchine			
MAC/695	291650010	A pair of Extension Wings (Arms) ▹ This increases the working area allowing one to join large frames	
SPARE/0063	243150010	Spare Positional Handle	

WEDGES

INTRODUCTION

One of the most important aspects of framing is making the frame, so it is essential that the correct wedge (also known as V nail) is used with the appropriate underpinner machine. Hopefully the following will make it easier for you to understand, before you proceed to our pricing.

SELECTING THE CORRECT WEDGE

1) CHOOSING THE RIGHT SIZE

- 6 sizes are available:- 3, 5, 7, 10, 12, and 15mm.
- The size refers to how deep the wedge is inserted into a moulding. The rule of thumb as to which size to use, is to allow at least 2mm extra between the height of the moulding and the wedge's size. So don't use a 15mm wedge on a 10mm high moulding, otherwise it will protrude by 5mm! There is a wood displacement when the wedge is inserted, so this is why 2mm is allowed to offset this.
- Stacking is a term used to stack 1 wedge on top of another. As the longest wedge is only 15mm, what do you do if the moulding is say 30mm high? Insert 1 wedge, then insert another on top of it, to make the wedge now 30mm high, thus stacking
- 3mm is a relatively new size which is best for slips or fillets

2) HARD, NORMAL AND SOFT WEDGES

- This refers to the density of the wood. Even though there are 3 different terms used, we tend to feel that normal and soft will do the same job
- Use hardwood wedges on hard substances such as:- Ash, Cherry, Maple, Oak, MDF etc
- Use normal/softwood wedges on less dense substances such as:- Ayous, Obeche, Pine, Tuilip, Plastic etc
  - Inserting a hard wedge into hard wood will penetrate very smoothly & will pull the 2 mitred pieces tighter together
  - Inserting a hard wedge into soft wood mouldings will penetrate too easily and the pulling power will be diminished
  - Inserting a soft wedge into soft wood will penetrate very smoothly & will pull the 2 mitred pieces tighter together
  - Inserting a soft wedge into hard wood will not penetrate easily and the join will not be completed
- However if you are unsure which type of wedge to use, then always try the soft wedge first. If the wedge does not penetrate well or comes out the back of the moulding (because the hardness of the wood bends the wedge out through the side), then you know a hardwood wedge is required.

3) UNIVERSAL WEDGE

- Only manufactured by some, which can be used on any type of wood irrespective as to whether the wood is hard, normal or soft.

4) CASSESSE WEDGES

- Due the unfortunate closure of the Casesse factory, we recommend the following wedges:
- The Alfa Universal wedges come in both soft and hard wood
- Please look for MAC/523/UH - MAC/523/US etc (UH - Universal Hard - US - Universal Soft)

QUESTIONS ASKED

1) HOW MANY WEDGES TO INSERT

- Normally insert 1 wedge for mouldings up to 25mm wide, though 2 wedges are always recommended wherever possible.
- Insert 2 wedges for larger sizes up to say 60mm
- Then use 3 wedges above 60mm, but always insert then nearer the middle of the moulding
- Or as explained before, for very high mouldings, stacking is necessary

2) GLUE?

- For a perfect join, we recommend applying glue first to the mitred corners before underpinning

3) WHY DO MACHINES JAM?

- Be careful when glueing, because it can always jam your machine. This occurs when the wedge passes through the glue into the mitred corners and after a while will deposit glue in the underpinner. So it is essential to regularly clean your machine
- The hammer on the machine after constant use of forcing the wedge into the wood, will eventually be worn down.

  Quite often you will notice 2 wedges at a time being forced in. So lubrication of your underpinner and servicing is essential

4) WHY NOT A PERFECT JOIN?

- Using the wrong size or style of wedge
- Not using a genuine wedge with that underpinner. We always recommend that the wedge used is the same manufacturer as the underpinner. Sometimes using someone else's wedge may not be as effective. Why do some people use other wedges? Well, price is often the case. But if this is not an issue for you, please use that wedge which is the same as your underpinner
- Incorrect mitring due to a problem with the cutting machine or Morso

5) CAN WEDGES WEAR OUT?

- Even though some manufacturers will not admit this, we have noticed that some wedges if stored for a long period of time (and this could mean a number of years), the wedge loses its effectiveness, resulting in sticking together and jamming the machine.

WEDGES USERS CHART

To help you understand which wedge is best for an underpinner

UNDERPINNER FROM:	ALFAMACCHINE			TAURUS	MORSO	FLETCHER
	PTM	CARTRIDGE	JPW	PNU		
Alfamacchine	Y					
Cassese	UNI					
Euro	UNI		Y			
Fletcher						Y
Framers Corner	UNI					
Gielle	UNI					
Joyce (Taurus)	UNI		Y	only for 2k		
Molga	UNI					
Morso					Y	
Orteguil	UNI					
Pistorius	UNI					
Proturner	UNI					
Simons 495	UNI					
Strappit	UNI					
TI Multipin	UNI					

SUPPLIER:
ALFAMACCHINE

The PTM Wedge Range

For Alfa Underpinners

- PTM means Power Twist Alfamacchine. Because they are tapered and twisted, this means that upon entry into the wood, they twist & then pull the joints tightly together
- These stainless steel patented wedges have a special silicone covering which makes for smoother penetration.
- These are inserted using a claw shape wedge block, with each size of wedge requiring their own block.
- Packed in strips of 200pcs (except the very hard wedge which is 180 pcs) and not in cartridges.

CODE	SIZE (MM)	TYPE OF WOOD TO USE ON	BOX COLOUR	STRIPS/ BOX	QUANTITY/ STRIP	PCS/ BOX
MAC/21	5	soft/normal	BLUE & WHITE BOXES	25	all are 200	5000
MAC/22	7			20		4000
MAC/23	10			15		3000
MAC/36	12			15		3000
MAC/24	15			10		2000
MAC/525	5					
MAC/522	7	hard		20		4000
MAC/523	10			15		3000
MAC/536	12			15		3000
MAC/524	15			10		2000
MAC/0109	10	very hard		15	180	2400
MAC/0110	12	very hard				
MAC/0111	7	very hard				3200
Universal Alfa Wedges to use with Cassese Underpinners						
MAC/521/US	5	soft	RED & WHITE BOXES			
MAC/522/US	7	soft		20		4000
MAC/523/US	10	soft		15		3000
MAC/536/US	12	soft		15		3000
MAC/524/US	15	soft		10		2000
MAC/521/UH	5	hard				
MAC/522/UH	7	hard		20		4000
MAC/523/UH	10	hard		15		3000
MAC/536/UH	12	hard		15		3000
MAC/524/UH	15	hard		10		2000



IMPORTANT NOTICE: CASSESE WEDGES

Due the unfortunate closure of the Casesse factory, we recommend the following wedges:

The Alfa Universal wedges come in both soft and hard wood
Please look for MAC/523/UH - MAC/523/US etc (UH - Universal Hard - US - Universal Soft)

- We are now selling empty plastic cartridges if you have a Casesse machine.
- **Minimum order is a pack of 6 per individual size:**

MAC/0005: 5mm; MAC/0007: 7mm; MAC/0010: 10mm; MAC/0012: 12mm; MAC/0015: 15mm

SUPPLIER:
FLETCHER

The 'V' LOCK Cartridge Wedge Range

Universal means they can be used on soft or hard wood mouldings

CODE	SIZE (MM)	TYPE OF WOOD TO USE ON	CARTRIDGES PER BOX	PCS/BOX
MAC/671	7	universal	all are 7	are all 1 650
MAC/672	10			
MAC/673	12			
MAC/674	15			



SUPPLIER:
MORSO

MORSØ

- These wedges are only suitable for the Morso UPM and UPA underpinners
- Made from high quality steel, so all types of mouldings are joined with precision
- There is only 1 type of Morso wedge available, but this is universal which means it can be used on both soft & hard wood
- Advisable to apply a drop of oil at the wedge outlet after every 500 insertions

CODE	SIZE (MM)	TYPE OF WOOD TO USE ON	PCS/BOX
MAC/927	7	universal	6000
MAC/928	10		8000



COMPRESSORS

INDEX

MACHINE	MANUFACTURER	SIZE	DESCRIPTION	TYPE
MAC/117	Anglair	75litre	Hydrovane HV01	Compressor
MAC/127	Anglair	75litre	Hydrovane HV02	Compressor
MAC/96	Bambi	25litre	Silent	Compressor
MAC/97	Bambi	50litre	Silent Twin Head	Compressor
MAC/0083	Bambi	50litre	VT Oil Free Low Noise	Compressor
MAC/0150	Bambi	PT50D	Oil Free Ultra Low Noise	Compressor
MAC/0151	Bambi	PT24	Oil Free Low Noise	Compressor
Airline Fittings				

INTRODUCTION

- Once you've decided that framing is not just a hobby, but something you might want to make a career of, then you will need to upgrade your equipment. One such machine you would need to consider is a compressor, as this would go hand in hand with an upgraded underpinner for instance

  This section is not just a selling catalogue but an explanation of what compressors are all about and therefore will help you to select the right one.

What is a Compressor?

- A machine that takes in air, compresses it, and then delivers it at a higher pressure, so providing the force to operate framing machinery such as mitring, underpinners, guns etc.

Vocabulary

1. Drain Valve

   Drains condensation from the tank. If water is left there, it might damage the air valves

2. Pressure Gauge

   Alters air pressure e.g. working with hard wood requires more pressure to insert a wedge

3. Receiver

   Is the tank that stores air. The bigger the tank the longer a machine work before it refills

4. Psi

   Measures air pressure (lbs/sq. inch) and whether more or less pressure is required

5. Bar

   Barometric pressure. This is the metric form of Psi

6. Air Filter

   Filters impurities from the air in the tank

7. Air Displacement (cfm)

   Measures the amount of air being emitted. The higher the cfm, the more air that can be supplied.

   This is important as each machine being operated may require different cfm's. For example, a saw requires more cfm than a pneumatic underpinner outlet pressure regulator (switch controlling air leaving compressor)

8. Duty Cycle

   This is the amount of time required to fill the tank compared to the amount of time the compressor then needs to rest before it can be filled again.

   Most compressors have a 50% duty cycle, which means that the amount of time it needs to fill up is the same as it needs to rest. Of course, as soon as the compressor starts to fill, it can be used immediately. The amount of air it uses depends on the pressure and it is quite possible that before the time it normally requires to fill, you may have emptied it again! Then, you will have to wait before it will begin to fill again

   For example, a MAC/125 has a 50% duty cycle and needs 15mins to fill, which means that after 15mins it will then need to rest before filling again whether the air is all used up or not

9. Motor Thermal Cut out

   Prevents overheating motor by cutting it out and then resetting, so avoids damage

Choosing the Right Compressor

1. Environment

   Where are you framing? If there are others near-by, then review quieter versions which are not a nuisance.

   Most of our compressors are the “silent” type. So why buy a noisier one? Quite simply, they are cheaper.

2. Tank Size

   This is important for the first time buyer as you may buy one either not powerful enough, or too powerful.

   Our rule of thumb is, how many frames are required? Compressors are available in 3 sizes, 25, 50 or 100 ltrs.

   A first time purchaser will choose between 25 or 50 litre, but which one? If you want to do more than 8 frames per hour, select a 50 litre capacity, otherwise purchase the smaller one.

3. Psi/bar

   The framing machines they operate all require a minimum psi/bar and you need to know that the compressor has the capability.
   For example, our underpinners require a minimum 6 bar and all our compressors meet this level.

4. Cfm

   Different framing machines can require different cfms and the last thing you need to find out after buying a compressor, is that it is not powerful enough for your needs!

5. After Sales

   Always look at the manufacturers guarantee. A more expensive machine may be cheaper in the long run!

   We also provide office and on the road engineers, as well as nationwide sales agents.

Features

- All have similar features such as (1) Pressure Reducing Valve; (2) Pressure Gauge ; (3) Oil Filter Plug; (4) Oil Level Gauge; (5) Drain Cock; (6) Air Filter; (7) Outlet Pressure Regulator; (8) Motor Thermal Cutout

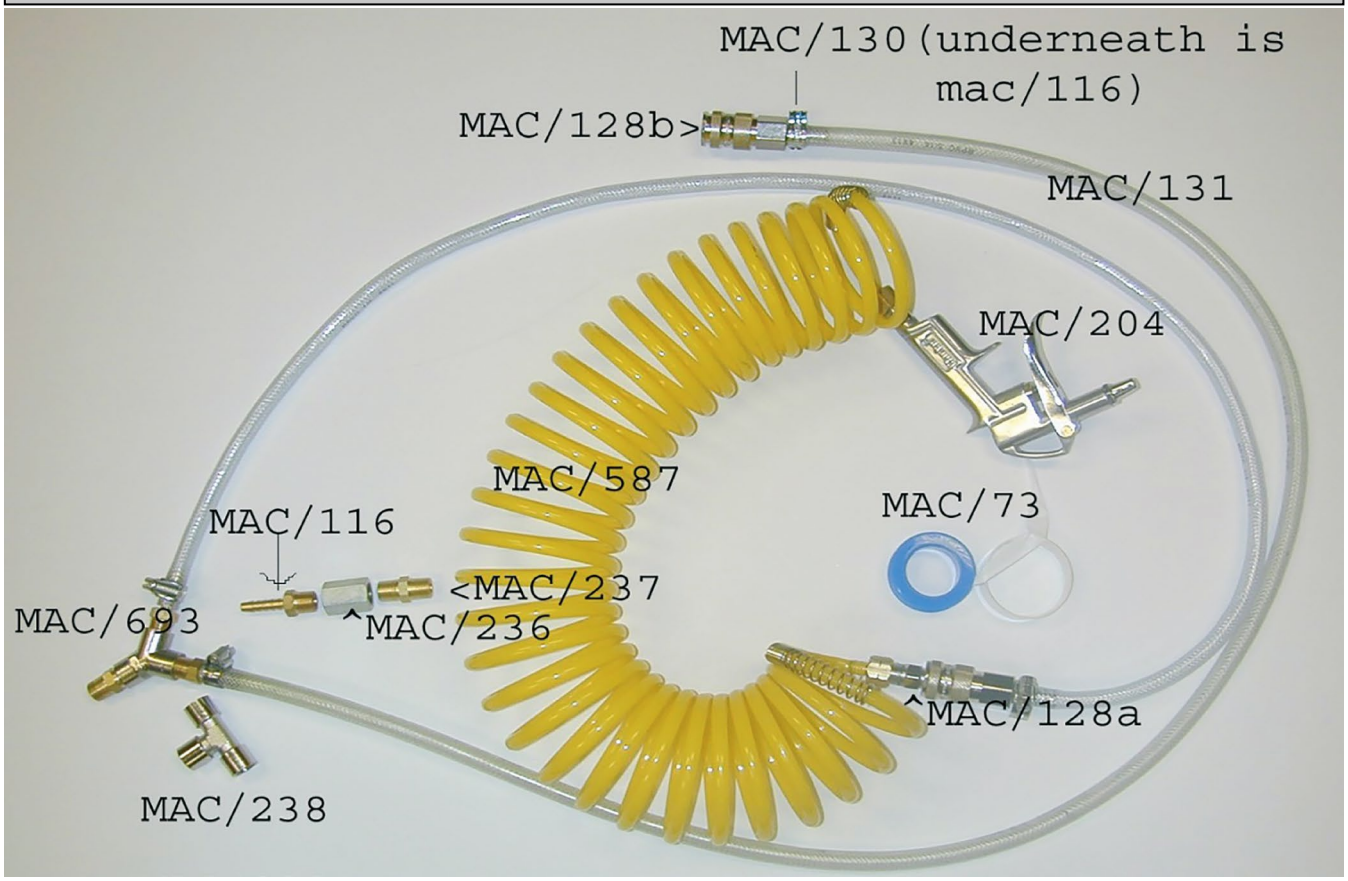
- They are all delivered:- (1) filled with oil; (2) fitted electric cable; (3) user instruction manual, though we are always on hand to show you how to operate the compressor
- Remember, that if the compressor is powerful enough to operate a 2nd device, then it should be fitted with a second Pressure Reducing Valve and Pressure Gauge.

- We do advise that draining water should be done weekly with an annual service for a healthy survival!

Comparing the Compressors

COMPRESSOR	MAC/96	MAC/97	MAC/117	MAC/127	MAC/76	MAC/95
WHO BEST FOR	LIMITED	BESPOKE	CONTRACT	CONTRACT	BESPOKE	BESPOKE
Air Displacement (ltrs/min)	50	100	120	220	103	156
Air Displacement (cu ft/min)	1,76	3,53	4,2	7,9	3,2	4
Horse Power (hp)	0.5	1,5	1,5	3.0	0,75	1
Tank Size (ltr)	24	50	75	75	24	50
Max Operating Pressure (bar.g)	8	8	10	10	8	8
Max Operating Pressure (psi)	120	120	145	145	120	120
Duty Cycle	3' fill; 3' rest	3' fill ; 3' rest	no rest required	no rest required	3' fill; 3' rest	30' fill ; 30' rest
Sound Decibel bd(A)	40	42	62	69	53	56
Electrics (a = amp ; sp = single phase)	13a sp	13a sp	13a sp	3 phase	13a sp	13a sp
Power (cfm)	1,76	3,53	4.20	7.90	3,20	5,3
Dimensions (LxHxW mm)	400 x 520 x 400	800 x 550 x 290	1153 x 681 x 300	1153 x 681 x 300	530 x 400 x 400	660 x 830 x 260
Weight (kgs)	28	46	72	83	15	69
Twin or Single Motor	1	2	1	1	1	2
Devices it can operate at the same time	1	2	2	2	2	2
Noise Level	silent	silent	semi	semi	semi	silent
Belt Guard	no	no	no	no	no	no
Wheels	no	yes	no	no	no	yes
Guarantee	12mths (2yrs for receiver)	1 yr (3yrs for tank)	1 yr	1 yr	1 yr	1 yr

AIRLINE FITTINGS



Accessories for all Morso - including 'EHXL' model

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/121	**Freeze Dryer System with Pure Air Filter** These use a combination of a vacuum pump & refrigeration system to extract moisture from the air supply, freezing it and leaving the air totally dry. Used mainly to link high powered compressors (i.e. Hydrovane & mini pulsar) to pneumatic machinery. These require moisture free airlines to cope with the high demand of air pressure to power Double Mitre Saws, underpinners and other pneumatics	
MAC/143	**Filter; Regulator; Lubricator** Connected between the compressor & the item to be used in order to remove excess water/moisture/condensation from airline fitting system which could eventually damage the machine as the airline hoses need to flow freely. If you're connecting a compressor to more than 1 device, then we recommend you use this item with use a quick release system	
MAC/204	**Air Duster** to fit 6mm air hose - blows away your mess!	
MAC/235	1 litre airline lubricating **oil** for keeping the airline lubricated. Pour only into a regulator (eg MAC/143)	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/131	6mm diam pvc hose - cut hose to desired length & push onto connector. (price per mtr)	
MAC/693	6mm metal female "Y" connector - divides the air from the compressor and so able to use 2	
MAC/238	6mm metal female "T" connector - devices at the same time	
MAC/116	6mm metal push on air hose connector - push one end into hose, other into compressor	
MAC/128A	6mm quick release male plug connector - an easy & quick release system, use either	
MAC/128B	6mm quick release female valve connector MAC/128a or b when connecting a hose to a device depending whether connection is male or female	
MAC/236	6mm metal female double ended connector - both act as a link between 2 hose fittings	
MAC/237	6mm metal male double ended connector	
MAC/130	6mm jubilee clip - tightens up end of hose to prevent seeping	
MAC/0073	roll of PTFE thread Tape - ensures no air escapes from any fitting. Tape over connector	

SUPPLIER:
ACE GROUP

hydrovane

CODE: MAC/117 – HV01 Compressor

TECHNICAL DATA	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Capacity	75 litre
Horse Power:	1.5hp
Power	4.2cfm
Pressure	10bar



CODE: MAC/127 – HV02 Compressor

hydrovane

UNIQUE FEATURES

Both compressors are part of the Ace Group "HYDROVANE" range

- They use a unique method to compress the air which is a rotary sliding vane principle
- In our view they are top of the range because they are simple to use and very reliable
- Semi-silent & compact in design, but are generally more powerful than others
- All our compressors are made for the bespoke user, but these 2 are better suited for the contract framer as well
- So we recommend them to be used with double mitre saws as well as underpinners
- Both have the same tank size (75 litres) which is why there is just 1 picture, but the MAC/127 is more powerful as it has a 3hp motor compared to the MAC/117 1.5hp
- There is no duty cycle (amount of time required to rest before refilling). They can run continuously and the harder, the better (as the manufacturer advises), which is an advantage over the other compressors



TECHNICAL DATA	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Capacity	75 litre
Horse Power	3hp
Power	7.9cfm
Pressure	10bar

❖ Accessory **CODE: MAC/0132** - 5 litre Hydrovane 2000 compressor Oil
- ONLY RECOMMENDED FOR HYDROVANE COMPRESSORS

CODE: MAC/96 – Silent Compressor

UNIQUE FEATURES

- Part of the "BUDGET" compressor range
- Designed to be ultra quiet. Sounds like a domestic refrigerator with almost no vibration
- Can only be used to operate 1 machine at a time
- As it is not very powerful, it will not operate ALL our underpinners, SO BE CAREFUL. Though we do recommend them for computerised mount-cutters and framing guns
- UK made, with an 18 months warranty and 2yrs for the air receiver which is internally painted to prevent corrosion



TECHNICAL DATA	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Capacity	24 litre
Horse Power	0.5 hp
Power	1.76cfm
Pressure	8bar

CODE: MAC/97 – Silent Compressor with twin head

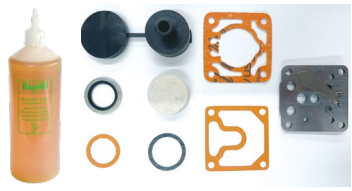
UNIQUE FEATURES

A more powerful version of the MAC/96 because:

- Its more powerful as it has 2 motors
- Can operate more than 1 device at a time
- Mounted on wheels to improve manoeuvrability
- But don't forget, the main feature is that it is a very silent running compressor



TECHNICAL DATA	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Capacity	50 litre
Horse Power	3hp
Power	3.53cfm
Pressure	8bar

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/0075	1ltr Bambi Compressor Oil ▹ A high grade oil designed specifically to be used with Bambi compressors ▹ Spec: SB-46	
SPARE/0800	Bambi Type 75 Pump Service repair kit for M/Dental range	
SPARE/0801	Bambi Type 35 Pump Service repair kit for Budget range	
MAC/0074	Bambi spare pressure switch for Silent compressors	

CODE: MAC/97 – Bambi VT Oil Free Low Noise Compressor (50lt)

TECHNICAL DATA	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Air Displaced	175 L/min Air Displaced
	= 175 L/min Receiver volume = 50L
Max working pressure	8 barG (120 psi)
Motor kW = 1.1	
Supply voltage	220 - 240vac or 110vac
Noise Level	dB(A) 74
Weight 40 kg	Dimensions = 84 (L) x 50 (w) 41 (h) cm



CODE: MAC/0150 – Bambi PT50D Compressor

UNIQUE FEATURES

Bambi PT50D Compressors offer Oil-Free compressed air with ultra low running noise of just 54 dB(A).

- The PT50D delivers a compact, low maintenance solution to ultra-quiet oil free compressed air requirements.
- The PT50D comes with an anti-corrosion, internally coated air receiver, prolonging its life and ensuring the air delivered is contamination free.
- A Condor pressure switch, 10 micron air filter, outlet pressure regulator and stainless steel braided pipework also comes as standard on the PT50D.
- Everything runs off a single phase 240v (standard UK 3 pin plug) and is supplied ready for plug and play installation



TECHNICAL DATA	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Motor Power	1.1kW – 1.5Hp
Receiver	50 Litre
Output	220 litres/minute / 3.6 cubic feet per minute
Maximum Pressure	8 bar / 116 psi
Noise Level HT	53dB
Filter/Regulator unit	0 – 8bar (10bar) / 10 micron

		Volt/H/Ph	r.p.m.	L	kW	hp	l/min	m³/h	cfm	bar	psig	dB(A)	LxWxH (mm)	kg	l/min (1)	cfm (1)
	60701															

CODE: MAC/0151 – Bambi PT24 Oil Free Ultra Low Noise Compressor

UNIQUE FEATURES

This ground-breaking PT range from Bambi-Air is ideal for those applications where low maintenance and ultra quiet, oil free air is essential; scientific instruments, door controls, autoclave locks, stapling, picture framing and as a portable and rugged air supply for many diverse requirements.



TECHNICAL DATA	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Oil-free air	74 L/min @ 8 bar (2.6 cfm)*
Air Receiver	24 Litre
Max Working Pressure	8 bar
Single phase	1.1 kw Motor. 13 amp
Noise level	54 dB(A)
Compact dimensions	H62 x W88 x D34 cm
Weight	44kg
Max Duty Cycle	65%

SECTION 5

MOUNTCUTTERS

THIS SECTION CAN BE DIVED INTO 4 CATEGORIES:-

(1 Manually Operated Straightline Mountcutters – for the **BEGINNER**
(2) Manually Operated Straightline Mountcutters – for the **BESPOKE FRAMER**
(3) Pneumatically Operated Straightline Mountcutter – for the **ADVANCED**
(4) Computerised Pneumatically Operated Mountcutters – for the **PROFESSIONAL**

INDEX

ITEM	MANUFACTURER	DESCRIPTION	SIZE	DESIGN
MAC/0841	Keencut	'Futura 1000'	1016mm (40")	Straightline Manual
MAC/0842	Keencut	'Futura 1200'	1219mm (48")	Straightline Manual
MAC/0843	Keencut	'Futura 1500'	1570mm (62")	Straightline Manual
Accessories for the Keencut 'Ultimat Gold' and 'Futura'				
Accessories for the Keencut 'Oval 6' Mountcutter				
MAC/0376	Fletcher	'F2200'	1200mm	Straightline Manual
MAC/0385	Fletcher	'F2200'	1500mm	Straightline Manual
Accessories Fletcher 'F2200' (also usable on old F2100)				
Spares for the Fletcher 'F2200' (also usable on old F2100)				
MAC/1160	Valiani	'Mat Pro - i 120'	1200 x 800mm	Straightline Pneumatic
MAC/1162	Valiani	'Mat Pro - i 150'	1500 x 1000mm	Straightline Pneumatic
Accessories and Spares for the Mat Pro - i Pneumatic Straightline Mountcutters				
Standard Features of the Valiani range of Computerised Mountcutters				
Accessories for the Valiani Computerised Mountcutters				
Comparing the different Valiani computerised Mountcutters				

ITEM	MANUFACTURER	DESCRIPTION	SIZE	DESIGN
MAC/2002	Valiani	Nexus Single Head Computerised Mountcutter		Computerised
MAC/3100	Valiani	Nexus Edge Twin Head Computerised Mountcutter		Computerised
MAC/1199	Valiani	'Geminus® - iV Vacuum Triple Headed'	1900 x 1250mm	Computerised
MAC/0557	Valiani	'Maximus® - 2T 80 Twin Headed' Computerised Mountcutter	1230 x 820mm	Computerised
MAC/0558	Valiani	'Maximus® - 2T 160 Twin Headed Computerised' Mountcutter	1230 x 1630mm	Computerised
MAC/1193	Valiani	'Libra® - i Triple Headed'	1700 x 1250mm	Computerised
MAC/3000	Valiani	'Gladius® - XXL 300 Vacuum Computerised' Mountcutter	3230 x 2151mm	Computerised

INTRODUCTION

- Mount cutting is an integral part of framing. Positioning a mount around the artwork will enhance its appearance and therefore increase its value.
- Mount cutters help to create a consistent bevel cut in a mount board with stunning decorative finishes.
- It has other practical functions such as separating the artwork from the glass and therefore protecting it.

* This section describes the various types of cutting machines available, although they do not solely cut mount board. They can also be used on foam board, film and paper etc.

Choosing the Right Mount Cutter

1. SIZE
   Make sure the mount cutter can handle the required mount board sheet size. If you only need small sized mounts, then consider only buying the cutter you need
2. ACCURACY
   Ensures accurate squaring facility & vertical cutter that's able to cut the external size of a mount
3. MEASURING
   You don't want to measure the length of your mount with a pencil and ruler, so make sure it has adequate production stops to do this for you. Also, that the bevel cutter has a depth control as boards do vary in thickness
4. BASE
   A mount cutter must have a base which helps with the operation. Some hobby mount cutters don't and these might end up being impractical for you
5. BLADES
   They must be made from high quality steel otherwise they will wear out very quickly resulting in your frustration
6. THICKNESS
   Some cutters are limited to the thickness they can bevel. So, ensure you get the right one

Available Mountcutter Ranges

BESPOKE MOUNTCUTTERS

These are again manually operated and can only cut in a straight line.

There are 4 in this level and is the most popular entry level for a framer

The Futura and F2200 are all basically the same and compete with each other.

THEY CAN ALL:-

(a) Bevel cut mount board up to 3.5mm thick, though the 'Futura' does slightly struggle with this thickness

(b) Because the cutting head runs along ball bearings whilst making the cut, this makes the cutting head more sturdy and so minimises the tension exerted by the hand and wrist making it easy to use

There 4 machines in this level with the Ultimat Gold once being the most popular, but it has probably now been surpassed by the superior features of the other 3

Fletcher 'F2200' Range

- Comparable to the Astra and Futura

Keencut 'Futura' Range

- This is a new range of mountcutters, primarily developed as an upgrade to the Ultimat Gold

ADVANCED MOUNTCUTTERS

These are pneumatically operated and again can only cut in a straight line

They are a bridge between the manually operated mountcutters and the computerised ones

They target framers that continuously produce mounts and need something more than just a manual machine but don't want to pay for a computerised version

We only have 1 machine to offer and that is the Valiani **'MatPro' Range**. This is not table mounted as it is operated in an upright position

PROFESSIONAL MOUNTCUTTERS

These pneumatically operated mountcutters are computersied and are the ultimate level. They are all produced by Valiani, who we believe are the best in the market.

D & J Simons are the distributors of the reputable range of Valiani Mountcutters

We have 4 ranges for you to choose from:-

(1) Valiani Nexus + Nexus Edge

(2) Valiani Maximus Range

(3) Valiani Gemius Range

(4) Valiani Gladius Range

OVAL MOUNTCUTTERS

The Fletcher Oval MatMate is the only oval mountcutter in our range and is really designed for the Hobbyist

BESPOKE MOUNTCUTTERS

- These are again manually operated and can only cut in a straight line.
- There are 4 in this level and is the most popular entry level for a framer
- The Astra, Futura and F2200 are all basically the same and compete with each other.

THEY CAN ALL:-

- Bevel cut mount board up to 3.5mm thick, though the 'Futura' does slightly struggle with this thickness
- Because the cutting head runs along ball bearings whilst making the cut, this makes the cutting head more sturdy and so minimises the tension exerted by the hand and wrist making it easy to use

Fletcher 'F2200' Range of Straightline Mountcutters

CODE: MAC/0376 – Fletcher 'F2200 1200mm' Straightline Manual Mountcutter
CODE: MAC/0385 – Fletcher 'F2200 1500mm' Straightline Manual Mountcutter

- Fletcher is another well known company based in the USA.
- Their F2200 range of mountcutters have been long established in the marketplace due to their reliability and most importantly, durability
- A manual straightline mountcutter designed with the framer in mind as an entry level into serious mountcutting which includes producing 'V' grooves
- Available in 3 sizes:- 1000mm (40") ; 1200mm (48") ; 1500mm (60")
- Comparable to the Astra and Futura but better than the Ultimat

Unique Features

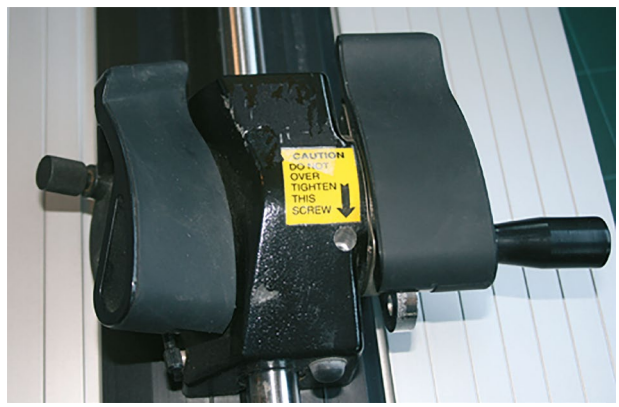
MOUNT MARGIN GUIDE

- (Can provide for a mount border width of up to 200mm (8")
- It has a unique 'Pin Locator' System which is especially useful for producing double mounts.
- For single mounts, its probably easier to read the scale provided
- An adjuster screw sets all the V-groove widths.
- Easy to use Squaring Blocks adjust the mount guide to be parallel to the clamp and so parallel to the cut
- Locking Knobs provide for a more secure and comfortable grip



Dual Cutting Head

- Includes both bevel and vertical blades that sit in holders which are spring loaded and retract when not in use
- A patented Ball Bearings glide the head along a hardened aluminium clamp bar for smoother cutting
- An ergonomic design on the cutting head means comfort grips with textured soft rubber coating
- 2 Delran bushings fit the head to the chrome plated shaft and keeps it steady. Adjustments are available, so that the framer can maintain the close fit in spite of heavy usage.
- A unique sliding gauge pin-points the blade entry and exit spot for exact freehand cutting
- The Running Rail which the cutting head runs along is made of toughened aluminium, with a durable black finish



Dual Cutting Head

Production (Measuring) Stops

- They lock easily and firmly onto the guide rod with an ergonomic design which makes them easy to turn.
- These Production stops have thumbscrew calibration.
- A Sight line gauge helps you to set the Start and End Stops and so prevent under and over cuts

Blade Holders

- There are 2 blade holders, one cuts at 52° (for bevel cuts) and the other at 90° (for vertical straight cuts).
- The blade holders can be extracted to change blades or for depth adjustment by a screw
- Both magazines change the blade away from the Cutting Head and so prevent exposure to sharp blades
- The blades are easily changed and held in place by magnets

Base Board

- Made from heavy duty anodised extruded aluminium that will not warp
- The Lifting bar has an ergonomic profile with a textured finish
- The measuring scales are printed in metric and imperial and are easy to read

TECHNICAL DATA

SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Warranty	2 years
Height	97mm (just under 4")
Depth	525mm (just under 21")

Bevel cut on mount and foam board:
up to 10mm (4 ply) and straight cut up to 12mm

Cutting Capacity
'1000' - 40" (1016mm); '1200' - 48" (1219mm)
'1500' - 60" (1524mm)
Weight'1000' - 20kg; '1200' - 21kg; '1500' - 26kg



Blades for the Fletcher 'F2200' Range

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
MAC/419	'05-012' Double edge for a bevel/straight cut on board up to 1500mics
MAC/618	'05-004' Double edge for a bevel/straight cut on board up to 5000mics

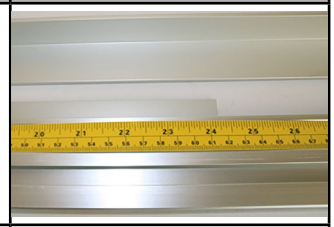
For more info and photos on these blades, please to Section 6 - "Blades" and refer to the Fletcher Section

Package included with the 'F2200' range

- 1 Mat Cutter
- 1 Sight Guide Gauge
- 2 Squaring Blocks
- 10 Mount Cutting Blades
- 10 Utility Blades
- Instruction Video and manual

Accessories for the Fletcher 'F2200' range (also usable on the old F2100)

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/400	A pair of Front and Back Production Stops ■ These set the Start and Stop points for the aperture cut ❖ FLETCHER CODE: 04-622	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/401	**Right Hand Squaring Arm** Normally the measurement used for cutting a mount is the aperture size, but you may well require the outer dimensions of the board to be a specific size as well. This determines the size of the outer board dimensions ❖ FLETCHER CODE: 04-630 	
MAC/402	**Multi Angled Mount Guide** ■ Most mounts are produced with either a square or rectangular shape and the board is cut with all 4 corners being a right angle of 90°. If a different shape is required such as 5, 6 or 8 sides, then this will help you to achieve this ❖ FLETCHER CODE: 04-635	
MAC/609	**Mount Clamp Lifters Each** ■ An optional extra which helps to easily lift the clamps as they are spring loaded. You can still lift the clamps without them but it is much harder. ❖ FLETCHER CODE: 04-635	
Accessories for the Fletcher 'F2200' range (also usable on the old F2100)		
SPARE/317	**Spare Extension Spring for the Clamp Lifter** ❖ FLETCHER CODE: 12-515	
SPARE/318	**Spare Spring for the Left Hand side of the Cutting Head** ■ This left hand side is where the blade is held for a bevel cut ❖ FLETCHER CODE: 12-530	
SPARE/319	**Spare Spring for the Right Hand side of the Cutting Head** ■ This right hand side is where the blade is held for a straight 90° cut ❖ FLETCHER CODE: 12-063	
SPARE/0321	**Spare Locking Strap** ■ Used for keeping the clamp square, especially helpful when cutting large mounts ❖ FLETCHER CODE: 12-507	

Keencut 'Futura' Range

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
MAC/0841	ULTIMAT FUTURA 100CM MOUNTCUTTER 1016mm (40") Straight Line Mountcutter
MAC/0842	ULTIMAT FUTURA 120CM MOUNTCUTTER 1219mm (48") - Straight Line Mountcutter
MAC/0843	ULTIMAT FUTURA 150CM MOUNTCUTTER 1570mm (62") - Straight Line Mouncutter

KEENCUT

- This is a new range of mountcutters, primarily developed as an upgrade to the Ultimat Gold
- All the unique features on the Ultimat Gold have been kept on the Futura and have been further improved by:-

(a) Improved Cutting Head

(c) All new Slideway

(e) Interchangeable Magnetic Blade Holders

(f) Can cut thicker mount board

- For any current owner of the Ultimat or Ultimat Gold is that the Futura slideway, cutting head and stop system have been specifically designed to retro-fit them





Unique Features

Base Board

(the Futura has improved upon this)

- It has an extra wide 33cms (13") precision silver anodised aluminium base that will not warp.
- With parallel metric markings and a cut groove
- Has a hinged slideway which is part of the margin guide that moves up and down to stabilise the mount
- The unique "clip on" margin guide and squaring arm allows for easy removal when not in use. No tools are required for re-fitting & re-alignment is assured.
- Includes both bevel and vertical blades that sit in holders which are spring loaded and retract when not in use

Dual cutting Head

- Includes both bevel and vertical blades that sit in holders which are spring loaded and retract when not in use
- Both cutting heads pivot on high grade polymer ball bearings for a smooth cutting action and lasting accuracy
- These space age bearings, together with the slideway feature provide a silent-glide action
- A unique sliding gauge pin-points the blade entry and exit spot for exact freehand cutting
- The vertical head can be locked into position to allow easy cutting of the thickest boards.

- The bevel head has an ejector for quick blade changing
- The ergonomically designed cutting head makes it comfortable to use over long periods and is suitable for operation by left or right-handed users.
- *The all-new slideway accommodates an improved cutting head with built-in triple self aligning ball bearing rollers operating on twin steel tracks to deliver a smooth and precise sliding action*

Blade Holders

(the Futura has improved upon this)

- There are 2 blade holders, one cuts at 52° (for bevel cuts) and the other at 90° (for vertical straight cuts).
- Changing blades are easy and only takes 4 seconds
- *Interchangeable magnetic blade holders makes changing blades and holders for different depths of cut, a simple and fast operation.*
- *Easy to change blade cartridges mean switching between cutting different materials can be done in seconds.*

Production (measuring) Stops

- There are 2 measuring stops, a 'Start of cut' and an 'End of cut'. These 2 stops coupled with the 'Margin Guide' stop are fitted with patented micro-stop adjusters which provide for precise cuts on all 4 sides of the mount. These eliminate over and undercuts as well as stops generally eliminating "marking-out" by pencil.
- There are 2 measuring stops, a 'Start of cut' and an 'End of cut'. These 2 stops coupled with the 'Margin Guide' stop are fitted with patented micro-stop adjusters which provide for precise cuts on all 4 sides of the mount. These eliminate over and undercuts as well as stops generally eliminating "marking-out" by pencil.
- The 'Start' stop is spring loaded. This means, when the spring is depressed, the blade will still not come into contact with the board until you have reached the starting point
- A parallel back mount guide, measures borders up to 140mm (7.5") wide
- Together the twin production stops and squaring arm help you cut the board to size

  The 'Start' stop is spring loaded. This means, when the spring is depressed, the blade will still not come into contact with the board until you have reached the starting point
- A parallel back mount guide, measures borders up to 140mm (7.5") wide
- Together the twin production stops and squaring arm help you cut the board to size

A Right Side Extension Arm (Squaring Arm)

- A detachable 460mm (18") squaring arm means it can easily be fitted and then removed when not in use
- No tools are required for re-fitting, while re-alignment is assured
- It provides rigid and stable support for squaring and cutting larger sized boards
- Includes a measuring stop to help set up the dimensions.

Guarantee

- 100% manufactured in the UK
- 12 month comprehensive warranty (excluding replacement cutters).
- 12 month sliding track and slide bearing warranty.

Roller Lift and Hold System

- To raise or lower the cutting bar and clamp can be done by the main handle but with Keencut mountcutters there is also a lever.

  A unique "lift and hold" system which operates in one smooth and silent movement that reduces the effort by another 2/3.
- This frees both hands and makes working even easier



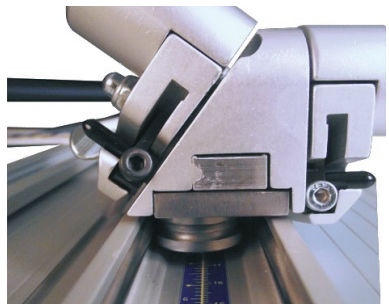
Futura Blade Holder



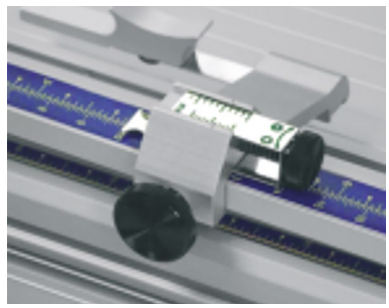
Ultimat sliding gauge and the "start of cut" micro stop



Ultimat extension arm clip on

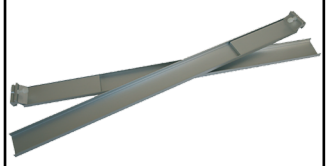
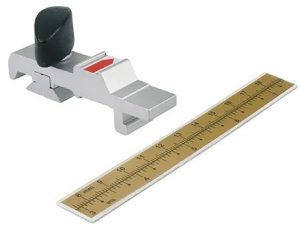


Futura Cutting Head



Futura Blade Holder

Accessories for the Fletcher 'F2200' range (also usable on the old F2100)

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/413	A pair of 610mm (24") Support Arms ■ Use to support the weight of larger mounts by preventing it from sagging and so make it easier to cut ❖ SUPPLIER CODE: KX06	
MAC/388	Wide Margin Guide Extension Kit ■ This guide (750mm - 30") is an extension kit for the mount guide in order to cut bigger and wider borders ■ This combines a rigid T-bar Margin Mount Guide with a pair of support arms ■ The support arms are 600mm long ■ Can be unclipped for space saving or safety when not in use.	
MAC/652	Reverse Bevel Guide Stop ■ Use to create a reverse shaped bevel (an upside down 'V' shape) mount without over or under cuts. ■ These mounts can then accept slips (or fillets) producing a clean tight joint between the slip and the mount ■ This is an additional stop that clamps on to keep the mount in place from both sides and so sturdy ❖ SUPPLIER CODE: KX30	
MAC/0157	Keencut 'C' Spring for Ultimat Gold	
MAC/648	Multi Angled Cutting Plates ■ The 3pc Multi Angle Cutting Gauge Tool Set is used for creative mount cutting in many styles and shapes, including, hexagons, octagons, chamfered corner mounts and more. ■ The 3 gauges accurately position, mark and cut at angles of 30°, 37.5°, 45°, 52.5° and 60°. ■ Comes with a length of silicon rubber cord which is fitted into the Mount Guide and holds the gauges in position. ❖ SUPPLIER CODE: KX09	
MAC/0156	Keencut Bevel Spring for Futura	
MAC/0787	Mount Decoration Attachment ■ This is for embellishing intricate designs onto mounts ❖ SUPPLIER CODE: KX34	
MAC/0846	Spare Bevel Cartridge for futura ❖ SUPPLIER CODE: FBC	

TECHNICAL DATA	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Cutting Capacity	'1000' - 1016mm (40") '1200' - 1219mm (48") '1500' - 1570mm (62")
Length	'1000' - 1190mm (47") '1200' - 1390mm (55") '1500' - 1704mm (68.1/2")
Depth - all Cuts	390mm (just under 15.1/2") select materials up to 1/2" thick



Ultimat lifting bar

Futura micro stop in use

ADVANCED MOUNTCUTTERS

- These are pneumatically operated and again can only cut in a straight line
- They are a bridge between the manually operated mountcutters and the computerised ones
- They target framers that continuously produce mounts and need something more than just a manual machine but don't want to pay for a computerised version
- We only have 1 machine to offer and that is the Valiani 'MatPro' Range. This is not table mounted as it is operated in an upright position

VALIANI
cutting machines

Valiani 'MatPro' Range of Pneumatically Operated Straightline Mountcutters

CODE: MAC/1160 – Valiani 'MatPro - i 120'
Pneumatically Operated Straightline Mountcutter (48" x 32")

CODE: MAC/1162 – Valiani 'MatPro - i 150'
Pneumatically Operated Straightline Mountcutter (60" x 40")



- This is ideal for those framers that want to progress to the next level of mount cutting. After realising their first mountcutter needs to do more, but cannot afford a computerised one, this is the one that bridges that gap.
- The 'Mat Pro - i' is a durable and proven pneumatic mountcutter that is versatile and deliver exceptional quality
- It requires only an air compressor with no electronics, no computer and no software to learn
- Ideal for low cost & high production cutting of rectangular mounts with a speed producing 4 mounts easily per min

FEATURES – 'MATPRO' RANGE

PNEUMATIC CUTTING HEAD

- The pneumatic cutting head provides precision and maximum control
- Using the two colour coded buttons located on the grip handle on the left side, lowers the head. This inserts the blade very smoothly which avoids any "hooking".
- The cutting head can be adjusted for a range of materials and thicknesses up to 8 ply.
- It is the first and only non-computerised machine to have the option of 4 colour coded interchangeable cutting heads.

THEIR FUNCTIONS ARE:-

- Red for 45° front bevel cuts
  - Cuts up to 3mm thick
  - Limited when cutting very fine detail and a small radius curve
- White for 90° straight cuts of mount board
  - Cuts up to 5mm (3/16") thick.







- Eliminates sharp mount edges that can be difficult to handle when sized with a sharp bevel sharp bevel cut

- **Blue for 90° straight cuts of other materials**
  - Developed especially for cutting foam board, other softer, thicker foam-core materials and corrugated cardboard up to 5mm thick
  - Plastic PVC and hardboard (backing board) can also be cut from up to 3mm thick
  - It also uses a wide glide pad instead of a roller to avoid indentation of the softer foam board surface



- **Green for 40° Bevel cut**
  - The 40° - Green head produces a bevel cut at 40 angle, ideal for both cutting small shapes and traditional bevel cutting.
  - Like the Red Head it cuts up to 2.3 mm (6 ply)
  - Recommended for mat-board and varnishing plates.



Pneumtic Clamps

- Pneumatic clamps hold the mount board firmly in place while the head is rotated.
- This means you no longer have to rotate the board whilst making the cut



Measuring stops

- Patented rotating magnetic stops ensure:- (1) smooth straight lines ; (2) instant repeatable mount cuts ; (3) spacing between cuts ; (4) quick and simple cutting of pre-assembled multi-layer mats ; (5) V-groove.
- Dual measuring scales (and stops) for both metric and inch dimensions. These allow you to easily cut small to large openings and multi mat openings, so helping to increase production.



Easy to Use

- A counterbalance mechanism gives the cutting head a “weightless” feel. This means a smooth and light up and down movement of the cutting head on the central carriage.

  This makes it easier for the operator
- An upright operation on a sturdy steel floor stand eliminates bending over a table and so reduces user fatigue.
- An ergonomic grip handle reduces strain on production runs while providing maximum comfort.

Fast and simple installation

- A user-friendly machine, which is quick and simple to install with some basic tools
- Within an hour it can be fully operational, which means you can be an expert in no time

Cutting
- Can cut pre-assembled double and triple mounts from the front, without removing them from the machine

Bearings
- Smooth, highly durable sealed-cartridge bearings on gantry and cutting head carriage

Blades for the 'MatPro' Range

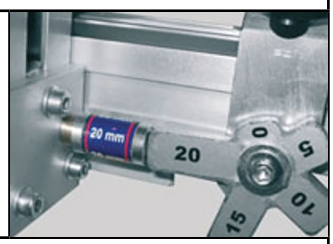
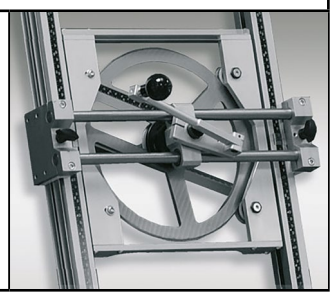
- The blades are produced from the finest steel and sharpened to a precise controlled edge. They are inexpensive and will make about 80 - 120 cuts, depending on the quality and size of the board.
- Changing the blade is very simple and can be done in under a minute.

TECHNICAL DATA	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Matpro 120	Height = 1800mm (71"); Width = 1570mm (62"); Depth = 600mm (24);
Weight	100kgs
Matpro 150	Height = 1950mm (76") Width = 1900mm (75"); Depth = 600mm (24);
Weight	120kgs

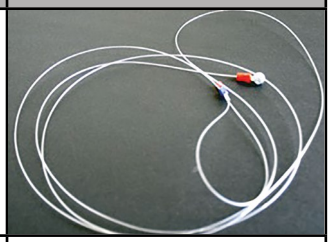
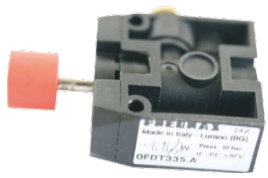
ITEM	DESCRIPTION
MAC/551	Spare Blades 'L100'; 0.015" thick; Double edge; for bevel cut (up to 2800mic) and straight cut (up to 5000mic)
MAC/1177	Spare Blades 'L100S' ; 0.015" thick; Single edge ; for 45° (red) heads; bevel and straight cut (up to 2000mic)
MAC/1181	Spare Blades 'L100B'; 0.015" thick; Double edge ; for bevel cut (up to 4400mic)

Accessories for the 'MatPro' range

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
Cutting Heads		
	■ All 4 interchangeable heads are available upon request as explained above	
End Trimmer		
MAC/1161	End Trimmer for Valiani 'MatPro 120' Mountcutter	
MAC/1163	End Trimmer for Valiani 'MatPro 150' Mountcutter ■ This is for the trimming and sizing of mount board (up to 4.4mm - 12ply) and foam board (up to 5mm - 3/16" thick) ■ It includes measuring stops for repetitive and precise trimming of the outside edges of the mount and foam board. ■ An ergonomic grip handle reduces strain on production runs while providing maximum comfort.	
SPARE/0601	Spare Cutting Wheels for End Trimmer	
SPARE/0624	Spare Lamp Switch for End Trimmer	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
	Adapter Kit	
	■ Available upon request ■ The 20mm Adapter Kit boosts productivity without compromising precision. ■ Used in conjunction with the adjustment dials and measuring stops, this kit doubles the range of positions simply by attaching to the existing gantry magnets. ■ This eliminates the need to reset the stops and increases production of complex tasks such as offset corners and groove/opening combinations. ■ It includes measuring stops for repetitive and precise trimming of the	
	Oval/Circle Cutter	
	■ Available upon request ■ Enables you to cut oval and circular single or multi-openings and V-grooves on mount board up to 3mm thick ■ **Supplied with 4 Interchangeable Heads for cutting**:- (1) oval and circle shapes; (2) glass cutting; (3) pen holder ■ Simple to use and easy to install by sliding it onto the existing rails and locked into the desired position. ■ The minimum circle 50mm (2") diam and the largest oval is 800x600mm (32"x23"). ■ Oval/Circle Valiani Blades to use is 0MAC/1189	

Spares for the 'MatPro' range

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/0620	Spare Counter Balance Cord ■ This connects the weighted pulley with the cutting head for a smooth operation and sometimes it breaks	
SPARE/0621	Spare Counter Balance Top Pulley ■ This connects to the cutting head via the cord	
SPARE/0625	Spare Lever Valve ■ A pneumatic switch that turns the clamps on and off	
SPARE/0637	Spare Red Button Switch ■ This button activates the blade	
SPARE/0630	Spare Adjustment Ring for the Red Roller Holder ■ This adjusts the height of the red roller for mountcutters produced before 2005 without interchangeable heads	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/0600	Spare Red Roller ■ This is at the foot of the head and keeps the blade on the mount board ■ The red roller which is part of the green head, is therefore standard for all Valiani mountcutters (except for the Astra) and so we stock it as a spare part. ■ The other colour heads are optional extras and spare parts are obtainable upon request	
SPARE/0626	Spare Roller Bushing ■ This connects the roller to the mountcutter	
SPARE/0638	Spare Black Button Switch ■ This button activates the cutting head	
SPARE/0640	Spare - Valiani - Blade Screw for Green head	

PROFESSIONAL MOUNTCUTTERS

- These pneumatically operated mountcutters are computersied and are the ultimate level. They are all produced by Valiani, who we believe are the best in the market. That's why we're the sole UK distributors
- D & J Simons are distributors of the reputable range of Valiani Mountcutters
- **There are 4 ranges to choose from:-**
  (1) Mat Pro I;
  (2) Nexus & Nexus Edge;
  (3) Maximus & Libra;
  (4) Geminus & Gladius
- There are 2 sizes in each (not the Libra) with the additional choice of a vacuum system. These 2 sizes define the working area and are classified by being described as the:-
  (1) the '120' size = 1200mm x 800mm (60" x 40"), which means it can accept standard size mount board
  (2) the '150' size = 1500mm x 1000mm (48" x 32"), which means it can accept jumbo size mount board
  (3) the Libra and Geminus have even larger working areas
- They all have similar features which you can read about it the section below labelled, "Standard Features for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters" but with subtle differences to help you choose the right one for your needs
- Generally, the basic difference is the cutting speed of each machine. As the price goes up, so it gets faster! You can read about the speeds in the section below labelled, "Comparing the different Valiani computerised Mountcutters"
- Because only high quality components have been used, this makes them extremely durable.

  These components include:- an aluminium cutting table, high-resolution stepper motors, new heavy duty rails, steel bearings and the widest range of tools

- They are all capable of:-
  (1) cutting from the front or the back;
  (2) cutting single or multiple openings;
  (3) V-grooving in many designs;
  (4) pre-assembled double and triple mountboards without having to remove them from the machine. This feature alone saves hours of work that other machines cannot offer

- Most manual mountcutters only cut the board face down, but the Valiani computerised mountcutters give you the option of turning the board over and cutting face up, up to 5mm thick
- Choosing the right mountcutter is crucial especially these computerised types and we are here to help. We are NOT interested in selling to you the most expensive one, but only that machine which suits your needs. So, please take advantage of our experience and then our personal after sales service

STANDARD FEATURES – ALL VALIANI COMPUTERISED MOUNTCUTTERS

VALIANI
cutting machines



Compatible with the Interchangeable Heads System

- This will greatly expand your creativity and productivity
- The Interchangeable Heads system comprises of 9 tools, which all perform different functions, depending on the work needed to be done or the material that has to be cut.
- Only 1 of these heads is standard and comes with the mountcutter. This is the Green head, that provides a wider than normal 40° bevel cut and only cuts the board face up.
- It has been selected as the standard head because it offers the greatest versatility which includes cutting all standard openings, shapes, double mounts and detailed fonts. It also cuts quality V-grooves and foil mats up to 3.5mm (8 ply) thick
- There is the option of purchasing the other heads, whose functions and are explained in the Accessory section
- They are all held in the cutting head assembly using a patented magnetic locking system which means several small, yet powerful magnets. A fork shape tool is supplied to remove each head easily
- These heads can be changed from one to another in under 20 seconds
- ***Each tool head is colour coded and numbered to help simplify recognition at a glance and include:-***
  3 for different bevel cuts (blue, red and green);
  3 for 90° straight cuts (grey, white and yellow);
  1 for embossing (purple);
  1 as a drawing/writing head (MatStylus head)
  1 for creasing (Packaging head)

V-Studio Operating Software

- A crucial feature as the machine cannot work without it
- An innovative menu quickly points you to each specific application
- Designed for you to create your own projects with absolute simplicity
- Personalised boxes, fast mount board cutting and a library of tools are all at your disposal
- The V-Studio has replaced the Future Mat Designer® software
- Whilst this is now standard for all Valiani computerised mountcutters, some of the older versions might not have it and it can be fitted as an optional extra

MAC/1195 - V-STUDIO OPERATING SOFTWARE



Manual depth adjustment knob

- A redesigned depth adjustment knob on the cutting head makes depth adjustments not only more easily readable, but also in smaller increments of just 0.1mm (1/32”). This provides for much better quality control
- The depth scale is now on the knob itself, while the red depth indicator remains in a fixed position always facing the operator
- The range of depth with one full turn of the depth knob has been increased from 3.5mm to 5mm (3/16”)

Pressure knob

- A head air pressure adjustment knob manages the different materials and the various hardness of the materials

Emergency stop button

- An emergency stop button is conveniently located on the machine arm

Sturdy Base

- They all come with a standard base that’s either flat or angled depending on the individual working practice and space requirements

Clamping System

- The Valiani clamping system reduces the material waste to 15mm (0.59“) for a straight 90° cut and to 17mm (0.67“) for a bevel cut.
- Both clamps are equipped with measuring guides.

Control Panel

- Operating controls are easily activated by your virtual control panel on the PC. Simple, user-friendly controls operate start/stop cycle, cutting speed, cutting rotation and all other machine functions.

Stepper Motors

- Powerful, quiet micro stepper motors effortlessly drive the cutting head.
- Digital electronics coupled with linear bearings ensure precise cutting paths
- The motor components, pulley and belt can be seen through the clear cover.

Materials it can cut

- Mount board, Corrugated board, Foam board and Gator board
- Rigid materials such as vinyl, Forex®, PVC, polycarbonate and Corrugated plastic



Fast and simple installation

- User-friendly machines, which are quick and simple to install with some basic tools
- Within an hour it can be fully operational, which means you can be an expert in no time, though expert advice is always on hand from us at Head Office
- Software is provided on a CD format for fast installation on your personal computer.

Vacuum Press

(only available with 2 of the mountcutters)

- This is a far better way to clamp the board as it allows you to cut all of the board and so eliminate waste
- With the normal mountcutters, clamps are used and are positioned on the board to hold it in place. Where they are positioned you cannot cut the board. However with this vacuum system all the board is available to be cut
- This is achieved with the use of an extremely reliable rotary vane vacuum pump (oil-free and air-cooled) which creates a suction to firmly hold the board down
- There are in fact 4 independently controlled vacuum zones. This means when only small mounts are required, then only one or some of the areas necessary. This assures positive retention of materials at any given point on the table and guarantees very low-cost usage

However, this system is far more expensive than the normal clamping system, but it does eliminate waste and so saves costs of materials used. For example, with a 20” x 16” mount, you will only be able to cut 2pcs out of a standard size board, but using the vacuum system this frees up all the board to be cut and so you will get 4pcs cut

Also, in the photographic industry, where they cut thin paper or sheets, this system allows the thin sheet to be cut without any movement. If you use a clamp system, as this thin paper is cut it will begin to lift

Pneumatic Clamping System

- This an innovative pneumatic clamping system uses fold away pins, which are hardened steel button clamps and make it possible to cut right up to the edge of the board
- With the vacuum mountcutters, this therefore offers you the choice to either use a clamping system (like other mountcutters) or a vacuum system with a large table workspace to hold the board in place.



Support

- Safety rating: CE certification and UL Listed.
- 2 year warranty on parts and factory labour
- Unlimited telephone support for technical enquiries
- System compatible with Windows XP and VISTA with a standard USB port.
- If a problem arises, we can remotely access via the internet for quick remedies if this is possible rather than an engineer callout

Power

- Pneumatics: 6 bar / 90psi
- Main Supply 110V / 60Hz / 10A +/-10%;
  220V / 50Hz / 10A +/-10%

Accessory to the Vacuum Mountcutters

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/1191	Jumbo Pulp Board ■ Valiani being unsure about the quality of pulp board available on the market have decided to produce their own for their range of computerised vacuum mountcutters ■ The normal size is 1125 x 815mm but this one is much larger at 1510 x 1010mm ■ Thickness: 1100 micron	

Blades for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

- They are meticulously produced from the finest steel and sharpened to a precisely controlled edge.
- They will cut from 90-160 average openings depending on the quality of the board as well as the opening size.
- Changing the blade is fast and simple and can be done in 30 seconds or less.
- The maximum cut depth is 5mm (0,197")
- *There are the 3 blades available, which are all fully explained in Section 6 "Blades" under the Valiani section*

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/551	Spare Blades 'L100' ; 0.015" thick; Double edge; ■ for bevel cut (up to 2800mic) and straight cut (up to 5000mic) can be used on all heads except the blue	
MAC/1177	Spare Blades 'L100S'; 0.015" thick ; Single edge; ■ bevel and straight cut (up to 2000mic) only be use on red heads	
MAC/1181	Spare Blades 'L100B'; 0.015" thick; Double edge ■ for bevel cut (up to 4400mic) only use on blue and red heads	

Heads for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

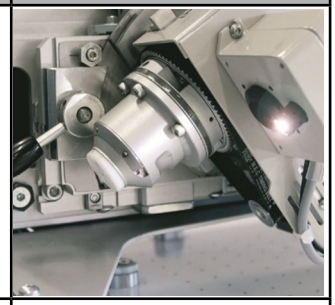
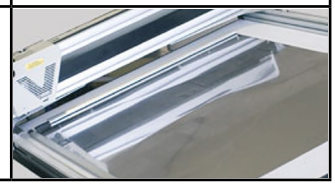
- Only 1 head comes standard with a Valiani computerised mountcutter, which is the Green (40° Front Bevel Cut) head.
- There are 8 others as optional extras, which we do recommend that some are essential to you

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/1175	Head No. 1 - Green (40° Bevel Cut) Head ▪ This is the standard cutting head supplied with all machines ▪ Cuts mounts up to 2.6mm	
MAC/1171	Head No. 2 - Blue (45° Rear Bevel Cut) Head ▪ It's designed especially for cutting mounts from the rear ▪ Use if a delicate surface may become damaged if cut by a front surface bevel cutting head ▪ Cuts mounts up to 4.4mm (12ply) thick ▪ Cuts foam board up to 5mm (3/16") ▪ Can be used to create thick mount spacers Code: SPARE/0655 - Valiani Spare Blade Screw for Blue and Red Heads	
MAC/1174	Head No. 3 - Red (45° Front Bevel Cut) Head ▪ Produces a wider and therefore more dramatic bevel edge than the usual one ▪ Cuts mounts up to 3.5mm (8 ply) thick ▪ Limited when cutting fine detail and small radius curves Code: SPARE/0655 - Valiani Spare Blade Screw for Blue and Red Heads	
MAC/1192	Head No. 4 - Grey (90° Straight Cut) Head ▪ Due to its round and wide Teflon foot, it therefore covers a much wider area. This is especially good for holding firmly in place, hard and thick materials (up to 5mm - 3/16") such as cardboard that could be used for making boxes	
MAC/1172	Head No. 5 - Yellow (90° Straight Cut) Head ▪ Designed for cutting a variety of materials besides mount board. This includes:- (1) foam board; (2) other softer and thicker foam core materials up to 5mm (3/16") thick ; (3) corrugated cardboard also up to 5mm (3/16") thick; (4) Plastic (PVC) from 2 - 3mm thick; (5) hardboard backing board also from 2 - 3mm thick ▪ It also uses a wide glide pad instead of a roller so as to avoid indentation of the softer foam	
MAC/1173	Head No. 6 - White (90° Straight Cut) Head ▪ For cutting or sizing mount board, up to 4.4mm (12 ply) thick ▪ Most mountcutters cut the outside edge with a bevel cut and so leave a sharp edge. This head cuts it vertically and so eliminates that sharp edge	
MAC/1176	Head No. 7 - Purple (Embossing tool) Head ▪ This creates subtle embossed mount decorations and accents ▪ Any shape or design, including clip art, can be can be embossed into the surface. ▪ Embellish your mounts with endless possibilities by using the V Studio Software. ▪ The aluminium head, consisting of 3 different tip sizes, create a variety of decorations	
MAC/1179	Head No. 8 - MatStylus® DeLuxe Pen Holder and MatStylus® Ink Caps ▪ The MatStylus® DeLuxe is a tool for writing and drawing with any Valiani mountcutter ▪ This tool includes 3 colour coded barrel holders of different sizes which when combined with the 3 tip holders means it can hold various sizes and brands of pens, pencils, plotter-pen cartridges and felt-tip pens.	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/1179 CONTINUES	■ Upon request a plotter-pen cartridge holder is also available. ■ It's managed by the V-Studio Software which can enhance your designs and convert any template, corner design, text (using up to 30 different font types) and clip-art into a line drawing. ■ Create intricate and precise French Lines of any colour and thickness and a signature with ease ■ Use CorelDraw or Adobe to enhance your designs ■ The conical shape tips of the pen holders keep the writing instrument's point accurately centred. This results in repeatable line concentricity, especially when changing pen types and colours on the same design. ■ Two-point pen holder design increases stability during drawing, particularly with sharp changes in line direction ■ Quick and easy tool free pen changes ■ A magnetic, removable pen depth gauge makes depth setting fast, simple and precise ■ There is no need to remove the pen from the holder and prevents your pens from dying out.	   
MAC/1190	Head No. 9 - Magnetic Creasing (Packaging) Head with a Tools Set ■ This tool set consists of a one head with 6 wheels of various sizes which have been developed for the packaging market or for anyone who needs to die cut flat board, flute board, corrugated board and polypropylene. ■ This tools enables you to create boxes, folders, mock-ups and any other job that needs creasing or serrated cuts. ■ The Packaging Tools head is fully compatible with any 'i-series' mount-cutter is controlled with either the Future Mat Designer or M3 Packaging Designer Software.	

Accessories for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/1186	M3 Packaging Creator Software (A) Optional: M3 Packaging Creator Software ■ An advanced software specifically designed for the production of packaging, display cases and other cardboard based 3D objects ■ With up to 350 customisable templates	
	(B) Optional: Table Top/Upright Stand ■ A space saving feature is this table top option with an adjustable stand which allows for upright work ■ Dimensions: 1900mm (75") high x 1000mm (39") deep ■ Price available upon request	
	(C) Optional: Working Area ■ By special request as the mountcutter is being specially made for you in the Valiani factory a slighter larger working area can be made. ■ But this only can be made to fit the Mat Pro, Supreme and Libra ■ Dimensions: 1250mm (49.2") x 2500mm (98.4")	
MAC/1170	Work Stand (D) Optional: Work Stand ■ Its designed to make working any Valiani computerised mountcutter easier as it safely stores the computer, monitor keyboard and mouse. ■ It also safely stores the interchangeable heads on a colour coded carousel. This rotating tray can be easily be extended or retracted when needed for quick access to the heads 	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/1197	LED Camera and Software (E) Optional: Camera Kit + LED ■ Use for detecting crop marks around the image and so identify the area on the mount to be cut ■ The camera can also be used for the photographic and packaging industries ■ Standard for all the Libra, Geminus and Mat Pro Vacuum mountcutters. It can however be fitted to the other mountcutters but only if pre-ordered (i.e. when machine is being manufactured for you) . It cannot be fitted afterwards	
MAC/1194	(F) Cut Script Software for the LED Camera ■ This is the software required to operate the LED camera ■ After using Corel Draw or Adobe to alter and so enhance the image, this programme will recognise points on the image so as to cut around it. ■ For example, with an image of a face, this will identify all the points around the face and so be able to cut it and position it on a mount or on the side of a box for the packaging industry	
MAC-1180 MAC-1178	Steel Slip Sheet (G) Optional: Slip Sheet for 1200mm (48") computerised mountcutters Optional: Slip Sheet for 1500mm (60") computerised mountcutters ■ Made from stainless steel, this protects the base board ■ Not for the Vacuum mountcutters	

Accessories for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

DESCRIPTION	NEXUS	NEXUS EDGE	MAXIMUS	LIBRA	GEMINUS	GLADIUS
Working area:	1200mm x 800mm / 1500mm x1000mm	1200mm x 800mm / 1500mm x1000mm	1230mm x 820mm / 1630mm x1230mm / 2520mm x 1230mm	1700 x 1250mm	1900mm x 1250mm / 2500mm x 1250mm	2650mm x 1530mm
Maximum Cutting Speed	415mm/sec	415mm/sec	480mm/sec	750mm/sec	1400mm/sec	415mm/sec
Vacuum table	No	No	Optional	No	Yes	Optional
Two work stations	No	No	Available	Yes	Yes	Yes
Dual Cutting Head	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Material waste Minimum	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Interchangeable Head System	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Blade Depth Control	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Bevel/Straight cuts	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Pneumatics:	6 Bar / 90 PSI	6 Bar / 90 PSI	6 Bar / 90 PSI	6 Bar / 90 PSI	6 Bar / 90 PSI	6 Bar / 90 PSI
Main Supply:	Single Phase	Single Phase	Single Phase	Single Phase	3 Phase	Single Phase
Design Software Interface	V-Studio	V-Studio	V-Studio	V-Studio	V-Studio	V-Studio
Fonts	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clipart	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Templates / Corners	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Pen Tool - Optional Extra	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
M3 Packaging Creation Software - Optional Extra	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Embossing Tool - Optional Extra	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Scoring Tool - Optional Extra	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

valiani
your perfect cut
50 YEARS

VALIANI CUTTING MACHINES



Valiani delivers machinery, tools, and software with greater features to get the job done faster and more efficiently.
All Valiani products are optimized for a longer lifetime and maintain the highest level of performance.



Nexus Edge

Versatile, Efficient, Innovative

NE

- Long-lasting investment
- 5-Year Warranty
- User-friendly software
- Expert and trained technical service
- All available with Vacuum table



Gladius

The cutting machine for extra-large formats

GL



Maximus

A professional and versatile equipment for expert framers

MA



Geminus

Dual workstation, high cutting speed and productivity

GE

WHAT MAKES VALIANI VALUE GREAT



NE GL MA GE

Multiply your creativity!

Interchangeable heads* is a system of precise and powerful cutting tools, capable to grant different bevel cutting angles and cope with any type of framing materials. I-heads are so simple and ingenious they've been awarded by the prestigious Fine Art Trade Guild Association.

Creasing tool - Creasing and folding cardboard boxes is an opportunity to boost your business creating custom packaging.



Multi-Position Stand

Organizing your workspace is no longer a problem with a fully adjustable stand that fits standard doors.

NE



Trimming tool

Automatic end-trimmer to cut matboards to size. The trimmer has twin blades for trimming both sides with No tool change.

NE GL



Oscillating head

Were you dreaming of a tool capable to cut any thickness and hardness? Valiani has one made especially for you!

MA GE



Dual head

A dual interchangeable heads system let you cut multiple cutting tasks with fewer tool change.

MA GE



Drawing Tool

A cost-effective tool that provides drawing and writing capability on any material. The 3 supplied cartridges fit standard ballpoint pens and felt tip pens.

NE GL MA GE



Conservation Boxes

Newer version of m3 packaging software offers the widest choice of parametrized archival and conservation box available on the market.

NE GL MA GE



Button clamps

Fold-away clamps allow you to trim right to the material edges, optimizing material yield.

NE GL MA GE



Dual Station

Geminus is a unique cutting machine combining two cutting stations in one user-friendly device.

GE

valiani.com

CODE: MAC/2002 – Valiani Nexus Single Head Computerised Mountcutter

The Nexus generation of mat cutting machines represents the latest evolution of years of experience in developing and building equipment for the framing industry.

Thanks to the robust frame structure and the possibility of customization through a wide range of tools, Nexus is a machine that can be used to meet different production standards and applications.

Nexus reduces your work time by more than 50% compared to manual work, improving precision and consistency, but above all unleashing your creativity.



NEXUS SERIES

ADVANCED SYSTEM. SOPHISTICATED FEATURES. SUPERIOR ENGINEERING

The Nexus generation of mat cutting machines represents the latest evolution of years of experience in developing and building equipment for the framing industry. Thanks to the robust frame structure and the possibility of customization through a wide range of tools, Nexus is a machine that can be used to meet different production standards and applications. Nexus **reduces your work time by more than 50%** compared to manual work, improving precision and consistency, but above all unleashing your creativity.

Main Applications

- *Multiple layers mat-boards*
- *From Thin to Thick mat-board*
- *Letters & Text*
- *French Line*
- *Memorabilia*

Materials

- *From 4 to 12 ply mat-boards*
- *Foam Board (up to 3/16")*
- *Gator board*
- *Corrugated cardboards*
- *Grey Chip board*

100% YIELD = 0 WASTE
The Button Clamp system allows you to trim your mat-board right to the edges, optimizing the material yield and leave no marks on your mat-board!

CUT ALL YOU NEED
Virtually Endless cutting possibilities! From thin to very thick mat-board, simple to intricate objects, face up or face down, beveled or straight.

ADJUSTABLE STAND
Space is no longer a problem with the Multi-position Stand**.
Adjust it as you wish!

** Optional



Multi-Position Stand
Thanks to the multi-position stand space, is no longer a problem. You can adjust it horizontally, angled or vertically.

3 POSITIONS**



** Available only with Multi-Position Stand (optional)



ONLY WITH US
5 YEAR* WARRANTY

We are the only ones to offer these conditions!
Get peace of mind with a 5-year Valiani Limited Manufacturers' Warranty

* Ask your local dealer for warranty details.

CODE: MAC/3100 – Valiani Nexus Edge Twin Head Computerised Mountcutter

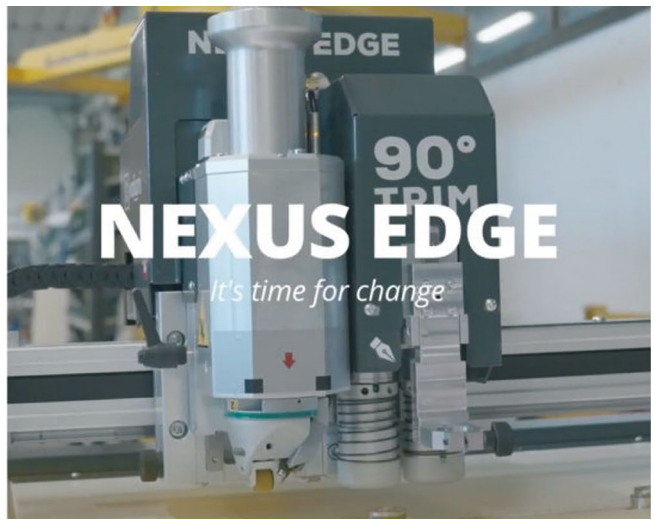
The Nexus Edge is a **premium CMC** computerised mat cutter, which has been designed and built with quality in mind. It offers superior craftsmanship, attention to details, and a better overall performance

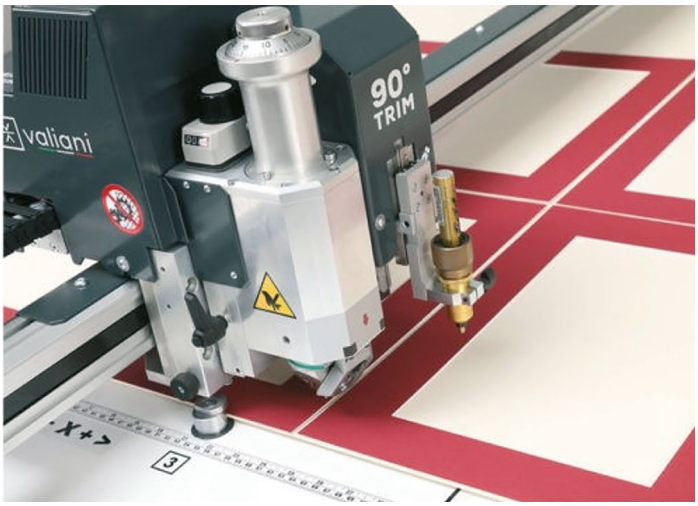
Thanks to the sturdy frame structure and the possibility of customization through a wide range of tools.

Nexus Edge is a machine that can be used to meet different production standards and applications.

Nexus edge is the first professional CMC machine to have on board an interchangeable heads system, a **permanent pen decoration tool*** and an automatic end trimmer.

Nexus Edge can cut multiple mats openings with the cutting angle you prefer, add decorative pen and cut the external edge without tool change, in one uninterrupted operation!









Why choose Valiani?

- ▸ CUTTING QUALITY AND PRECISION
- ▸ VERSATILITY AND RELIABILITY
- ▸ BEST QUALITY/PRICE RATIO
- ▸ INCREASED PRODUCTIVITY



Maximus is the perfect mat cutter for professional framers, born to assist the user with excellent performance and extreme precision.

The Maximus is targeted at companies with medium volume production that require robust and reliable equipment.

Maximus is equipped with two independent heads and a permanent penholder. This combination translates into high capacity production by offering the use of 3 tools simultaneously.

It combined with the large range of interchangeable heads it allows complex work without the need to stop to change heads.

The working table, combined with a new button clamping system not only provides incomparable working flexibility over a wide range of materials but also provides the user with unparalleled accuracy and flexibility to meet today's production challenge.

Totally compatible with the interchangeable Heads System the Maximus is the ideal choice for all customers looking for a flexible product, capable to cope with today's needs at a lower cost. The wide range of tools available make of Maximus a versatile product able to perform 90 , 45, and 40 degree cuts, creasing and perforating process, deboss and draw; ensuring your CMC will never become obsolete - providing a cutting option well into the future

The Maximus can be used effectively on:

Mountboard

Corrugated board

Rigid material such as vinyl; PVC, polycarbonate

Corrugated plastic

Foam board-Gator board

CODE: MAC/0577 – Valiani Maximus 2T 80 Twin Headed Computerised Mountcutter

CODE: MAC/0578 – Valiani Maximus 2T 160 Twin Headed Computerised Mountcutter

Accessories for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

MAXIMUS 2T 80		MAXIMUS 2T 160		MAXIMUS 2T 250	
Working area: 1230 x 80mm		Working area: 1230 x 1630mm		Working area: 1230 x 2520mm	
Width	1830mm (72")	Width	1830mm (72")	Width	1830mm (72")
Depth	1430mm (56.2")	Depth	2230mm (88")	Depth	3010mm (118.5")
Height	1200mm (47.2")	Height	1200mm (47.2")	Height	1200mm (47.2")
Weight	170 kg (375lbs)	Weight	190 kg (419lbs)	Weight	220 kg (485lbs)

TECHNICAL DATA	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Max speed	480mm (18")/sec.
Acceleration	1 m/s
Power requirements	Single Phase 110V/60Hz/10A, 220V/50Hz/10A
Air requirements	6 Bar/90 PSI
Connectivity	USB
Data Buffer	External PC
Tool change	Manual
Media Holding System	Pneumatic

Two independent interchangeable heads + optional pen head..

Manual blade depth adjustment with increments of just 0.1mm(1/32") provides much better quality control when working with various materials and thicknesses Maximum thickness is 5mm (3/16").Easy to use button control system.

Safety is our first priority.

MAXIMUS SERIES

ACCURATE AND VERSATILE DUAL HEADS CUTTING SYSTEM

Maximus is our best-selling machine: a precise, efficient and flexible cutting machine for framing and not only. Robust and reliable, it is a cutting system
for any kind of production volumes that will never leave you standing still.

The Maximus series is a cutting system that **guarantees excellent performance and extreme precision**. Perfect for framers with medium-high production volumes, who require robust equipment. It is a profitable investment with a ROI of less than 1 year and **has an average life of over 20 years** with minimal maintenance costs.

Maximus is a cutting system equipped with two independent tool holders and a fixed support for pen plotting, which allows you to minimize downtime associated with tool changes: your work will be easier, faster and with a superior quality.

Maximus is remarkably versatile and flexible to perform any cutting

EXCELLENCE AT HIGH SPEED

Due to its advanced design and top-class components, the Maximus is remarkably versatile and flexible to perform any cutting requirements at the highest speed in this machine class.

SMART TOOLS CONFIGURATION

Beside the excellent cutting performance, the biggest advantages of the system is the fact that the machine is equipped with 2 independent cutting heads plus a permanent drawing tool*.
Optional

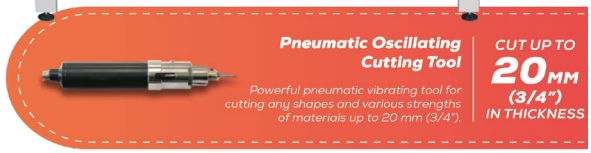
BE CREATIVE

Oscillating Cutting Knife, available for all the Maximus Series, allows a cutting depth of up to 2 cm (3/4").

Maximus V

The Maximus Series in its standard version is equipped with button clamp system. Also available with vacuum-assisted table.





Pneumatic Oscillating Cutting Tool

Powerful pneumatic vibrating tool for cutting any shapes and various strengths of materials up to 20 mm (3/4").

CUT UP TO **20 MM (3/4") IN THICKNESS**

ONLY WITH US **5 YEAR*** **WARRANTY**

We are the only ones to offer these conditions!
Get peace of mind with a 5-year Valiani Limited Manufacturers' Warranty

* Ask your local dealer for warranty details.



BIG LIKE NO OTHER

Maximus 265 V combines plenty of innovative functions with a large cutting surface, resulting un a one-of-a-kind solution aiming at drastically reducing production times and at the same enhancing cutting possibilities.
Maximus with its the large 155 x 265 (61x104.5") cutting area and virtually limitless combination of tools, guarantees unparalleled flexibility and longevity. **The vacuum table allows you multitask jobs** and decrease downtime. Ideal for oversize mat-boards and large nesting, it also **grants high efficient and precision** with all kind of framing application.

MULTIPLE TARGETS

Maximus 265 V is designed for fast and precise processing of oversized mat-boards. An effective vacuum bed holds down securely any kind of mats or other materials and a camera for crop marks detection can be mounted as an optional.

PNEUMATIC OSCILLATING CUTTING TOOL

A Powerful pneumatic vibrating tool to cut various types of materials up to 20 mm (3/4") is available on request.

THE ONE AND ONLY

Maximus 265 V is the only machine capable to cut large format works of extraordinary quality that meets Museums and Art Galleries standard panoramic photos mats.

MAIN APPLICATIONS:

- XXL mat-boards
- Panoramic mats
- Custom picture matting
- Conservation or archival Boxes
- Memorabilia
- Thick-foam board



Tools Available
Maximus 265V can be equipped with all tools compatible with the following tool holders:
Multifunctional • Tool Holder
i-Series Tool Holder •
Versa-Tool Holder •
Fixed Tool-Holder •



Technical Data

Cutting Size (mm / inch)	2650x1550mm (104,5x61")
Width	3635mm (143.11")
Depth	2149mm (85.78")
Height	1206mm (47.48")
Weight	290kg(639lbs)
Weight V-Series	550kg (1212lbs)
Speed	840mm (33")/Sec
Acceleration	1 m/s²
Cutting Capacity	5mm (3/16") with Tangential cutting tool 20mm (3/4") with Oscillating cutting tool
Power Requirements (V-Series)	3 phase EU 400V 12A - japan/US 230V 22A 50/60Hz
Air requirements	6 Bar/90 PSI 3,50 CFM 8 Bar/115 PSI (With Oscilating tool)
Buffer	External PC
Supported OS	Win 7,10
File Format	SVG, .PLT, .DXF, .CF2, .HPGL, .XML
Tool Change	Manual
Tools Available	90°, 45°, 40°, Embossing, Creasing, Drawing tool and oscillating tool.
Connectivity	USB 2.0
Media Hold System	Pneumatic clamps & air suction on V series
Tools Holder	2 + 1F
Fixed Tool	Pen (Optional)

Valiani 'Libra® - i' Computerised Mountcutter

CODE: MAC/1193 – Valiani 'Libra® - i Triple Headed' Computerised Mountcutter - Info on Request

- The Libra is designed for mass production especially as it can work 24/7
- The Libra has a maximum cutting speed of 750mm/sec (30"/sec), This is slower than the Supreme but it has some unique features that make the Libra stand out from and results in maximising production
- For all its features please read the section 'Standard Features for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters'

UNIQUE FEATURES OF THE 'LIBRA'

Dual Working Stations

- The Libra is the first mountcutter to have 2 work stations
- Each Working Station cuts a 800mm x 1200mm (32"x48") format
- This means the operator can work on 2 boards at the same time. It first works on one board and then when finished immediately moves over to work on the 2nd board
- Alternately, these 2 work stations can combine to make 1 extra large one with a size of 1700mm x 1250mm (67" x 49.2"). This allows using really large boards

(b) Clamping System

- This an innovative pneumatic clamping system uses fold away pins, which are hardened steel button clamps and make it possible to cut right up to the edge of the board. This maximises the board usage resulting in nil waste
- This clamping system combined with the large working table provides flexibility and accuracy during production

Dual Interchangeable Heads

- It has 2 independent interchangeable heads which can work at the same time.
- This means, it does not need to stop between different plotting processes or multiple combinations. This is standard on all i-head computerised mountcutters such as the Libra.
- These 2 heads operate by cutting in one operation, the aperture (opening) and the exterior (outside) of the mount
- The Libra is in fact a triple head as it also has a permanent Pen Holder. This means, that whilst cutting the aperture and exterior, it will also draw a design without any manual intervention

TECHNICAL DATA	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Working area	1700mm x 1250mm (67" x 49.2")
Height	865mm (34")
Width	2210mm (87")
Depth	1870mm (73.6")
Weight	216kgs (477lbs)

Valiani 'Geminus® - iV' Computerised Mountcutter

CODE: MAC/1199 – Valiani 'Geminus® - iV (Vacuum) Triple Headed' Computerised Mountcutter

- This is the top of the range of Valiani Computerised Mountcutters
- It's the same as the Libra but it has a vacuum bed as well
- This is the first dual head vacuum and clamp assisted computerised mountcutter with Interchangeable Heads.
- It also has an extra large working area
- The Geminus has the fastest maximum cutting speed of 1400mm/sec (56"/sec)
- For all its features please read the section 'Standard Features for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters'







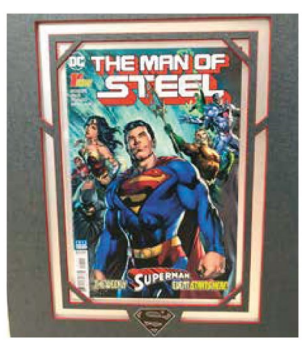


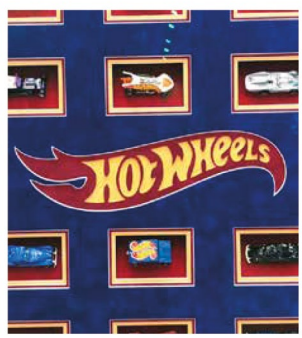
Main Applications:

- Nesting
- Up to 20 mm Foamcore
- XL and XXL mat-board
- Multiple layers mat-boards
- From Thin to Thick mat-board
- Mass Production
- Memorabilia

Materials

- From 4 to 12 ply mat-boards
- Foam Board (up to 3/16")
- Gator board
- Corrugated cardboard
- Grey Chip board





TECHNICAL DATA

SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Working area	1900mm x 1250mm (75" x 49.2")
Height	860mm (34")
Width	2550mm (100.4")
Depth	1870mm (73.6")
Weight	240kgs (529lbs)

CODE: MAC/3000 – Valiani 'Gladius XXL 300' Vacuum Computerised Mountcutter

- The Gladius, combines all the Mat Pro® BC line features with the button clamps system, but with a large format CMC machine, to enhance what is already the largest range of products offered to this market sector. With the introduction of the Gladius, cutting supersize matboards become standard production and available to all, guaranteeing the greatest working flexibility up to a maximum format of 153x265cm (60"x104").
- The Machine is equipped with a Plug & Play Interchangeable Head System. Powerful magnets allow to quickly hold cutting tools and work without any interruption or tools setup.
- The Button Clamp System allows to trim the material right to the edges, optimizing the material yield and leaves no more marks on your matboard.



Main Applications:

- Multiple layers mat-boards
- XXL mat-board
- From Thin to Thick mat-board
- Up to 5 mm Foam board
- Conservation or archival Boxes
- Memorabilia

Materials:

- From 4 to 12 ply mat-boards
- Foam Board (up to 3/16")
- Gator board
- Corrugated cardboard
- Grey Chip board

TECHNICAL DATA

SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Cutting area	1530 x 2850mm
Width	3230mm (127.2")
Depth	2151mm (84.7")
Height	1898mm (74.7")
Height Flat	800mm (31.5")
Weight	880kg (1455lbs)
Working area	1900mm x 1250mm (75" x 49.2")
Height	860mm (34")
Width	2550mm (100.4")
Depth	1870mm (73.6")
Weight	240kgs (529lbs)
Max speed	415mm (16.5")/sec.
Acceleration	1 m/s
Power requirements	Single Phase 110V/60Hz/10A, 220V/50Hz/10A
Air requirements	6 Bar/90 PSI
Connectivity	USB
Tool change	Manual
Media Holding System	Pneumatic
Standard configuration	Floor Base
One Cutting Tool and V-Studio	

UNIQUE FEATURES OF THE GLADIUS

Versatility

- The Gladius is a machine with a single head, totally compatible with the Interchangeable Heads® system, it is the ideal choice for all customers looking for a flexible product, capable to cope with today's and tomorrow's needs at an affordable cost.
- The wide range of tools available make of Gladius a versatile product able to perform 90°, 45° and 40° cuts, creasing and perforating process, emboss and draw.

Reliability, Quality and Longevity

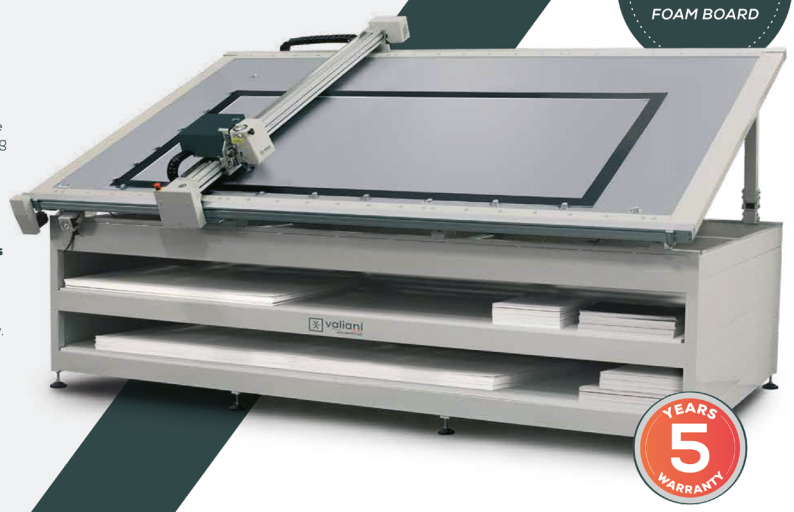
- The Gladius is assembled with high quality components and reliable technology; it features; honey-comb aluminium cutting table, high-resolution steppers motors, heavy–duty rails and linear steel bearings.
- Integrated with almost no maintenance, the Gladius assures the best investment in the long term.

Work flow

- The Gladius is available in two models, with or without vacuum assisted table along with the button clamps. Mounted on a large rugged base that can be used for storing matboards up to 153x265cm (60"x104").
- Equipped with an V Studio software, it releases the maximum operability with specific apps capable of speeding up the work flow, including Nesting and Pooling function.

GLADIUS SERIES

UP TO 5MM FOAM BOARD



5 YEARS WARRANTY

GO BIG OR GO HOME

The Gladius, with a working surface of 1550 x 2650 mm, allows to realize **cuts** on **extra-large material formats**. Gladius is part of the large cutting machines of the Valiani line and is available into plenty of configurations. **It is the only machine in the market capable of cutting up to 153x265 cm (60x104"),** guaranteeing accuracy and working flexibility.

A solid structure and the valuable components guarantee a high quality even for the most exigent customers. The Valiani **interchangeable heads system** allows to choose the best configuration for each need. Gladius is equipped with a mechanical clamping system for a perfect hold of materials, a wide possibility of customization and an unparalleled cutting ability that make it a safe investment, both for those who need an extra-large surface work area and for those seeking high productivity.

XXL SIZE
When sizes matter. The oversize cutting surface (155x265cm - 60x104") guarantees a unique cutting capacity over other market options.

COMPATIBLE WITH INTERCHANGEABLE HEADS
Changing Heads is quick and simple with the patented magnetic system. Remove the head by releasing the magnetic seal, fit a different cutting head and get on with the next job!

VACUUM
Gladius Series is available with vacuum table as well.

XXL MAT-BOARD

For more information scan the QR code or visit our website at **www.valiani.com**

Main Applications

- *Multiple layers mat-boards*
- *XXL mat-board*
- *From Thin to Thick mat-board*
- *Up to 5 mm Foam board*
- *Conservation or archival Boxes*
- *Memorabilia*

Materials

- *From 4 to 12 ply mat-boards*
- *Foam Board (up to 3/16")*
- *Gator board*
- *Corrugated cardboard*
- *Grey Chip board*

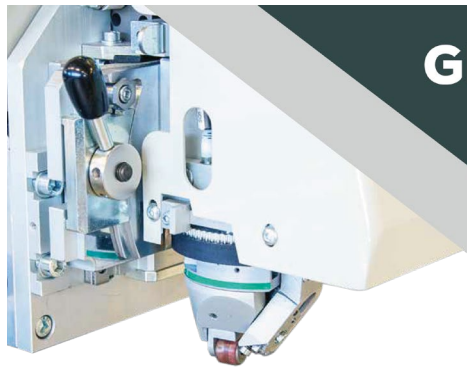
Gladius V

The Gladius Series in its standard version is equipped with button clamps system. Also available with vacuum-assisted table.



FEATURES

- Oversize mat-board storage
- Great entry-price
- Cutting several sheets at the same time
- Manage the processing and cutting of mat-boards of different sizes and thicknesses



Gladius Series

Tools available
Gladius can be equipped with all tools compatible with the following tool holders:
- **i-Series Tool Holder**

ITH

ONLY WITH US
5 YEAR* WARRANTY

We are the only ones to offer these conditions!
Get peace of mind with a 5-year Valiani Limited Manufacturers' Warranty

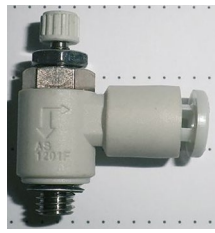
* Ask your local dealer for warranty details.

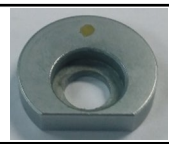
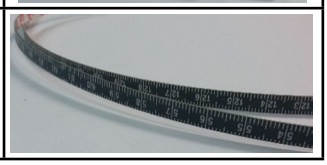


SPARES FOR VALIANI COMPUTERISED MOUNTCUTTERS

SPARES FOR ALL VAILIANI COMPUTERISED MOUNTCUTTERS

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0608	Spare Drive Card SDC06 ■ Located in the electric box and operates the cutting heads	
SPARE/0609	Spare Emergency Stop Button	
SPARE/0615	Spare Proximity Sensor Omron (NC) ■ When the cutting head is operating, this sensor identifies where the cutting head is and then instructs it as to its next action (which way be to stop, return etc)	
SPARE/0616	Spare Proximity Sensor Omron (N.O) ■ This switch works in conjunction with the sensor	
SPARE/0622	Spare Old Style Locking Handle ■ This handle locks the head into position (for machines manufactured before 2011)	
SPARE/0635	Spare New Style Locking Handle ■ This handle locks the head into position (for machines manufactured since 2011)	
SPARE/0631	Spare Spare Axis Bearing	
SPARE/0623	Spare Deep Blade Holder for Blue Head ■ The standard blue holder cannot cut thick materials and so use this one for 2mm or thicker	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0633	Spare White Teflon Pad for the Blue and Yellow Heads ■ Whilst the Red cutting head uses a roller, these 2 colours use a teflon pad	
SPARE/0641	Spare new version Teflon Pad for the Green Head ■ This replaces the red roller (SPAR/600) previously used for the green head ■ Designed for delicate mount boards as the red roller could leave marks on the surface	
SPARE/0639	Spare Metal Pad for the Blue and Yellow Heads ■ Whilst the white pad will wear out over time, this metal version will last much longer	
SPARE/0634	Spare White Pad for the Grey Head ■ Whilst the Red cutting head uses a roller, this one also use a teflon pad	
SPARE/0636	Spare Metal Pad for the Grey Head ■ Whilst the white pad will wear out over time, this metal version will last much longer	
SPARE/0600	Spare Red Roller ■ This is at the the foot of the head and keeps the blade on the mount board ■ The red roller which is part of the green head, is therefore standard for all Valiani mountcutters (except for the Astra) and so we stock it as a spare part. ■ The other colour heads are optional extras and spare parts are obtainable upon request	
SPARE/0650	Spare Valiani Elbow Value adjuster for CMCS	
SPARE/0626	Spare Roller Bushing ■ This connects the roller to the mountcutter	
SPARE/0628	Spare Fan for the Electric Box ■ This cools the electric box	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0629	Spare Sponge Filter for the Electric Box ▪ This is a component of the fan	
SPARE/0630	Spare Adjustment Ring for the Red Roller Holder ▪ This adjusts the height of the red roller for mountcutters produced before 2005 without interchangeable heads	
SPARE/0646	Spare VALIANI Spare Steel Pad for New Version Blue Head	
SPARE/0647	Spare ERGONOMIC CUTTER FOR VALIANI BLADES	
SPARE/0648	Spare SUPER LUBRICANT FOR VALIANI MACHINES	
SPARE/0649	Spare VALIANI SLIDING PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR ULTRA	
SPARE/0652	Spare Valiani Spare Metal Head Clamp for CMCs	
SPARE/0653	Spare Valiani Soft Button Clamps for BC Machines	
SPARE/0656	Spare Valiani Metal Fork Lever for Interchangeable Heads	
SPARE/0657	Spare Valiani Measuring Scale 0-1500mm	

Spares for the 'Future' Range of Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

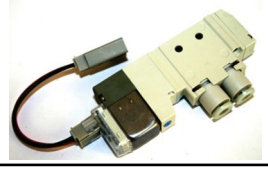
CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0612	Spare Z Axis Motor with Pulley ■ The Z motor rotates the head	
SPARE/0613	Spare X Axis Motor with Pulley ■ The X motor drives the head horizontally	
SPARE/0614	Spare Y Axis Motor with Pulley ■ The Y motor drives the head vertically	

Spares for the 'Supreme' Range of Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0607	Spare Z Axis Motor with Pulley ■ The Z motor rotates the head	
SPARE/0605	Spare X Axis Motor with Pulley ■ The X motor drives the head horizontally	
SPARE/0606	Spare Y Axis Motor with Pulley ■ The Y motor drives the head vertically	

Spares for the 'Supreme' Range of Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0627	Spare New Z Axis Motor with Pulley ■ The Z motor rotates the head (for all Mat Pro produced after 2010)	
SPARE/0610	Spare Old Z Axis Motor with Pulley ■ The Z motor rotates the head (for all Mat Pro produced before 2010)	
SPARE/0611	Spare New X Axis Motor with Pulley ■ The X motor drives the head vertically	

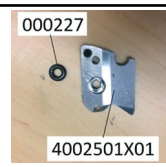
CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0617	Spare Axis Card (SDC06) ▪ This is sited in the electric box to drive the motors	
SPARE/0618	Spare Axis Card (SDC04) ▪ This is sited in the electric box to drive the motors	
SPARE/0619	Spare Solenoid Valve ▪ This electro valve operates the clamps, head and blade	
SPARE/0602	Spare Belt for either the Y Axis of a Mat Pro cmc 120 or for the X Axis of a Mat Pro cmc 150 ▪ This belt connects the motor which moves the cutting head carriage ▪ The Mat Pro cmc mountcutter is available in 2 sizes:-. ▪ The Mat Pro 120 can cut 44” (the X Axis line) x 32” (the Y Axis line) ▪ The Mat Pro 150 can cut 60” (the X Axis line) x 40” (the Y Axis line) ▪ This belt will fit either the X Axis line (44”) on the Mat Pro 120 or the Y Axis line (40”) on the Mat Pro 150	
SPARE/0603	Spare Belt for the X Axis of a Mat Pro cmc 120 (32”)	
SPARE/0604	Spare Belt for the Y Axis of a Mat Pro cmc 150 (60”)	

Spares for the ‘Mat Pro cmc/Supreme/Plus’ Range of Mountcutters

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0632	Spare Belt for the Z Axis of a Mat Pro cmc/Supreme/Plus ▪ This belt connects the motor which moves the cutting head	

Spares for the ‘Mat Pro Ultra cmc

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0642	Supplier Code: 1fcmx14 - X/Y/Z Motor with Pulley	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0643	Valiani ANDC-06 Axis Drive Card for All CMCs 2012	
SPARE/0644	Valiani New Style Head Spring for All CMCs	
SPARE/0658	VALIANI Z AXIS CABLE COMPLETE FOR MATPRO/ULTRA CMC	
SPARE/0659	VALIANI SPARE SPRING FOR YELLOW CUTTING HEAD	
SPARE/0660	VALIANI SPARE SPRING FOR GREY EVO CUTTING HEAD	
SPARE/0661	VALIANI SPARE SPRING FOR GREY EVO CUTTING HEAD	
SPARE/0662	VALIANI T PIECE AIRLINE CONNECTOR	
SPARE/0663	VALIANI BLADE LOCKING PLATE FOR GREEN HEAD	
SPARE/0664	VALIANI BLACK FOOT PAD FOR 90 DEGREE MAXIMUS HEAD	
SPARE/0665	VALIANI BLACK NYLON PAD FOR NEW STYLE GREEN HEAD	
SPARE/0666	VALIANI SPARE GUAGE FOR THE MATSTYLUS PENHEAD	

BLADES

INTRODUCTION

Although Blades have their own section, they are in fact closely associated with Mount Board cutting machines as both have to work together to cut the board

Please remember that blades are very sharp and extreme care must be used when changing them!

Selecting the Correct Blade

1. Thickness of the Blade

   As a general guide, for standard mount board (up to 1500mm thick) use a blade 0.012" thick. For thicker board, we recommend you use 0.015" blades, but even these have limitations (as explained below).

2. Single or Double Cutting Edge?

   A double cutting edge means, when one side becomes blunt, you can switch it around to then use the other side, thus making it more economical than a single cutting edge.

   However, a single cutting edge has a much stronger edge as it is thicker and so it is much stronger and will not flex, which a double cutting edge will do.

   A double edge when used on mount board much thicker or harder than it is designed for, may result in "hooking". Hooking occurs when a blade flexes just as it enters the board. The cut may therefore not result in being in a straight line

3. Direction of Cut

   A straight cut will go much deeper into a board than a bevel cut, than dissects the board at an angle.

   Therefore, you can always use thicker boards with a straight cut than a bevel one Blades that can do a bevel cut are sometimes then reversed to do a straight cut as well. But you may encounter some distortion as bevel blades are not normally designed to do this. So, for a straight cut, try and only use blades designed to do this.

   For example, for a Keencut, use the MAC/177 blade, which is 0.017" thick and this type of blade minimises distortion.

4. Mount Cutter to use with

   Sometimes you don't have a choice, as the mount cutter will only use a specific blade and then further limitations will be placed upon you because of the features of that blade

SUPPLIER:
KEENCUT

Simons Code : MAC/454
Supplier Code : CA50-017 * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.012" * **Shape :** Rectangular
Cutting Edge : Double * **Type of Cut :** Bevel
Mount Cutter to use with: (a) Ultimat Gold range (our MAC/655/656/657)
TECH-D 012 (b) Artist Plus range (our 0MAC/0838/0839/0840)
(c) Ultimat Futura range (our 0MAC/0841/0842/0843)
Mount Board to use on: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)





Simons Code : MAC/0579
Supplier Code : CA50-021 * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.012" * **Shape :** Rectangular
Cutting Edge : Single * **Type of Cut :** Bevel
Mount Cutter to use with: (a) Ultimat Gold range (our MAC/655/656/657)
TECH-S 012 (b) Artist Plus range (our 0MAC/0838/0839/0840)
(c) Ultimat Futura range (our 0MAC/0841/0842/0843)
Mount Board to use on: Better on mount board up to 2000micron thick





Simons Code : MAC/580
Supplier Code : CA50-020 * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.015" * **Shape :** Rectangular
Cutting Edge : Double * **Type of Cut :** Bevel
Mount Cutter to use with: (a) Ultimat Gold range (our MAC/655/656/657)
TECH-D 015 (b) Artist Plus range (our 0MAC/0838/0839/0840)
(c) Ultimat Futura range (our 0MAC/0841/0842/0843)
Mount Board to use on: Better on mount board up to 2000micron thick





Simons Code : MAC/0786
Supplier Code : CA50-030 * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.015" * **Shape :** Rectangular
Cutting Edge : Single * **Type of Cut :** Bevel
Mount Cutter to use with: (a) Ultimat Gold range (our MAC/655/656/657)
TECH-S 015 (b) Artist Plus range (our 0MAC/0838/0839/0840)
(c) Ultimat Futura range (our 0MAC/0841/0842/0843)
Mount Board to use on: This blade was developed for the thicker mount board from 3000mic, such as MB/4000 which is 3200mic thick.





Simons Code : MAC/177
Supplier Code : CA50-019 * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.017" * **Shape :** Trapezoidal
Cutting Edge : Double * **Type of Cut :** Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: (a) Ultimat Gold range (our MAC/655/656/657)
(b) Artist Plus range (our 0MAC/0838/0839/0840)
(c) Ultimat Futura range (our 0MAC/0841/0842/0843)
Mount Board to use on: Because it is straight cutting... basically, any thickness





Simons Code : MAC/48
Supplier Code : 02 Oval Blade * **Quantity / box :** 50
Thickness : 0.015" * **Shape :** Scalpel
Cutting Edge : Single * **Type of Cut :** Bevel
Mount Cutter to use with: (a) Keencut Oval 6 (MAC/392)
(b) the discontinued Rondo

Mount Board to use on: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)





Simons Code : MAC/47
Supplier Code : 080 Blade * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.012" * **Shape :** Trapezoidal
Cutting Edge : Double * **Type of Cut :** Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: (a) The discontinued Arrow
(b) The discontinued Laser

Mount Board to use on: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)





SUPPLIER:
FLETCHER

Simons Code : MAC/419
Supplier Code : 05-012 * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.012" * **Shape :** Rectangular
Cutting Edge : Double * **Type of Cut :** Bevel/Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: Fletcher 2100 & 2200 (our 0MAC/0375 ; /0376 & /0385)





Mount Board to use on: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

Simons Code : MAC/513
Supplier Code : 05-009 * **Quantity / box :** 10
Thickness : 0.012" * **Shape :** Scalpel
Cutting Edge : Single * **Type of Cut :** Bevel
Mount Cutter to use with: (a) MatMate Oval/Circle Cutter (our MAC/512)





Mount Board to use on: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

Simons Code : MAC/416
Supplier Code : 05-007 * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.012" * **Shape :** Scalpel
Cutting Edge : Double * **Type of Cut :** Bevel/Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: (a) All Fletcher Oval cutters ;
(b) discontinued Oval FTC1000
(c) Oval FTC 1100 (our MAC/378)





Mount Board to use on: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

Simons Code : MAC/417
Supplier Code : 05-001 * **Quantity / box :** 10
Thickness : 0.012" * **Shape :** Rectangular
Cutting Edge : Single * **Type of Cut :** Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: The discontinued FTC3000





Mount Board to use on: Up to 5000micron

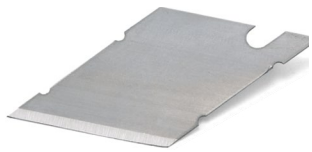
Simons Code : MAC/618
Supplier Code : 05-004 * Quantity / box : 100
Thickness : 0.012" * Shape : Trapezoidal
Cutting Edge : Double * Type of Cut : Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: Fletcher FTC3100 (our MAC/561)





Mount Board to use on: Up to 5000micron

Simons Code : MAC/1923
Supplier Code : 05-222 * Quantity / box : 10
Thickness : 0.024" * Shape : Parallelogram
Cutting Edge : Double * Type of Cut : Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: FSC Substrate Cutter (our 0MAC/1921)





Mount Board to use on: Up to 5000micron

SUPPLIER: OLFA

Simons Code : MAC/88
Supplier Code : MCB-1 * Quantity / box : 5
Thickness : 0.015" * Shape : Hexagon
Cutting Edge : Double * Type of Cut : Bevel
Mount Cutter to use with: Olfa Hand held (our Mac/86)





Mount Board to use on: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

SUPPLIER: FOR A LOGAN PERSONNA

Simons Code : MAC/361
Supplier Code : 61-0025 * Quantity / box : 100
Thickness : 0.012" * Shape : Rectangular
Cutting Edge : Single * Type of Cut : Bevel/Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: Logan





Mount Board to use on: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

SUPPLIER:
VALIANI

VALIANI cutting machines

Simons Code : MAC/1189
Supplier Code : L10 * **Quantity / box :** 10
Thickness : 0.015 " * **Shape :** Arrow
Cutting Edge : Double * **Type of Cut :** Bevel/Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: Valiani Oval Mount Cutter





Mount Board to use on: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

Simons Code : MAC/551
Supplier Code : L100 * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.015 " * **Shape :** Parallelogram
Cutting Edge : Double * **Type of Cut :** Bevel/Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: All Valiani





Mount Board to use on: for a bevel cut, up to 2800mic ; for a straight cut, up to 5000mic

Simons Code : MAC/1177
Supplier Code : L100S * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.015 " * **Shape :** Parallelogram
Cutting Edge : Single * **Type of Cut :** Bevel/Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: Valiani 45° (red) heads only





Mount Board to use on: Up to 2000mic

Simons Code : MAC/1181
Supplier Code : L100B * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.015 " * **Shape :** Parallelogram
Cutting Edge : Double * **Type of Cut :** Bevel
Mount Cutter to use with: (a) Valiani 45° (red) heads only (our 0MAC/1174)
(b) Valiani Computerised Blue Head (our 0MAC/1171)





Mount Board to use on: For a bevel cut, up to 4400mic

Simons Code : MAC/1182
Supplier Code : L100C * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.015 " * **Shape :** Parallelogram
Cutting Edge : Double * **Type of Cut :** Bevel/Straight
Mount Cutter to use with: Astra 120 (our 0MAC/1183)





the budget quality blade

Mount Board to use on: For a bevel cut, up to 3500mic ; For a straight cut, up to 5000mic

SECTION 7

DRY MOUNTING & LAMINATION

THIS SECTION CAN BE DIVED INTO 4 CATEGORIES:-

(1) Dry Mounting Using the Heat Process
(2) Dry Mounting Using the Cold Process
(3) Laminating Using the Heat Process (Heatsealing)
(4) Laminating Using the Cold Process

INDEX

TYPE	CODE	DESCRIPTION
Heat Process	MAC/564	Expression Vacuum Heat Press (47 x 35")
	MAC/566	Stand for MAC/564
	MAC/565	Expression Vacuum Heat Press (67 x 43")
	MAC/567	Stand for MAC/565
	MAC/0568	Expression Vacuum Heat Press (98 x 50") with stand
	MAC/77	Tacking Iron
	MAC/78	Piercing Hand Tool
		Heat Process Dry Mounting Tissues
		Heat Process Dry Mounting Films
		Heat Process Dry Mounting Boards
		Heat Process Barrier (Release) Films and Papers
		Canvas Bonding
		Heatseal Laminating Films
Cold Process	MAC/0751	12" (305mm) Manual Easy mounter
	MAC/0753	25" (640mm) Manual Easy mounter
	MAC/2686	EM-S1400H Easy Mount Machine
	MAC/2687	EM-S1400C Easy Mount Machine
		Cold (Pressure Sensitive) Dry Mounting Films
		Cold (Pressure Sensitive) Dry Mounting Board
		Cold (Pressure Sensitive) Laminating Films
Accessory		
Photo Blocks and Panels		

What is Dry Mounting & Lamination?

- Dry Mounting and Lamination, although two processes, go hand in hand as they are nearly always applied together
- Dry Mounting is done first and bonds an image (which is usually a photo) onto a surface (called a substrate) such as board, canvas or even paper
- The second process involves Laminating which takes place immediately afterwards by bonding a film over the surface of this piece of dry mounted artwork. These films are come in various finishes which not only improve the appearance of the artwork but also protect it
- There are 2 processes available by which Dry Mounting and Lamination can be applied:-

(a) A heat process with the use of a Vacuum Press Machine

(b) A cold process with the use of a roller or a Easy mounter Machine

Definitions

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Dry Mounting	is a popular method of bonding (or sticking) an artwork (or image) onto a board using a tissue as an adhesive
Lamination	is the process of bonding a plastic film onto an artwork by means of heat or pressure for (1) the protection of the work or (2) to improve its appearance
Heatsealing	is laminating using the Heat Process (Vacuum Press)
Pressure Process	is another term to describe the Cold Process
Heat Process	is one of two methods used to Dry Mount or Laminate
Pressure Sensitive	Because the materials used in the Cold Process are pushed through a roller they have to be Pressure Sensitive, otherwise they will be crushed
The Artwork	may be a (1) drawing; (2) print; (3) poster; (4) photograph; (5) printed canvas; (6) fabric ; (7) or any other work of art done on paper
The Substrate	is often a (1) mount card but it can also be made of (2) Foam; (3) MDF; (4) Block; (5) a Plaque Mount. When using the Cold Process, (6) Aluminium can also be used. This is the item onto which an artwork is bonded onto
An Adhesive	is a thin paper film or tissue which is used between the artwork and the board. Then by means of heat or pressure, it bonds them together. The idea is to give greater rigidity and strength after bonding so that they maintain their shape when subsequently framed
Canvas Bonding	transforms an ordinary printed paper photo into a canvas image
Release Films & Papers	act as a barrier, preventing the artwork when heated from sticking to the glass lid
Vacuum Press	uses atmospheric pressure to clamp together the materials used in Dry Mounting and Lamination

Which Process: Vacuum Press v Easy mounter?

The Jetmounter is slower because it can only carry out the two processes separately. Dry Mounting being first and then Lamination afterwards.

- PRICE

  The Heat Process is more expensive as the Vacuum Press is more elaborate as it performs both these processes together

- EASE OF USE

  The Vacuum Press with a little training is easy to use

  The Easy mounter is as easy to use as it requires these 2 processes to be performed independently. However, although training is recommended, it is not rocket science and we do we offer it free with backup

- ARTWORK

  Easy mounters can handle all the types of artwork as the vacuum press can, except for canvas.

- SUBSTRATES

  They both can use the same type of substrates, but the Easy mounter can use more materials, such as delicate plastics, vinyl, perspex and aluminium

- WHICH ONE?

  If you regularly want to Dry Mount and Laminate, then spend the money and buy a Vacuum Press

  If you only occasionally want to Dry Mount and Laminate or you simply don't have the capital, then, save your money and use the Easy mounter

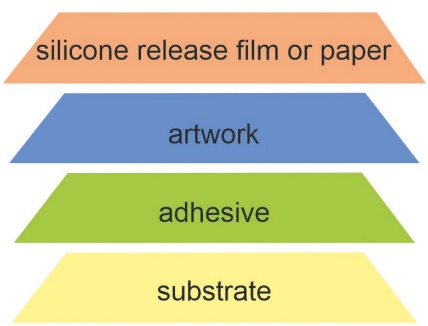
Heat Process Equipment (Vacuum Press)

The Heat Process uses a Vacuum Press machine which is excellent not only for Dry Mounting and Lamination (known as Heat Sealing) but also for Canvas Bonding

This heat process uses an adhesive in the form of a dry mounting tissue, which is coated on both sides with a dry cement substance. This is placed between the artwork and the board and when heated in a vacuum press machine, it melts, which results in bonding the image and board together.

This process doesn't use other wet adhesives and is therefore completely mess free

In dry mounting, the table on the right shows how it should be set up



There are 3 all user friendly different size machines to choose from

EXPRESSION VACUUM PRESS

The preferred choice of professionals, Expression Vacuum Presses are easy to use and are backed by a track record of consistent, outstanding performance.

Guaranteed quality results every time for mounting, laminating and texturing projects.

- User friendly touch-pad controls assure consistency
- Easy-read digital displays
- Programmable System Controller with 6 factory installed programs for temperature and dwell time
- End-of-cycle signal
- Sturdy Dura-Box alloy frame provides a tight vacuum seal and extra durability
- Space saving work surface
- Maintenance-free vacuum pump



CODE: MAC/564 – Expression Vacuum Heat Press (1195 x 890mm - 47” x 35”)
code: MAC/566 - Stand for MAC/564

CODE: MAC/565 – Expression Vacuum Heat Press (1705 x 1095mm - 67” x 43”)
code: MAC/567 - Stand for MAC/565

CODE: MAC/0568 – Expression Vacuum Heat Press + Stand (2496 x 1276mm - 98” x 50”)

MODEL	MAC/564	MAC/565	MAC/0568
Working Dimension (mm)	914.4 x 1219.2 x 25.4mm	1117.6 x 1727.2 x 25.4mm	1219.2 x 2438.4 x 25.4mm
Outer Dimensions (mm)	w142.9 x d120.7 x h17cms	w194 x d144 x h17cms	w273 x d165 x h95cms
Power	230v, 11 Amps	230v, 15 Amps	230v, 26 Amps
Pressure	13psi	13psi	13psi
Floor Stand	Optional	Optional	Built In
Nett Weight	59kg (130lb)	92kg (205lb)	170kg (375lb)
Shipping Weight	11	18	25

In the hectic pace of the framing business
The Expression Vacuum Presses are the preferred choice.

The vacuum process removes moisture so time isn’t lost on predrying work.

Several pieces of varying size and thickness can be processed simultaneously to speed production.

CODE: MAC/2667 – MP550 Mechanical Press

CODE: MAC/2668 – MP250 Mechanical Press

- UNIQUE, unrivalled in the marketplace
- Ideal for MOUNTING & LAMINATING
- The Vacuum is limited to what size it can heat seal by the size of the vacuum lid, but the Mechanical Press isn’t
- It works like a TROUSER PRESS, which means you can slide the artwork along to seal as much as you want.
- This makes it capable of finishing pieces much larger than the press itself, not only width wise but you can turn it around to double the depth.



550 & 250 Mechanical Press features

Designed to consistently provide even heat and uniform pressure - two most important requirements

- Easy to read digital display with touch pad
- Preset programs for Expression adhesives and laminates for major applications
- Capable of finishing pieces even larger than the press itself
- Durable framework, built to last construction
- Easy to clean platen surfaces
- Superior heating quickly brings the platen to uniform temperature ensuring 100% bonding
- Thermostat control adjusts up to 150 °C
- Presses are UL Listed and CUL approved

Masterpiece® 550 & 250 presses are the most versatile and dependable in the business.

With these two presses there is no guesswork when it comes to producing the optimum in creative dry mounting and laminating. Both presses will handle an array of sizes and artistic applications.

Masterpiece® 550

- Ideal applications for this press include mounting, laminating and applying texture to large photos, artwork and posters up to 130cms (51") wide

Masterpiece® 250

- Perfect press when space is at a premium
- The same quality features as the larger model but in a compact 64 x 58 x 28cms size.

MODEL	MAC/2668	MAC/2667
Capacity	47 x 58cms (18.5 x 23") 91cms (36") by any length in sections	66 x 86cms(26 x 34") 130cms(51") by any length in sections
Dimensions	w28 x d58 x h69cms (27 x 23 x 11) 52cms (20") high open	w99 x d94 x h31cms (39 x 37 x 12) 52cms (20") high open
Shipping Weight	34kg (75lbs)	125kg (275ibs)
Power Requirements	230v, 5.7 Amps	230v, 5.8 Amps

How a Vacuum Press Works

- A thermostatically controlled electric current is then passed through both sheets, which results in evenly spreading the heat across the work surface.
- Then, a quiet fast acting vacuum pump sucks the air out of the press, which forces the diaphragm (a rubber bed on the base of the machine) up against the artwork and then onto the heated glass lid.

This enables the melted tissue to bond the artwork & board together leading to a perfect finish

How to Dry Mount using a Vacuum Press

Step 1 - Setting the temperature

- The machine is factory set to 90°C as the majority of work normally requires this temperature. In cases where delicate artworks react to excess heat, then you may well wish to lower the setting.
- Alternatively, when using artwork with a thicker gsm, a higher setting is required. After setting your press to the correct temperature allow it to warm up

Step 2 - Drying

- Always ensure the artwork and substrate are dry. This speeds up the bonding

Step 3 - Pre-pressing

- Pre-pressing is required when the artwork has a fold in it or is creased and so needs to be flattened out first
- Once the press has warmed up, place the item in the machine and press for 2-3 minutes.
- Remember to let the artwork cool down afterwards before proceeding

Step 4 - Sizing the Adhesive

- Normally, this is about 5mm (1/4") bigger than the artwork

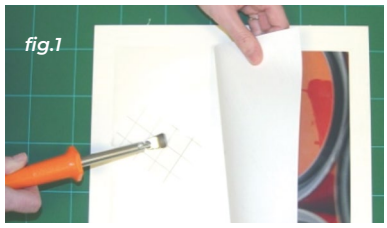

fig.1


fig.2

Step 5 - Sizing the Board
- onto the bottom third of the board (fig 2)
- Only one tack should be used on each surface, so that all the components, though secured to each other, are still free to float across each other. This creates an “S” shape tack which improves the drying process

Step 6 - Trimming
- If the artwork is to be mounted later, then trimming is not necessary.
- But, trimming the excess tissue away is required especially when an image is to be displayed without a frame or when sitting on a board

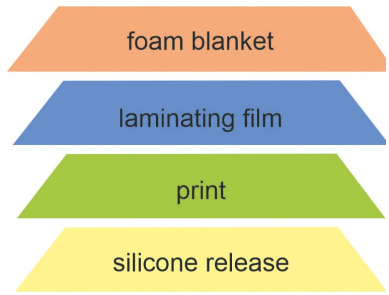
Step 7 - Piercing
- Ensure the silicone release film or paper is available and when using laminates, they are pierced. This allows the air to escape before the artwork is sealed.
- Most films are pre-pierced but some aren’t, hence the need for a piercing roller,which consists of 5 wheels and 100’s of sharp spikes that pierce the film.
  If the artwork is not porous, such as in the case of having been previously laminated, then dry mounting won’t be effective unless it is pierced and sand papered first

Step 8 - Processing
- Place the artwork inside the vacuum press on top of the foam blanket.
- Remember to check all the items to be used are dust and dirt free.
- Then place the silicone release film or paper on top.
- This prevents the adhesive from sticking to the glass lid of the press

Step 9 - Set the Timer
- This controls the melting of the tissue.
- Normally, this takes about 3mins, but it can vary depending on the thickness of the artwork. The thicker the artwork, the longer it takes to bond. Pre-setting allows you to get on with other tasks

Step 10 - Ready
- After this, you can now Laminate (heatseal) your artwork





How to Laminate using a Vacuum Press

Over laminating artwork using heat-activated films is also known as HEATSEALING
Laminating is a way of protecting and enhancing artwork (which adds to its value)
In laminating, the table on the right shows how it should be set up

Step 1 - Setting the temperature
- The machine is factory set to 90°C as the majority of work normally requires this temperature. In cases where delicate artworks react to excess heat, then you may well wish to lower the setting. Alternatively, when using artwork with a thicker gsm, a higher setting is required. After setting your press to the correct temperature allow it to warm up

Step 2 - Drying
- Always ensure the artwork and substrate are dry.
  This speeds up the bonding

Step 3 - Pre-pressing
- Pre-pressing is required when the artwork has a fold in it or is creased and so needs to be flattened out first.
- Once the press has warmed up, place the item in the machine and press for 2-3 mins.
- Remember to let the artwork cool down afterwards before proceeding



Step 4 - Sizing the Laminate

- Normally this is about 12mm (1/2") bigger than the artwork

Step 5 - Apply Heatseal Film

- Peel back the liner to the heatseal film by 25mm and fold.
- Place the artwork face up on a clean, flat and cool surface
- Then, position the film above the artwork with the exposed film lined up with the top of the artwork
- Press down lightly in case you have to reposition the film.
- Peel back the rest of the liner and press down covering the whole artwork.
- Smooth out any wrinkles and place in press under a foam blanket and then process

Step 6 - Lamination

- Placing artwork into a vacuum press is different from dry mounting. With dry mounting, the artwork is placed on top of the foam blanket which is on the base. When laminating, the art work is placed under the blanket.

- The foam acts as a separator from the heated elements in the lid and therefore slows down the heating process, which allows the air to escape quickly and not get trapped.
- Please remember that no tissue is used in lamination like there is for dry mounting.

Step 7 - Trimming

* Trim off the excess film with a craft knife

Accessories & Spares for the Vacuum Press

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/149	Grey Foam Blanket ■ Size: 2304mm x 1650mm x 5mm thick ■ It covers the heatseal laminates during pressing ■ For the newer vacuum presses only	
MAC/1132	THICK Grey Foam Blanket ■ Size: 1651mm x 1219mm x 13mm thick ■ It covers the heatseal laminates during pressing ■ For the old style hardbed press machine	
MAC/1133	THICK Grey Foam Blanket ■ Size: 2438mm x 1651mm x 13mm thick ■ Same as the MAC/1132 for the older style, but bigger	
MAC/77	Tacking Iron ■ *Read above about how to use a Tacking Iron*	
MAC/2633	Spare Probe Block for MAC/564 and MAC/565 ■ *An electrical accessory*	

Heat Process Dry Mounting Tissues

Dry Mounting Tissues which are known as DMT are adhesives that are used to bond artwork onto most substrates such as canvas, cards and boards. We offer **5 types to choose from**:-

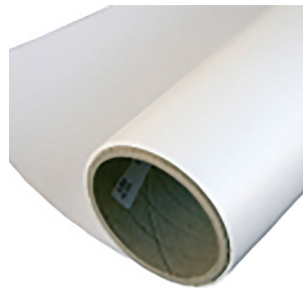
SUPER BOND DMT ROLLS



- This tissue is the workhorse for the industry, preferred by framers & photographers
- A high grade adhesive on a porous pH neutral tissue, permanent and breathable
- Offers a permanent bond for all types of flat artwork such as posters, prints, photos, inkjets, pastels, charcoals, colour copies, maps, charts, blue prints & plans
- Suitable for mounting artwork to substrates and a variety of boards such as MDF, mount, pulp, grey, corrugate, foam, hard and white boards

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES
MAC/333	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82")
MAC/334	652mm wide x 100m long	(25.5" x 328")
MAC/335	1040mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82")
MAC/336	1040mm wide x 100m long	(41" x 328")
MAC/337	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82")
MAC/338	1300mm wide x 100m long	(51" x 328")

'ARTSAFE 200' DMT



Artsafe 200 DMT

- This is very popular amongst framers seeking a truly superior grade of DMT
- Conservation grade tissue incorporating a chalk layer that prevents acid seeping through the tissue
- Preferred by professional conservators & art restorers as its designed for quality work such as museum pieces

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES
MAC/2648	985mm wide x 25m long	(39" x 82")

Heat Process Dry Mounting Films

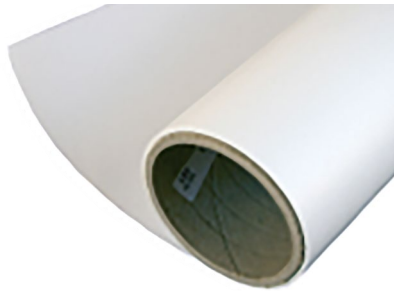
The majority of adhesives are in tissue form, but **DRY MOUNTING FILMS** are used for those tasks that tissues cannot perform.

When a really strong and aggressive bond is required which means it needs to be very tacky, then a film is used. So, use them for thick prints or uneven surfaces (such as fabrics and watercolour papers).

While tissues have this limitation, films are more versatile and can be used for any task. But, they are more expensive ans we always advise to use a cheaper alternative when available

There are 3 types of mount films available:-

TEXTURED MOUNT FILM



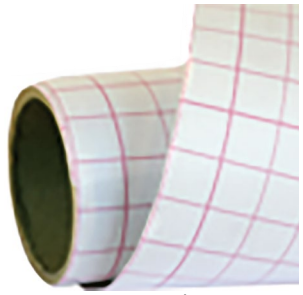
Textured Dry Mount Film

- This provides a textured effect

CLEAR DRY MOUNT FILM

- The most aggressive film of the 3, which has been coated with an acrylic-based tacky adhesive
- Especially recommended for wood, plastics and canvas.

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES
MAC/2612	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82")
MAC/905	1040mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82")
MAC/907	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82")



Clear Dry Mount Film

ACID FREE CLEAR DRY MOUNT FILM

- Protects artwork from damage by the acidic content in the adhesive (24.5" x 82")
- Recommended for limited editions and original artwork, but also for (40.2" x 82") mounting irregular and textured items such as leaves and cut out shapes
- The acid free adhesive melts when heated and bonds as it cools. However, if reheated (with a hot air gun), the bond can be released

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES
MAC/472	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82")
MAC/2603	1020mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82")



Acid Dry Mount Film

Heat Dry Mounting Boards

- Boards are often used as a Dry Mounting Substrate
- This is the item onto which an artwork is bonded onto
- We offer 3 types and all are explained in the "Dry Mounting Boards" Section
  1) Non Conservation Dry Mounting Boards as Substrate for Heat Process
  2) Conservation Dry Mounting Boards as Substrate for Heat & Cold Process
  3) Non-Conservation Dry Mounting Boards as Substrate for Heat & Cold Process

Heat Process Release Films and Papers

- These are also known as Barrier Films and Papers because they act as a barrier, preventing the artwork when heated from sticking to the glass lid
- A clear polyester film coated on both sides with silicone which makes it non-stick
- The older style vacuum presses only had opaque lids which meant you could not see through them. The paper used had a grid pattern and was coated on one side with a silicone release agent. It only needed to be an economy grade paper to perform its duties as a barrier
- The more recent presses have a transparent lid which means you can see the artwork and therefore a clear film is necessary. This is coated on both sides with a superior quality silicone release agent, with a life expectancy 10 times more than paper

SILICONE BASED CLEAR FILMS		
CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES
MAC/339	1270mm wide x 10m long	(50" x 33")
MAC/2603	1020mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82")
SILICONE BASED PAPERS		
MAC/369	1055mm wide x 25m long	(41.5" x 33")
MAC/370	1270mm wide x 25m long	(50"x 82")



Silicone Film and Paper Rolls

Canvas Bonding

Substrates are normally a card but in this case it's a canvas. It's used as the item onto which an artwork such as a photo is bonded onto.

The finished appearance of the photo is to look as a canvas.

The process which converts a photograph or print into an actual canvas is called Canvas Bonding.

This is achieved by bonding the artwork onto a canvas and it works as follows:-

1st stage - Laminate the print or photo first and then soak it in water for about 5mins;

2nd stage - Peel off the paper, leaving the laminate with the image that has been transferred onto it;

3rd stage - Position it on top of a canvas and place in press;

4th stage - The canvas then bonds with the laminate to create a canvas with the image on it.

Canvas Appearance

There are 3 types of canvas texture:-

(1) Modern Canvas - a regular weave, quite open with a deep line pattern

(2) Coarse Canvas - an irregular weave with a slub in its thread which creates a heavy impression. A slub is a yarn that looks like an imperfection

(3) Traditional Canvas - also has a slub pattern, but with a closed weave and a softer impression



Canvass Rolls

There are 3 Types of canvas to create these 3 appearances:-

1) PLAIN MOUNTING CANVAS

- A non adhesive heavy duty beige cotton fabric (50" x 33")
- Therefore, a clear or white dry mount film is also required as an adhesive between the artwork & the canvas (50" x 33")
- Suitable for stretching images using stretcher frames. We have a complete range of stretcher designs & sizes
- If another canvas colour which is not beige or super white is required, then, only a non-adhesive mounting canvas can be used. This allows the framer to select their own film which can either be clear or normal white

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES	FINISH
MAC/452	1270mm wide x 10m long	(50" x 33")	Course

2) ADHESIVE COATED CANVAS

- A cotton based beige canvas coated with a heat activated adhesive

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES	FINISH
MAC/0341	635mm wide x 10m long	(25" x 33")	Traditional

3) SUPER WHITE ADHESIVE COATED CANVAS

- Similar to adhesive coated canvas, but bleached and starched to produce a brilliant white base
- Preferred by photographers for high key or bridal work

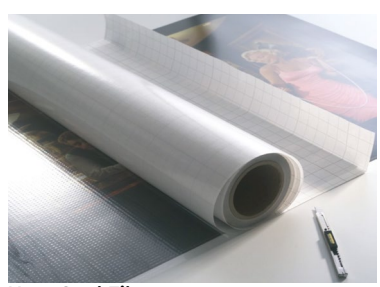
Heatseal Laminating Films

Contains UV inhibitors which help to decrease the fading of the artwork

- Unbreakable and easy to clean
- There are 6 different types of finishes as described below:-

SATIN MATT FINISH - THICKNESS 50µ (microns)

- Popular for posters and prints as its subtle finish closely copies the printed piece



Heat Seal Films

- The satin sheen reduces glare but not the contrast as the film is relatively thin

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES
MAC/2614	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82")
MAC/329	1040mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82")
MAC/330	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82")

MATT FINISH - THICKNESS 70µ (microns)

- Use where lighting is unpredictable, such as exhibition halls and other public places
- Eliminates reflections and provides UV protection when behind glass
- Applying additional heat during processing will result in a textured surface

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES
MAC/2613	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82")
MAC/331	1040mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82")
MAC/332	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82")

Cold Process Equipment (Easy Mounter)

This is done with either using hand or powered roll mounting/laminating machines.

The most popular machine to use is the Easy mounter. Because the materials used in the Cold Process are pushed through a roller they have to be Pressure Sensitive, otherwise they will be crushed.

This is not necessary for the Heat Process

CODE: MAC/0751 – Omer 12" (30cms) Manual Easy mounter
CODE: MAC/0753 – Omer 25" (64cms) Manual Easy mounter

How to Dry Mount using an Easy mounter



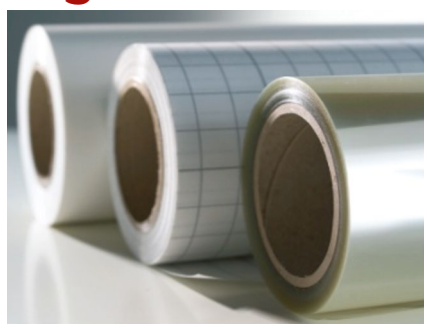
- Attach the mount film to the substrate by forcing them both through the rollers
- The film and substrate are now attached together
- Peel back the liner on the mount film and attach it to the artwork
- Then, force these both through the rollers, so completing a mounted artwork
- For lamination, the release paper is peeled off & the laminate with the artwork is forced through the rollers





Cold (Pressure Sensitive) Dry Mounting Films

These are used to mount an artwork onto a substrate



SINGLE SIDED SELF WOUND MOUNT FILM - 12µ (MICRONS)

- Coated on both sides with a strong acrylic adhesive
- As the film unrolls, the adhesive is exposed and is mounted onto the substrate
- Use with laminators that feature an unwind shaft (not applicable to the 12" manual Easy mounter)
- Only one face is protected with an opaque release liner which has silicone on both sides

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES
MAC/2620	1040mm wide x 100m long	(41" x 328")

DOUBLE SIDED MOUNT FILM - 50µ (MICRONS)

- Use to pre-coat mounting boards in order to produce a self adhesive mounting board. Suitable for use by hand only and can be easily cut into sheets
- Both sides are protected by release liners with pressure sensitive acrylic adhesives
- The film is not attached directly onto the jetmounter, but is pre-cut to size first as it is not a self wound film
- Use in 2 passes, mounting 1 side first onto a board, then the other afterwards onto the artwork

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES
MAC/350	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82")
MAC/0367	650mm wide x 100m long	(25.5" x 328")
MAC/362	1040mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82")
MAC/2652	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82")

Cold (Pressure Sensitive) Dry Mounting Boards

- We offer 5 types and all are explained in the "Dry Mounting Boards" Section

1) Conservation	Standard Core Dry Mounting Boards	as Substrate	for the Cold Process
2) Conservation	Foam Core Dry Mounting Board	as Substrate	for the Cold Process
3) Non-Conservation	Dry Mounting Boards	as Substrate	for the Cold Process
4) Conservation	Dry Mounting Boards	as Substrate	for Heat & Cold Process
5) Non-Conservation	Dry Mounting Boards	as Substrate	for Heat & Cold Process

Laminating Using the Cold Process

- Once the artwork has been Dry Mounted using the Easy mounter, it can now be laminated
- The release paper is peeled off and the laminate with the artwork is forced through the rollers again
- Because the materials used in the Cold Process are pushed through a roller they have to be Pressure
- Sensitive, otherwise they will be crushed.

WHY LAMINATE?

- **Protects** against fingerprints, moisture, scratches, handling etc
- **Moisture Resistant,** especially in high humidity areas such as bathrooms. This is preferred to glass where condensation could occur behind glass protected pieces
- **Frameless** allows artwork to be displayed without a frame especially for plaq-mounted ones
- **Unbreakable** means lamination has this one big advantage over glass
- **Fade Resistant** means no film degradation and image fade
- **Enhances the Value**, because by using the various heatseal finishes such as gloss, matt, linen, canvas and textured finishes, this will improve the finishing of your artwork as well as reducing glare under strong lights

Cold (Pressure Sensitive) Laminating Films

- Lamination as described before is used to apply a finish on top of the artwork
- They also provide protection from mechanical abrasion, moisture and pollutants
- They contain **UV STABILISERS** and absorbers which further protect against the effect of sunlight (fading and discolouration)
- **There are 14 different finishes to choose from:-**

MATT FINISH - THICKNESS 75µ (microns)

- Use where lighting is unpredictable, such as exhibition halls & other public places
- Eliminates reflections and provides UV protection when behind glass

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES
MAC/352	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82")
MAC/2630	1040mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82")
MAC/2660	840mm wide x 25m long	(33" x 82")

GLOSS FINISH - THICKNESS 40µ (microns)

- It can gloss any flat artwork regardless of the original finish

CODE	MEASUREMENT - MM	MEASUREMENT - INCHES
MAC/354	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82")
MAC/2669	648mm wide x 25m long	(25" x 82")
MAC/2658	840mm wide x 25m long	(33" x 82")

CODE: MAC/2686 – EM-S1400H

easymount SIGN

easymount SIGN

WIDE FORMAT LAMINATING SYSTEM

KEY FEATURES

- Up to 5m/16ft a minute
- Heat Assist & Cold options available
- 25mm/1" mounting thickness
- Large diameter rollers
- Variable speed control
- Built-in media take-up unit
- Self gripping mandrels
- Magic eye safety feature
- Heated roller
- Single lift mechanism
- Heavy duty construction
- Release liner take-up
- Handy reverse mechanism
- Foot pedal

GREAT FOR USE IN

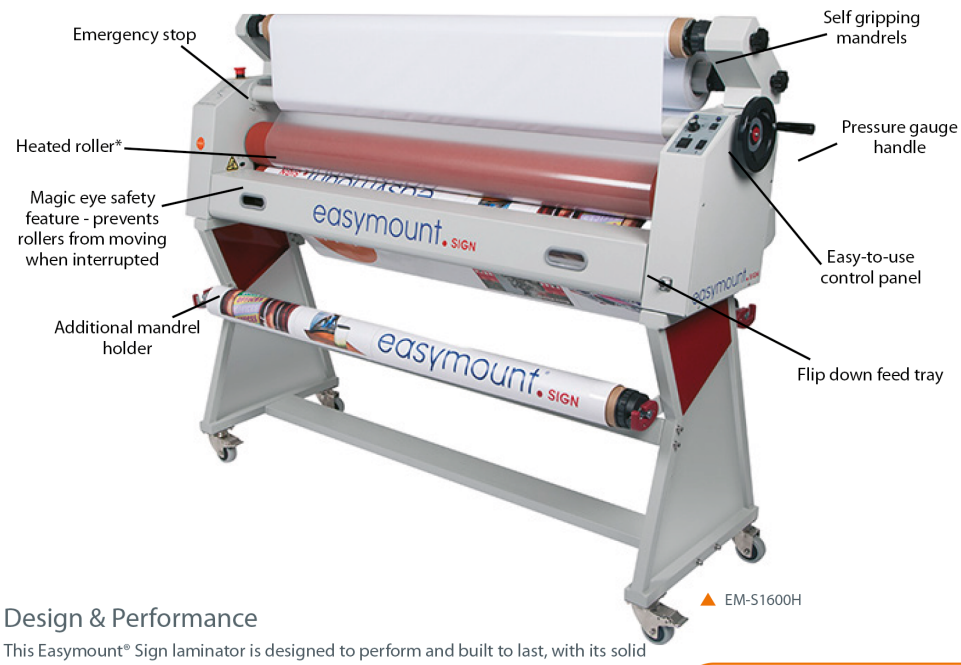
- Sign makers
- Print finishers

IDEAL WHEN LAMINATING

- Single banners
- Reel-to-reel laminates
- Posters, graphics and signs
- Mounting prints to boards
- Pop-up displays
- Applying vinyls, tapes and adhesive films
- Outdoor signage

and many more...

Easymount Sign is designed to perform and built to last.



▲ EM-S1600H

Design & Performance

This Easymount® Sign laminator is designed to perform and built to last, with its solid heavy duty construction.

An easy-to-use laminating system with self gripping mandrels and a flip down feed tray.

The Easymount® Sign includes an integral media take-up unit, making the system ideal for single banners or reel-to-reel laminating up to 50m.

The Easymount® Sign is available as a hot or cold option, in both 1.4m and 1.6m widths.

*Heated roller available on EM-S1400H & EM-S1600H models.

INCLUDES

- BUILT-IN MEDIA TAKE-UP UNIT
- SELF GRIPPING MANDRELS
- SINGLE LIFT MECHANISM

	Heat Assist		Cold	
Specifications	EM-S1400H	EM-S1600H	EM-S1400C	EM-S1600C
Laminating Speed (m/ft/min)	up to 5m/16ft	up to 5m/16ft	up to 5m/16ft	up to 5m/16ft
Max. Width (mm/inches)	1420mm/56"	1620mm/64"	1420mm/56"	1620mm/64"
Mounting Thickness (mm/inches)	25mm/1"	25mm/1"	25mm/1"	25mm/1"
Roller Diameter (mm/inches)	130mm/5"	130mm/5"	130mm/5"	130mm/5"
Laminating Temperature (°C/°F)	45°C/113°F - can be switched off	45°C/113°F - can be switched off	-	-
Pressure Adjustment	Manual	Manual	Manual	Manual
Film Core (mm/inches)	77mm/3"	77mm/3"	77mm/3"	77mm/3"
Power Supply AC (V–Hz)	220/240–50-60	220/240–50-60	220/240–50-60	220/240–50-60
Power Consumption (W)	1000	1200	38	38
Overall Dimensions (mm/inches)	1846x550x1365mm 73x22x54"	2046x550x1365mm 81x22x54"	1846x550x1365mm 73x22x54"	2046x550x1365mm 81x22x54"
Gross Machine Weight (Kg/lbs)	136Kg/300lbs	156Kg/344lbs	136Kg/300lbs	156Kg/344lbs
Gross Stand Weight (Kg/lbs)	25Kg/55lbs	30Kg/66lbs	25Kg/55lbs	30Kg/66lbs
Warranty*	1 year	1 year	1 year	1 year

*For full terms & conditions on parts and labour warranty, visit vivid-online.com/support/warranty_information

CODE: MAC/2687 – EM-S1400C

easymount SIGN

easymount

EMS-880 WIDE FORMAT LAMINATING SYSTEM

GREAT FOR USE IN

- Sign makers
- Photographers

IDEALLY SUITED FOR

- Cold laminates
- Mounting prints to boards
- Applying vinyls
- Application tapes
- Applying adhesive films

and many more...

The Easymount® range provides a simple solution for professional, cost effective finishing



▲ EMS-880

Design

Easymount® laminators are designed to perform and built to last.
Their advanced features allow you to laminate and mount.

Designed in-house by Vivid, the Easymount® range gives your business extra capacity by allowing you to offer your customers a complete service that you previously had to outsource.



Specifications

	EMS-880
Laminating Speed (m/ft/min)	3.5m/11ft
Max. Width (mm/inches)	880mm/35"
Mounting Thickness (mm/inches)	15mm/1"
Roller Diameter (mm/inches)	70mm/3"
Laminating Temperature	-
Control Panel	LED
Pressure Adjustment	Manual
Film Core (mm/inches)	75mm/3"
Power Supply AC (V–Hz)	220/240–50-60
Power Consumption (W)	25
Overall Dimensions (mm/inches)	1200x630x1295mm/47x25x51"
Gross Machine Weight (Kg/lbs)	75Kg/165lbs
Warranty	1 year

Features

- Cost effective
- Easy-to-use
- Reliable
- Heavy duty

FRAMING GUNS & POINTS

Framing Guns are generally associated with framing only, but they can be used by many others as well, such as:- Art & Graphics Mounting, Digital Print and Photo Labs, Artists, Hobbyists and Sign Writers.

Choosing A Gun

- Dry Mounting and Lamination, although two processes, go hand in hand as they are nearly always applied together
- Dry Mounting is done first and bonds an image (which is usually a photo) onto a surface (called a substrate) such as board, canvas or even paper
- The second process involves Laminating which takes place immediately afterwards by bonding a film over the surface of this piece of dry mounted

Types of Guns

- Tab Gun – These are used to fix the glass, image and backing board securely into the back of a frame
- Brad Gun – Can also be used just like a Tab gun, but is better for heavier artwork and mirrors
- Stapler – Use when stretching a canvas.

Ways to Operate

Manually Operated (2 options) –

- The **first** is misleading because even though they are well made and durable, they are classified as "Lightweight" guns. This is because they are light in weight and so easier to use and not as cumbersome as the alternative heavier ones. Therefore, not recommended for mass production as they will tend to break
- The **2nd choice** are the "Heavy Duty" guns which are bulkier in weight, more durable and therefore perfect for contract work

Pneumatically Operated

- These can only be operated with the use of a compressor
- Using this type of gun, means that the trigger is powered pneumatically.
- This makes it far easier to operate than a manual one as there is no strain on your fingers during operation
- While manuals only fire single shots (one point at a time), some pneumatics are repeater guns which is better for mass production

Types of Tab Guns

Rigid

- Use these when your intention is not to take them out sometime in the future. Therefore, they are only to be used the once. They can be removed, but only with great difficulty
- We recommend you use these for heavy items such as mirrors or other heavy artwork
- All Brad Nails and Staples are rigid

Flexible

- These are "bendy" in design, which means once inserted, they are bent into place to hold the artwork and can be bent back some time in the future to release the backing to the frame and so replace or modify the artwork
- Generally, they are fired in at an angle and so are required to be manually pushed down flush to the backing board. However, there are some guns that fire them in flush automatically.
- Flexibles are preferred by the contract framer as quite often his product may be a photo frame that requires an image to be inserted by the end user



Bespoke or Contract Framer

Quantity to Produce

- 50 frames is what we term as the cut off point.
- Most Lightweight guns will tend to break with continuous operation when the driver blade snaps from overuse
- A better, more durable gun is required such as the Heavy Duty one when you intend to produce more than 50.

Manufacturers Intentions

- Many of the manufacturers produce their guns with the user in mind. Bespoke will generally mean a Lightweight manually operated one with rigid (unless you prefer flexible) points.
- Contract Framers will prefer a Heavy Duty manual or pneumatic (if you have a compressor) gun.

  Flexibles are also preferred for mass production (as explained before)

Your Choice

- Even though we have tried to explain how to choose a gun, it is never that simple and there are guns that can be used for more than one task. For example:-
- The MAC/219 and MAC/0450 are staple guns which means they should be used with a canvas, but in fact they are designed to be used as a framing gun firing staples instead of points!
- Generally guns fire either rigid or flexible points, but the MAC/267 can fire both.

Some Terms Used

- Universal points = They can generally be used with any gun
- Rigid = Hard
- Flexi or Flexible = Soft or Bendable
- Driver = Gun
- Point = Tab
- Stapler = Tacker
- Galvanised = Treated against rusting (especially for staples as they come into contact with the canvas fabric)
- Hairpin = shape of stapler with a rounded base

CONSUMABLES AT A GLANCE

Type Gun: Tab

DESCRIPTION	TYPE	SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER	SUPPLIER CODE	THICKNESS (MM)	LENGTH (MM)	PCS/ BOX
Framers points for manual "FrameMaster"	Rigid	MAC/281	FLETCHER	08-950	0,66	16	3000
Glazier points for manual "FrameMaster"	Rigid	MAC/282		08-980	0,66	9,5	5000
For pneumatic "FrameMaster"	Rigid	MAC/0771		08-985	0,66	16	12000
For manual "FlexiMaster"	Flexible	MAC/449		08-955	0,41	16	3700
For pneumatic "FlexiMaster"	Flexible	MAC/0836		08-995	0,41	16	12000
Multipoints for "FlexiMaster"	Flexible	MAC/314		08-975	0,5	13	3000
For "MultiPoint" driver	Rigid	RD/2		08-311	0,55	10	2700
				08-211	0,55	12	4000
Jumbo tabs for Cassese	Flexible	MAC/309		TYPE 25	0,4	25	3000

DESCRIPTION	ITEM FIRED	SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER	SUPPLIER CODE	THICKNESS (MM)	LENGTH (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/ BOX
Universal Tabs	Flexible	MAC/264	Alfa		0,35	15	5	10000
	Rigid	MAC/265			0,4	15	5	10000
	Rigid	MAC/412			0,5	15	5	7500
For Red Devil	Rigid	RD/1	Fletcher	Nos.1	0,5	9		5000
For Duetto H50	Rigid	MAC/880	Collagraf	H50 Rigid	0,5	16		3000

Type Gun: Brad

DESCRIPTION	ITEM FIRED	SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER	SUPPLIER CODE	THICKNESS (MM)	LENGTH (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/ BOX
12mm Brads	Brads	RD/11	Roma	Brad 12		12		2000
13mm Brads		RD/5	Omer	Brad 12/13		13		7000
18mm Brads		RD/6	Roma	Brad 18	1,0	18		5000
20mm Brads		00RD/0014	Omer	Brad 12/20		20		7000
30mm Brads		00RD/0017	Omer	Brad 12/30		30		7000

Type Gun: Stapler

DESCRIPTION	ITEM FIRED	SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER	SUPPLIER CODE	THICKNESS (MM)	LENGTH (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/ BOX
For R53 stapler	Staples	MAC/1531	Rapid	#53	0,75	6	11,4	5000
For R13 stapler		MAC/140		#13	0,7	6	10,6	5000
		MAC/142				8		5000
For R34 stapler		MAC/240				8		5000
		MAC/241		#140	1,3	10	10,6	5000
		MAC/242				12		5000
For Series 80 stapler		MAC/0184	Omer	80/10C Galvanised Steel		10		10000
		MAC/0188		80/12C Galvanised Steel	0,65	12	11,4	10000
		MAC/0189		80/10 Bronze Lacquered		10		10000
For Series 3G staplers		MAC/211		3G/04C		4		20000
		MAC/221		3G/06C		6		20000
		MAC/214		3G/08C	0,55	8	7,8	10000
		MAC/222		3G/10C		10		10000
		MAC/213		3G/12C		12		10000
		MAC/0683		3G/14C		14		10000
For Series 50 stapler		MAC/0232		50/12C	0,5	10	11,3	5000
For Series 4097 staplers		MAC/0227		40/08		8		20000
		MAC/0226		40/10		10		10000
		MAC/0228		40/12	0,65	12	3,2	10000
		MAC/0224		40/16		16		10000
		MAC/0225		40/25		25		5000

COMPARING GUNS

Type Gun: Tab

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER	SUPPLIER CODE	CONSUMABLE	OPERATING METHOD	REMARKS
MAC/280	Fletcher	07-500	Rigid Tabs	Manual	“FrameMaster” - best manual rigid
MAC/0770		07-300		Pneumatic	“FrameMaster” - pneumatic version
MAC/448		07-700	Flexi Tabs	Manual	“FrameMaster” - best manual flexi
MAC/313		07-800		Manual	"MultiMaster" - joins 2 frames
MAC/0835	Omer	07-400		Pneumatic	“FlexiMaster” - pneumatic version
MAC/0268		53.4		Pneumatic	“Omer 53” Heavy Duty Single Shot
MAC/186		53.4V			“Omer 53” Heavy Duty Repeater
MAC/634		53.4AB	Flexi/Rigid Tabs		“Omer 53” Autobend - best on the market

Type Gun: Brad

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER	SUPPLIER CODE	CONSUMABLE	OPERATING METHOD	REMARKS
RD/7	Elpa	F-12	Brads	Manual	Fires 12mm brads
RD/8		F-18			Fires 18mm brads
00RD/0015	Omer	12/20		Pneumatic	Fires brads 12 - 20mm long
00RD/0016		12/50			Fires brads 12 - 50mm long

Type Gun: Stapler

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER	SUPPLIER CODE	CONSUMABLE	OPERATING METHOD	REMARKS
MAC/1530	Rapid	R53	Staples	Manual	Lightweight : Basic for hobbyist
MAC/141		R13			Still Lightweight ; Slightly more durable
MAC/534		R34			Heavy Duty : For mass production
MAC/220	Omer	3G/16		Pneumatic	Single Shot using fine wire staples
MAC/627		3G/16V			Repeater using fine wire staples
MAC/219		3G/16F			For framing : Use like a Tab gun
MAC/0231		50/16			Lightweight using thicker staples
MAC/0187		80/16 SL			Long Nose Single Shot with canvas machine
MAC/0230		4097/16			Lightweight using hairpin up to 16mm long
MAC/0223		4097/25			Heavy Duty using hairpin up to 25mm long
MAC/0450		4097/PF			For framing : Use like a Tab gun

SUPPLIER:
FLETCHER
TAB GUNS & POINTS

A world renowned and distinguished USA based company

"FrameMaster" Range of Rigid Tab Guns

Features of the "FrameMaster" Range

- The Patented Nose allows for the points to be driven in perfectly flat into the frame ensuring a tight fit every time. It also avoids ripping or denting the framed material
- Whilst being a tight fit, the points can be removed with the Fletcher PullMate
- Precision Single Shot firing without jamming or double feeding
- An ergonomically designed rubber grip Handle, eliminates hand fatigue and makes it easy to use
- The Firing Power (i.e. tension) can be adjusted manually to handle both soft and hard woods by turning a screw at the back of the gun which activates the spring mechanism
- A quick & easy-to-load front Magazine that accommodates a stack of 100 tabs
- A rear Stabiliser ensures it maintains an upright position
- Colour: Black
- Guarantee: 6 months



Manual "FrameMaster" Gun

MANUAL "FRAMEMASTER" GUN

CODE: MAC/280 – Fletcher "FrameMaster" Manual Rigid Tab Gun

- **In our opinion, the best manually operated gun for rigid points on the market firing both framing & glazier points**
- **Achieves professional quality when you want to permanently hold glass, artwork and backing board securely in place**



UNIQUE FEATURES

- It is well designed with few moving parts, so less to go wrong.
- Generally, it fires 16mm Framers Points (MAC/281), but reversing the magazine allows it to fire 9.5mm Glazier Points (MAC/282) as well
- SUPPLIER CODE: 07-500

Recommended Rigid points for the manual "FrameMaster"

1) Fletcher "Framers" Rigid Points

- This is a smaller quantity box to the MAC/0771 (12 000pcs/box)

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR
MAC/281	08-950	16 (5/8")	0,66	3000	Silver



2) Fletcher "Glaziers" Rigid Points

- Glaziers points are smaller versions of the Framing Point and are preferred mainly for securing the backing to a frame which has a small rebate

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR
MAC/282	08-980	9.5(3/8")	0,66	5000	Silver



Accessories for the manual "FrameMaster"

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/303	Replacement Push Plate	
SPARE/306	Replacement Locking Screw	
SPARE/307	Replacement Locking Nut	

PNEUMATIC "FRAMEMASTER" GUN

CODE: MAC/0770 - Fletcher Pneumatic FrameMaster Point Driver

- This is the pneumatic version of the manual MAC/280 and has all the same features
- Suitable for bespoke work but not for mass production



UNIQUE FEATURES

- Most pneumatic guns fire their points at an angle but this one has a unique feature that **fires the points flush** into the rebate. Therefore, there is no need to bend it down flat afterwards.
- **Colour:** Black
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: 07-300





Recommended Rigid points for the pneumatic "FrameMaster"

- Whilst it can use the same Framers points (MAC/281) as the manually operated gun, it is more economical to use the bulk packed box of 12,000 points (0MAC/0771)



SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR
MAC/0771	08-985	16 (5/8")	0.66	12 000	Silver

Accessories for the pneumatic "FrameMaster"

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO	CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0327	Replacement Push Plate Kit		SPARE/334	Fletcher Piston/ Driver Subassy for PNE/FRAM/ Master	
SPARE/327	Push Plate Fleximaster		SPARE/0310	Push Plate Fleximaster	

"FlexiMaster" Range of Tab Guns

Common Features of the "FlexiMaster" Tab Guns

- Although a lightweight **design**, it is a very sturdy and reliable gun
- **Precision single shot** firing without jamming or double feeding
- An ergonomically designed rubber grip **Handle**, eliminates hand fatigue and makes it easy to use
- A quick & easy-to-load front **magazine** that can accommodate a stack of 170 tabs.
- A rear **stabiliser** ensures it maintains an upright position for easy storage
- **Guarantee:** 6 months

CODE: MAC/448 – Fletcher Manual "FlexiMaster" Tab Gun

- In our opinion, the "FlexiMaster" is the best manually operated framing gun fo flexible points on the market
- Use when regularly changing artwork and photos are required





UNIQUE FEATURES

- It's designed to fire flexible framing points **(MAC/449)** quickly and easily.
- **Colour:** Green
- SUPPLIER CODE: 07-700

Recommended Flexible points for the manual

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR
MAC/449	08-955	16 (5/8")	0.41	3 700 - 10 boxes (ea)	Black

Accessories for the manual "FlexiMaster"

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO	CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/305	Fleximaster Magazine Assembly		MAC/449	Flexible Framer's Point	
SPARE/310	Fleximaster Push Plate				

PNEUMATIC "FLEXIMASTER" GUN

CODE: MAC/0835 – Fletcher Pneumatic "FlexiMaster" Tab Gun

- Pneumatic version of the manual MAC/448 with all the same features
- Suitable for bespoke work but not for mass production



UNIQUE FEATURES

- Most pneumatic guns **fire** their points at an angle but this gun has a unique feature that enables the point to be driven flush into the rebate. Therefore, there is no need to flatten the point afterwards.
- It's designed to **fire** flexible framing points (MAC/0836) quickly and easily. These are the same as **MAC/449** framing points, except there is more in a box which is more practical for pneumatic users
- Air pressure should never be more than 80psi
- **Colour:** Grey
- SUPPLIER CODE: 07-300





Recommended Flexi Tabs for the pneumatic "FlexiMaster"

- Whilst it can use the same Framers points **(MAC/449)** as the manually operated gun, it is more economical to use the bulk packed box of 12,000 points (0MAC/0836).



SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR
MAC/0836	08-995C	16 (5/8")	0.41	12 000	Black

Accessories for the manual “FlexiMaster”

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO	CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0328	Replacement Push Plate Kit		SPARE/335	Fletcher Lower Guide Assy for Pneu/Fleximaster	
SPARE/333	Fletcher Piston/ Driver Subassy for Pneu/Flexigun		SPARE/0332	Stabilizing Shoe for Fletcher Air Tab Guns	

“MULTIMASTER” TAB GUN

CODE: MAC/313 – Fletcher “Multi Master” Tab Gun

This gun multi-tasks as it not only can be used as a normal framing tab gun , but is also excellent for:-

- Joining 2 frames together such as making shadow boxes or when inserting a slip into the frame’s rebate
- Securing a stretched canvas into a frame
- As a hanger for frames up to 2.2kg (5lbs)

It works by firing a tab into 1 frame (canvas or liner) and then attaching it to the other with a screw through the 4.5mm round hole



UNIQUE FEATURES

- This **fires** the uniquely shaped and very benda-ble “Multipoints”.
- **Precision single shot firing** without jamming or double feeding
- A rear **stabiliser** ensures it maintains an upright position for easy storage
- The **firing power** (i.e. tension) can be adjusted manually to handle both soft and hard woods by turning a screw at the back of the gun which activates the spring mechanism

- An ergonomically designed rubber grip **handle**, eliminates hand fatigue and makes it easy to use
- A quick and easy-to-load front **magazine** that can accommodate a stack of 167 tabs.
- **Colour: Yellow**
- **Guarantee: 6 months**
- SUPPLIER CODE: 07-800

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO	CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/311	MultiMaster Push Plate Kit		SPARE/312	Multimaster Magazine Assembly	

Recommended ‘MultiPoints for the “MultiMaster”

- The “MultiPoint” has a patented “double barb” design which when fired, locks itself into the frame. This “A” shape design, increases the overall strength by up to 50%. Therefore over time, economical savings are made as less are required to be inserted per frame
- The exposed part of the tab can then be easily bent over to become completely flush with the backing board. It can also be easily bent upwards, releasing the frame’s back and so allowing for replacement of materials.





SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR
MAC/314	80-975	13 (1/2")	0.5	3 000 10 boxes (ea)	Black

Accessories for ALL Fletcher Manual Tab Guns

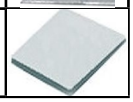
CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO	CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/300	Replacement Follower Assembly		SPARE/304	Replacement Trigger Spring	
SPARE/302	Replacement Main Spring		ADVISE CODE & DESCRIPT		

Rigid Points for the Fletcher "MultiPoint" Driver





- Although this gun is now discontinued, these tabs are for those that still use one

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR	PHOTO
RD/13	08-311	10 (3/8")	0.55	2 700	Silver	
RD/2	08-211	10 (3/8")	0.55	4 000	Silver	

Rigid Points Remover

- Specifically designed to remove Fletcher Framer's or Glazier Points from wood frames
- The raised grip helps protect the framing materials

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
MAC/0201	Fletcher Pullmate Tool	

SUPPLIER:
OMER
TAB GUNS & POINTS

- This is our own range of high quality pneumatic flexiguns known as the "Omer 53" Series
- Our points will also work on Tabmaster, Cassese and most other pneumatic tab guns
- Ideal for mass production

"Omer 53" series Pneumatic Flexiguns

- Ideal for mass production

Features of the "Omer 53" Series

- **Firing** - most guns after firing have to be pulled back from the rebate and then repositioned further along for the next firing. This gun doesn't have to be pulled back, but slides along the rebate to the next firing position

  When fired into the frame's rebate, the tabs can be bent back to allow images to be removed without having to fire in new points. They can then once again be bent flush and still have a secure tight hold
- An easy-to-load **magazine** that can accommodate a stack of 300 points.
- Air **pressure** should be between 60 - 80psi
- **SPARE/301** – Replacement Driver Blade (Piston)

CODE: MAC/0268 – Heavy Duty Omer 53 Pneumatic Single Shot Flexigun



UNIQUE FEATURES

- The heavy duty version of the Lightweight Omer 53 but its more durable
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: OMER 53.4

Accessory for the Heavy Duty OMER Pneumatic Flexi Gun 53.4

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO	CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0703	Replacement Driver Blade (Piston)		SPARE/301	Fletcher Lower Guide Assy for Pneu/Fleximaster	
SPARE/0704	Spare Bumper for Omer Flexi Guns				

CODE: MAC/186 – Omer Heavy Duty Omer 53 Pneumatic Repeater Shot Flexigun



UNIQUE FEATURES

- Same as the Heavy Duty Omer 53 (0MAC/0268), except the repeater version
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: OMER 53.4V

CODE: MAC/634 – Omer "Autobend" Omer 53 (Flexi/Rigid) Tab Gun



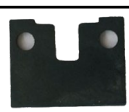
In our opinion, the best tab gun on the market because of its patented "Autobend" feature.

SPARE/0708 - O Ring Kit for Omer Bantam & Cassese Tab Gun
SPARE/0706 - Driver Blade/Piston for Bantam Tab Guns

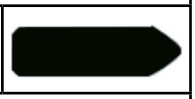
UNIQUE FEATURES

- **Tabs automatically bends** - Most guns fire the tab into the frame at an angle and this one does as well.
  But then after inserting, a piston automatically bends down the points so that they become flush with the surface of the backing board.
  So, no need to flatten it down by hand
- Another unique feature is the **blade** which is secured by a part inside the mechanism and prevents it from vibrating.
  This protects it during operation and therefore avoids jamming and breakage of the blade
- A **single shot gun** with tabs fired from the side rather than straight on like other guns
- This gun is also different as it fires both **FLEXIBLE** and **RIGID** points
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: OMER 53.4AB

Accessory - Heavy Duty OMER Pneumatic Flexi Gun 53.4

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0701	Conversion Plate for Old Style Bantam Gun	

Recommended Omer Universal Tabs for the “Omer 53” series

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR	PHOTO
*Universal FLEXI Tab						
MAC/479	5	15	0,5	12000	Black 10 Boxes (ea)	
*Universal RIGID Tab						
MAC/265	5	15	0,4	10000	Silver 10 boxes (ea)	
MAC/412	5	15	0,5	7500	Silver 10 boxes (ea)	

CODE: MAC/386 – ab 7 Air Operated Tab Gun with Glacier Nose Piece



Omer Flexi Tabs for the Alfa Tab Robot

- Specifically made for the Alfa Tab Robot, but they can be used on other pneumatic guns and very similarly priced
- Because the Tab Robot is a very delicate machine, the tabs needs to be the highest quality.
- Therefore, during production, only the very best are selected and boxed for the Tab Robot

Spare Part for the Alfa Tab Robot

- Although this gun is now discontinued, these tabs are for those that still use one

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/47	Spare Shear Brackets	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/316	Firing hammers for Tab Robot 0.5	

Rigid Points for the “Red Devil” Gun

- Although this gun is now discontinued, these tabs are for those that still use one

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR	PIN	PHOTO BOX
RD/1	Fletcher Nos.1	9	0.5	5 000	Silver		

Rigid Tabs for the “Duetto H50” Gun

- Although this gun is now discontinued, these tabs are for those that still use one

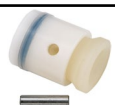
SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR	PHOTO	PHOTO BOX
MAC/880	Collagraf H50 Rigid	16	0.5	3 000	Black		

Rigid Points for the “Red Devil” Gun

- Although this gun is now discontinued, these tabs are for those that still use one

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR	PIN	PHOTO BOX
RD/1	Fletcher Nos.1	9	0.5	5 000	Silver		

Tabmaster Pneumatic Flexiguns Accessories

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/500	Replacement Extension Spring	
SPARE/502	Replacement Piston and Pins	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/501	Replacement Driver Blade (Piston) - TB74 84.5	

Brad Guns

MANUAL BRAD GUNS (FROM ELPA)

- A sturdy, robust steel gun that fires “T” shape brads perfectly flat & tight into the back of frames & mirrors
- The firing power (i.e. tension) can be adjusted manually to handle both soft and hard woods by turning a screw at the back of the gun which activates the spring mechanism
- A quick and easy-to-load front magazine that can accommodate a stack of 50 tabs.
- A rear stabiliser ensures it maintains an upright position

CODE: RD/7 – Elpa F-12 Manual Brad Gun

UNIQUE FEATURES

- Same as the RD/8 but it fires 12 brad nails (RD/11) only
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: ELPA F-12



CODE: RD/8 – Elpa F-18 Manual Brad Gun

UNIQUE FEATURES

- Same as the RD/7 but it fires 18 brad nails (RD/6 only
- **Colour:** Yellow
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: ELPA F-18



PNEUMATIC BRAD GUNS (FROM OMER)

- Easy to use and designed for mass production.
- A sturdy, robust steel gun that fires “T” shape rigid nail brads perfectly flat & tight into the back of frames
- These are the only guns that fire the brad fully into the frame. This makes it ideal for side pinning especially for hard wood mouldings and for box frames
- A rear stabiliser ensures it maintains an upright position
- A quick and easy-to-load front magazine that can accommodate a stack of 100 tabs.
- Air pressure should be between 60 - 80psi

CODE: 00RD/0015 – Omer 12/20 Pneumatic Brad Gun

UNIQUE FEATURES

- This fires any brads between 12 - 20mm long with an 18 gauge.
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: OMER 12/20



CODE: 00RD/0016 – Omer 12/50 Pneumatic Brad Gun

UNIQUE FEATURES

- This fires any brads between 12 - 50mm long with an 18 gauge.
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: OMER 12/50



BRAD NAILS

- All brad nails are rigid and galvanised
- All are 18 gauge



Brad profile

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	PCS/BOX	COLOUR	PHOTO
RD/11	Roma Brad 12	12	1.0	2000	Silver	
RD/5	Omer Brad 12/13	13		7000		
RD/6	Roma Brad 18	18		5000		
00RD/0014	Omer Brad 12/20	20		7000		 
00RD/0017	Omer Brad 12/30	30		7000		

SUPPLIER:

RAPID
MANUAL STAPLERS

Lightweight Manual Staplers

- Made in Sweden by Rapid, this stapler is perfect for the occasional stretching of canvas and linen by the hobbyist, but its not recommended for mass production, heavyweight or oil primed fabrics
- Made from impact resistant ABS plastic

UNIQUE FEATURES

Easy to use because:-

- Recoilless action
- Great efforts were taken with the ergonomic design (especially the low angle handle)
- Lightweight

- Includes a noise dampener
- Has a lock function for safety
- A quick and easy-to-load bottom loading magazine that can accommodate a stack of 156 staplers

- Rapid Staples are made of the finest quality galvanised steel & considered the best quality standard staples.

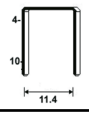
- These fine wire staples are very thin and therefore makes them almost invisible
- Fires fully home rigid staples from 4 - 10mm long

CODE: MAC/1530 – Rapid R53 Lightweight Manual Stapler

UNIQUE FEATURES

- This is the basic version.
- **Colour:** Red
- **Guarantee:** 2 years
- SUPPLIER CODE: R53



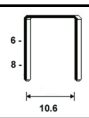
SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/BOX	STAPLE	STAPLER BOX
Staple for the 'R53' ■ We only stock the 6mm as this is the most popular size							
MAC/1531	R53/6	6	11.4	0.75	5 000		

CODE: MAC/141 – Rapid R13 Lightweight Manual Stapler

UNIQUE FEATURES

- This is the basic version.
- **Colour:** Yellow
- **Guarantee:** 2 years
- SUPPLIER CODE: R13



SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/BOX	STAPLE	STAPLER BOX
Staples for the 'R13' stapler							
MAC/140	R13/6	6	10.6	0.7	5 000 10 boxes (ea)		
MAC/142	R13/8	8					

Heavy Duty Manual Staplers



CODE: MAC/534 – Rapid R34 Heavy Duty Manual Stapler

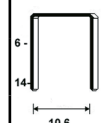
This is heavy duty and therefore ideal for mass production

All steel casing and parts makes it a very durable stapler

UNIQUE FEATURES

- Includes a **noise dampener**
- The **firing power** (i.e. tension) can be adjusted manually to handle soft and hard woods
- Has a **lock function** for safety
- Quick & easy-to-load bottom loading **magazine** that accommodates a stack of 84 staplers
- **Staples**
  * Rapid Staples are made of the finest quality galvanised steel & are considered the best quality staples.

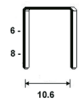
  * They are a flat wire design which means they are very thick and so have a larger holding area. This makes them better for heavier items, thin plastic and other non-fibrous materials.
  * Fires fully home rigid staples from 6 - 14mm long.
- **Colour:** Silver
- **Guarantee:** 5 years
- SUPPLIER CODE: R34

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/BOX	STAPLE	STAPLER BOX
Staples for the 'R34' stapler							
MAC/240	R140/8	8	10.6	1.3	5 000 10 boxes (ea)		
MAC/241	R140/10	10					
MAC/242	R140/12	12					

Manual Stapler



CODE: MAC/1532 – Rapid 23 Manual Stapler

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/BOX	STAPLE	STAPLER BOX
MAC/140	R140/8	6	10.6	0.7	5 000 10 boxes (ea)		
MAC/142	R140/10	10					

- Durable manual staple gun, for upholstery jobs, easy fastening of thin materials and paper to wood and board, fastening wood in small carpentry jobs, compact size for easy use
- Colour coded system for easy staple selection and purchasing, uses 13/4 13/6 or 13/8 staples, large loading capacity, for professional tradesmen and intensive use
- Designed for fastening thin materials, cotton, linen, silk, tissue, paper and signs to wood and board
- Made in Sweden, 5 year guarantee, bottom Loading, recoilless stapling, safety catch, complete steel Construction
- Contents: One Rapid R23 staple gun PRO in box package, 10600521, dimensions W x H x D: 183 x 83 x 33 mm, weight: 560 g

SUPPLIER:
OMER
PNEUMATIC STAPLERS

Omer Series 3G Pneumatic Staplers

- The Series 3G stapler is used like all normal staplers for stretching a canvas or linen (except the PF version) but this style uses fine wire staples which are very thin and therefore makes them almost invisible
- Although a lightweight stapler, it's perfect for contract work
- Fires home, the Series 3G standard (not hairpin) gauge 23 galvanised staples from 4 - 16mm long
- Air pressure should be between 50 - 80psi
- A quick and easy bottom loading magazine that accommodates a stack of 167 staples

CODE: MAC/220 – Omer 3G/16 Pneumatic Single Shot Stapler

UNIQUE FEATURES

- The most popular pneumatic staple gun on the market because for canvas stretching it works very easily with a wide range of stretcher bars
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: 3G/16



CODE: MAC/627 – Omer 3G/16V Pneumatic Repeater Stapler

UNIQUE FEATURES

- This is the repeater version of the MAC/220
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: 3G/16V



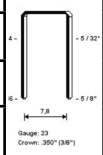
CODE: MAC/219 – Omer 3G/16PF Pneumatic Framing Stapler

UNIQUE FEATURES

- Although the Omer 3G series are considered staplers, this one is not. It works the same as a framing gun as it doesn't fire fully home the staple into the frame like normal staplers do. This one leaves the staple protruding about 5mm and as it fires flush into the rebate, it protrudes enough to hold the backing board in place
- It uses the same rigid staples as the other 3G guns, which means once inserted it cannot be reused (i.e. bent back)
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: 3G/16F





SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/BOX	STAPLE	STAPLER BOX
Staples for the 'Omer 3G'							
MAC/211	3G/04C	4	7.8	0.45	20000		
MAC/221	3G/06C	6			10000		
MAC/214	3G/08C	8			10000		
MAC/222	3G/10C	10			10000		
MAC/213	3G/12C	12			10000 20 boxes (ea)		
MAC/683	3G/14C	14			10000 5 boxes (ea)		

Accessory - Heavy Duty OMER Pneumatic Flexi Gun 53.4

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0322	Replacement Driver Blade	
SPARE/0705	Spare Bumper for Omer 3G-16 Staple Gun	
SPARE/0707	Driver Blade for Omer 3GF Pneumatic Staple Gun	
SPAR/0702	Omer O Ring Kit for 3G.16 Staple Gun	

Omer Series 50 Pneumatic Stapler

- The Series 50 stapler is used like all normal staplers for stretching a canvas or linen but this style uses a thicker and wider staple which is more resistant and therefore will be harder to tear the canvas. So you might prefer to use it when stretching the heavier or very large canvas.
- Although a single shot lightweight stapler, its perfect for contract work

SPARE/0705	SPARE/0322	SPARE/0707	SPARE/0702
			

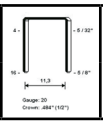
CODE: MAC/0231 – Omer 50/16 Pneumatic Stapler

- Although a single shot lightweight stapler, its perfect for contract work

UNIQUE FEATURES

- A quick & easy bottom loading **magazine** that can accommodate a stack of 84 staples
- Fires home, the thicker Series 50 fine wire hairpin gauge 20 galvanised **staples** from 4 - 14mm long
- Air **pressure** should be between 60 - 80psi
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: 50/16



SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/BOX	STAPLE	STAPLER BOX
Staples for the 'Omer 50'							
MAC/0232	50/12C	10	11.3	0.65	5000		
MAC/0802	50/16	16					

Omer Series 80 Pneumatic Stapler

- The Series 80 stapler is used like all normal staplers for stretching a canvas or linen but this style uses a thicker and wider staple which is more resistant and therefore will be harder to tear the canvas. So you might prefer to use it when stretching the heavier or very large canvas.
- This is very similar to the Series 50 except in this range we only stock the long range version which should be used in conjunction with a canvas stretching machine

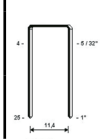
CODE: MAC/0187 – Omer 80/16SL Long Nose Pneumatic Stapler

- Ideal for mass production, but only with a canvas stretching machine

UNIQUE FEATURES

- The 50mm deep long nose is how far it can reach down into the canvas
- Fires fully home, the Series 80 fine wire standard (not hairpin) gauge 21 staples from 4 - 16mm long
- A quick and easy-to-load bottom loading magazine that can accommodate a stack of 135 staples
- Air pressure should be between 60 - 80psi
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: 80/16SL



SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/BOX	STAPLE	STAPLER BOX
Staples for the 'Omer 80'							
MAC/0234	80/08 White	8	11.4	0.65	10 000		
MAC/0243	80/08C Galvanised Steel						
MAC/0184	80/10C Galvanised Steel	10					
MAC/0188	80/12C Galvanised Steel	12					

CODE: MAC/0803 – Omer 80.16 Pneumatic Stapler

- Ideal for mass production, but only with a canvas stretching machine



UNIQUE FEATURES

- OMER stapler 80.16
- staple's type ..... OMER 80
- crown ..... .500'
- wire section ..... 0,65 x 0,95
- applicable size [inch] ..... 5/32' - 5/8'
- pressure [PSI] ..... 60 - 90
- weight [lbs] 1,98
- air consumption [FT3/cycle] 0,00459
- dimensions [inch - L x W x H] ..... 8-1/2' x 1-11/16' x 5-13/16'
- staples per strip ..... 139 / 125
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: 80/16

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	PRICE (BOX)	STAPLE	PHOTO
Staples for the 'Omer 50'					
MAC/0804		12			
MAC/0245					

Omer Series 80 Pneumatic Stapler

- Normally staplers are used in the stretching of a canvas, but the series 40 while still being used on a canvas, is for holding (or framing) a canvas into the frame's rebate. While the 4097/PF (0MAC/0450) is a framing gun
- The standard style of staples such as those for the series 3G, 50 and 80 are wider and thicker and so perfect for canvas stretching. But the series 40 are hairpin and narrow and so the resistance when fired fully home into a frame is less and so will penetrate much further into the frame and canvas
- Because of this fact, they are not recommended for canvas stretching
- A quick and easy-to-load bottom loading magazine that can accommodate a stack of 125 staples

CODE: MAC/0187 – Omer 4097/16 Lightweight Pneumatic Stapler

- It's considered the lightweight version as it only fires home staples up to 16mm long



UNIQUE FEATURES OF THE 'OMER 4097/16'

- It **fires** them fully home using the Series 4097 fine wire hairpin gauge 21 galvanised staples from 4 - 16mm long
- **Air pressure** should be between 60 - 80psi
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: 4097/16

Accessory for the Omer 4097/16

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0323	Replacement Driver Blade	

CODE: MAC/223 – Omer 4097/25 Heavy Duty Pneumatic Stapler

- It's considered the heavy duty version as it fires home staples up to 25mm long



UNIQUE FEATURES OF 'OMER 4097/25'

- It **fires** them fully home using the Series 4097 fine wire hairpin gauge 21 galvanised staples from 12 - 25 long
- **Air pressure** should be between 70 - 90psi
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: 4097/25

Accessory for the Omer 4097/25

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
SPARE/0324	Replacement Driver Blade	

CODE: MAC/0450 – Omer 4097/PF Pneumatic Framing Stapler

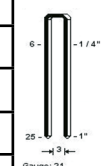
- This gun has been designed for framing and not for canvas
- Although the Omer 4097 series are considered staplers, this one is not.
- It works the same as a framing gun as it doesn't fire fully home the staple into the frame like normal staplers do. This one leaves the staple protruding about 5mm and as it fires flush into the rebate, it protrudes enough to hold the backing board in place





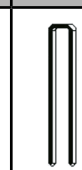
UNIQUE FEATURES OF 'OMER 4097PF'

- Uses the same rigid staples as the other 4097 guns, except, once inserted, it cannot be reused (bent back)
- Fires fully home, Series 40 fine wire hairpin gauge 21 galvanised staples from 4 - 25mm long
- **Colour:** Green
- **Guarantee:** 6 months
- SUPPLIER CODE: 4097/PF

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/BOX	STAPLE	STAPLER BOX
Staples for the 'Omer4097PF'							
MAC/227	40/08	8	3.2	0.65	20000		
MAC/226	40/10	10			10000		
MAC/228	40/12	12			10000		
MAC/224	40/16	16			10000		
MAC/225	40/25	25			5000		

Hairpin staples for the Omer "90" series Stapler

- Although we do not sell this gun, we do supply the staples
- These staples also fit the Axminster '9040L' stapler

SIMONS CODE	SUPPLIER CODE	LENGTH (MM)	THICKNESS (MM)	WIDTH (MM)	PCS/BOX	STAPLE	STAPLER BOX
MAC/0244	149025C	25	5.7	1.2	5000		

Staple Removing Tool

- Much easier than trying to remove a stapler by wiggling it about with a screwdriver!
- Firm ergonomic handle and vice jaw grip
- Position the tip under the staple & the long handle makes it simple to ease it out
- Weight = 0.12kg

CODE: MAC/687 – Staple Remover







Attachment Guns - see Hobby Section 11 - page 313
Hot Glue Guns & Sticks - see Sundry Section
Tape Gun - see Sundry Section

GLASS CUTTING

INDEX

CODE	MANUFACTURER	DESCRIPTION	DEVICE	SIZE
MAC/0138	Keencut	'Excalibur 5000'	Cutter	1200mm (48")
MAC/0136	Keencut	'Excalibur 5000'	Cutter	1600mm (63")
MAC/0160	Keencut	'Excalibur 6000'	Cutter	1600mm (63")
MAC/0561	Fletcher	'FTC 3100'	Cutter	1600mm (63")
MAC/1921	Fletcher	Substrate	Cutter	1650mm (65")
MAC/0195	Keencut	Steeltrak Sheet Material	Cutter	1650mm (65")
MAC/0197	Keencut	ST 210 Steeltrak	Cutter	2100mm (82")
Safety Equipment				
Measuring Equipment				
Hand Tools				

- Cutting Glass is a handy skill and is not difficult to pick up . With the right tools it is simple to learn
- In this section we have all the necessary equipment. For the hobbyist or bespoke framer we provide Hand Held Glass Cutters and Glass Cutting Equipment (for Safety, Measuring or Basic Tools).
- For the more serious framer we offer machines that not only cut glass but board as well

Hardboard and Glass Cutters

SUPPLIER:
KEENCUT

KEENCUT 'EXCALIBUR 5000' V FLETCHER '3100'

There are 2 established systems which most people choose between. Either the more popular Keencut

Excalibur range or the Fletcher 3100 system. Both, provide the same task, but there are differences:

- The Keencut is faster because all the heads are integrated onto the machine while on the Fletcher, they have to be changed if you require cutting another type of material
- To be considered, but not proven, is that the Fletcher being of all metal construction may last longer
- The Keencut does tend to be the more popular choice
- Therefore, unless you have a preference, your decision could simply be... price v speed
- There is also the Fletcher Substrate Cutter as an option. This has the advantage above the other two, of being able to cut the material, Diabond, which is good for the sign industry.
- So, please read the features of all the machines below to select your choice.

Keencut 'Excalibur 5000' range

CODE: MAC/136 – 1 600mm (63") Excalibur 5000



- There are 2 sizes to choose from, 1200mm (48") or 1600mm (63")
- Both are the same price and so your decision can depend on the ceiling height, up to 2.1m for the 48" and 2.4m for the 63"

UNIQUE FEATURES OF THE KEENCUT EXCALIBUR

- **UK made** with a **12 month guarantee**
- **Cuts vertically**, saving valuable space.
  - An optional free-standing leg is available
- The **vertical guide** rail incorporates an extra grip clamping system which holds the material at any angle. A ruler along the cutting line allows for easy marking
- The **chassis** consists of 2 adjustable legs which can alter the height. This means it can be set at the best height for the user, so minimising operator fatigue. The chassis also includes a cross beam which supports the item to be worked on. There is also a backboard for further support
- **Two cutting heads:**
  - The **1st cutting head** (upper head) has an integrated counterbalance weight attached to it at the back of the machine. This keeps the head balanced & prevents it from dropping down after the cut has been completed. Also, the counterbalance ensures the upper head which is fitted with twin cutting wheels easily glides through the MDF and board. This makes for a very convenient and smooth cutting action for the user
  - The **2nd cutting head**, the lower head, holds 3 blades all inbuilt into a rotating turret.

    These 3 blades are:-
    (a) board cutting blade; **(b)** plastic scoring blade; **(c)** glass cutting

    Changing from one to another is simple and only requires, pulling out a knob, rotating the turret and then locking it back into position. This means you can instantly use the Excalibur on another material.

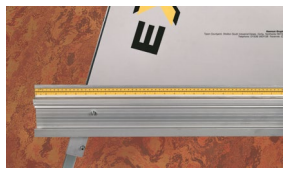
    This is an important feature on this machine
- All 4 **blades** in upper & lower heads cut along the same line, so no mistakes and no wastage
- At the bottom of the machine is a device, that disengages the cutting head at the end of each cut so resulting in **automatic blade disengagement**
- If it goes out of square, a top mounted screw attached to the vertical guide rail, adjusts it to maintain **perfect squareness**
- Simple left and right **Production stops**
- **Cuts various materials including:**-
  - PVC foam board, foam-centred board, corrugated plastics and hardboard up to 13mm thick
  - MDF up to 3mm thick
  - Glass and acrylic up to 6mm thick



cutting heads



automatic blade disengagement



production stops

Accessories for the 'Excalibur 5000'

Simons Code : MAC/177 – **Replacement** Mountboard Cutting Blades

Supplier Code : JB91AO103 * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.017" * **Shape :** Trapezoidal
Cutting Edge : Double sided * **Type of Cut :** Straight



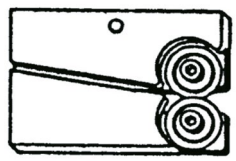


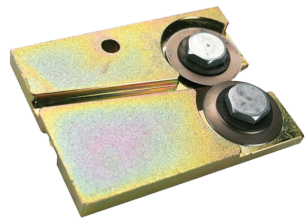
Simons Code : MAC/180 – **Replacement** Carbide Glass Cutting wheel



Simons Code : MAC/0182 – Replacement Hardboard Cutting Head (new style)

- This cutting head holds the cutting wheels in place. Around 2009, Keencut upgraded this machine which included improving the design of this cutting head
- Therefore a new code was required. However, do not worry, whether your Excalibur is old or new, this new cutting head fits both





Simons Code : MAC/0185 – Replacement Linear Bearings

- Bearings are used to keep the cutting head steady and sometimes wear out



Simons Code : MAC/636– Replacement Hardboard Cutting Wheels (pr)

- This wheel is only suitable with the cutting head on the old design Excalibur 5000



Simons Code : MAC/0183– Replacement Hardboard Cutting Wheels (pr)

- To be used with the new design Excalibur 5000, as this wheel is only suitable with the new style cutting head (0MAC/0182)



Simons Code : MAC/0153– Replacement Head Spring



Simons Code : MAC/0155– Keencut sightline strip for Excalibur 5000

Simons Code : MAC/0185– Keencut Spare Linear Bearing for Excalibur/Ultimat

THE NEW EXCALIBUR 6000

CODE: MAC/160 –
KEENCUT EXCALIBUR 6000 60" - 160CM

- For today's professional picture framer
- Building on the excellent cutting power of previous Keencut models, the newly released Excalibur 6000 is designed to match the needs of today's picture framers.
- The new cutter combines the renowned precision, durability, and safety of previous Keencut machines with the addition of anti-scratch protection for coated glass, a steel bearing system for greater durability and stability, and a new measuring scale and squaring system for ease of use.



FLETCHER 3100

CODE: MAC/561 – 1600MM (63") FTC 3100 CUTTER



UNIQUE FEATURES OF THE 'FLETCHER 3100'

- The Fletcher FTC 3100 has the versatility to **cut** various materials:-
  - Hardboard (MDF) up to 3mm thick
  - Gatorboard, foam board and mountboard (up to 13mm thick)
  - Scores glass and plastic (up to 6mm thick)
- **Wall mounted**, saving valuable floor space and allows for a 1.6m (63") vertical cutting capacity
- The **cutting bar** doesn't bend during cutting, ensuring firmness & accuracy
- A patented **clamping system** also ensures firmness of cutting
- The 3100 is **pre-assembled**, ready for set up by fixing into wall through pre-drilled holes
- **Measuring stops** and a scale (in inch and metric) ensure accurate sizing.
  - Position the black stop to the required size & then slide material against it.
  - This black stop lever is not used for hardboard. It only sets the dimension, but then flip down the white stop lever and slide the hardboard against it.
  - This makes the production stop very useful for repeat cutting and so saves time
- There are **4 heads** to choose from, depending on the material to be cut
  - A one handed operation makes it easy to install the interchangeable heads.
  - The cutting head ride on high tensile strength steel & are chrome plated & polished



cutting head

Heads for the 'Fletcher 3100'

1st Head is for cutting gatorboard, foam board and mountboard (up to 13mm thick)

- Used with a steel blade for perfect straight cuts.
- 10 blades come with the machine, but for more, order **MAC/618**

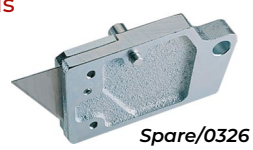


MAC/618



Simons Code : MAC/618 – Replacement Mountboard Cutting Blades
Simons Code : SPARE/0326 – Replacement Head for these boards

Supplier Code : 05-004 * **Quantity / box :** 100
Thickness : 0.012" * **Type of Cut :** Straight
Cutting Edge : Double sided * **Shape :** Trapezoidal

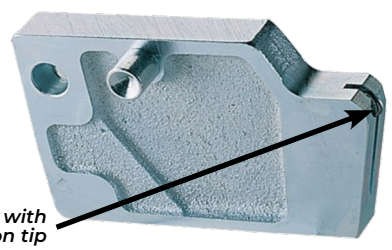


Spare/0326

2nd Head is for scoring glass (up to 6mm thick)

- Contains a 120° hardened steel wheel.

Simons Code : SPARE/320 – Replacement Head for scoring glass
Simons Code : MAC/414 – Replacement Carbide Glass Cutting Wheel



Spare/320 with MAC/414 on tip

3rd Head (c) 3rd Head is for scoring plastics, acrylics and other fracture sensitive materials (up to 6mm thick)

- 10 blades come with the machine, but for more, order MAC/624
- This blade doesn't cut, but scores the Perspex which you can then snap off.
  Use a pair of pliers to do this (MAC/294)

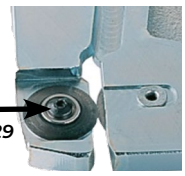

MAC/624

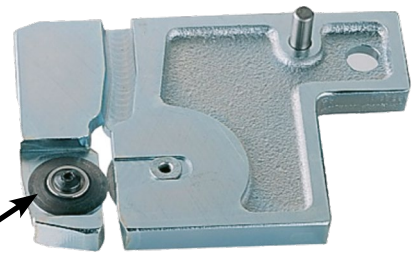

Spare/0330

Simons Code : SPARE/0330 – Replacement Head for scoring plastics, acrylics etc
Simons Code : MAC/624 – Replacement Scoring Blades for Perspex
Supplier Code : 05-712 * Quantity / box : 10
Cutting Edge : Double sided * Type of Cut : Straight

4th Head is for cutting hard board (up to 3mm thick)

- 2 steel wheels cut the front and back of the material at the same time which
- 1 set included, but for another, order MAC/625

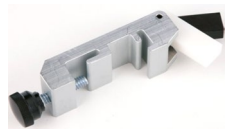

Spare/0329


MAC/625 on tip

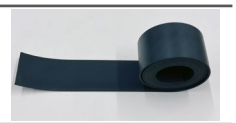
Spare/0325

Simons Code : SPARE/0325 – Replacement Head for cutting hard board
Simons Code : MAC/625 – Replacement replacement Hardboard Bearing set (pr)
Simons Code : MAC/0329– Replacement Hardboard Bearing set
* Situated in the centre of the cutting wheels

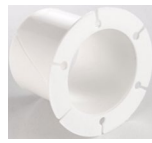
Simons Code : MAC/647
Replacement Single Production Stop for 3000 & 3100



Simons Code : SPARE/0331
Fletcher Rubber Clamp Pad for F3100



Accessories for the old Fletcher System '3000'

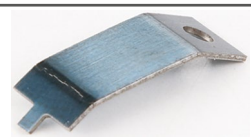


Simons Code : SPARE/308 – Replacement Bushing

- This is a plastic part which moves along the rail to keep it running smoothly

Simons Code : SPARE/309 – Replacement Ramp

- Lifts the cutting head up



Simons Code : SPARE/403 – Replacement Production Stop

- Lifts the cutting head up

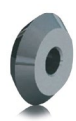


Simons Code : MAC/417 – Replacement Mountboard Cutting Blades
Supplier Code : 05-001 * Quantity / box : 10
Thickness : 0.012" * Type of Cut : Straight
Cutting Edge : Single sided * Shape : Rectangular





Simons Code : MAC/1925 - Fletcher Steel Glass Cutting Wheels for FSC (10 pack)



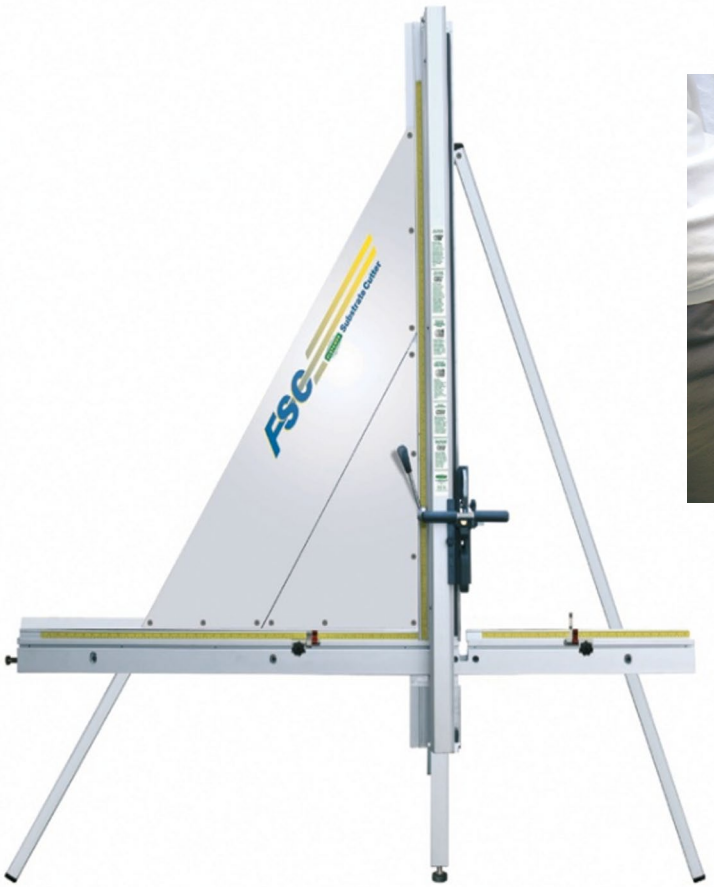
CODE: MAC/1921 – 1650MM (65”) SUBSTRATE CUTTER

- The main advantage over the Fletcher 3100 is that it also cuts Diabond which is good for the Sign Industry.
- It cuts clean, straight, accurate and debris-free, so that it can be situated in the same area as your printer

UNIQUE FEATURES OF THE ‘SUBSTRATE CUTTER’

- A wall or free standing unit
- Specs include:-
  - *Dimensions wall mounted:* 2.41m (95”) height x 2.03m (80”) width x 0.43m (17”) depth
  - *Dimensions free standing:* 2.36m (93”) height x 2.03m (80”) width x 1.09m (43”) depth
  - *Weight:* 52kilos (115lbs)
  - *Cut capacity:* 1.65m (65”)
- It will cut the following materials:-
  - Diabond - up to 4mm thick
  - Aluminium - up to 1.6mm (0.063”) thick
  - PVC & Corrugated Plastic - up to 12.5mm (1/2”) thick
  - Acrylic, Polycarbonate, Polystyrene, Alumalite & Econlite, up to 6mm (1/4”) thick
  - Glass - up to 6mm (1/4”) thick
  - Foam board & Gatorboard - up to 12.5mm (1/2”) thick
- **3 cutting heads** are supplied with 2 more as optional

- **2 year guarantee**
- The **chassis** is made from a steel and aluminium beam construction. This ensures that the vertical and horizontal beams are permanently locked and will never come out of square
- The **blade holder system** only takes 5 seconds to change & identifies each blade. The cutting head is also equipped with a twin handle feature required for firm control when cutting rigid materials
- The unique lever-type **clamping system** makes it possible to snap off materials while still in the machine, such as acrylic, polycarbonates and glass. It further locks the material firmly into place up to 1.65m (65”), eliminating any buckling and movement, and allows for angled cuts.
- A **laser guide** provides for a clear sight-line when cutting and so eliminates errors.
  A bracket is provided
- 2 colour coded **production stops** make repetitive cutting quick and accurate
- 1 **tool caddy** to store the heads on





Explanation of Heads for the 'Substrate Cutter'

- A cutting head for **foam board, gatorboard, corrugated plastics, PVC** & other **foam, paper and plastic based products up to 12.5mm (1/2") thick**
  - A spare set of 10 mountcutter blades for this head is also provided
- A cutting **head for aluminium faced materials** such as Diabond and Alumalite up to 4mm thick
  - A spare set of aluminium composite cutting wheels for this head is also provided
- A cutting **head for acrylics/Plexiglas up to 6mm (1/4") thick**
  - A spare set of 10 acrylic blades for this head is also provided
- 2 **other cutting heads as extras are available but not** included in this package:-
  (1) A **cutting head for aluminium sheet materials** up to 1.6mm (0.063") thick
  2) A **cutting head which scores and breaks glass/mirrors** up to 6mm (1/4") thick



Accessory for the 'Substrate Cutter'

Simons Code : MAC/1923 – Replacement Mountboard Cutting Blades for Substrate Cutter

Supplier Code : 05-222 * **Quantity / box :** 10
Thickness : 0.024" * **Type of Cut :** Straight
Cutting Edge : Double sided * **Shape :** Parallelogram



CODE: MAC/1095 – KEENCUT STEELTRAK 65" SHEET MATERIAL CUTTER

- The Keencut Steeltrak has been specifically designed to cut tougher materials and so targets the Sign Making and Graphics Industry

UNIQUE FEATURES OF THE 'STEELTRAK'

- **UK made** with a 5 year guarantee
- **Anodised finish** for lifetime good looks and function
- Full length high-grip **clamping system**
- 100% high tensile **aluminium alloy** construction
- **Wall mounted or free-standing**
  - Extruded back beams provide firm support for large and small sheets
  - The chassis consists of 2 adjustable legs which can alter the height. This means it can be set at the best height for the user, so minimising operator fatigue.
- Horizontal and vertical **scales** in imperial and metric
- The Steeltrak has one **cutting head** incorporating 4 blades, which are all integrated into a rotating turret. This means 1 blade can be changed to another in seconds
  - Whichever blade is selected, they all cut along the same line (axis), so preventing any mistakes and wastage

  There is a counterbalance weight attached to it at the back of the machine.



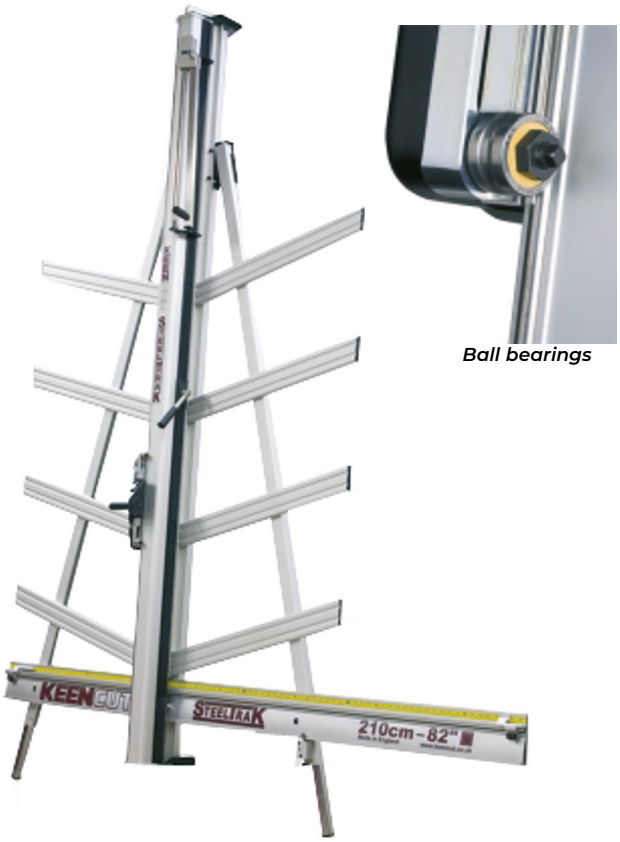
Steel cutting head with rotary selector



Steel cutting heat



Telescopic Legs



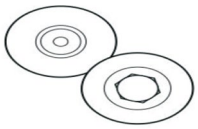
Ball bearings

This keeps the cutting head balanced and prevents it from dropping down after the cut.
- After each cut the blade automatically disengages
- 100 blades included in the package. Will accept standard utility blades

- **Ball bearings** slide along a steel track which provides for the smooth cutting of tougher materials. This is a unique design.
- **Cuts various materials including:-**
  - Boards (PVC, foam, card, foam centred) up to 13mm thick
  - Acrylic, polystyrene and polycarbonate up to 6mm thick
  - Composites (Diabond) up to 5mm thick
- **Dimensions:**
  2.5m (height) x 2.13 (width) x 0.4m (depth)
  1.65m vertical cut length
- **Spares Composite cutting wheels - (0MAC/0154)**
- SUPPLIER CODE: 4097/PF

CODE: MAC/0154 – KEENCUT REPLAC/COMPOSITE CUTTING WHEELS (STEELTRAK)

KEENCUT



Mac/0154



UNIQUE FEATURES

Turn & Lock Ready Mounted Tools
- Ready mounted for instant action
  Accepts standard utility blades for general purpose cutting

All Blades Cut on Same Line
- One stop setting - One measurement -One cutline cursor - No special operator training - No laser shake - Less fatigue - No wasted panels - No mistakes

Low Friction Ball Bearings on a Steel Track for Ultra-Smooth Operation
- Pre-lubricated ball bearings on steel slide tracks for precision, low friction and years of trouble-free life without adjustment
- 20 year replacement guarantee on all sliding bearings



Turn and Lock



Low Friction ball bearings

CODE: MAC/1097 – KEENCUT ST 210 SHEET MATERIAL CUTTER (82")

Future Proof & Easy to Use

Designed with the future in mind the Keencut SteelTraK enables the selected cutting tools to be fitted and removed in seconds from the unique multi-function counterbalanced sliding carriage with a single finger screw

All new tool developments fit onto existing SteelTraKs



Telescopic Legs

Featuring Telescopic legs, the SteelTraK is adjustable for height & minimum fatigue

Perma-Lock Squaring

Precise screw adjusted perma-lock squaring for accurately cut panels every time



Universal 4 Tool Cutting Head with Auto Blade Disengagement

Blade automatically and safely disengages at the end of cut

Tools include:

- Straightline board cutting for general purpose cutting up to 13mm
- Acrylic scoring for cast Acrylic and Plexiglas up to 6mm
- Glass cutting (when used with optional glass cutting kit) for specialist applications up to 6mm
- Aluminium Composite Cutting (DiBond) up to 4mm



Full length Extra-Grip Clamping System

- Engage simply using the Clamp Handle
- Grips material firming yet pre-printed surfaces are protected by the non-marking silicon rubber grip cords
- Transparent Cutline Cursor
- Easy to check where the cut line is using the transparent cursor
- Renewable - fixed - ultra precise - no laser shake - no doubt and no wasted panels
- All tools cut along the same line



Twin Wheel Cutting Head - Noiseless & dust-free

Heavy duty steel composite twin wheel cutting head. Keencut invention 1983
Twin Wheels cut DiBond™ in a single clean pass



Quick Set Production Stops

- Fitted as standard with a pair of left & right Quick Set Production Stops for fast and accurate one-off and production cutting
- For added convenience, additional production stops are available as an optional accessory



Handheld Glass Cutters

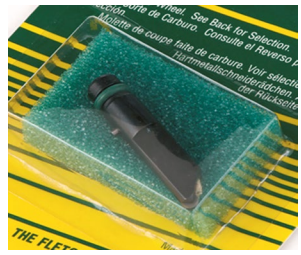
STRAIGHTLINE GLASS CUTTERS

Simons Code : MAC/322 – Fletcher Scoremaster Glass Cutter



- Features a comfortable contoured handle and universal grip that can cut glass either with a pull or push stroke
- Dipping in oil lubricates, for a smoother cutting stroke as well as a longer wheel life
- For straight cuts, the head is locked into an upright position by a pin
- For an angled cut, a half turn of the pin will swivel it into place

Simons Code : MAC/323 – Replacement Cutting Head for Fletcher Scoremaster glass cutter



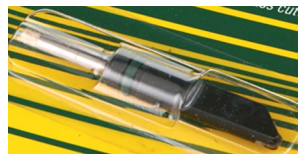
- The head, wheel slot and ball bearing axle are made from hardened steel for long life
- This head accurately guides the polished tungsten carbide cutting wheel

Simons Code : MAC/494 – Fletcher Gold Tip oil filled Glass Cutter



- Fill with oil using a provided eyedropper by squeezing drops into a hole
- For straight cuts, the head is locked into an upright position by a pin
- For an angled cut, a half turn of the pin will swivel it into place

Simons Code : MAC/563 – Replacement Cutting Head for Fletcher Gold Tip



Simons Code : MAC/489 – Silberschnitt oil filled Glass Cutter



- Made in Germany, so the quality is excellent
- The wheel is made from tungsten carbide which ensures long life
- The tip is only 4mm wide which guarantees precision cutting
- The angle of the cut is 138° wide and is ideal for thin glass
- The head swivels to an angle of 30° which allows for flexibility when required
- The head is replaceable (MAC/490) when worn out
- Consists of a solid brass handle with a rubber collar
- At the top of the glass cutter is a cap which when unscrewed can be filled with lubricating oil (MAC/471)
- This feeds a pressure regulated flow system.

Accessories for the Silberschnitt glass cutter

Simons Code : MAC/471 – 118ml (4oz) Lubricating Oil for Silberschnitt Glass Cutter



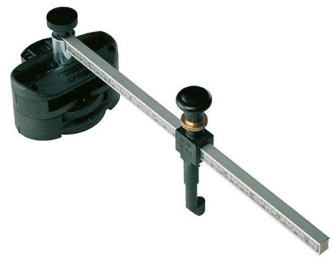
- It's the best oil to use with a glass cutter while it also extends it's life
- Environmentally safe which means it is 100% bio-degradable
- Non-flammable, non-corrosive, non-staining and doesn't dry up
- Eliminates disposable & wash up problems using just soap & water. Also non-toxic

Simons Code : SPARE/490 –
Replacement Cutting Head for Silberschnitt Glass Cutter



OVAL/CIRCLE GLASS CUTTER

Simons Code : MAC/644 – Fletcher Oval Glass Cutter



- Scores flat and stained glass
- Cuts glass ovals from 113mm to 600mm and glass circles from 113mm to 525mm diameter
- The rubber suction pad in the base, locks it firmly into position on the glass by the turn of a dial
- The cutting wheel can be set for the required size by moving it along a horizontal bar (carrier)
- The bar has scales which allows for accurate measurements by the turn of a dial

Accessory for the Fletcher oval mount cutter

Simons Code : MAC/645 – Glass Cutting Wheel for Fletcher Oval Cutter



Glass Cutting Equipment

SAFETY EQUIPMENT

Simons Code : MAC/296 – Clear Safety Spectacles



- Wide angled glasses
- Non-slip, plastic, sport shaped arms, with an adjustable slant
- With an anti-fogging coating

Simons Code : MAC/297 – Bibless leather Apron



- Size: 60 x 60cms
- Made from an especially robust quality leather with an adjustable strap in pale grey

Simons Code : MAC/628 – Cotton Apron



- Colour: Green with two small pockets for glass cutters and two side pockets
- One size only

Simons Code : MAC/298 – A pair of protective leather Gauntlets

- These are protection leather wrist gauntlets fastened by Velcro
- Size: 200mm long
- Flexible size, as they can be moved up or down the wrists



Simons Code : MAC/299 – A pair of glass handling Gloves

- A pair of gloves that ensures safety in the lifting and carrying of glass
- A yellow Latex coating at the palms provides excellent grip & with breathable material on the back of hand



Measuring Equipment

Simons Code : MAC/317 – 1320mm (52”) T-square

- A flat run-off guarantees it cuts all the way to the edge of the glass
- Size: 1387 x 350 mm



Simons Code : MAC/318 – 813mm (32”) L-square with brace

- These L-squares are manufactured in one piece, from high-quality material.
- The integrated brace guarantees high precision because it holds the L-square in a firm position



HANDTOOLS

Simons Code : MAC/294 – 152mm (6”) lightweight Glass Pliers

- Cleanly breaks glass up to 13mm (1/2”) thick, even those small jagged bits
- Specifically designed to break the glass after a glass cutter has scored the glass first
- Designed with interchangeable jaws, the pliers easily convert from a nipping to a running tool
- Moulded handles are fibre re-enforced for strength and therefore won’t break
- However, lightweight and therefore easy to handle



SHRINKWRAP

- Shrink wrapping is a protective wrapping for articles of merchandise which wounds a clear plastic film around an item. Its then shrunk by heat to the item's shape to form a sealed tight fitting package. For the framer, it provides clear protection around pictures, frames, mounts, posters on board, large books, boxes etc.
- Not everyone considers a shrink-wrapping machine essential, but consider the advantages:-
  a) Protects the product from dirt
  b) Presents the product in a professional manner
  c) Prevents damage
- Therefore, in the long run it may in fact be an economical proposition

Accessories for the MAC/64

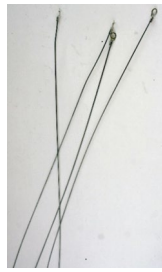
Simons Code : MAC/510 – Replacement Air Blower Gun



Simons Code : MAC/65 – Replacement Teflon Tape



Simons Code : MAC/66 – Replacement Wire

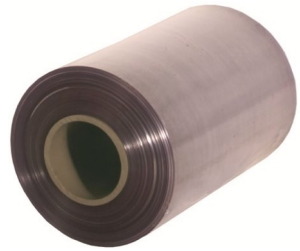






SHRINK WRAP FILM

- These films can be used on both machines
- All 19micron thick and 600mtrs long
- Made from high quality PVC
- The film is centre folded which means it is twice as wide as the widths stated. When unrolled it separates into 2 pieces with one edge being sealed and the other open



Simons Code : MAC/67 – 300mm wide
Simons Code : MAC/68 – 400mm wide
Simons Code : MAC/69 – 500mm wide
Simons Code : MAC/104 – 600mm wide
Simons Code : MAC/110 – 700mm wide



HOBBY FRAMING HARDWARE

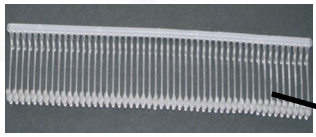
INTRODUCTION

- This section is dedicated to the hobby framer who wants to frame but without spending a lot of money.

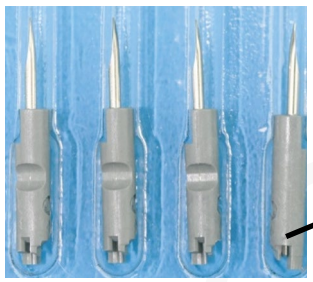
  This advises you as to what you might need to achieve this at affordable prices.
- Whether you are a beginner or well established in the picture framing market, these products will help to take you to the next stage
- If a product you need is not here, it is more than probable to be located elsewhere in this catalogue or just contact us for advice

Attachment Guns

- These guns are generally used in the clothing trade for attaching labels, but they are also very useful to the framer for attaching items of clothing, other fabrics or even paper onto a board for that professional finish
- The most popular use is for stitching football shirts onto a board, which can be a very profitable venture.
- It minimises the risk of creating holes and snags in these materials which other items such as staples might do, whilst messy glue also becomes redundant
- The pistol grip shaped handle with a spring tension and a short trigger stroke ensure a smooth action
- Accepts clips of 50 and 100pcs

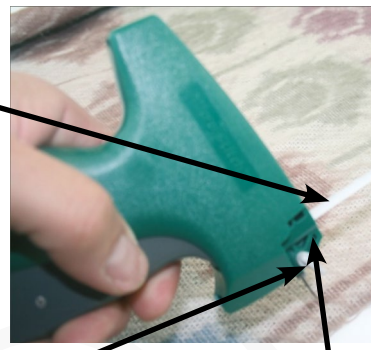


fastener



needles

stitch fabric into a board



Locks needle

CODE: MAC/0980 – Attach EZ Fine fabric hand gun

- Of the 3 guns in our range, this is the general purpose one

For use with the 0MAC/0980

Simons Code : MAC/0983 – Spare set of needles (2pcs)
Simons Code : MAC/0981 – Attach EZ fine fabric T-End fasteners (1/4")
Simons Code : MAC/0982 – Attach EZ fine fabric T-End fasteners (1/2")

- 2 lengths are sold, 5mm (1/4") & 12mm (1/2"). Depending on the depth of the item & the board it is attached to, will decide which one to use. But these sizes will easily attach an item to any deep mount or foam board
- These fasteners are white in colour



CODE: MAC/0985 – Attach EZ Fine fabric hand gun

- Exactly the same as the 0MAC/0980, except it uses a smaller needle and fasteners
- Therefore, better for attaching onto thinner boards as the fasteners are only 3.2mm (1/8") deep



CODE: MAC/0984 – Attach EZ Microstitch hand gun

- Again, it performs the same function as the 0MAC/0985, but it is not as durable
- Our suggestion as to which one to choose would depend on either how often or how long you use it for

For use with the 0MAC/0984 and /985

Simons Code : MAC/0986 – Attach EZ Microtech T-End fasteners (white)
Simons Code : MAC/0988 – Attach EZ Microtech T-End fasteners (black)
Simons Code : MAC/0987 – Attach EZ Microtech spare set of needles (2pcs)





GICLEE PRINTING

- Giclee is a process by which fine art prints are produced from a digital source using ink-jet printing.
- We also stock consumables from Fujifilm, Hahnemuhle, Somerset and Bockingford which all work well with the SureColor printers.

SureColor Range of Giclee Printers

- Giclee printing (or Giclée) has become much more affordable. This process now allows you to print the precise number of prints you require (even if it's only one) and so manage your cash flow.
- Coupled with the superb quality achievable, Giclee printing gives you affordable high quality reproductions of your artwork
- All SureColor printers offer excellent colour accuracy, smooth gradations and perfect control which results in a wide tonal range, superior print quality and the right balance between quality and speed

Who Are These Printers Designed For?

- Designed for the commercial photographer and the fine art market. Yet, it's also a good choice for the proofing market and indoor signage.
- Use when you are producing:-

  (a) saleable colour or black and white photography

  (b) fine art reproduction

  (c) or for accurate colour commercial and flexographic proofs for a client approvals

MAC/2189 - SURECOLOR SC-P9500 STD PRINTER 12 INKS 44”

EPSON
EXCEED YOUR VISION



The SureColor SC-P9500 (44-inch) has been developed for photographers and artists, as it offers reliable reproduction for professional proofing and a rapid throughput for high-volume production. This is Epson’s first 12-colour large-format printer and offers a wide colour gamut with 99% Pantone coverage

MAC/2175 - EPSON SURECOLOR SC-P7500 STD (12 INKS) 24”

EPSON
EXCEED YOUR VISION



The SureColor SC-P7500 (24-inch) has been developed for artists and photographers, as it offers reliable reproduction for professional proofing and a rapid throughput for high-volume production

EPSON
EXCEED YOUR VISION

EPSON INKS FOR SURECOLOR PRINTERS (350ML)

CODE	COLOUR
MAC/2160	PHOTO BLACK
MAC/2161	CYAN
MAC/2162	VIVID MAGENTA
MAC/2163	YELLOW
MAC/2164	LIGHT CYAN

CODE	COLOUR
MAC/2165	VIVID LIGHT GRAY MAGENTA
MAC/2166	LIGHT BLACK
MAC/2167	MATTE BLACK
MAC/2168	LIGHT LIGHT BLACK

ULTRACHROME PRO INKS FOR SURE COLOUR SC-P 7500/9500 PRINTERS (350ML)

CODE	COLOUR
MAC/2176	PHOTO BLACK
MAC/2177	CYAN
MAC/2178	VIVID MAGENTA
MAC/2179	YELLOW
MAC/2180	LIGHT CYAN
MAC/2181	VIVID LIGHT MAGENTA

CODE	COLOUR
MAC/2182	GRAY
MAC/2183	MATTE BLACK
MAC/2184	LIGHT GRAY
MAC/2185	ORANGE
MAC/2186	GREEN
MAC/2187	VIOLET

ULTRACHROME PRO INKS FOR SURE COLOUR SC-P 7500/9500 PRINTERS (700ML)

CODE	COLOUR
MAC/2190	PHOTO BLACK
MAC/2191	CYAN
MAC/2192	VIVID MAGENTA
MAC/2193	ORANGE
MAC/2194	GREEN
MAC/2195	VIOLET

CODE	COLOUR
MAC/2196	GRAY
MAC/2197	MATTE BLACK
MAC/2198	LIGHT GRAY
MAC/2199	ORANGE
MAC/2200	GREEN
MAC/2201	VIOLET

Inkjet Papers for Giclee Printers

1) The most important decision is selecting which finish you require.

   There are basically 3 to choose from:-

   a) **Gloss:** A highly shiny glossy finish which is very reflective

   b) **Matt:** A popular choice when no glare, sheen or reflective properties are required

   - This lack of glare can give the print a more artistic look especially with black & white or sepia images.
   - Matt is also the preferred choice of business users when printed presentations, graphs and charts are needed.
   - Its also cheaper to produce & so results in being a value for money paper when compared to a glossy or satin.

   c) **Satin (also referred to as Lustre, Semi Gloss or Pearl):** A soft sheen paper, half way between Gloss and Matt.

2) Then in each of these 3 categories, there may be a further choice as to the texture, such as deciding between a smooth or rougher textured surface

3) These papers are supplied in either a 610mm or 1118mm width so as to fit the printer

4) They generally come in 2 different lengths, 12 - 15m or about 30m long

5) The weight (gsm) can also be a factor in choosing the right paper. Sometimes there isn't a choice, but when you do, use the lightweight for when you are framing it in a frame behind glass. This provides protection

   Use the heavyweight papers when it remains frameless as the heavier paper is more resistant to crinkling

   This is the reason why generally matt photo paper will be a lighter weight of 120 - 210gsm as compared to the higher weights (up to 300gsm) as this weight is popular for the more specialist photographic papers.

Hahnemuhle:

There are very few companies worldwide that can be proud of such a long company history like Hahnemühle's. Founded back in 1584 as a paper mill in South Lower Saxony's Solling uplands, Hahnemühle developed – strictly according to the spirit of its founding fathers – into a customer-oriented and innovative manufacturing facility.

It goes without saying that the products and manufacturing methods have changed to a certain extent since 1584. In the beginning, the product range solely comprised mould-made writing paper but later, artist papers and the Hahnemühle invented fine-art inkjet papers for digital print were added to the range. Furthermore, Hahnemühle papers have been used for decades in or life science applications, industry and research. At the same time, several things have remained the same, such as our high quality standard that guarantees our customers the purest papers for art or technical applications.

Our paper technologists are proficient in their trade. With high-quality pulp and by using formulations that are partly several centuries old, they produce traditional artist papers, FineArt inkjet papers and speciality papers for industry and filtration.

We are – in the positive sense – perfectionists and reliable partners for artists, technicians and scientists. We produce papers according to their demands, work jointly with them on improving these papers permanently and develop papers for new market segments

Fuji Film Information:

Our quality wants to meet yours. Since our beginnings, we have steadily pursued innovative solutions, unrivalled technologies, and high value for our customers. Our heritage is one of expertise and a deep understanding of silver halide photographic paper. Get the most out of that.

You can always rely on our paper, whether you are a professional or a keen amateur photographer. Whatever your demand, our range of photo paper types incorporate the heirloom silver halide emulsion technology and have the perfect product for you.

We have converted 85 years of experience in photographic paper into a range of exquisite quality photographic paper. From standard to creative and professional, combined with unique surface designs: Glossy, Matte, Lustre, Silk or Velvet. All are waiting for your creativity.

Accessories for Epson Printers

CODE: MAC/1060 – Maintenance tank for all Epson Printers



- The ink maintenance tank has pads in it that collects all the excess ink that accumulates from the regular cleaning cycles of the ink cartridges.
- It is essential to replace it once its full. This improves the printers efficiency and avoid any costly print repairs further down the line.
- This tank is easy to replace and install
- EPSON CODE: C12C890191

CODE: MAC/2146 – Maintenance Cartridge for DX 100 Printer



CODE: MAC/1098 – 400ml Protective Spray

- The Hahnemühle Protective Spray protects ink based artwork
- A fast drying, non-toxic, odourless matt spray that protects against:- a) fingerprints; b) dirt; c) water resistant and d) protects images from fading caused by UV rays.
- Can also be used as a matt sealing varnish for canvas
- Features include:-

(1) Up to a 100% increase in fade resistance with selected ink and paper combinations

(2) Water resistant finish

(3) Increases colour vibrancy

(4) Protects against air pollution and handling damage. Also, "Bronzing" effects can be significantly reduced.

- To use, spray lightly 5-6 coats directly on to the image and then allow to air dry.)



Paper Guillotines

- Some forget that guillotines are handy to have around so as to cut the papers to size

CODE: MAC/0194 – 40” Keencut Sabre Series 2 General Purpose Cutter

- A general purpose cutter designed for one off or mass production accurate to within .03” over its length
- Features include:-

(a) Made with an anodised aluminium base which has metric parallel indents for measuring and a narrow groove for the blade tip to fit into when cutting

(b) Full length silicone rubber grip strips positioned on the base and on the underside of the cutter bar, securely hold the material in place as well as providing protection to even the most sensitive surfaces

(c) A high-grade polymer patented bearing system for lasting accuracy. These have been tested under load for 1000 miles and so the suppliers are confident to offer a 20 year guarantee for them

(d) Can cut material longer than its length due to an innovative hinge and lift arm mechanism. These self adjusting hinges make it effective to handle material up to 13mm (0.5”) in thickness

TECHNICAL DATA FOR THE SABRE SERIES 2	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Weight	13kgs
Length	40” (1000mm)
Packaging Dimensions	1300 x 360 x 110mm

(e) A newly designed high performance cutting head allows for 3 different types of blade holders that can be attached to it and are all easy to change. It has a blade locking thumb screw for added safety and convenience as well as a sliding blade depth adjustment.

- The 3 blade holders are:-

(1) A vertical Graphic blade holder with 25 graphic blades allows for a cutting depth up to 13mm. These unique reversible blades cater to both left and right-handed operators

(2) A textile blade holder with a 45mm diameter cutting wheel

(3) A vertical medium duty blade holder with 100 medium duty blades. These are our MAC/177 blades and have a cutting depth up to 3/8” (10mm)

(f) 100% Manufactured in the UK with a 5 year comprehensive warranty



reversible blades make it ideal for left and right handed operators





base plate with metric parallel indents and a cut groove

Accessories for Groove Master

- It’s designed for use on a bench, but there is the option of an independent stand for it to sit on.
- It can also come as a package with a waste catcher and roll-feed bar
- Complete cutting head
- Replacement wheel set
- Extended 91cm (36”) measuring arm

CODE: MAC/0196 – Keencut Advanced Rotary Cutter 1067 mm (42”)

- Standard Features & Performance

Integral aluminium base-plate with metric parallel indents

Innovative and unique sub-surface monorail bearing system

Twin Tungsten Steel Cutting Wheels combine with a full-length stainless steel fixed blade strip to produce unrivalled performance and durability

The unique sub-surface monorail bearing system gives the user a clear view of the cut line which will not distort even under heavy pressure

- Ease of Operation & Safety

Cuts easily in both directions

Effortless one-handed trimming

Patented sub-surface rail system eliminates the instability of overhead rail cutters and the potential risk of standard paper guillotines

Two clamp rollers provide secure work during the cutting process

Optional extended squaring arm (91cm - 36”) for improved accuracy and versatility

Purpose-built stands with or without waste catcher and roll-feed bar; available as an optional accessory

- Materials the Technic ARC can cut

Cardboard ≤ 1mm, Mountboard ≤ 1mm, Tissue, Craft paper, Office paper, Banner, Magnetic Sheet ≤ 1mm, Self-adhesive materials, Film and more



CRAFT FITTINGS

INDEX

CODE	DESCRIPTION
MAC/643	Champ 4 Toggle Press (Base Unit only)
MAC/643/EA	Champ 4 for Medium Hinges
MAC/643/DR	Champ 4 for D Rings
MAC/643/TB	Champ 4 for Turn Buttons
MAC/643/PH	Champ 4 for Hangers
MAC/643/ALL	Champ 4 for Easel Hinges, D Rings, Turn Buttons & Hangers

- This section describes attaching fittings to the back of a frame or backing board by use of a machine and then either hanging them on a wall or free stand. Or perhaps making double or triple frames, or boxes with lids
- Usually, this is done with the use of a hammer or screwdriver, but if you want an easier method, then this machine assisted one is for you
- The manufacturer is Craft Inc. (USA) with their reputable Champ Toggle Press, but we also sell another interesting system from Cassese, their MF range.

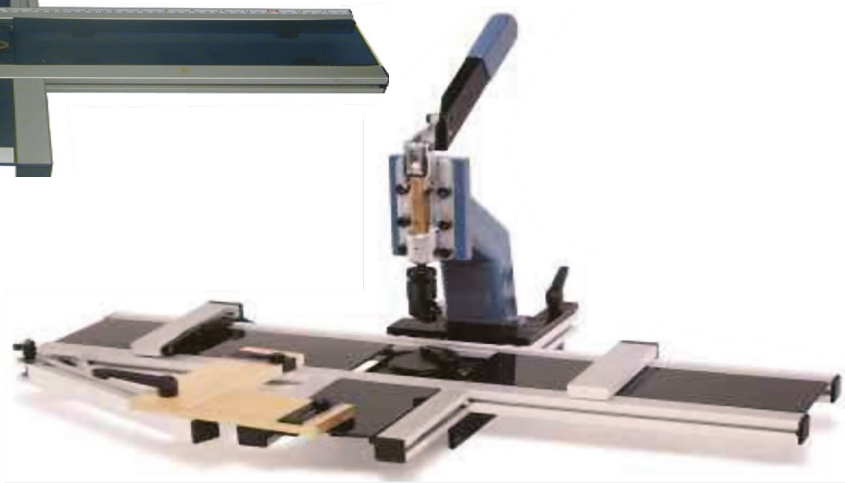
SUPPLIER:
CRAFT

CODE: MAC/643 – Champ 4 Toggle Press (base unit only)

- The manufacturer Craft, are a USA based company who produce the 'Champ 4' Hand Operated Toggle Press
- It's probably the best machine to begin with.
- In fact, you probably won't need to look further, as this will satisfy your requirements until you require mass production



MAC/643 - basic form



MAC/643 - with components

- This machine in only supplied in its most basic form and on its own, is no more than a simple press.
- It does come with a ruler and a handle to press down on, but that is about all you get!
- To convert this basic machine into a usable one, the following options must be decided upon:-
- Firstly, you must decide upon which fitting is required to be fixed to the frame's back or board. There are 4 types of fittings to choose from:- (1) Hangers ; (2) Hinges ; (3) Turn buttons ; (4) D Rings & Rivets
- A Head is required to press down the fitting (and there are different heads for each type of fitting)
- A Disk (and sometimes a Locator) are also required for the fitting to be used on the machine
- These decisions will convert the basic model into a finished machine ready to apply the fitting you require.
- This means there are 5 versions:-
  (1) 'EH' version to apply Hinges
  (2) 'DR' version to apply D Rings
  (3) 'TB' version to apply Turn buttons
  (4) 'PH' version to apply Hangers
  (5) 'ALL' version will apply all the above fittings
- Please be aware that other types of fittings not associated with the machine cannot be used with it.

Accessories for the "Champ III"

Simons Code: MAC/396
– Replacement Handle



Simons Code : MAC/453 –
Replacement
Brass Shear Screws

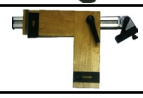


CODE: MAC/643/EA – Champ 4 to attach hinges

- Use the Champ 4 with hinges when you wish to attach the frame's back to a strut so that it can freely stand
- **This great offer is calculated from:-**
  (a) Price for Champ 4 machine in basic form **(MAC/643)**
  (b) Price for components required to ensure hinges work with this machine
- The components included in this deal required to convert the basic machine MAC/643 are:-
  (a) A centring Guide **(MAC/646)**, which ensures the hinge is correctly positioned.
  (b) A Head **(MAC/426)**, applies the necessary pressure from above to push the hinge into the board
  (c) A Disk **(MAC/530)**, sits on the base and absorbs pressure from the head when it's pushing the hinge in
  (d) A Locator is attached to the disk and also ensures it is guided to the correct position.
- There are **3 to choose from** but we **recommend** the **MAC/532** as this medium size one is the most popular.
  (e) Next, is to select the Hinge. The Craft Easel Hinge is probably the quickest and cheapest method to attach strut backs to a backing board.
- Choosing the correct one, is influenced by size of frame, weight of frame and what type of backing board being used. There are 6 to choose from
- As a rough guide, use small hinges for frames up to 2"x 3" ; medium up to 5" x 7" and large up to 11" x 14"
- We are also including in the deal a 1000pcs of any hinge of your choice. We recommend the **MAC/6229** or **MAC/6234** as both fit the recommended medium size locator

*** This table will help you to understand which hinges and components can be used**

CODE	TYPE	SIZE	COLOUR	DESCRIPTION	TO USE	Pcs / Box	PHOTO
MAC/6220	hinge	9mm	black	1 hole small	up to 2"x 3" - 3mm thick board	3000	
MAC/6229	hinge	27mm	black	2 hole medium	up to 7"x 5" - 3mm thick board	3000	
MAC/5234	hinge	29mm	brass	2 hole medium	up to 11"x14" - 3.3mm thick board	3000	
MAC/6234	hinge	29mm	black				

CODE	TYPE	SIZE	COLOUR	DESCRIPTION	TO USE	Pcs / Box	PHOTO
MAC/6239	hinge	38mm	black	2 hole large short prong	up to 11"x14" / 3.8mm thick board	2200	
MAC/6241	hinge	38mm	black	2 hole large long prong	up to 11"x14" / 5 mm thick board	2000	
MAC/646	guide	xxx	xxx	xxx	fits all hinges	1	
MAC/530	disc (04)	xxx	xxx	xxx	fits all hinges	1	
MAC/426	head	xxx	xxx	xxx	fits all hinges	1	
MAC/531	locator 31	xxx	xxx	for large size hinges	for MAC/6239 & 6241	1	
MAC/532	locator 32	xxx	xxx	for medium size hinges	for MAC/6229 ; 5234 & 6234	1	
MAC/533	locator 33	xxx	xxx	for small size hinges	for MAC/6220	1	

CODE: MAC/643/DR – Champ 4 to attach D Rings

Contact Machinery Department for Details

- Use the Champ 4 with D Rings when you wish to attach it to the backing board of a frame and then hang the frame onto a fitting on the wall by use of cord, string or wire.
- Total price - please contact our machinery department
  - (a) Price for Champ 4 machine in basic form **(MAC/643)**
  - (b) Price for components required to ensure D Rings work with this machine
- The components required and included in the deal which are added to the basic machine **MAC/643** are:-
  - (a) A Head **(MAC/708)**, applies the necessary pressure from above to push the D ring into the board
  - (b) A Disk **(MAC/709)**, sits on the base and absorbs pressure from the head when it's pushing the D ring in
  - (c) The D Ring to be used is the **MAC/1424** which is attached to the backing board. This requires rivets **(MAC/1425)** which are pushed in from the other side of the board and so holds the D Ring securely in place, the procedure used is to first drill a hole through the board so that when the D ring is punched into this hole, the rivet is connected on the other side. We are also including in the deal 1000pcs of **MAC/1424** D Rings and 1000pcs of **MAC/1425** Rivets
- We recommend purchasing the hinges kit & components as these are more commonly used (see **MAC/643EH**)

*** This table will help you to understand the correct D ring and components to be used**

CODE	COLOUR & STYLE	DESCRIPTION	TO USE	Pcs / Box	PHOTO
MAC/1424	blue zinc D Ring	1 hole	attach to backing board only	6000	
MAC/1425	blue zinc Rivet for 1424		use with 0MAC/1424	6000	
MAC/708	head for 1424		for 0MAC/1424	1	
MAC/709	disc for 1424		for 0MAC/1424	1	

CODE: MAC/643/TB – Champ 4 to attach Turn Buttons

Contact Machinery Department for Details

- Use the Champ 4 with Self-fastening Turn Buttons which utilise a simple turn button head and disk to ensure proper placement.

  These are attached to the frame's back and hold the backing board firmly in place. They are also able to swivel, which allows you to replace the image in the frame.

- Total price - Please contact our machinery department for details
  (a) Price for Champ 4 machine in basic form **(MAC/643)**
  (b) Price for components required to ensure Turn Buttons work with this machine
- The components required and included in the deal which are added to the basic machine **MAC/643** are:-
  (a) A Head **(MAC/425)**, applies the necessary pressure from above to push the Turn Button into the board
  (b) A Disk **(MAC/256)**, sits on the base and absorbs pressure from the head when it's pushing the Turn Button in
  (c) Next, is to select the Turn Button. There are 4 to choose from:-
    - **MAC/1404** - These have a screw hole and can be applied manually with screws or by the Champ with rivets
    - **MAC/1423** - These already have rivets attached, so they are perfect for the Champ
    - **MAC/1426** - These already have rivets attached, so they are perfect for the Champ
- We are also including in the deal 1000pcs of any Turn Buttons of your choice. We recommend the **MAC/1426** as these are the most popular
- We recommend purchasing the hinges kit & components as these are more commonly used (see **MAC/643EH**)

*** This table will help you to understand which hinges and components can be used**

CODE	TYPE	SIZE	COLOUR	DESCRIPTION	TO USE	Pcs / Box	PHOTO
MAC/1404	turn button	20mm	brass	large with screw hole	use on frames up to 14"x14"	5 000	
MAC/1426	turn button	24mm	black	large with punch hole	up to 3mm thick board	5 000	
MAC/425	head				fits all turn buttons	1	
MAC/256	disk (02)				fits all turn buttons	1	

CODE: MAC/643/PH – Champ 4 to attach Hangers

- Use the Champ 4 with Hangers to attach either to hardboard or a frame which is then hung onto a wall fitting.
  (a) Price for Champ 4 machine in basic form **(MAC/643)**
  (b) Price for components required to ensure Hangers work with this machine
- The components required and included in the deal which are added to the basic machine **MAC/643** are:-
  (a) A Head applies the necessary pressure from above which pushes the hanger into the board or frame. Please be aware that each hanger requires their own head. As part of the deal, you can select a Head of your choice. We recommend the **MAC/430** as the **MAC/1428** hanger is the most popular.
  (b) A Disk **(MAC/529)** sits on the base and absorbs the pressure from the head when it is pushing the hanger into the board or frame. This disk fits all hangers
  (c) These self-fastening hangers are quickly installed & correctly positioned with the help of left and right centring Guides **(MAC/650)**. This set of guides fits all hangers

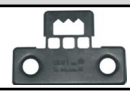
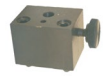
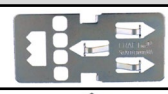
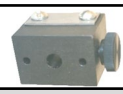
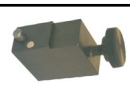
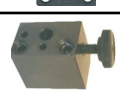


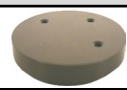
(d) Next, is to select the Hanger. There are 8 to choose from:-

- Use flat hangers when requiring flat packaging, so saving space, as frames are packed closer together.
- Saw tooth hangers do not require specific positioning of the nail as it's held firmly in place by the teeth
- Hinged hangers tend to last longer because they are more resilient when adjustments are made

We are also including in the deal 1000pcs of any Hanger of your choice. We recommend the **MAC/1428**

*** This table will help you to understand the correct Hanger and components to be used**

CODE	TYPE	SIZE	COLOUR	DESCRIPTION	TO USE	Pcs / Box	PHOTO
MAC/1401	hanger	16mm	black	1 hole small flat	attach to hardboard only, frame weight 4.5kg max	3000	
MAC/5401	hanger	16mm	brass	1 hole small flat		3000	
MAC/422	head for above					1	
MAC/1490	hanger	16mm	black	2 hole small flat	attach to hardboard, hardwood & plastic frame hardboard up to 10kg, hardwood up to 6kg	3000	
MAC/429	head for above					1	
MAC/1419	hanger	20mm	blue zinc	3 hole large flat	for foam core board	3000	
MAC/431	head for above					1	
MAC/1439	hanger	33mm	black	4 hole large	attach to hardboard, hardwood & plastic frame hardboard 16kg max ; hardwood 11kg max	3000	
MAC/423	head for above					1	
MAC/1406	hanger	43mm	black	2 hole small saw tooth	attach to soft & hard-wood frames only hardwood 16kg max ; softwood 13.5kg max	3000	
MAC/424	head for above					1	
MAC/1408	hanger	58mm	black	2 hole large saw tooth	attach to hardboard, hardwood & plastic frame hardboard 13kg max ; hardwood 9kg max	3000	
MAC/421	head for above					1	
MAC/1409	hanger	12 mm	black	1 hole small hinge	attach to hardboard only, frame weight 4.5kg max	3000	
MAC/665	head for above					1	
MAC/1428	hanger	33mm	black	3 hole large hinge saw tooth	between 2 - 3 mm thick hard board	3000	
MAC/430	head for above					1	

CODE	TYPE	SIZE	COLOUR	DESCRIPTION	TO USE	Pcs / Box	PHOTO
MAC/529	disk 03				for all hangers	1	
MAC/650	guide					1	

- Just to make matters confusing, there are 2 more fittings shaped like D Rings that can only be used with this **MAC/643/PH** Champ machine, which has been described as only attaching hangers! They are:-

  (a) The MAC/1413, black in colour, is punched into the backing board only and the rosette splays out to become self fastening. It requires it's own Head **(MAC/432)** for connection to the Champ

  (b) The MAC/1475, blue zinc in colour, is another D ring and also requires it's own Head **(MAC/433)**

*** This table will help you to understand the correct D Ring and Head to be used**

CODE	STYLE	COLOUR	DESCRIPTION	TO USE WITH	Pcs / Box	PHOTO
MAC/1413	d ring	black	1 hole	attach to backing board only	3000	
MAC/432	head for above			xxx	1	
MAC/1475	d ring	blue zinc	1 hole	attach to back of frame only	3000	
MAC/433	head for above			xxx	1	

CODE: MAC/643/ALL – Champ 4 to fit Hinges, D Rings, Turn Buttons & Hangers

Contact Machinery Department for Details

- This is a deal for you to use the Champ 4 with all the different types of fittings available that will attach to it
- Total price = Contact our Machinery Department for Details

(a) Price for champ in basic form (MAC/643)

(b) Price for all components required to make machine available

- **The deal includes:-**

  (a) **MAC/643**
  the basic machine

  (b) **For Hinges**
  a head, disk, guide, locator of your choice, and a bag of 1000 hinges of your choice

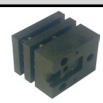
  (c) **For D Rings**
  a head (of your choice), disk, and a bag of 1000 D rings and rivets

  (d **For Hangers**
  a head (of your choice), disk, guide, and a bag of 1000 hangers of your choice

  (e) **For Turn Buttons**
  a head, disk, and 1000 turn buttons of your choice

CODE: MAC/643/ALL – Manual Applicator for Foam Core Hangers

- A hand held applicator fixes a specially designed hanger to foam core board only.
- It should not be used on other boards
- It is a simple block connected by springs. A hanger is placed in the base and held firmly by a magnet. The block is then placed into position over the foam core and manually pushed down, which then punches the hanger securely into position
- Use the **MAC/1419** hanger with it

CODE	SIZE	COLOUR	DESCRIPTION	Pcs / Box	PHOTO
MAC/1419	20mm	blue zinc	3 hole large	3000	

CODE: MAC/0105 – Alfamacchine SH-200 Manual Press



A multi-purpose manual press to install many items of press-jx frame hangers and hardware. The lever action means that one easy downward movement of the handle
squeezes and sets the starburst jxings on the press-jx hardware.

It works on hardboard, HOF and on jrmer paper boards.

- The SH-200 handles, single, double and tripple hole hangers
- Saw, tooth hangers

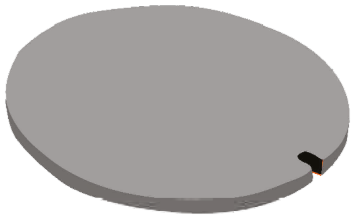
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
SUBJECT	SPECIFICATION
Overall dimensions I cm.	60 X 42,5 X 53,5
Back-board thickness	1 - 4mm
Max back-board size cm.	60 x 80
Machine weight	11 Kg





The SH200 press requires the correct locator disc for fixing hangers.

The Locator Bars set and Locator Disc is needed for MDF strut back hinges.

DECRIPTION	LOCATOR DISC ITEM PART NUMBER	HANGER ITEM PART NUMBER	PHOTO
To install strut hinges you will need: 	AM03-0057-0057	AM0219-0001	 AM0219-0001
	AM03-0063-0063	AM0219-0002	 AM0219-0002
	AM03-0031-0031	AM0219-0003	 AM0219-0003
	AM03-0064-0064	AM0219-00S3	 AM0219-00S3
	AM03-0069-0069	AM0219-0004	 AM0219-0004
	AM03-0073-0073	AM0219-0006	 AM0219-0006
	AM03-0058-0058	AM0218-FC59	AM0218-FC59

CODE: MAC/0027– Alfamacchine Pneumatic CH200 - 2-hole Coil Hanger

CH SINGLE SERIES

PNEUMATIC COIL PRESS
SINGLE HEAD

The CH Single Series includes a range of pneumatic coil presses designed for the automatic installation of press-fix hangers and frame fittings.

Reliable, fast and easy to use, these machines are the ideal solution for medium and high production volumes, ensuring consistent quality and maximum efficiency.

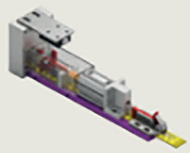


CH-100
Code: 130000011

TECHNICAL SPECS

Operating pressure:	6 – 8 bar
Operating force:	5.5 kN
Panel thickness:	1 – 4 mm
Panel size:	90 × 130 mm - 600 × 800 mm
Operating head:	pneumatic diaphragm system





FEEDER

COMPATIBLE HANGERS

Part number	Machinery item	Product item	Description
130000011	CH-100	AM0219-BC01	1 HOLE SELF-FIX HANGER - COIL
130000012	CH-200	AM0219-BC02	2 HOLES SELF-FIX HANGER - COIL
130000013	CH-300	AM0219-BC03	3 HOLES SELF-FIX HANGER - COIL
130000014	CH-200 BE	AM0219-BE02	2 HOLES " BEBE'" SELF-FIX HANGER - COIL
130000015	CH-300 S	AM0219-BCS3	3 HOLES HINGED SELF-FIX HANGER - COIL

WORKBENCHES, DISPLAY STANDS

Workbench Storage Unit

CODE: MAC/0198 – Keencut Evolution -1 / General Purpose bench

The new Evolution Bench is designed to accommodate the Evolution-E2 to create a practical and versatile cutting installation in any workshop.

Evolution Bench features an aluminium base plate along the front edge which enables quick and easy fitting of the Evolution-E2 cutter bar.

Unlike the original Evolution Bench there is no need to fit two worktops to the bench: once the Evolution-E2 is installed an 18mm worktop can be fitted using the included fixing bracket and the bench will then be ready to use. **(worktop not included)**

Designed using the Keencut PROTEUS system of leg and beam extrusions, the Evolution 2 Bench can be extended to provide greater work space or intregrated with an existing Proteus workbench system. With a total depth of 133cm the Evolution Bench provides ample layout space and the unique design of the Evolution allows it to be swung under the edge of the Evolution Bench when not in use.

Design & Construction

High tensile aerospace aluminium alloy construction

High Grade anodising for clean good looks and lifetime durability

Unique joint locking system provides a secure and rigid work bench

Please Note: *Evolution-E2 cutter bar and worktop not included*

Produced using the Keencut PROTEUS framework system

- Strong compatible leg & beam extrusions
- Unique assembly technique provides a secure and rigid work bench
- Designed for ease of assembly
- Concealed internal fixings
- Fully customisable
- High grade anodising for clean good looks and lifetime durability
- Assembly tools included.





Assembly tools included

Adjustable Feet Included with: BB, CB & EB Benches Adjustable for precise bench levelling on uneven floors Maintain flatness to obtain maximum, uncompromised accuracy



Display Stands

An elegant and space saving way to display prints and other items of artwork

BROWSERS

- Our browsers are an elegant and simple way to display an image. They are used to hold plastic sleeves into which the image is placed
- 2 colours are available, each in 2 sizes to complement the same sizes available in sleeves

CODE: MAC/500 – Grey Display Stand (use 482 x 610mm sleeves with this stand)
CODE: MAC/501 – Black Display Stand (use 482 x 610mm sleeves with this stand)
CODE: MAC/502 – Grey Display Stand (use 762 x 1016mm sleeves with this stand)
CODE: MAC/503 – Black Display Stand (use 762 x 1016mm sleeves with this stand)

Features of the Display Stands

- Steel construction
- Flat packed for shipment
- Available in black or grey
- Sides have a standard angle
- A very easy slot-together assembly
- An 8.5" tray for the base which provides for displaying up to 30 - 40 sleeves



Sleeves

- Browsers are used to hold Plastic Sleeves into which an artwork is placed. These can then be elegantly and simply displayed
- 2 sizes available to complement the same sizes available in the display stands
- The binding for these sleeves are in black with gold protective corners. 5 other finishes are available but these have to be specially ordered, while the protective corners are also available in silver.

Features of the Display Stands

- **Acid Free**
- **Anti static**
- **Made** in 1 piece from 125mic crystal clear polyester film which provides exceptional image clarity
- **Ultra strong** but lightweight
- **Sizes** are external dimensions
- Only sold in **boxes** containing 15 sleeves

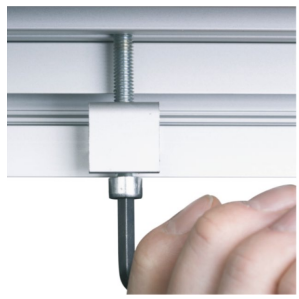
Accessory for Workbench - old MAC/137

Simons Code: MAC/518 – box of 15 Sleeves 482 x 610mm

- 100% archival classic sleeves for the MAC/500 & /501
- With a 2mm white polypropylene centre board

Simons Code: MAC/519 – box of 15 Sleeves 762 x 1016mm

- 100% archival Classic sleeves for MAC/502 & /503
- With a 3mm white polypropylene centre board



TRAINING COURSES

Training Courses at the Simonart School of Picture Framing

- D & J Simons offer a range of Picture Framing Training Courses to suit all levels of experience.
- All our courses are undertaking by a experienced framer and educator
- It is advisable to get your name down for any of the specified course, as they do tend to fill up very quickly.

For any customers wishing to purchase New machinery

Finance is available via our partners: Gable Asset Management Ltd.

- There are many courses to choose from depending on how intensive you want it to be
- They are as follows:-

CODE: MAC/0711 – Simonart Advanced Picture Framing Course (2 Days)

Basic Introduction to Framing : 2 days

INTRODUCTION

- Workshop Health and Safety
- Overview of GCF Study Guide as a workshop manual
- Review of Framing Levels and why they exist
- Review of mountboard standards and why they exist
- Machine familiarisation, set up and maintenance

ARTWORK ON PAPER

- Basic identification, handling and storage
- Practical application of hinging to a support board

MOUNTBOARD

- Handling and storage
- Cutting single and double mounts

GLAZING

- Overview of options
- Handling, storage and cutting

BACKING BOARD

- Overview of options
- Handling storage and cutting

MOULDING

- Style and function
- Handling and storage
- Cutting and underpinning
- Frame assembly and finishing

Tour of DJ Simons showroom and a short but informative chat with one of the Regional managers



Introduction to Framing : 5 days

Day 3, 4 and 5 follow directly on from Day 1 and 2

DAY 1 & 2 – AS 2 DAY BASIC INTRODUCTION TO FRAMING

INTRODUCTION

- Workshop Health and Safety
- Overview of GCF Study Guide as a workshop manual
- Review of Framing Levels and why they exist
- Review of mountboard standards and why they exist
- Machine familiarisation, set up and maintenance

ARTWORK ON PAPER

- Basic identification, handling and storage
- Practical application of hinging to a support board

MOUNTBOARD

- Handling and storage
- Cutting single and double mounts

GLAZING

- Overview of options
- Handling, storage and cutting

BACKING BOARD

- Overview of options
- Handling storage and cutting

MOULDING

- Style and function
- Handling and storage
- Cutting and underpinning
- Frame assembly and finishing

Tour of DJ Simons showroom and a short but informative chat with one of the Regional managers

DAY 3-5

Review of day 1 and 2 with questions and answers

DETAILED DISCUSSION: FRAMING LEVELS AND THEIR IMPLEMENTATION

- General advice on design area, workshop setup and workflow
- Overview of pricing, stock control and legal responsibilities
- Design desk practice and job sheet creation

MOUNTBOARD

Detailed discussion: Mountboard Standards

- Cutting multi-aperture mounts
- Decorating with ruled lines
- Decorating with v-groove

TAPES AND ADHESIVES

Discussion: What to use, and when

TEXTILE ART

- Basic identification, handling and storage
- Practical application of support methods
- Lacing, pinning, support fabric

- Use of spacers, deep rebate frames and frame extensions

ART ON CANVAS

- Basic identification, handling and storage
- Squaring and Stretching
- Choosing suitable moulding
- Cutting inner slip frame
- Cutting outer frame
- Final assembly

REVIEW

- Equipment required for a professional framing workshop
- Guild Certified Framer Study Guide
- 120 questions

OVERVIEW OF EXAM CRITERIA

- As set out by the Fine Art Trade Guild
- General discussion and Q&A session to review any areas of concern
- Overview of Fine Art Trade Guild's GCF Study Guide
- Review of 120 multiple choice questions
- Discussion to ensure candidate has a thorough understanding of the Fine Art Trade Guild's Mountboard Standards and their function
- Discussion to ensure candidate has a thorough understanding of the Four Levels of Framing and their correct applications
- Review of tapes and adhesives and their correct uses
- Discussion and practical advice on candidate's three prepared pieces
- Opportunity for practical tasks to allow candidate to amend or adjust their three prepared pieces under supervision

REVIEW AND PRACTICAL SESSION ON POTENTIAL EXAM TASKS INCLUDING:

- Mount cutting – single, double and multi-aperture
- Hinging art on paper
- Mount decoration including ruled lines and V-grooves
- Lacing textile art
- Frame cutting and underpinning
- Glass and board cutting
- Canvas stretching
- Review and Q&A

Showroom

- Our machinery and framing equipment showroom is open from Monday to Friday and where we will be pleased to give a "hands on" demonstration for the equipment we have on show.
- We also have extensive showrooms at Hackney Road where our vast range of mouldings, mountboards and sundries.

Servicing

- Did you know about our SERVICE ENGINEERS?
- They are all reputable engineers who have been trained by all the major machinery manufacturers.
- They can cover a large area of the country very quickly servicing all your needs.
- This also includes giving you information on any machinery you may wish to purchase.
- They will be only too pleased to discuss any matter with you.
- Please contact Head Office should you require their services

SECTION 16

BOARDS

1) DALER ROWNEY BOARDS RANGE

Mountboard (also known as Mat board) is a thin piece of coloured card which provides additional decoration with the frame to enhance the artwork It can also be used as a barrier separating the artwork from the glass

We stock the complete range of Colourmount Mountboards because we believe they produce one of the best quality boards in the market and are very much value for money

Our extensive range covers a vast selection of colours & textures in different styles and sizes. This includes:-

a) 100% Cotton Museum quality
b) Conservation White, Cream, Black or Solid Cores
c) The sizes extend to a Jumbo 1520 x 1020mm in various colours
d) Various thicknesses to suit the depth of bevel you may require

To help you obtain the exact board you require, please use the Search engine

If you want to understand more about our range of boards including when to use and their properties, then carry on reading

MOUNTBOARD

A SELECTION OF HIGH QUALITY UK MANUFACTURED MOUNTBOARDS. DALER-ROWNEY MOUNTBOARDS ARE MANUFACTURED IN THE UK PRODUCED USING WOOD PULP FROM MANAGED FOREST ESTATES IN EUROPE. THESE ESTATES HARVEST AND REPLANT TREES SPECIFICALLY FOR PAPER PRODUCTION AND ANNUALLY PLANT MORE TREES THAN ARE FELLED. ALL BOARDS MEET THE STRINGENT SPECIFICATIONS OF THE FINE ART TRADE GUILD (FATG) AND ARE AVAILABLE IN A VARIETY OF CORES TO SUPPORT A WIDE RANGE OF NEEDS, FROM THE MOST BASIC PRESENTATION TO THE FRAMING OF VALUABLE WORKS OF ART

*DAELER WEBSITE

Our range of Mountboard can be divided into 5 categories:-

1) Museum Conservation White Core
2) Conservation White Core
3) Standard White Core
4) Black core
5) Budget Boards (MB/Elite & Econ)

The Mountboard consists of 3 layers:-

(a) Face paper; (b) Inner Core; (c) Backing Paper

Glue

A PVA glue is used to adhere the face and backing papers to the inner core.

Features include:-

a) pH neutral
b) Dries colourless
c) Exceeds the Fine Art Trade Guild regulations covering Conservation board

Chevrons

These are available upon request.

Category 1: Museum Cotton Board

Why Use Museum Board

- Used by museums and the discerning framer to frame original artwork, fine prints and precious documents
- When bevelled it will not discolour with age and is bleed resistant. This creates a very clean appearance, which is much more pleasing to the eye
- Recommended for any piece of framing which is expected to have a long life, as it is traditionally seen as having the best conservation and archival properties

- OUR MACHINERY AND FRAMING EQUIPMENT SHOWROOM IS OPEN FROM MONDAY TO FRIDAY AND WHERE WE WILL BE PLEASED TO GIVE A "HANDS ON" DEMONSTRATION FOR THE EQUIPMENT WE HAVE ON SHOW.
- WE ALSO HAVE EXTENSIVE SHOWROOMS AT HACKNEY ROAD WHERE OUR VAST RANGE OF MOULDINGS, MOUNTBOARDS AND SUNDRIES.

*DAELER WEBSITE

Features of Cottom Museum Board

a) Description	100% Conservation quality
b) Core Made from	Non acidic 100% cotton museum and has the best conservation
c) Core colour	Solid Core
d) Core pH	Between 7.5 (neutral) and 9.5 (slightly alkaline). It's buffered with Calcium
e) BWS scale	All are 5
f) Backing paper	White non acidic conservation quality
g) Lignin free	During the papermaking process, all the lignin which is a naturally
h) Alkaline sized	Treated with alkaline starch which results in the board remaining non acidic
i) Fine Art Trade Guild	Meets all 5 levels
j) Boards in Category	5

Range name: Series '200'

FINISH	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	BOARDS IN RANGE
100% COTTON MUSEUM	1120 x 815mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	5	5

Codes for Series MB/MUSE

MB/MUSE1 SUPER WHITE (5)	MB/MUSE2 WHITE (5)	MB/MUSE4 NATURAL (5)	MB/MUSE5 OFF WHITE	MB/MUSE6 OFF CREAM (5)

Category 2: Conservation White Core

Why Use Conservation White Core

- Although about 35% more expensive than the Standard White Core range, we always recommend you to use this quality
- Protects against acidic contamination to the life of the artwork, so providing a truly professional finish

Ranges available:

5000' SERIES - Standard Colours	**8300' SERIES**- Standard Colours	**8700' SERIES** - White Core Standard Jumbo Colours
8000' SERIES - Standard Colours	**8600' SERIES**- Standard Colours	**3300' SERIES** - Conservation Jumbo Colours
8100' SERIES - Standard Colours	**8700' SERIES** - Standard Colours	**4500' SERIES** - Standard Black Core Colours
8200' SERIES - Standard Colours	**8800' SERIES** - White Core Thick 2600 micron Colours	**4500' SERIES** - Standard Black Core Double Sided Colours

Features of Conservation White Core

- Has all the same features as the Museum Conservation board except for 'Core Made From' & 'FATG Levels'

a) Core Made From:	Chemically purified wood pulp
b) Core Colour:	White
c) Core pH:	Between 7.5 (neutral) & 9.5 (slightly alkaline). It is chemically balanced with Calcium Carbonate to protect the core & ensure it remains naturally white for the frame's life
d) BWS Scale:	These boards are 3+ (most are 4-5).
e) Backing Paper:	White non acidic conservation quality
f) Lignin Free:	During the papermaking process, all the lignin which is a naturally occurring acid in the wood and so potentially harmful, is removed
g) Alkaline Sized:	Treated with alkaline starch which results in the board remaining non acidic
h) Fine Art Trade Guild:	Achieves level 4 which protects against inferior products

Technical data for the Conservation White Core

(a) Boards available:	163
(b) Thickness:	Varies from 1400 to 2600 microns
(c) Sheets per pack:	10
(d) Budget size:	1200 x 815mm for 30 Elite Boards and 8 Economy Boards
Standard size:	1200 x 815mm for 92 of the boards
Conservation White Core Standard size:	1200 x 815mm for 30 of the boards
White Core Jumbo size:	1520 x 1020mm for 4 of the boards
Conservation Jumbo size:	1520 x 1020mm for 3 of the boards
Black Core Standard size:	1200 x 815mm for 4 of the boards

Range name: Series 3000, 3600, 3700 and 3800

- This is a conservation White Core board

FINISH	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	BOARDS IN RANGE
CONSERVATION WHITE CORE	1200 x 815mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	10	30

Codes for Series '3000, 3600, 3700 and 3800' Mountboard Quality Standard 2

CODE	DESCRIPTION	SWATCH COLOUR	CODE	DESCRIPTION	SWATCH COLOUR
MB/DR3003	LILY WHITE		MB/DR3744	TINT 4 INGRES	
MB/DR3623	JASMINE TEXTURE		MB/DR3748	SCARLET	
MB/DR3700	POLAR WHITE INGRES		MB/DR3754	SNOW WHITE	
MB/DR3701	ANTIQUE WHITE TEXTURE		MB/DR3757	LINEN FLANNEL	
MB/DR3711	CHAMPAGNE		MB/DR3760	ALPINE WHITE TEXTURE	
MB/DR3712	CHARCOAL BLACK		MB/DR3762	SUPER WHITE	
MB/DR3715	CREAM CARAMEL INGRES		MB/DR3767	SOFT WHITE INGRES	
MB/DR3720	DALER CREAM		MB/DR3768	WILLOW GREEN	
MB/DR3723	POPPY RED		MB/DR3769	ANTIQUE WHITE	
MB/DR3729	HUSSAR BLUE		MB/DR3770	PALE IVORY	
MB/DR3730	IVORY		MB/DR3778	SILVER BIRCH	
MB/DR3731	MAROON		MB/DR3794	ANTIQUE WHITE TEXTURE	

MB/DR3733	TINT 3TEXTURE			MB/DR3797	SNOW WHITE TEXTURE	
MB/DR3737	STONE GREY			MB/DR3885	MILKWOOD INGRES	
MB/DR3743	RUSSIAN GREEN			MB/DR3886	COTTON WHITE INGRES	

Range name: Conservation Jumbo White Core

Codes for Series 'Conservaton Jumbo Board series 3300

FINISH	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	BOARDS IN RANGE
CONSERVATION JUMBO WHITE CORE	1520 x 1020mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	5	3

CODE	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/DR3354	SNOW WHITE	
MB/DR3369	ANTIQUE WHITE	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/DR3397	JASMINE TEXTURE	

I DONT THINK THIS IS THE CORRECT COLOUR THAT I USED - I HAVE NO REF CODE OF DR3397
PLEASE CONFIRM/SUPPLY NEW SWATCH.

Category 3: Standard White Core

Why Use White Core

- Protects against acidic contamination to the life of the artwork, so providing a truly professional finish

Features of White Core

- Has all the same features as the Conservation White Core board except for the 'FATG Levels'

a) Description:	White Core
b) Core Made From:	Chemically purified wood pulp
c) Core Colour:	White
d) Core pH:	Between 7.5 (neutral) & 9.5 (slightly alkaline). It is chemically balanced with Calcium
e) BWS Scale:	These boards are 3+ (most are 4-5). Just a few are 1 & 2
f) Backing Paper:	White non acidic conservation quality
g) Lignin Free:	During the papermaking process, all the lignin which is a naturally occurring acid in the wood and so potentially harmful, is removed
h) Alkaline Sized:	Treated with alkaline starch which results in the board remaining non acidic
i) Fine Art Trade Guild:	Meets all clauses for Conservation Mount board, except for clause 2:5 which refers to colour bleed. Achieves level 3 (this includes minimum, Budget & Commended levels)

Ranges Available:

5000' SERIES - Standard Colours	**8200' SERIES** - Standard Colours	**8700' SERIES** - Standard Colours
8000' SERIES - Standard Colours	**8300' SERIES**- Standard Colours	
8100' SERIES - Standard Colours	**8600' SERIES**- Standard Colours	

Range name: Series '5000, 8000, 8100, 8200, 8300, 8600 and 8700'- Mountboard Quality Standard 3

FINISH	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	BOARDS IN RANGE
BASIC COLOURS	1200 x 815mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	5	92

CODE	DESCRIPTION	SWATCH COLOUR	CODE	DESCRIPTION	SWATCH COLOUR
MB/DR5002	AUBERGINE MURANO		MB/DR8017	BRIGHT WHITE	
MB/DR5011	COBALT MURANO		MB/DR8018	DAWN PINK	
MB/DR5018	EMERALD MURANO		MB/DR8019	DEEP CREAM	
MB/DR5019	SHADOW PINK MURANO		MB/DR8020	DALER CREAM	
MB/DR5028	CHOCOLATE MURANO		MB/DR8022	DOVE GREY	
MB/DR5034	MIDNIGHT MURANO		MB/DR8024	PRIMROSE	
MB/DR5035	SOFT WHITE MURANO		MB/DR8026	GREEN GREY	
MB/DR8001	ASH GREY		MB/DR8027	HOLLY GREEN	
MB/DR8002	AVOCADO		MB/DR8028	HORIZON BLUE	
MB/DR8003	LILY WHITE		MB/DR8029	HUSSAR BLUE	
MB/DR8006	BOTTLE GREEN		MB/DR8030	IVORY	
MB/DR8008	DAMSON		MB/DR8031	MAROON	
MB/DR8010	DEEP BLACK		MB/DR8032	METALLIC GOLD	
MB/DR8011	CHAMPAGNE		MB/DR8033	METALLIC SILVER	
MB/DR8012	CHRARCOAL BLACK		MB/DR8034	MID GREY	
MB/DR8013	CATKIN		MB/DR8035	JADE	
MB/DR8014	COFFEE		MB/DR8036	MISTY GREY	
MB/DR8016	CRIMSON		MB/DR8041	POMPADOUR	
MB/DR8042	POSTER BLACK		MB/DR8072	DARK GREY	
MB/DR8043	RUSSIAN GREEN		MB/DR8073	DAWN GREY	

MB/DR8045	PARCHMENT		MB/DR8074	DELFT BLUE	
MB/DR8046	SANDSTONE		MB/DR8078	SILVER BIRCH	
MB/DR8047	SAXE BLUE		MB/DR8082	TWILIGHT BLUE	
MB/DR8048	SCARLET		MB/DR8083	WEDGEWOOD	
MB/DR8049	SEAL		MB/DR8085	TERRACOTTA	
MB/DR8050	SEPIA		MB/DR8087	SAHARA	
MB/DR8052	SILVER GREY		MB/DR8091	ICE WHITE	
MB/DR8054	SNOW WHITE		MB/DR8092	MICRON MAIZE	
MB/DR8055	SOFT GREEN		MB/DR8101	TINT 1	
MB/DR8056	STONE		MB/DR8103	TINT 3 TEXTURE	
MB/DR8059	SUNSET PINK		MB/DR8104	TINT 4 INGRES	
MB/DR8062	SUPER WHITE		MB/DR8105	TINT 5	
MB/DR8066	PILLAR BOX RED		MB/DR8107	TINT 7	
MB/DR8067	PLUM		MB/DR8110	TINT 10	
MB/DR8068	WILLOW GREEN		MB/DR8200	POLAR WHITE INGRESS	
MB/DR8069	ANTIQUE WHITE		MB/DR8215	CREAM CAMEL INGRES	
MB/DR8070	PALE IVORY		MB/DR8224	OXFORD BLUE INGRESS	
MB/DR8267	SOFT WHITE INGRESS		MB/DR8623	JASMINE TEXTURE	
MB/DR8285	MILKWOOD INGRESS		MB/DR8655	PAPYRUS TEXTURE	
MB/DR8286	COTTON WHITE INGRES				

MB/DR8299	SAND INGRES			MB/DR8694	ANTIQUE WHITE TEXTURE	
MB/DR8357	LINEN FLANNEL			MB/DR8695	LIGHT PARCHMENT	
MB/DR8601	ANTIQUE IVORY TEXTURE			MB/DR8697	SNOW WHITE TEXTURE	
MB/DR8602	ALPINE WHITE TEXTURE			MB/DR8723	POPPY RED	
MB/DR8604	BLUSH TEXTURE			MB/DR8737	STONE GREY	
MB/DR8606	FELLSTONE					

Range name: Standard Jumbo White Core

FINISH	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	BOARDS IN RANGE
STANDARD JUMBO WHITE CORE	1520 x 1020mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	5	4

Codes for Conservaton Jumbo Board series 8700

CODE	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/DR8742	POSTER BLACK	
MB/DR8754	SNOW WHITE	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/DR8769	ANTIQUE WHITE	
MB/DR8791	ICE WHITE	

Codes for Conservaton Jumbo Board series 8800

- The 2600 micron thickness helps to create a truly deep bevel edge
- Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ

FINISH	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	BOARDS IN RANGE
STANDARD JUMBO WHITE CORE	1520 x 1020mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	5	4

Codes for Standard Thick Board series 8800

FINISH	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	BOARDS IN RANGE
COLOURS	1200 x 815mm	2600 micron (2.6mm)	5	5

CODE	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/DR8869	ANTIQUE WHITE	
MB/DR8800	POLAR WHITE INGRES	
MB/DR8811	CHAMPAGNE	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/DR8854	SNOW WHITE	
MB/DR8870	PALE IVORY	

White Core Plus Mountboard

These boards feature a conservation grade core made from alpha cellulose fibres.The soft natural

WHITE COLOUR REMAINS WHITE OVER TIME AND THE CORE OFFERS A CLEAN, CRISP BEVEL CUT. EACH BOARD IS LIGNIN FREE, ALKALINE SIZED, ACID FREE AND IS CALCIUM CARBONATE BUFFERED TO ENHANCE ITS NATURAL LIFESPAN BY MINIMISING THE EFFECT OF ATMOSPHERIC POLLUTANTS. THE RANGE IS AVAILABLE IN A COMPREHENSIVE SELECTION OF COLOURS AND TEXTURES AND CONFORMS TO THE FINE ART TRADE GUILD STANDARDS (LEVEL 3) FOR MOUNTBOARD.

Category 4: Black Core

Why Use Standard Black Core

- For the framer that wants a strikingly different look, a black bevelled edge to the mount
- The black core and backing can create a 3D appearance that only a black bevel can achieve

Features of Standard Black Core

- Has all the same features as the Cream Core except for 'Core Colour' & 'Backing Paper'

a) Core Made From:	Mechanically beaten wood pulp
b) Core Colour:	Black
c) Core pH:	Neutral
d) BWS Scale:	These boards are nearly all 4
e) Backing Paper:	Black non acidic, made from chemically purified pulp
f) Lignin Free:	During the papermaking process, all the lignin which is a naturally occurring acid in the wood and so potentially harmful, is removed
g) Alkaline Sized:	Treated with alkaline starch which results in the board remaining non acidic
h) Fine Art Trade Guild:	Level 3 (which includes the levels of minimum, Budget and Commended)

Ranges Available:

FINISH	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	BOARDS IN RANGE
BLACK CORE	1520 x 1020mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	5	4

Codes for Standard Black Board series 4500 - Mountboard Quality Standard

CODE	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/DR4512	CHARCOAL BLACK	
MB/DR4532	METALLIC GOLD	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/DR4562	SUPER WHITE	
MB/DR4569	ANTIQUE WHITE	

Codes for Standard Black Board Double Sided series 1400 and 4500

FINISH	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	BOARDS IN RANGE
BLACK CORE DOUBLE SIDED	A1 and 1200 x 815mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	5	2

CODE	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/DR1542	BLACK CORE A1 D/S POSTER BLACK	

CODE	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/DR4542	BLACK CORE D/IMP DOUBLE SIDED POSTER BLACK/POSTER BLACK	

BLACK CORE BOARDS ARE MADE FROM 100% RECYCLED FIBRES AND CONTAIN CARBON BLACK TO CREATE A DEEP BLACK COLOURED CORE OFFERING A DISTINCTLY DIFFERENT APPEARANCE. EACH BOARD IS LIGNIN FREE, ALKALINE SIZED, PH NEUTRAL AND IS CALCIUM CARBONATE BUFFERED TO ENHANCE ITS NATURAL LIFESPAN BY MINIMISING THE EFFECT OF ATMOSPHERIC POLLUTANTS. THE RANGE CONFORMS TO THE FINE ART TRADE GUILD STANDARDS (LEVEL 4) FOR MOUNTBOARD.

*DAELER WEBSITE

Category 5: Budget Boards - MB Elite and Econs

Why Use MB/Elite Range

- This is our very own unique Simons Range of mount board
- This range is a budget price for our most popular colours in our Daler range
- Same size, thickness and features, just cheaper

Features of MB/Elite Range

- The range based on Conservation White Core or Standard White Core
- Please read the Standard White Core category which has been explained previously to understand its features

Technical data of MB/Elite Range

a) Boards available:	30 - White Core
b) Board size:	1200 x 815mm
c) Thickness:	1400 micron (1.40mm)

Codes for MB/ELITE Range with a White Core (see swatch for colours)

- All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ.

FINISH	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	BOARDS IN RANGE
WHITE CORE	1200 x 815	1400 micron (1.40mm)		30

Codes for Standard Black Board Double Sided series 1400 and 4500

PRODUCT CODE	COLOUR	COLOUR REF	COLOUR SWATCH	PRODUCT CODE	COLOUR	COLOUR REF	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/ELITE/01	WHITE (3) (C)	MB/		MB/ELITE/46	HUSSAR BLUE	- MB/ DR8029	
MB/ELITE/02	ICED WHITE (4) (C)	- MB/		MB/ELITE/47	TWILIGHT	- MB/ DR8082	
MB/ELITE/04	SOFT WHITE (5) (C)	- MB/		MB/ELITE/48	SOFT GREEN	- MB/ DR8055	
MB/ELITE/05	ANTIQUE WHITE(4) (C)	- MB/		MB/ELITE/49	RUSSIAN GREEN	- MB/ DR8043	
MB/ELITE/08	OFF WHITE (4) (C)	- MB/		MB/ELITE/50	HOLLY GREEN	- MB/ DR8027	
MB/ELITE/36	SUPER WHITE	- MB/ DR8062		MB/ELITE/51	EMERALD MURANO	- MB/DR5018	
MB/ELITE/37	BRIGHT WHITE	- MB/DR8017		MB/ELITE/52	PILLAR BOX RED	- MB/ DR8066	
MB/ELITE/38	JASMINE (TEXTURED)	- MB/DR8623		MB/ELITE/53	CRIMSON	- MB/DR8016	
MB/ELITE/39	SNOW WHITE (TEXTURED)	- MB/ DR8697		MB/ELITE/54	PLUM	- MB/ DR8067	
MB/ELITE/40	COTTON WHITE	- MB/ DR8286		MB/ELITE/55	MAROON	- MB/DR8031	

PRODUCT CODE	COLOUR	COLOUR REF	COLOUR SWATCH	PRODUCT CODE	COLOUR	COLOUR REF	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/ELITE/41	ANTIQUE WHITE	MB/DR8069		MB/ELITE/56	DAWN GREY	MB/DR8073	
MB/ELITE/42	PALE IVORY	MB/DR8070		MB/ELITE/57	STONE GREY	MB/DR8737	
MB/ELITE/44	TINT 10	MB/DR8110		MB/ELITE/58	DARK GREY	MB/DR8072	
MB/ELITE/45	POMPADOUR	MB/DR8041		MB/ELITE/59	SILVER METALLIC	MB/DR8033	
				MB/ELITE/60	GOLD METALLIC	MB/DR9032	

Features of MB/Econ Range

- The range based is White Core
- This is our very own unique Simons Range of mount board
- This range is a budget price and only sold in packs of 30
- Same size, thickness and features as most of our standard white core boards, just cheaper

Technical data for the MB/Econ Range

a) Boards available:	8 - White Core
b) Board size:	1200 x 815mm
c) Thickness:	1400 micron (1.40mm)
d) Packs	30 sheets per pack

FINISH	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	BOARDS IN RANGE
WHITE CORE	1200 x 815	1400 micron (1.40mm)	30	8

Codes for MB/ECON Range with a White Core (see swatch for colours)

- All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ

CODE	COLOUR	COLOUR SWATCH	CODE	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR SWATCH
MB/ECONW	WHITE		MB/ECONSW	SOFT WHITE	
MB/ECONB	BLACK		MB/ECONIW	ICED WHITE	
MB/ECONAW	ANTIQUE WHITE		MB/ECONHAY	HAYSTACK	
MB/ECONAWT	ANTIQUE WHITE (TEXTURED)		MB/ECONSILKW	SILK WHITE	

4) LINEN BOARDS

CODE	COLOUR	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	PHOTO
MB/LIN1	OATMEAL	813X1016MM	1.77MM	
MB/LIN2	LINEN WHEAT	813X1016MM	1.77MM	
MB/LIN3	LINEN BRAN	813X1016MM	1.77MM	
MB/LIN4	LINEN HARVEST	813X1016MM	1.77MM	

Various Boards

Our Boards (other than Mountboards) can be divided into the following categories:-

1) Barrier boards

- These act as a barrier (or buffer) between the backing board and the artwork

2) Backing Boards

- The one you choose is all down to personal taste though the MDF board is the most popular
- We offer ours by the colour and texture of the face (MDF brown, rough grey face and smooth grey face)
- We also have some specialist Backing Boards as their features separate them from the regular ones such as corrugated core, foam core, wood pulp, kraft and conservation white

3) Dry Mounting Boards

- When Dry Mounting, a Substrate is essential and is used for the image to be bonded onto. Different materials can be used and a board is one of them
- *We offer here 3 different types:-*
  a) Boards as Substrates for Heat Mounting which work with a vacuum press
  b) Boards as Substrates for Cold Mounting which require a roller or jet mounter
  c) Boards as Substrates that can work with both (Heat and Cold Mounting)

Choosing the right backing board is not a science & framers will tell you it is often down to personal taste.

Hopefully, we have made your selection a little easier with this data, but you can use this rule of thumb:-

- If it's required for conservation work, it will need acid free barriers between the backing board and artwork.
- If not, a cheaper option will suffice, unless you require a speciality backing board for a reason

1) BARRIER BOARDS

- Acts as a barrier between the backing board (which is probably not acid-free) and the back of the art work

When to use Barrier Board

- Essential, if conservation work is required as it will provide an acid free barrier between the backing board and the artwork.

Features of Barrier Board

- This is a Conservation Barrier Board and has a solid white colour all the way through the core & its surfaces
- One side has a smooth conservation face and this is positioned next to the artwork, so it is in-between the artwork and the backing board. The other side has a rough white surface
- Being Acid free with a neutral ph. means you can feel confident that your artwork will be safe from harm caused by atmospheric conditions and pollutants
- This is not a backing board as it is too thin
- Meets Fine Art Trade Guild Standards
- The MB/2671 is very popular with framers

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
BACK/0007	Conservation White Face Board	1200 x 815	480	40	Smooth white face against artwork / white core/ rough white back	
MB/2671	Conservation Off White Face	1125 x 815	450	25	Solid Off White	

2) BACKING BOARDS

- Choosing the right board is not a science and most framers will tell you it's often down to personal taste.
- We offer ours by the colour and texture of the face

- The Standard MDF Brown board is the most popular because it's the cheapest and that is all that's generally required from a Backing Board. But you can also choose a Rough Grey Face or a Smooth Grey Face as well
- We also have some specialist Backing Boards as their features separate them from the regular ones. These include:- (1) Corrugated Core; (2) Foam Core; (3) Wood Pulp; (4) Kraft; (5) Conservation White Surface

Standard Brown Backing Boards

- A Non-Conservation Solid MDF Backing Board with a brown core and smooth brown surfaces. This means it has the same brown colour in the core and the surfaces

When to use Standard Brown Backing Board

- This is the most popular backing board with framers, especially the **MDF/1**

Features of Standard Brown Backing Board

- Made from selected wood fibres (MDF),
- A perfectly flat and high density board
- As well as flexible, it can also be easily glued, stapled, printed, veneered or coated with PVC or decorative paper using simple techniques
- It can still be considered a rigid board which makes it perfect for larger frames
- 1220 x 915 x 2.5(thick) mm and 2240 x 1220 x 3(thick) mm are both available but only in pallet quantities

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
MDF/1	Smooth with brown face and brown core	1220 x 914	2mm	2000	25	

SMOOTH GREY BACKING BOARDS

- A Non-Conservation Solid Smooth Grey Backing Board. This means it has the same grey colour in the core and the smooth surfaces

When to use Smooth Grey Board

- If you require a grey colour backing board
- Framers also like it as a cheap alternative for mounting work. It has a smooth surface, but don't use on conservation work as it isn't acid free.

Features of Smooth Grey Board

- Made from 100% recycled waste paper fibre, 7% moisture, pH 7 - 8

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
BACK/0004	Smooth	1120 x 815	1000	40	Solid	

ROUGH GREY BACKING BOARDS

- A Non-Conservation Solid Rough Grey Backing Board. This means it has the same grey colour in the core and the rough surfaces

When to use Rough Grey Board

- If you require a grey colour backing board
- Cheapest backing board in the range, but it does have rough surfaces

Features of Rough Grey Board

- Made from 100% recycled waste paper fibre, 7% moisture, pH 7 - 8
- Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
BACK/0002	Rough Grey Boards	1200 x 815	1450	40	Solid Grey	
BACK/0003		1200 x 815	2000	40		

CORRUGATED CORE BACKING BOARD

- An Acid Free Backing Board with a corrugated light brown core and smooth light brown surfaces

When to use Corrugated Board

- Offers more protection as the core acts as a sponge

Features of Rough Grey Board

- Soft, easy to cut lightweight board
- Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
BACK/0001	Corrugated Board	1200 x 815	2000	25	Smooth light brown faces / corrugated light brown core	
BACK/0014	Kraft Board	1220 x 915	2260	40	Brown faces / Grey core	
ECON/BACK	Economy Backing Board	1220 x 914	2500	25	Brown faces / Grey core	

KRAFT BACKING BOARD

- An Acid Free Kraft Backing Board which has a grey core with brown surfaces

Features of Kraft Board

- Becoming more and more popular with framers and will compete with MDF as the standard backing board
- It is much easier to cut with less mess and therefore no need to wear a breathing mask.
- A lot more conservation friendly than MDF i.e. has no additives
- A very rigid, firm board and so more stable (flat) than MDF
- Made with 2ply Kraft paper & a fully recycled core. Overall, approx. 86% recycled, Ph between 7 - 8, 1600gsm
- The normal size is 1125 x 815mm but this one is much larger

ECON BACKING BOARD

- New Backing board coming in from our Mountboard supplier. 2.5mm in thickness, offering the framer a quality backing board at competitive prices without having to buy pallet quantities.

FOAM BACKING BOARD

- An Acid Free Solid White Foam Backing Board. This means it has the same white colour on the smooth surfaces and its foam core

When to use Smooth Grey Board

- Primarily used for dry and block mounting and for making shadow boxes, such as football shirts and any type of fabric art (silk, cross stitch, needle point etc.)

Features of Foam Board

- The core is chemically inert and will not harm the artwork. But the face papers are not truly conservation quality and may affect the artwork over a long period of time
- Very lightweight as well as strong, which makes it ideal for framing large works of art or posters, since it adds so little weight to the overall piece.
- Its rigidity however, stabilizes paper art
- Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
MB/FOAM 3.5	Foam Boards	1125 x 815	3500	25	Solid White	
MB/FOAM 5.0			5000	20	(Smooth & white both sides, with a white foam core)	
MB/FOAMJUM		1016 x 1524	5000	20		
MB/FOAMBLACK	Black Foam Board	1016 x 762	5mm	25		

CONSERVATION WHITE BACKING BOARD

- An Acid Free Backing Board with a grey core and white surfaces.

When to use Conservation White Backing Board

- Some framers prefer a white face (rather than the brown or grey ones)
- It can also be used to mount work on using the Heat process, while it's 2000micron thickness provides rigidity

Features of Conservation White Backing Board

- 85% recycled waste paper fibre, 7% moisture, Ph. 7-8
- Feel confident that your artwork will be safe from harm caused by atmospheric conditions and pollutants

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
BACK/0008	Conservation White Board	1200 x 815	2000	40	White faces / grey core	

WOOD PULP BACKING BOARDS

- A Non-Conservation Solid Cream Wood Pulp Backing Board. This means it has the same white colour in the core and the surfaces
- The **0MAC/1191** is stocked especially for the Valiani range of mount cutters

When to use Pulp Board

- Soft, easy to cut board, ideal for producing extra deep bevels
- Bevel the board & then use bevel tape to cover the bevel. Position (only a strip of it is necessary) under a mount board to gave the effect of a much deeper bevel

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
MB/PULP 44	Wood Pulp Boards	1125 x 815	4400	5	Solid Cream	
MAC/1191		1510 x 1010	1100	xxx		

3) DRY MOUNTING BOARDS

- When Dry Mounting, a Substrate is one essential part of the process.
- Different materials can be used as substrates and a board is one of them
- They are used as the item onto which an image such as a photo is bonded onto.
- There are 2 processes for Dry Mounting:-
  (1) A Heat Process which is applied using a Vacuum Press Machine
  (2) A Cold Process which is applied using a roller or a Jetmounter Machine
- There are boards specifically designed for each process and there are boards that can be used on either
- Furthermore, our boards can be separated by their acidity, being either Conservation or Non Conservation

NON CONSERVATION DRY MOUNT BOARDS - SUBSTRATE FOR HEAT PROCESS

- They are used as the item onto which an image such as a photo is bonded onto. This mounting is achieved by a heat process with the use of a Vacuum Press Machine
- *There are 3 to choose from and all are Non-Conservation Heat Activated Boards:-*
  (a) The **MB/KEY/44** is economically priced, which is why it is in the Budget Key Range and has a white face with a cream core and back
  (b) The **MAC/381** is known as "Easymount" while the **MAC/2644** as "Speedmount". Both have white surfaces and a grey core

When to use Heat Mounting Boards

- When heat mounting with a vacuum press
- These boards have already been pre-glued with an adhesive, so, once heated in the vacuum press, the glue will activate with the artwork
- These are not conservation boards (i.e. acid-free), so do not use with limited edition artwork
- If possible, store the board and the material to be mounted in the same environment for at least 24 hours before application, so that they achieve atmospheric equilibrium

Features of Heat Mounting Boards

- **Time saving**, as there is no need to pre-heat the artwork. Dry mounting materials are not required but a release film is
- **Space saving** as there are no bulky tissue rolls to store
- **Cost saving**, because of the quicker response, this can lead to lower labour costs
- Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
MB/KEY/44	Heat Activated Adhesive Boards	1125 x 815	1000	10	White face / Cream core / Cream back	

CONSERVATION STANDARD CORE DRY MOUNT BOARDS - SUBSTRATE FOR COLD PROCESS

- A Conservation Self Adhesive Board with a peel off face paper, cream conservation core and a brown Kraft back. Also used as a Backing Board

When to use Heat Mounting Boards

- A two in one self adhesive board, combining mounting and backing (has a picture frame brown Kraft back)
- For cold mounting. Prints can be mounted on them by forcing both through a roller or jet mounter
- Some artwork react negatively to heat and therefore cold mounting is essential

- This board is self adhesive. Use by peeling off from one corner the front layer revealing the adhesive
- A conservation board, so acid free and ideal for limited edition artwork
- If possible, store the board and the material to be mounted in the same environment for at least 24 hours before application, so that they achieve atmospheric equilibrium
- A very popular board as it can also be used as a backing board

Features of Conservation Cold Mounting Standard Core Boards

- No need for a separate brown backing board
- Brown waterproof backing
- Cheaper than heat mounting
- Time and cost saving as this is a 2 in 1 board and therefore the work is made simple
- Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
BACK/0012	Conservation Standard Core Self Adhesive Board	1200 x 1000	3000	5	Peel off face paper / cream conservation core / brown Kraft back	

CONSERVATION FOAM CORE DRY MOUNT BOARDS - SUBSTRATE FOR COLD PROCESS

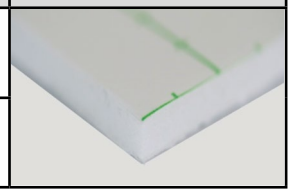
- A Non-Conservation Self Adhesive Cold Mounting Board with a peel off face paper. We offer 2 types:- smooth white back

When to use Conservation Cold Mounting Foam Core Board

- Foam board is used principally for deep rebated frames where artwork can be set back away from the glass and so provide a stunning 3D effect

Features of Conservation Cold Mounting Foam Core Board

- The main advantage is the time saved as the adhesive is already on this board.
- There is no need to put the artwork into a Hotpress machine and there is no need to use dry mount tissue but it still needs to be put through a cold roller
- The artwork can be positioned more accurately using this method as well.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
MB/SELF ADFOAM	Foam Core Self Adhesive Board	1000 x 700	5000	10	Peel off face paper / white core / white back	
MB/ ADFOAM JUM	Foam Core Self Adhesive Board	1016 x 1524	5000	10	Peel off face paper / white core / white back	

NON CONSERVATION DRY MOUNT BOARD - SUBSTRATE FOR COLD PROCESS

- These are Non-Conservation Self Adhesive Cold Mounting Boards with a peel off face paper. We offer:-
  (a) The MB/KEY/06 & MB/KEY/40 are economically priced, which is why they are in the Budget Key Range. The 0MAC/2650 & 0MAC/2605 are also known as “Stikiboard”. All these boards have a peel off white face, grey core and a white back
  (b) The MB/EASY has a solid white colour all the way through the core and its surfaces

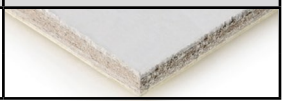
When to use Non Conservation Cold Mounting Boards

- For cold mounting. They are all pressure sensitive boards and prints can be mounted on them by forcing both through a roller or jet mounter

- Some artwork react negatively to heat and therefore cold mounting is essential
- These boards are self adhesive. Use by peeling off from one corner the front layer revealing the adhesive
- They are not conservation boards (i.e. acid-free), so do not use with limited edition artwork.
- If possible, store the board & the material to be mounted in the same environment for at least 24hrs before applying, so atmospheric equilibrium can be achieved

Features of Non Conservation Cold Mounting Boards

- Cheaper than heat mounting as well as time saving
- Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
MB/KEY/40	Non-conservation Self Adhesive Boards	1200 x 815	2000	10	Peel off face paper / grey core / smooth white back	
MB/KEY/06		1500 x 1000	1250	40		

WHITE CORE CONSERVATION SELF ADHESIVE BOARD

- This new product is a self adhesive acid free dry mounting board.
- It is ideal for artists, photographers and framers needing to dry mount limited edition prints, artwork, canvases etc
- Our current self adhesive boards are not acid free so users run the risk of acid content damage to the artwork.
- This new product will eradicate that problem.

CONSERVATION DRY MOUNT BOARDS - SUBSTRATE FOR HEAT AND COLD PROCESS

- These substrates are made from a board and can either be used for the heat mounting process using a Vacuum Press or for cold mounting using a Jet mounter
- A display Board with a conservation white face, grey core and a non conservation brown Kraft back.
- This makes it a versatile 2-in-1 board, combining its Dry Mounting qualities, can also be used simply as a backing board

When to use Non Conservation Cold Mounting Boards

- These are high quality boards ideal for dry mounting artwork. Can laminate straight onto the white top side.
- A conservation face, means it is acid free and so ideal for limited edition artwork
- Being non-adhesive, means only with Dry Mount Tissue can it be used with the Vacuum Press (for heat mounting) and with Dry Mount Film, can it be used with a jet mounter (for cold mounting)
- Great for mounting photos on, especially those wedding shots

Features of Conservation Boards for Heat & Cold Mounting

- This is the best dry mount board available because of its very smooth finish
- Very popular as there's no need for a barrier or brown backing board required with it. This cuts down on the amount of boards required and keeps cost down
- Brown waterproof backing
- Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards
- 80% recycled waste paper fibre, 7% moisture, Ph. 7-8
- A smooth surface eliminates that "orange peel" effect one normally receives from lesser quality boards

CODE	DESCRIPTION	BOARD SIZE	THICKNESS (MICRONS)	SHEETS/ PACK	COLOUR	PHOTO
BACK/10	Conservation White Display Board	1220 x 915	2100	40	White face / grey core / brown back	

NON-CONSERVATION DRY MOUNT BOARDS - SUBSTRATE FOR HEAT AND COLD PROCESS

- These are known as Basic White Display Boards and all have a grey core with white outer surfaces
- They are only sold in packs
- The **0MAC/2617** is already pre-cut to a smaller size and so are ideal for the photographer or hobbyist who does not have any tools or machinery to cut to size

When to use Non-Conservation Boards for Heat & Cold Mounting

- High quality white display boards ideal for dry mounting artwork because of their very smooth finish
- Non adhesive. Applying dry mount tissue, they can be used with a vacuum press for heat mounting. Or, with dry mount film, they can be used with a jet mounter for cold mounting
- These are not conservation boards (i.e. acid-free), so do not use with limited edition artwork.
- Alternatively, they can be used simply as backing boards

Features of Non-Conservation Boards for Heat & Cold Mounting

- Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards
- This smooth surface eliminates that “orange peel” effect one normally receives from lesser quality boards

- Mountboard (also known as Mat board) is a thin piece of coloured card which provides additional decoration with the frame to enhance the artwork It can also be used as a barrier separating the artwork from the glass
- We stock the complete range of ColourMount Mountboards because we believe they produce one of the best quality boards in the market and are very much value for money

Our extensive range covers a vast selection of colours & textures in different styles and sizes.
This includes:-

a) 100% Cotton Museum quality;
b) Conservation White (in various thickness), Cream, Black or Solid Cores;
c) The sizes extend to a Jumbo 1525 x 1020mm in various colours;
d) Various thicknesses to suit the depth of bevel you may require

PROOF

SUNDRIES

THE SUPAFIL RANGE (from Liberon)

1) TOUCH UP/REPAIR

Retouch Creams



- A soft creamy wax for rubbing into damaged areas
- Ideal for:- (1) filling in dents, pin holes, small chips and mitre joints or for (2) concealing scratches and minor defects by restoring the colour
- Non tarnishing & colours are intermixable
- **To use:-**
  (1) Ensure surface is clean, dry and free from dust.
  (2) Apply to damaged surface with a cloth, removing excess
  (3) Allow to dry (at least 20mins), then polish up with a lint-free cotton cloth. It then dries hard
  (4) If the product dries out, re-activate it by gently warming & adding white spirit

SF/01 WHITE	SF/03 LIGHT OAK	SF/12 BLACK	SF/12 TEAK

Gilt Creams



- An easy to use soft gilt creamy wax
  - **Ideal for:-**
  (1) restoring old gilt work
  (2) applying a gilt finish to a new surface
  (3) fine detail gilding
  - **To use:-**
  (1) Seal the porous surface (eg woods & plaster) with a Fontenay Base (SF/31) before applying the Gilt Cream
  (2) Ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from dust.
  (3) Apply with a cotton cloth or small brush
  (4) Then remove excess also with a cloth
  (5 Allow to dry (at least 4hrs), then either leave or polish with a lint-free cotton cloth
  (6) Recommended to apply several thin coats rather than one thick coat
- All colours can be mixed to achieve the required shade
- If hardens, re-activate by gently warming and then adding some pure turps or white spirit
- 6 colours available in 30ml jars

SF/06 ST GERMAIN (SILVER)	SF/18 VERSAILLES (RED BASED GOLD)	SF/20 TRIANON (BRIGHT GOLD)	SF/21 CHANTILLY (ANTIQUE GOLD)	SF/22 RAMBOUILLET (OXIDISED GOLD)	SF/23 COMPIEGNE (PALE GOLD)
					

Touch Up Pens



- **Ideal for:-**
  (a) Disguising superficial scratches and small blemishes
  (b) Touching up those mitred corners that need attention
  (c) Replace faded colour on small areas of wood
- 12 different wood shades available, sold individually, or as a mixed box of 12 pens
- Made with a spirit dye, they are water and wipe resistant on finished surfaces
- These felt tipped pens have a sculptured tip that works at all angles & quick drying
- To use, ensure the area is free from dust and then colour in affected area leaving it to dry

SF/81 - a box of 12 mixed pens

- ***10 colours available***

(1) SF/80/1506 - Light Walnut
(2) SF/80/1561 - Light Oak
(3) SF/80/1581 - Victorian Mahog
(4) SF/80/1517 - Antique Pine
(5) SF/80/1566 - Dark Oak
(6) SF/80/1557 - Teak
(7) SF/80/1567 - Medium Oak
(8) SF/80/1592 - Walnut
(9) SF/80/1560 - Georgian Mahogany
(10) SF/80/1574 - Medium Mahogany



3-Part Touch up Pens

- For filling and masking superficial scratches, nail holes, worm holes etc. on finished wooden surfaces
- There are 3 tones of each colour per pack
- Made from a base of hard coloured wax
- Expands and contracts with the wood
- Does not shrink or drop out
- Easy to rub on and buff off application

*** 2 SETS OF CRAYONS AVAILABLE**



Gilt Filler Sticks

- Perfect for making small repairs and filling nail holes or gaps in mitre joints which have a gilded finish.
- Blended wax filler for replacing missing pieces of gilt picture frames
- Fills large splits and cracks, such as poorly assembled mitre joints
- No-heat required and does not shrink when hardened.
- Choose the nearest colour or as the colours are intermixable, an exact match can be achieved
- Easy to use and quick drying
- **How to Use:-**
  (1) Scrape off some shavings from the wax, enough to fill the damaged area soften with your fingers
  (2) Press into the crack or hole using a suitable tool
  (3) Level down and buff off the excess with a cloth

*** 6 COLOURS AVAILABLE IN 25GRM PACKS**

SF/233 - VERSAILLES	SF/205 - CHANTILLY	SF/206 - TRIANON	SF/208 - ST GERMAINE
			

Wax Filler Sticks

- Liberon Wax Filler Stick is a blended wax filler used to repair cracks, splits and small to medium-sized holes without sanding or having to strip the finish.
- Available in a wide range of intermixable wood colours, it can be applied without a heat source
- Quick-drying
- No shrinkage, making it ideal to use on finished furniture.
- **How to Use:-**
  (1) Scrape off some shavings from the wax, enough to fill the hole, and soften with your fingers.
  (2) Press into the crak or hole using a plastic scraper or another suitable tool.
  (3) Level down with the scraper and buff off the excess with a cloth.

SF/90- WHITE FILLER STICK	SF/91 LIGHT OAK FILLER STICK	SF/93 - DARK MAHOGANY FILLER STICK	SF/94 - DARK WALNUT FILLER STICK	SF/95 - MEDIUM OAK STICK	SF/96 - DARK OAK FILLER STICK	SF/97 - EBONY FILLER STICK	SF/98 - PINE FILLER STICK	SF/99 - LIGHT WALNUT FILLER STICK
								

Multi Purpose Wood Filler

- A water based low odour multi-purpose filler
- Use to fill and repair surface damage to wood
- Quick drying, shrink and crack resistant, flexible and stainable
- May be stained, varnished, waxed or painted
- Suitable for both indoor and outdoor use (outdoors: protect with a suitable finish)
- **How to Use:-**

  (1) Ensure surface is clean, dry and free from dust.

  (2) Select the colour closest to your needs

  (3) Use a filling knife, but do not overspread the repair area

  (4) But just leave enough to enable thorough sanding

  (5) Allow to dry (min 2hrs), then sand colour & finish as required

  (6) Small holes are filled in one operation, but for deeper holes, build up in layers

*** 4 COLOURS AVAILABLE IN 25ML TUBES**

SF/150A - ANTIQUE PINE	SF/151A DARK OAK	SF/152A - MAHOGANY	SF/153A - NEUTRAL
			

2) TOOLS & RAW MATERIALS FOR COLOURING

Palette Wood Dyes

- Ideal for colouring both hard and soft bare woods whilst leaving the natural beauty of the grain visible.
- A water based acrylic dye, which creates an even spread of colour by minimising the grain rising
- Only use indoors
- Coverage: 4 - 8m²
- Choose the nearest colour or as the colours are intermixable, an exact match can be achieved
- Approved by the Guild of Master Craftsmen
- **How to Use:-**

  (1) Ensure surface is sanded, bare & free from dust

  (2) Shake well before use

  (3) If more than one tin is required, mix them together first to ensure a uniform colour

  (4) Apply quickly along the grain using a foam applicator **(SF/186)** or brush

  (5) Then remove the excess with a clean cotton cloth

  (6 Drying time: 2hrs

  (7) For a stronger colour, apply a second coat, but no more after that

- Can be mixed with Natural Finish Varnishes
- *** 13 COLOURS AVAILABLE IN 500ML TINS**

SF/40 - LIGHT OAK	SF/42 GOLDEN PINE	SF/164 ANTIQUE PINE	SF/162 MEDIUM OAK	SF/154 WHITE	SF/160 GEORGIAN MAHOGANY	SF/172 VICTORIAN MAHOGANY
						

SF/171 TUDOR OAK	SF/174 YEW	SF/170 TEAK	SF/177 DARK OAK	SF/173 WALNUT	SF/175 EBONY
					

Spirit Wood Dyes

- Ideal for colouring previously finished woods (e.g. for antique restoration)
- An ethanol based dye suitable for colouring new & reclaimed hardwoods (e.g. mahogany & oak)
- All colours are intermixable, but only use indoors
- Coverage: 4 m^2
- **How to Use:-**
  - (1) Ensure surface is sanded, bare and free from dust
  - (2) Sand thoroughly to a smooth finish and remove any dust.
  - (3) Shake well before use
  - (4) If more than one tin is required, mix them together first to ensure a uniform colour
  - (5) Apply liberally with a brush or cloth, working with the grain wherever possible,
  - (6) Then remove the excess with a clean cotton cloth
  - (7) Drying time: 6hrs
  - (8) For a stronger colour, apply a second coat
- May be over coated with wax, oil or varnish and used to tint French Polish

*** 8 COLOURS AVAILABLE IN 250ML TINS**

SF/53 LIGHT OAK	SF/162 MEDIUM OAK	SF/64 DARK OAK	SF/56 ANT PINE	SF/157 EBONY	SF/160 GEORGIAN MAHOGANY	SF/170 TEAK	SF/173 WALNUT
							

4) PREPARATION

GESSO



- A traditional formula for ready made plaster which is used to:-
  (1) seal a surface prior to gold or metal leafing
  (2) repair gilt frames ; (3) glue to join broken pieces of old gesso & then fill any missing bits
- It is therefore ideal for repairing damaged or brittle frames
- To use:-
  (1) The solid gesso is heated until it becomes warm and fluid
  (2) Apply successive coats with a brush
  (3) Each coating can only be applied when the last one is cold
  (4) After a few hours, the gesso will set hard and then can be smoothed out carefully with very fine wire wool **(SF/88) SF/30** - Yellow in a 30ml pot

SANDING SEALER



- Ideal for quickly preparing interior bare wood (including MDF) before waxing
- Spirit based, designed for use on decorative items
- It seals the surface, so that less wax is needed & its special lubricants will ease sanding
- Coverage: 3-5 m²
- To use:-
  (1) Ensure surface is clean, dry and free from dust
  (2) To colour the wood apply Palette Wood Dye before the sealer.
  (3) Shake well before use
  (4) Brush on a thin coat, allowing to dry for 1hr and sand thoroughly with 240/320 grit abrasive paper.
  (5) Apply a 2nd coat if required
  (6) Then apply Black Bison Paste Wax using Ultra Fine Steel Wool **(SF/88)**

SF/79 - 500ml bottle

Wax & Polish Remover



- For removing old wax, dirt and grime from interior woodwork leaving the surface ready for re-finishing without harming the original finish
- Ideal for removing bloom marks from waxed surfaces
- Does not lift veneers or raise the grain, making it suitable for even the most delicate surfaces
- Suitable on French polishes, varnish, lacquer & oil finishes (but may lift newly applied ones)
- Coverage: 2-3 m²
- To use:-
  (1) Soak some Ultra Fine Steel Wool (SF/88), squeeze out the excess and gently wash the surface going with the grain where possible
  (2) Allow a few minutes for it to work, then while wet use a soft cloth to wipe off the old softened wax
  3) Keep repeating until all the old wax is removed
  (4) Allow 24 hours for the treated surface to dry completely before re-finishing

SF/195 - 250ml tin

Burnishing Cream

- A mild abrasive cream that revives dull and tired polished surfaces such as lacquers, varnishes and French polishes finishes. It can therefore remove haze, bloom and water marks
- Also cleans ivory, brass, mother of pearl, tortoise shell, papier maché, brass inlays & fittings
- Can remove that shine from newly painted or varnished objects
- Coverage: 2-3 m²
- To use:-
  - (1) Ensure the surface is free from wax using Wax & Polish Remover (SF/195)
  - (2) Shake well before use
  - (3) Soak it in a lint-free cloth and rub vigorously, going with the grain where possible.
  - (4) Keep repeating until all the old wax is removed. Concentrate on problem areas
  - (5) Allow to dry for up to 5 minutes. Then buff with a clean, dry cotton cloth
  - (6) Shake well before use



SF/211 - 250ml tin

Wood Bleacher

- Ideal for removing dark stains caused by rust, alcohol, damp, ink, ring marks and fruit etc.
- Also lightens naturally dark wood or natural wood which has darkened through alkali, staining or weathering.
- Does not damage the wood
- Coverage: 0.5 - 0.75 m²
- **To Use:-**
  - (1) Apply sparingly with a brush
  - (2) Advisable to wear gloves
  - (3) Pay particular attention to problem areas
  - (4) Allow to dry and apply further coats if necessary
  - (5) Rinse thoroughly with water & allow to dry completely (10 - 30mins) before refinishing
  - (6) Shake well before use



SF/212 - 125ml BOTTLE

5) FINISHING, WAXES & OILS

Finishing Oil

- It nourishes and enhances the colour of interior bare wood with a low lustre finish
- A blend of high quality oils (including Tung Oil) for surfaces requiring a hard wearing & water resistant finish but without leaving a thick film. Water, heat, alcohol and food acid resistant
- Matt, satin or gloss finish depending upon the number of coats applied
- Coverage: 3 m²
- **To Use:-**
  - (1) Ensure the surface is clean & bare, removing any previous wax or varnish finishes
  - (2) If required stain the wood with Palette Wood Dye before oiling.
  - (3) Shake well before use
  - (4) Apply oil using a brush or lint-free cotton cloth
  - (5) Allow oil to penetrate for up to 10mins & then wipe off excess, before the surface becomes sticky



(6) Allow to dry for 5hrs & apply more coats as required (a minimum 3 coats is recommended)
(7) The more coats, the higher the sheen and the more durable the finish
(8) For best results gently rub with Ultra Fine Steel Wool (SF/88) between coats

SF/194 - 250ml tin

Button French Polish

- This first seals and then can antique a gold finish with a golden brown colour
- Covers blemishes and marks
- It warms new or pale looking wood
- Please contact us for detailed instructions on how to use

SF/85A - 250ml tin



Liming Wax

- A white wax that creates a limed effect on oak and other interior hardwoods such as ash, obeche etc.
- This liming effect can be enhanced even more by opening up the grain (with the use of a brush - SF/131) which can then include softwoods (eg pine) & applying the wax
- Coverage: 3 - 4m²
- **To Use:-**
  (1) Ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from any previous finishes.
  (2) Use a Bronze Liming Brush (SF/131) to open grain. For softwoods, use a wire brush or coarse paper
  (3) Enhance the effect, by colouring with a Wood Dye before applying wax
  (4) Work the wax into the grain with Ultra Fine Steel Wool (SF/88) or a cotton cloth
  (5) Remove excess with a clean cloth and allow to dry for 5mins
  (6) Remove the white haze with Neutral Black Bison Wax **(SF/130)**. Use Finishing Oil (SF/194) for a water-resistant finish
  (7) The more coats applied, the greater the water resistance and the higher the shine.

*SF/82 - 250ml tin



Black 'Bison' - Liquid Wax

- Ideal for nourishing, polishing and protecting all types of interior wood
- Well known for its quality and pleasant, distinctive aroma which means it has traditionally been used on antiques, but will also enhance the natural beauty of new wood while protecting it from drying out
- Helps cover marks and scratches and protects against finger marks
- Particularly suitable for large surfaces such as panelling, floors, doors and staircases etc.
- Highly lustrous and hardwearing
- Coverage: 5 - 6m²
- **To Use:-**
  (1) Remove any old waxes and dirt with Wax and Polish Remover (SF/195)
  (2) Then, ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from dust.
  (3) Shake well before use
  (4) Apply sparingly with a cloth, brush or spray gun



(5) Allow 1hr to dry or until touch dry, then buff with a clean cotton cloth
(6) Repeat the operation on new or very dry wood as it may require two or more coats
(7) Continue to apply more coats for a better finish or desired level of sheen, buffing between coats.

SF/66 - Clear in a 500ml tin

Black 'Bison' - Paste Wax

- Ideal for nourishing and protecting all types of interior natural wood mouldings
- Well known for its quality and pleasant, distinctive aroma which means it has traditionally been used on antiques, but will also enhance the natural beauty of new wood while protecting it from drying out
- Helps cover marks and scratches and protects against finger and water marks
- A silicone free paste, best for small surfaces
- Highly lustrous and hardwearing
- Choose the appropriate colour for reviving faded wood
- Coverage: 5 - 6m²
- **To Use:-**
  (1) Remove any old waxes and dirt with Wax and Polish Remover
  (2) Apply sparingly with a cloth or for deeper penetration, with fine steel wool
  (3) Allow 20mins to dry or until touch dry, then buff with a clean cotton cloth
  (4) Repeat the operation on new or very dry wood as it may require two or more coats
  (5) For a better finish, buff once the last coat has dried

*** 4 COLOURS AVAILABLE IN 500M TINS, ALL THE SAME PRICE**

SF/114 - CLEAR (HINT OF YELLOW)	SF/121 - GEORGIAN MAHOGANY	SF/130 NEUTRAL	SF/119 - ANTIQUE PINE
			
SF/120 - DARK OAK	**SF/122 - MEDIUM MAHOGANY**	**SF/123 - MEDIUM OAK**	**SF/125 - TEAK**
			
SF/124 - TUDOR OAK	**SF/122 - VICTORIAN MAHOGANY**	**SF/127 - WALNUT**	
			

Special Effects Wax - Verdigris

- For adding a coloured finish, creating striking effects on all types of material indoors, such as bare or coloured wood, metal and plaster.
- Gives a green hue of oxidised copper and brass which creates a verdigris effect
- Coverage: 2 - 3m²
- **To Use:-**
  (1) Ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from any previous finishes.
  (2) Work a small amount into mouldings using a brush or cloth
  (3) Allow 2-3mins to dry before removing any excess you wish with a soft cloth or steel wool **(SF/88)**
  (4) As a coloured finish on bare wood, work a thin coat into the wood with steel wool (SF/88). Allow to dry & buff. The wax may be thinned with white spirit to make application on bare timber easier.
  5) Once dry, seal with white polish.

SF/129 - Verdigris in a 250ml tin



Special Effects Wax - Black Patinating

- Ideal for creating an 'aged' look and for faking grime on picture frame
- For adding a coloured finish, creating striking effects on all types of material indoors, such as bare or coloured wood, MDF, metal & gilt or to highlight areas (eg carvings)
- Coverage: 2 - 3m²
- **To Use:-**
  (1) Ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from any previous finishes.
  2) Work a small amount into mouldings using a brush or cloth
  (3) Allow to dry for 2-3mins before removing any excess you wish with a soft cloth or steel wool (0000)
  (4) As a coloured finish on bare wood, work a thin coat into the wood with steel wool (SF/88). Allow to dry & buff. The wax may be thinned with white spirit to make application on bare timber easier.
  (5) Once dry, seal with white polish.

SF/117 - 250ml tin



Beeswax Paste

- A traditional wax with pure turpentine that nourishes and feeds the wood and then protects it against excessive dryness
- This is especially good for absorbent woods such as pine (incl. stripped pine) and oak and other unsealed timbers
- It results in providing a really authentic finish
- Ideal for interior small surfaces and furniture
- Coverage: 1m²
- **To Use:-**
  (1) Remove any old waxes and dirt with Wax and Polish Remover (SF/195)
  (2) Then, ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from dust.
  (3) Apply sparingly with a soft, lint-free cotton cloth or Ultra Fine Steel Wool (SF/88)
  (4) Allow to dry for a minimum of 1 hour. Then buff with a clean cotton cloth
  (5) Repeat on new or very dry wood as it may require two or more coats.
  (6) For a higher sheen build-up with thin coats of Beeswax, buffing between coats

*** 3 COLOURS AVAILABLE IN 150ML TINS, ALL THE SAME PRICE**

SF/225 - ANTIQUE PINE	SF/226 - CLEAR COLOUR	SF/227 - DARK OAK
		

Pure Tung Oil

- A non-toxic, natural, fine and pure oil, Tung oil is the premium oil for wood care
- Water, heat and alcohol resistant and provides a long lasting matt finish
- Suitable for interior and exterior use (including external oak)
- Being a penetrating oil it allows the wood to age gracefully and develop a natural patina.
- Coverage: 2 - 3m²
- **To Use:-**
  - (1) Ensure surface is bare, clean, dry and dust free
  - (2) Dilute the first one or two coats with up to 50% white spirit
  - (3) Apply using a brush or lint-free cotton cloth
  - (4) Allow 20-30mins for oil to penetrate & then wipe off excess. Allow 24hrs to dry in-between coats
  - (5) Apply further coats, reducing the amount of white spirit used with subsequent coats.



SF/229 - a 250ml tin

6) ACCESSORIES

Liming Bronze Hand Brush

- **Recommended for:-**
  - (1) Opening up the grain in wood before applying Liming wax
  - (2) Also perfect for cleaning mouldings, carvings & stone
  - (3) Distressing leafed surfaces and paint
  - (4) Buffing
- Made from best quality long lasting bronze bristles. Remember, bronze does not blacken surfaces.
- The handle (140 x 40mm) is shaped so that it is comfortable to hold



SF/131

Steel Wool

- The very best quality available, Ultrafine Fine Steel Wool (grade 0000)
- **Use for:-**
  - (1) Polishing and cleaning delicate surfaces of wood and metal finishes
  - (2) Applying wax finishes
  - (3) Cut back between coats of French Polishes, varnishes and oil finishes (such as paint)
- A flexible abrasive, crumble and dust resistant that is virtually oil free.
- It has been packed in rolls to enable you to cut off convenient sized strips



SF/88 in a 250grm pack

Apron

- Traditional 100% pure cotton cabinet makers apron with a large front pocket and long tie ribbons, one size fits all.
- Machine washable
- Protects clothing from wood dyes and sanding dust



SF/232 apron

Glue

Evo-Stik Wood Adhesive



- Extra strong, no mess, all purpose interior adhesive
- Dries to a clear finish making it ideal for general joinery and woodworking
- Fast setting ensuring a strong bond within 5-10 minutes. Full bond strength within 24 hours
- **Not good for joints in contact with water**
- Suitable for use between 5-30 degrees C
- An easy cap which twists to seal and remains clog free

00LC/0005 - 500ml glue

SimonArt Wood Glue



- Our own brand general purpose wood adhesive
- This PVA adhesive is ideal for joining wood, chipboard, veneers and laminates.
- Therefore, perfect for adding extra strength to the mitred corners of frames
- **Waterproof and dries clear**
- High bond strength in 24 hours

LC/2 - 500ml glue

Hot Glue Gun & Sticks

CODE: MAC/80 – Hot Melt Glue gun



- A lightweight, electric, professional glue gun which offers reliability,
- An exceptional adhesive melt rate for a tool of this size and is very easy to use.
- A self-regulating heater controls the glue gun temperature, and provides years of trouble-free service.
- It is ideal when small quantities of adhesive are required. Also suitable for schools, colleges and outworkers.
- An efficient melt chamber reduces the effort required to extrude adhesive and minimises operator fatigue
- It's thin profile provides excellent visibility and helps to ensure the correct positioning and precise delivery of the required quantity of adhesive every time.
- **1yr guarantee**

Features of Cotton Museum Board

Melt rate	up to 750 g/hr. depending on adhesive formulation
Temp control	190°C self regulating heater.
Heating up time	5-7mins
Weight	370 grams
Dimension	180 (length) x 170 (height) x 35 (width) mm
Cable	1.8m (6ft)
Stand included	

To operate

- Load glue sticks, switch on and wait 5-7 minutes for it to reach full-operating temperature
- Apply molten glue to one surface only by pulling the trigger and then bring the two surfaces together, quickly making any adjustments and then press them together for about 30 secs to complete the bond
- When gluing dissimilar products, apply glue to the least heat conductive of the two
- For materials cold to the touch, pre warm them
- Surplus adhesive can be trimmed once cooled
- Apply in wavy lines for textiles or similar materials
- Foam materials, like polystyrene can be bonded to other materials, but apply to other material not the foam

CODE: MAC/82 – Clear Glue Sticks (for wood)

- An economical clear general purpose adhesive with good adhesion to many surface. It has a high viscosity, which makes it suitable for porous substrates, such as fabrics and foams.

Adhesive type	EVA
Heat resistance	75c
Low temperature	30c
Diameter	11mm
Length	300mm



Emafix



- Perfect to use on Emafyl picture framing moulding when strengthening mitred corners
- Most of our customers are unaware of this product, as the quality of Emafyl does not normally require gluing.
- But you may desire this extra option, especially with the large gallery mouldings when just underpinning may not be sufficient
- This is an industrial grade superglue, 100% solvent free with a single component adhesive
- Perfect for non-porous substrates when a fast set is required. Sets within 5 -15 secs for Emafyl, varies for others
- Bonds non porous surfaces such as most plastics, metals (aluminium), PVCu, rubber & ceramics
- Viscosity at 25 degrees-100cps
- Ensure surfaces are close fitting as this adhesive will not bridge gaps more than 0.1mm
- Do not use in applications involving constant water immersion.

EMAFIX - 50grm

Strut (Photo) Backs

MDF Back

- The more popular range because they are better quality and can be positioned for both portrait & landscape display. This is because, on the board are 2 bars for the strut to be clipped onto
- 2mm thick MDF board

PH/08”x06”	PH/14”x11”	PH/06”x04”
PH/09”x07”	PH/A4	PH/12”x10”
PH/10”x08	PH/07”x05”	







Glass Cleaner & Wipes

- Smear free glass cleaners made by Nilglass
- **Ideal for most types of:-**
  1) glass; 2) mirrors; 3) windscreens; 4) water resistant hard surfaces; 5) reflective and hard non-porous surfaces (including laminates, stainless steel & chromium plating)

** There are 2 methods available, using a spray or a wipe*

1) Using a Spray

- **2 sizes supplied:-** 1 litre and 5 litre (use to refill the 1ltr)
- NG/1 refillable 1ltr Nilglass bottle which has a trigger spray applicator to apply the glass cleaner
- This can be topped up by the NG/2 5ltr refillable bottle

Physical Properties

Appearance	A fast breaking, weak foaming, free flowing blue liquid with a mild alcoholic odour.
pH	7.5 – 10.2
Specific Gravity	0.985 – 0.990
Non Volatiles % m/m	< 0.15
Active Content % m/m	11.0 – 11.5
Flammability Flash Point	>40°C. This product is not combustible.
Composition	Descriptive water, Alcohol, Glycol, Soap, Water Softener, Blue Dye.

How to Use:-

- Open the nozzle and spray sparingly onto a surface (do not overspray).
- For small areas, spray onto a cloth first before applying
- Then, use a lint free, soft absorbent cloth (NG/4), turning cloth over frequently and buff until dry
- Meantime, for those stubborn areas, leave to soak for a short time before wiping clean.
  NG/1 - 1 litre spray bottle glass cleaner
  NG/2 - 5 litre refill bottle for **NG/1**
  NG/3 - Tub of 200 moist wipes
  NG/4 - glass cleaning cloths
- These multi-purpose wipes are an ideal hygienic dispensing system
- Soft to the touch & absorbent but at the same time, hard wearing, strong and durable
- Use with the NG/1 Nilglass Spray Glass Cleaner
- **Size:-** 310 x 350mm ; **colour:-** white; **quantity:-** 150 sheets

2) Using a Wipe

- The wipe combines the cleaner fluid and cloth in one
- **To use:-**
  (1) Wearing gloves, tear off a wipe and work over area, turning wipe repeatedly.
  (2) For those stubborn areas, leave to soak for a short time before wiping clean.
  (3) Then, remove excess with an absorbent lint free cloth (NG/4) and buff for a streak free finish



NG/1 - 1 litre spray bottle glass cleaner



NG/2 - 5 litre - refill bottle for NG/1



NG/3 - Tub of 200 moist wipes



NG/4 - Glass cleaning cloths

SUPPLY CONTENT



NG/5 - New Glass Cleaner

Packaging

- It's just as crucial to protect your artworks as it is to produce them
- Our range covers all basic elements to achieve this, from protective corners to packaging

Cardboard Corners

- So important as they protect the corners of your frame from damage as this is the most vulnerable area
- A box containing 50 sheets with each creating 8pcs. So, 400pcs in total
- Adjustable to 3 different heights, 20, 30 & 44mm.
- This means it can fit perfectly over the corner without damaging the frame
- It's also very versatile and means one doesn't have to stock various sizes
- Made from white-faced fluted corrugated board

To use:-

(1) press out of the sheet
(2) decide which of the 3 heights is required,
(3) it then can then easily be folded into shape. (4) an inner flap holds it in place without the need for stapling

- *Minimum purchase is 1 box*

00PS/0061 - cardboard corners

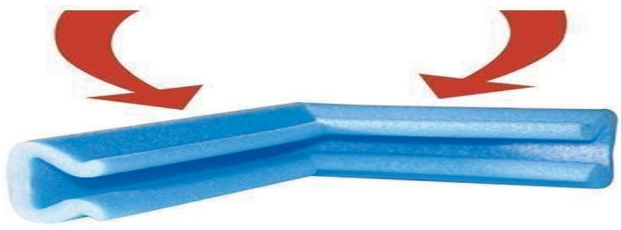
Foam Corner Lengths

- FOAMP/18
  18mm Wide x 2 metres Protective Foam
- FOAMP/28
  28mm Wide x 2 metres Protective Foam
- FOAMP/35
  35mm Wide x 2 metres Protective Foam
- FOAMP/45
  45mm Wide x 2 metres Protective Foam



Foam Corner Set Lengths

- FOAMC/18
  18mm Wide Foam Corner Set
- FOAMC/28
  28mm Wide Foam Corner set
- FOAMC/35
  35mm Wide Foam Corner set
- FOAMC/45
  45mm Wide Foam Corner set



Wrapping Materials

Andywrap

- Ideal for collating, wrapping and holding products together such as mouldings, frames and parcels
- It can also be used to protect frames against dust, scratches and moisture.
- This 23µ film is classified as a clear film and LLDPE Cast or Blown.
- It has a consistent thickness with excellent film quality throughout
- Stretches when wrapped around an object and so secures more tightly than tape.
- Use with a hand held dispenser (MAC/276)
- Easy to remove as it only sticks to itself and so will not leave an adhesive residue on the product.

MAC/277 - 150mtrs (long) x 100mm (wide) film
box of 40 rolls
box of 120 rolls

MAC/276 - dispenser

- An easy to use hand held dispenser, shaped like handle with a 38mm inner core width which the film fits onto



Mac/276



Mac/277

Pallet Wrap

- Ideal for wrapping very large items such as pallets
- A clear film which only sticks to itself and not to anything else
- To use, just hold at each end and the film will unfold when moving around the item
- Dimensions:- (1) length = 300m ; (2) 600 high x 400 wide mm ; (3) weight = 1.5kgs ; thickness = 23µ

PALT/0300 - film



Brown Wrapping Paper

- A brown Kraft paper used for wrapping any size parcels including pictures
- 210m long x 900mm wide
- Dimensions:- 210m long x 900mm high x 900mm wide ; * Weight = 15kgs * Thickness = 90gsm

BRWP/0900 - wrapping paper



Corrugated Paper Rolls

- A cost effective solution, offering excellent protection when packing a parcel
- We use it all the time to protect our goods being sent to you
- A brown Kraft fluted (corrugated) roll made from recycled paper which also makes it environmentally friendly
- Dimensions:- 75m long x 1500 high x 580 wide mm * Weight = 25kgs * Thickness = 5mm

CORR/0000 - corrugate



Picture Hanging Wire

- When hanging a picture, the choice of picture wire (or cord) is very important as you do not want the wire becoming undone or breaking, resulting in the frame falling off the wall!
- We offer 3 types:- a) All Brass ; b) Stainless Steel ; c Plastic Covered Stainless Steel
- There is a rule of thumb when deciding which wire to use. It is recommended that the breaking strength (tensile) of the wire should always be double that of the weight of the image to be hung

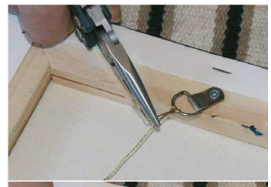
All Brass

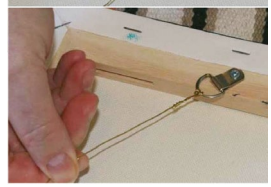
- Fine brass (golden colour) strands wrapped around a steel wire core for extra strength
- Easy to twist and tie into a secure knot
- Quite often, the wire is doubled, in order to increase the hanging load
- *3 sizes available to be used depending on weight of frame to be hung:-*

CODE	length (mtrs)	diameter (mm)	breaking strength (kgs)
PW/1	150	0.8	8
PW/2	150	1.1	12
PW/3	150	1.35	20



How to tie a knot when using picture wire









- It is very important to prevent the wire becoming undone and so resulting in the image falling off the wall

1. Feed the wire through fitting (D ring) from below. Pull end underneath wire that goes across to other side. Repeat process through D ring from above. Pull wire up through the loop and the knot at this end is complete
2. Tighten the knot, preferably using a pair of pliers, by griping the ends of the wire and pull to tighten
3. Cut the short end if needed and then twist it around the other length of wire.
4. Flatten the end with the pliers to ensure no sharp end to catch a finger on.
5. That's the knot at this end complete. Now for the other side. Pull the wire across and allow a little slack to tie the knot. Cut wire and repeat process
6. That's your picture ready to hang!

Stainless Steel

- Resistant to corrosion, stainless steel (silver) wire
- Easy to bend, wrap and tie
- Won't mark walls or framer's hands



CODE	length (mtrs)	breaking strength (kgs)	max hanging weight (kgs)	thickness of wire (mm)
SSPW/0001	503	16	8	0.6
SSPW/0002	343	23	11	0.7
SSPW/0003	191	38	19	0.9
SSPW/0004	142	54	27	1.0
SSPW/0005	56	110	55	1.6

Plastic Coated Stainless Steel

- Adds a clear adherent plastic coating over the stainless steel (silver) wire
- Resistant to corrosion
- Designed to make wiring a picture faster and easier
- The plastic coating helps protect fingers from sharp ends and won't mark walls



CODE	length (mtrs)	breaking strength (kgs)	max hanging weight (kgs)	thickness of wire (mm)
PCPW/0001	457	14	7	1.00
PCPW/0002	305	18	9	1.10
PCPW/0003	252	22	11	1.25
PCPW/0004	152	40	20	1.60
PCPW/0005	84	55	27	2.10
PCPW/0006	38	70	36	3.10

Crimping Tools

- This is a far better and more secure method of attaching picture wire to a frame and ensuring it stays there!
- Using plastic covered wire (which can prevent pinched skin) with neat crimp ferrules, adds a professional finish to the frame
- **This method requires:-**

  (1) some crimping pliers;
  (2) ferrules (that fit over the wire);
  (3) and of course the wire



THE PROCESS FOR USING A CRIMPING TOOL AND FERRULE IS AS FOLLOWS:-



1. Pass the wire through the ferrule and then the D Ring on the back of the frame (fig 1).
2. Then pass it back through the ferrule again. It will be more secure if one wire is laid at an angle over the other, rather than side by side (fig 2)
3. Slide the ferrule up to the D Ring (about 1.5" away)
4. Take the crimping pliers and crimp it tight
5. Repeat PROCESS for the other side of the frame



- As the wire passes through the ferrule twice, please remember the interior dimension of the ferrule must be at least twice (and a bit more) the width of the wire, otherwise the wire will be too thick.

CRMP/0001 – 145mm crimping pliers

- A high quality tool for easy crimping.
- Red PVC handle makes for a comfortable grip



Ferrules

- The ferrule prevents the wire slipping away
- It's quicker, neater and saves you money on cord and time (doing it with wire alone will take longer)
- Ferrules never rust
- Available in both brass and silver



These brass ferrules are best for our brass picture wire (SSPW/.. range)
FERB/0001 – brass finish ; 2.3mm (inside diameter) ; fits PW/1
FERB/0002 – brass finish ; 2.7mm (inside diameter) ; fits PW/2
FERB/0003 – brass finish ; 3.2mm (inside diameter) ; fits PW/3



These silver ferrules are best for our brass picture wire (SSPW/.. range)
FERS/0001 – silver finish; 2.3mm (inside diameter); fits PCPW/0001
FERS/0003 – silver finish; 3.2mm (inside diameter);
fits PCPW/0003 & SSPW/0001

Cord

- Low stretch 16 plait braided nylon cord that doesn't fade
- The weight of the picture should be no more than 1/4 of the breaking strength. This allows for sudden or shock loading of the picture onto the wall
- Ensure it is tightened as much as possible onto the fittings. This prevents it coming loose resulting in possible damage not only to the frame but also to other objects nearby (like someone's head!)
- Take care to select the correct fitting that will hold the weight of the frame.
- 4 widths available, which are used depending on weight of frame to be hung



Product No:	Length (mtrs)	Diameter (mm)	Breaking Strength (kgs)	Recommended Max Weight for Completed frame (Kgs)
PC/2N	132	1.5	45	11
PC/4N	132	2.0	100	25
PC/500	500	2.0	100	25
PC/1000	1000	2.0	100	25
PC/6N	132	2.5	150	37
PC/8N	132	3.0	180	45
PC/10N	132	3.6	337	85

Tapes

Crepe Masking Tape

- This is our general purpose paper tape, a cream coloured flexible tape
- This Tesa tape is a finely creped paper with a natural rubber adhesive
- Sticks well to itself, which allows for easy overlapping at the corners
- Temp. resistant: up to 50° C. (nb. temp. resistance is a guide of removability after 1 hour without leaving residues, not performance under lights.)
- Can be easily removed or repositioned after up to 3 days indoor use without leaving residue
- Suitable for masking, holding, sealing, fixing and light duty packaging
- 50m length, available in 4 widths



CM/19 - 19mm wide tape
CM/25 - 24mm wide tape
CM/38 - 36mm wide tape
CM/50 - 48mm wide tape

Supabond Masking Tape

- Dark brown, strong masking tape
- Finely creped, extremely stretchable and flexible
- Known as the Super Masking Tape because of its excellent tacking qualities
- Sticks well to itself, which allows for easy overlapping at the corners
- Temperature resistance: up to 120° C (for 50mm) & 140° C (for 25mm) This good temperature resistance means it works well under lights
- It can also be easily removed or repositioned without leaving any residue
- 50m length, available in 2 widths



SMT/25 - 25mm wide tape
SMT/38 - 38mm wide tape
SMT/50 - 50mm wide tape
SMT/75 - 75mm wide tape

Black Paper Tape

- A high quality black flat back paper that can be used as backing tape
- Ideal for:-
  (1) professionally finishing off the back of a frame especially when using black photo backs
  (2) shadow box frames, when concealing the unfinished part of the moulding, especially when using black moulding
- Primarily, it is an Artist tape, which means it can be used for colour coding, labelling and can be written on, using inks, markers, pens and pencils
- It is repositionable, with a clean removal without leaving any residue
- Provides good tensile strength as well as a high edge tear resistance and is easy to unwind
- 50m length, available in 2 widths



BLMT/25 - 25mm wide tape
BLMT/50 - 50mm wide tape

Kraft Paper Tape

Kraft Paper Tape - Gummed



- A brown tape, environmentally friendly
- The glue is activated when it comes into contact with water. Apply, using a wet sponge to the tape & then position. As it dries, it adheres really well
- 200m length available in 4 widths

GPT/30 - 30mm wide tape
GPT/48 - 48mm wide tape
GPT/72 - 72mm wide tape

Kraft Paper Tape - 70gsm Self Adhesive



- A self-adhesive general all purpose tape, the same as the ECO tape, but thicker
- Popular because it provides an attractive finish to the back of a frame and being thicker than the ECO tape means, it is more opaque
- 70gsm brown paper with long lasting, non ageing very aggressive adhesive
- Very pliable and is easily positioned & shaped into the back of the picture
- Has a very high coat weight, providing a very high tack
- Sticks to itself very well, so, don't have to mitre corners
- Store in a warm, dry place (but not hot), as it can absorb moisture and may wrinkle in a cold or damp area
- 50m length available in 4 widths

KRPT/0025 - 25mm wide tape
KRPT/0038 - 38mm wide tape
KRPT/0050 - 50mm wide tape
KRPT/0075 - 75mm wide tape

Kraft Paper Tape - 60gsm Self Adhesive



- A self-adhesive general all purpose tape
- Popular because it provides an attractive finish to the back of a frame
- 60gsm brown paper with long lasting, non ageing very aggressive adhesive
- Very pliable and is easily positioned & shaped into the back of the picture
- Sticks to itself very well, so, don't have to mitre corners
- Store in a warm, dry place (but not hot), as it can absorb moisture and may wrinkle in a cold or damp area
- 50m length available in 4 widths

ECO/25 - 25mm wide tape
ECO/38 - 38mm wide tape
ECO/50 - 50mm wide tape
ECO/75 - 75mm wide tape

Double Sided Tape



- *There are 6 different types in our range to choose from:-*
  - (1) **Repositionable** : a very handy tape to have
  - (2) **Boxed:** the standard one to use - our SCAP range
  - (3) **Loose packed:** same as below but cheaper - our DST range
  - (4) **Finger lift:** easy to use as adhesive is less wide than the paper - our FLT tape
  - (5) **Tapestry:** quality conservation tape - our CART range
  - (6) pH Neutral Tape: Single Sided, Acid free

1) Double Sided Re-positionable Tape



- Recommended for temporary bonding, mounting & splicing applications where clean removability is required
- It's a double coated reverse wound acrylic transfer tape with a permanent high tack acrylic adhesive on one side & a low tack removable one on the other with a white release liner
- Clear colour, acrylic based adhesive
- Individually boxed which can be used as a dispenser (or use with a tape gun)
- Clean removal, excellent resistance to UV rays & a long ageing performance
- 33mtr length

REPO/0012 - 12mm wide tape

2) Double Sided Boxed Tape



- Clear colour, acrylic based adhesive
- Each tape is individually boxed which can be used as a dispenser
- Can reposition tape before making the final bond
- 33mtr length, available in 2 widths

SCAP/0012 - 12mm wide tape
SCAP/0019 - 19mm wide tape

3) Double Sided Loose Packed Tape



- Same features as the boxed SCAP but cheaper as loose packed
- Clear colour, acrylic based adhesive
- Can reposition tape before making the final bond
- 33mtr length, available in 2 widths
- A gun dispenser is available to hold the tape **(RD/10)**

DST/12 - 12mm wide tape
DST/19 - 19mm wide tape



RD/10 - double sided tape dispenser

- A gun dispenser with a moulded handle to hold the tape
- As it is made from plastic, it is see through, so easy to see what you are doing, which makes loading simple
- Designed to direct and position the adhesive at the point you require with minimal effort

4) Double Sided Finger Lifted Tape

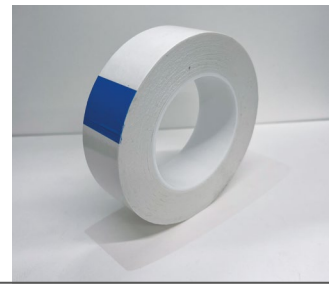
- With double sided tape, it can sometimes be frustrating separating the adhesive film away from the backing paper
- This tape solves this problem because the backing paper is wider than the film.
- It can then be easily separated from each other with the use of a finger nail.
- It is an environmentally friendly, white, clear acrylic based adhesive
- Ideal for mount fixing
- 50m length available in 3 widths



0FLT/0006 - 6mm wide tape
0FLT/0012 - 12mm wide tape
0FLT/0018 - 18mm wide tape

5) Double Sided Tapestry Tape

- A heavy duty, high coat weight white pvc tape
- Use for tapestry stretching
- It's very high tack, remains like that even when the tapestry cloth is repositioned
- To apply, place strips over the smooth face of a board. Position the board onto the back of the cloth and then flip over. Then, position another board over the cloth and press firmly down



MAC/383 - 50m (long) x 38mm (wide) tape

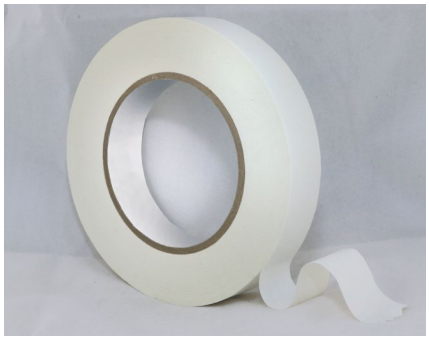
6) Self Adhesive Acid Free Tape

- White 70gsm, single sided, acid-free (pH7-neutral) self-adhesive tape
- Coated with an acid free water based acrylic adhesive, which is non-ageing and therefore will not turn yellow
- Excellent temperature resistance
- Due to it's high initial tack & acrylic adhesive, it's permanent & difficult to remove
- Popular with libraries & other conservation applications which proves it's a quality tape
- Ideal for hinging art. Always hinge from the back of the art. 25mm(wide) x 5(deep)mm of tape should be on the artwork, positioning the tape at least 40mm away from the image.
- *Other uses include:-*
  (1) hinging mounts
  (2) positioning slips
  (3) lining frame rebates
  (4) mat sealing
  (5) frame sealing
  (6) sealing glass to backing board
  (7) sealing rebates on wooden mouldings etc.
- 66mtr length, available in 3 widths



CART/0025 - 25mm wide tape
CART/0038 - 38mm wide tape
CART/0050 - 50mm wide tape

Tape



- 24mm wide x 55mm long
- Used to hinge artwork into mounts; sealing glass, mount and backing boards at the edges to stop dirt.
- pH neutral so as to protect the artwork from acidity and premature aging (conservation).
- Will strip cleanly from print papers
- Single sided matt finish paper with an acid free adhesive

NEUT/0024

Deep Bevel Tapes



- This self adhesive tape is the ideal product to choose when a luxurious deep bevelled mount is required.
- Easy to follow instruction leaflet with each roll
- 48mm (wide) x 25m (long)
- *Available in 5 popular colours:-*

0DBT/0864 - Gold
0DBT/0872 - Black
0DBT/0871 - White
0DBT/0801 - Ivory
0DBT/0981 - Off White

3M Scotch Magic Tapes





Removable tape

- Ideal for arts and craft as it can be used to temporarily secure mats or stencils
- Also for temporary layouts or repairs, marking or delicate surfaces
- Can be repositioned cleanly once applied, again and again
- Easily applied & invisible and can be written on while it does not ghost when photocopied

RSMT/0019 - 19mm (wide) x 33m (long) tape

Invisible Tape





- A permanent long life repair tape, matte finish, but virtually invisible when applied.
- Ideal for paper repairs and sealing such as mending documents, sealing envelopes and securing photos or graphics to pages being photocopied
- Can be written on, typed on and photocopied without leaving a ghost mark.
- Alteration resistant, unaffected by sunlight, moisture or temperature change (heat-resistant to 150°C).
- A quiet application tape that pulls off the roll easily, cuts cleanly and resists yellowing with age or drying out
- A natural fibre product made from cellulose acetate.
- The ultimate adhesive tape for the office or home and 3M's (Scotch) most popular tape

PSMT/0019 - 19mm (wide) x 33m (long) tape

Pre-printed 'FRAGILE' Tape

- High Quality, low noise, polypropylene packaging tape
- Pre-printed with the word "FRAGILE" in red on a white background
- Made with an acrylic adhesive which provides for a lasting performance
- Ideal for informing people when transporting delicate items
- Printed tapes can also show when packaged parcels have been tampered with
- No need for labels, so saving time and money

FRAG/0048 - 48mm (wide) x 66m (long) tape



Archival Materials

1. ARCHIVAL TAPES

Self Adhesive Hinging Tissue

- This is a white, very fine tissue, with archival quality, including being acid & lignin free
- It's long fibres gives adequate strength for most objects
- The pressure sensitive acrylic adhesive is permanent, non-ageing & won't yellow
- Can be removed with the use of mineral spirits.
- Each tape is individually boxed and can be used as a dispenser
- Ideal for hinging translucent art such as Japanese paper, papyrus & other lightweight items because it will not show through
- **To apply**, peel a thin tissue from the release paper, scratching the surface with a fingernail to start it.

  Tear to length. Create the hinge applying 1/4" or less to the back of the art

L533/0125 - 25mm (wide) x 10m (long) hinging tissue



Self Adhesive Linen Hinging Tape

- The very fine acid-free (neutral pH) linen cloth is flexible, yet very strong.
- A pressure sensitive acrylic adhesive is permanent gaining strength overnight
- It is non-ageing and will not turn yellow.
- Can be removed with the use of mineral spirits.
- Each tape is individually boxed and can be used as a dispenser
- Ideal for hinging a mount to a backing board or for attaching art
- *Other uses include:-*

  (1) reinforcing or joining the edges of books and envelopes, (2) hinging prints & posters, (3) adding a finishing touch to the edges of boards
- To apply, simply cut to desired length, peel back a short length of the release paper to expose adhesive, then, removing more paper as you apply.

L533/1015 - 32mm (wide) x 10m (long) hinging tissue



Gummed Paper Hinging Tape

- The white paper is acid-free, lignin free and buffered to a pH of 8.5 with a 3% calcium carbonate
- The excellent strength of this water activated adhesive (Ph. of 7) will support all but the heaviest works of art, holding the artwork firmly without any slipping
- *Use for:-*
  (1) hinging prints to mounts (2) repairing books and artificial artefacts
- To apply, tear desired length, moisten and wait for adhesive to become thoroughly sticky before positioning
- Remove by applying a little water to the tape, wait for it to penetrate the cloth which releases the adhesive



L533/0751 - 25mm (wide) x 40m (long) hinging tape

Gummed Linen Hinging Tape

- A fine acid-free cloth tape with a water activated neutral pH adhesive which provides excellent strength through its high tack and lay flat properties
- It is therefore ideal for hinging heavy art
- Other uses include:- (1) frame & mount hinging, (2) reinforcing books or paper items, (3) repairs
- To apply, tear desired length, moisten and wait for adhesive to become thoroughly sticky before positioning
- Remove by applying a little water to the tape, wait for it to penetrate the cloth which releases the adhesive



L533/1050 - 25mm (wide) x 46m (long) hinging tape

Transparent Mending Tissue

- Same as transparent tissue **L533/0198**, but only 13mm wide which is better for smaller repairs
- This acid-free, lignin-free, very thin and extremely transparent pressure sensitive and self adhesive (coated on one side) tissue is non-yellowing and permanent
- Ideal for repairing tears and other damage to paper, art, documents, maps etc.
- Also useful for:- (1) reinforcing, (2) hinging
- **To use**, place a strip over the tear and burnish with a palette knife. Gently working the adhesive into and around the tear, not only repairs but strengthens and covers the surrounding area. For extra strength, repeat on the other side



L533/0017- 13mm (wide) x 15m (long) hinging tape

Document Repair Tape

- This very thin & extremely transparent pressure sensitive and self adhesive (coated on one side) tissue is non-yellowing, removable with solvents, and has a neutral pH
- Same as transparent tissue **L533/0017**, but 25mm wide which is better for larger repairs
- Each tape is individually boxed and can be used as a dispenser
- Ideal for repairing tears and other damage to paper, art, documents, maps etc.



- **Also useful for:-** (1) reinforcing, (2) hinging
- To use, place a strip over the tear and burnish with a palette knife. Gently working the adhesive into and around the tear, not only repairs but strengthens & covers the surrounding area. For extra strength, repeat on the other side
- Approved by several government agencies (because of the adhesive used) which is why it is popular with conservators and collectors.

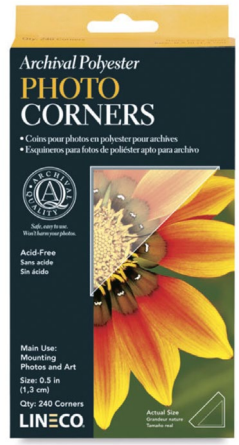
L533/0198 - **25mm (wide) x 46m (long) repair tape**

- On the other side is an acid-free, acrylic, pressure sensitive non-yellowing adhesive
- Permanent in nature, it is strong enough to adhere to raw wood and will bond to most surfaces (including wood, boards and metals). Also conforms well to irregular surfaces
- Can be removed with the use of mineral spirits.
- Each tape is individually boxed and can be used as a dispenser
- **Use to:-** (1) seals raw wood, preventing acids from migrating, (2) seals rebates, fillets & frame backs
- To use, lightly cut tape, crack & peel tape from release paper to expose adhesive. After applying, trim excess with a sharp knife
- Only apply to raw wood and never to artwork

L387/0151 - 32mm (wide) x 30.5m (long)

2. ARCHIVAL MOUNTING MATERIALS

Preformed Mounting Corners



- These are pressure sensitive with a safe acrylic adhesive backing
- Made of archival polyester (Melinex).
- Virtually invisible and never comes into contact with the artwork
- To hold your photos and documents firmly, just press into place
- Use to display photos (especially into an album), prints, postcards etc.
- Quantity per box = 240pcs

L533/0020 - **13mm (wide) corners**

Museum Mounting Kit



- Everything you need in a kit form to mount art using rice starch & paper hinges
- **Includes:-**
  (1) Adhesive, (2) 2oz jar of unmodified rice starch ; (3) enough Mulberry paper to make about 150 hinges ; (4) a 254mm x 25m roll of pressure sensitive linen tape for hinging, (5) a blotter, (6) a polyester sheet

L533/2000 - **mounting kit**

3. ARCHIVAL ADHESIVES

White Neutral pH Adhesive



- A neutral Ph. adhesive with excellent lay-flat properties, remains flexible and reversible
- The PVA acid-free adhesive is fast setting, dries clear and re-moistenable with water.
- Formulated specifically for conservation work and will not become brittle with age.
- Adheres to most porous surfaces
- Use for:-
  (1) paper, (2) board, (3) framing, (4) collage, (5) crafts,
  (6) bookbinding

L901/1008 - 8oz bottle of adhesive

4. ARCHIVAL ADHESIVES

Document Cleaning Pad



- Recommended for cleaning dusty, dirty or mouldy paper items (wallpaper, maps & prints) including removal of dirty fingerprints
- Safe & easy to use which is why archives, libraries & museums use it
- Contains a soft grit-free powder that absorbs and so removes the surface dirt without scratching
- Directions for use:-
  (a) Squeeze & twist the pad allowing the loose particles of powder to sift through and adhere to the cloth
  (b) By gently wiping the paper surface, the powder attracts the dirt that can then be wiped away
  (c) After use, even though the pad appears soiled, it does not transfer and never needs washing
- Size: 125 x 40 x 40mm

L782/1004 - Document Cleaning Pad

pH Testing Pen







- A quick and easy method to test your paper or board for damaging acids
- Unreliable for coloured or coated papers
- Quality paper can be long lived with a Ph. of only 6.0, but in today's polluted air, a pH of at least 6.8 will extend longevity for ages
- Directions for use:-
  (1) Easy to use, just draw a straight line on the item
  (2) The red solution in the pen will turn purple/lavender colour with a pH of 6.8 or above.

  A yellow colourless reading means the item is acidic & unsuitable for conservation purposes

L533/0019 - 16mm wide Ph. Testing Pen

Canvas Stretcher Pliers

- Pliers don't last forever as they tend to break easily. These are top quality at an affordable price because:-
- Heavy duty chrome plated steel
- Extra wide sure-grip separated jaws
- Spring return handle
- To use:-
  (1) grip canvas and pull taut; (2) do not over tighten;
  (3) hold canvas securely with pliers while stapling or tacking

CP/15 - pliers



PROOF

FITTINGS

- Many consider that the most important part of framing is how to make a frame
- But using Fittings is just as important
- Choosing the right one comes with experience and product knowledge
- To help you, SimonArt supply a most extensive range and we have divided them into separate categories to help you quickly select the right one for the job
- If you know the type, then use the Search Engine

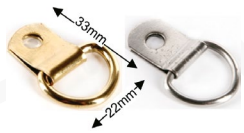
1. FOR THE BACK OF THE FRAME

D Rings

- This is the most popular and universally used hanging system frames
- Use for:-
  (1) fixing to a backing board (with a bifurcated rivet **PS/39**)
  (2) or fixing to the back of a frame (with a countersunk screw **PS/42** or a roundhead **PS/78**)
- By securely tying wire or cord through the inlets, the frame can then be hanged onto the fitting on the wall
- Made from steel and then either Brass or Zinc plated
- Single Hole are used on smaller/lighter frames while the Double Hole are used on the larger/ heavier frames
- There is no fixed rule when to use a Single or Double D Ring.
  If you are unsure, for safety, select the double

(1) Standard Single Hole

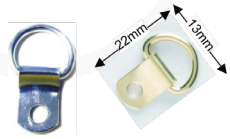
CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS20	Zinc plated; 4mm Ø hole	200
PS29	Brass plated ; 4mm Ø hole	200



(2) Mini Single Hole

- Slightly smaller than the standard one and therefore cheaper.
- Otherwise, it does the same job

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS104	Zinc plated ; 4mm Ø hole	200
PS105	Brass plated ; 4mm Ø hole	200



(3) Double Hole

- This is for the heavier frame. When in doubt, use this one

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS19	Zinc plated; 4mm Ø hole	100
PS45	Brass plated ; 4mm Ø hole	100



(4) One piece Mini

- Pressed out as one piece with an inner rim which is extruded and so prevents chaffing
- Although it lays flat, it can be easily bent to allow cord to pass through.
- It is a little flimsy, so always use on lightweight frames.
- Why use? The price is cheap

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS14	Zinc plated; larger hole 7mm Ø; smaller 4.5 mm Ø	100



Screw Rings

- This is a screw eye with a split ring attached
- Cord is threaded through the ring and is tied to it. This results in the cord hanging further away from the frame

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS30	Nos. 0 in copper (small)	200
PS31	Nos. 2 in copper (medium)	200
PS32	Nos. 4 in copper (large)	200



Screw Eyes

- Screw into the back of a frame and then thread some cord or wire through it, to hang on the wall

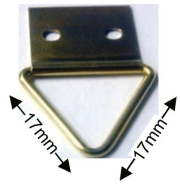
CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS28	14 x 1 brass plated	500
PS24	16 x 1 brass plated	500
PS25	20 x 2 brass plated	500
PS23	25 x 4 brass plated	500



Triangle Hanger

- Use with wire or cord to hang on a fitting and then on to the wall.
- Alternatively, it can be positioned at the top and centre of a frame, which can then be hanged directly onto a hook on the wall

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS33	24 x 12mm nickel plated ; 2mm Ø holes	200
PS33A	These are the best pins to use with them	1000



Heavy Duty Strap Hangers

- If you are unsure that D rings, screw eyes etc are heavy enough to take the weight of a frame, then use these
- Made from steel and zinc plated, these heavy duty hangers are made with a solidly pressed D ring with a strap folded around one side. This makes it almost impossible to come open
- For large, heavy frames, it is advisable to use these hangers with **00PS/0042**

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS94	26 x 14mm 1 hole	100
PS69	60 x 19mm 2 hole	100
PS53	85 x 25mm 3 hole	50



2. FOR THE BACKING BOARD

“Easy” Slipover Hanger

- These are slipped over the top 2mm or 3mm backing board and are then threaded with cord or wire, which leaves them ready to hang on a wall

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS15	Nos. 0 in copper (small)	100
PS16	Nos. 2 in copper (medium)	100



“Regular” Slipover Hangers

- These are termed “slipover” because they are manually placed over the top of the hardboard.
- They provide a quick, easy & cost effective way of hanging pictures.
- They are all black in colour and 16mm in size
- The hardboard thickness determines which hanger to use.
- Use on normal rebate frames. The hook is flat & so more frames can be packed/stacked without scratching

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
MAC/1427	Board up to 3mm thick	1000	

- Use these on deep rebate frames. The hook is not flat in shape, but the deep rebate compensates for it.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
MAC/1429	Board up to 3mm thick	1000	
MAC/1447	Board up to 2.5mm thick	1000	
MAC/1448	Board up to 1.5mm thick	1000	

Rings & Clips

- Pierce a hole in the board and push the tails through. Then, open up the tails, flattening them out against the board. This holds the clip in place.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS17	14mm tail ; 9mm Ø ring	500
PS18	14mm tail ; 12mm Ø ring	500
PS18A	19mm tail ; 12mmØ ring	500
PS18B	19mm tail ; 16mm Ø ring	500



Bifurcated Rivets

- Use to fix D rings onto the back of hardboard. Can also be used with Strut hinge bars and clips
- Pierce a small hole in the backing board and push the rivet through. Then, split the two legs apart, hammering them down flat. Put tape over it to prevent marking artwork.
- The PS/39 is the more popular of the 2 rivets

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS38	8mm x 14 gauge Nickel plated	1000	

3. FOR FRAME AND WALL

Security Fittings

- In order to ensure the frame stays securely on the wall, this is the system for you! One or two brackets are screwed into the back of a wood moulding. A 'T' headed screw with the help of a wall plug is screwed into the wall. The bracket which has a slot in it, then locks on to a 'T' headed screw in the wall. The security fixing key is then used to turn and lock the screw. It can later be used to unlock as well
- Made from steel and zinc plated (not wall plug)

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS51	Bracket	100	
PS48	Bracket screws	200	
PS52	'T' Screws	100	
PS52A	Wall plug	100	
PS50	Security key	1	

Security Fittings (1 Pack)

- Use this pack if only one frame needs to be securely attached to the wall.
- Includes:- (1) 3 brackets ; (2) 3 'T' screws ; (3) 3 wall plugs ; (4) 6 bracket screws ; (5) instructions

CODE	
PS49	1 Pack



Flush Mounts

- A clever and simple method of hanging a frame.
- Screw one mount into the wall in the position you require and then screw another onto the frame. Now the frame will clip onto the wall mount.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PRICE
PS72	35 x 36mm steel zinc plated	100



4. WALL PICTURE HOOKS

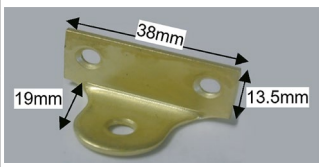
Standard Picture Hooks

- The traditional method used to hang a picture.
- After positioning the hook, the offset pin holes allow for the correct entry angle of pins into the wall.
- Made from steel with a brass plated finish.
- We recommend you use PS9 pins to secure them

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS03	Nos. 1 small single	100	
PS02	Nos. 2 large single	100	
PS1	Nos. 3 large double	100	

Heavy Duty Hooks

- To hold heavy frames
- Screw onto the wall and in pairs to ease the weight should you wish to be safe
- Cord or wire can then be looped over it
- Alternatively, these are made to be used in conjunction with heavy duty strap hangers
- The **PS/0055** and **/0070** have the same dimensions except the latter has a wider lip so as to clip onto the **PS53**

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS70	50 x 14mm steel zinc plated; 4mm Ø ring	50	
▪ There is a centre slot which can be adjusted up to 20mm for ease of locating and levelling and 2 50mm holes either side of the slot for final fixing ▪ Use with strap hanger PS69 to attach frames to the wall			
PS55	50 x 14mm steel zinc plated	50	
▪ Use with strap hanger PS53 to attach frames to the wall			

Rail Hook

- Use to hang a frame from a picture rail.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS142	55 x 35mm steel & brass plated finish	20



Plate Hook - "J" Hook

- Another very secure way to ensure a frame stays on the wall!
- Use **PS/143** brass screws to fix them.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX
PS22	36 x 12mm steel & brass plated	20



Toly Hooks

- These are ideal for use on hard wall surfaces such as concrete or bricks etc.
- Hard steel pins already located in the plastic hook are hammered into the wall with little effort once the hook is positioned. With minimal effort, the hook can be removed with little or no damage to the wall
- However, we do not recommend you use these with heavy or valuable items. Use with cord rather than wire

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS62	14mm Ø x 22mm (smallest size)	100	
PS63	16mm Ø x 30mm (middle size)	100	
PS64	19mm Ø x 40mm (largest size)	100	

5. CLIPS

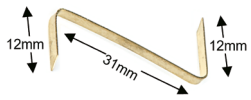
Turn Buttons

- The traditional method used to lock a backing board into place. Yet, still allows for easy removal.
- Use our PS20A screws to fix them into place

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS13	13 x 5mm steel & brass plated	500	
PS56	25 x 8mm steel & brass plated	500	

Z Clips

- Holds a stretched canvas tightly in the frame.
- One end is lightly hammered into the rebate. Fold back the other end allowing you to position the canvas in the frame. Then, forward fold this end and tap it into the stretcher piece of the canvas
- These should be spaced at regular intervals along the rebate
- Although made of steel, they have a firm spring to them

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS21	copper finish	500	

EMO Clips

- Use to make your own 'clip' frames.
- Placed at regular intervals, these clips will hold the glass & backing board together.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS41	37 x 13mm steel nickel plated	100	

Plain & Scroll Spring

- Firmly holds a board or canvas in place, but can be swivelled for easy removal
- With one end screwed into the frame, the other end applies pressure to the back of cards or stretched canvasses, firmly holding it into the frame. Then it can be swivelled for easy removal.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS47	48 x 9mm steel nickel plated	100	

6. PICTURE & MIRROR (KIDNEY) PLATES

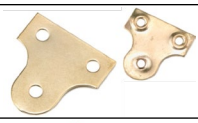
Slotted Plates

- Screw the holes side by side into the back of the frame. Then the slotted hole can be hung from a screw on the wall being held firmly in place when it fits into the slot

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS11	32 x 31mm slotted brass plated	100	

Plain Plates

- Use these for extra security to ensure your frame or mirror remains on the wall!
- Screw the holes side by side into the back of the frame and then the single hole into the wall. These can be positioned along all 4 sides of the frame
- Best to use with countersunk screws.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS12	25 x 26mm brass plated ; 4mm Ø holes	100	
PS59	32 x 32mm brass plated ; 3mm Ø holes	100	
PS60	38 x 38mm brass plated ; 5mm Ø holes	100	

7. MIRROR FIXINGS

Mirror Screws & Covers

- Use to hang a frameless mirror or piece of glass.
- Place the washers in the holes on the corners of the mirror. The screw passes through these washers which reduces the risk of it cracking. These screws have a CSK slotted head with an internal thread
- To give a “finished” look, there are flat or domed head covers in brass or chrome which fit over the screws

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
Mirror Screw			
PS86	25mm x 8mm Ø ; steel zinc plated	100	
PS87	32mm x 8mm Ø ; steel zinc plated	100	
PS88	38mm x 8mm Ø ; steel zinc plated	100	
Mirror Screw Covers			
PS89	dome shaped ; 13mm Ø ; chrome plated	100	
PS90	dome shaped ; 13mm Ø ; brass plated	100	
PS91	flat shaped ; 13mm Ø ; chrome plated	100	
PS92	flat shaped ; 13mm Ø ; brass plated	100	
Washer			
PS93	black plastic ; 13mm Ø	100	

8. PINS

Knurled Head

- Use with standard picture hooks

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS09	25 x 1.5mm brass plated, black stem	200	

Escutcheon

- These pins have an oversized head

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS10	25 x 1.5mm steel brass plated	1000	

- Use with triangle hangers **PS33**

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS33A	steel brass plated	1000	

9. SCREWS

Flat Head (countersunk)

- Use these for the walls
- Has a Pozi screwdriver tip

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS76	3.0mm Ø x 10mm zinc plated	500	
PS75	4.0mm Ø x 38mm zinc plated	100	

- Use these for the back of the frames
- Has a Pozi screwdriver tip

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS42	3.0mm Ø x 12mm zinc plated	200	
PS77	6.0mm Ø x 16mm zinc plated	200	
PS74	4.0mm Ø x 28mm zinc plated	200	

Round Head (countersunk)

- For additional strength to a D Ring
- Has a Pozi screwdriver tip

CODE	DESCRIPTION	PCS/BOX	PHOTO
PS78	3.0mm Ø x 14mm zinc plated	200	

10. DECORATIVE CORNERS

- Taking a plain frame and adding these, results in a whole new appearance.
- Not widely used, so be different and add something to your framed image.
- These military corners are usually used with our military moulding: 00HD/1.
- All made with brass in 3 different finishes.

CODE	DESCRIPTION		PHOTO
PS43BS	polished silver corner		
PS43BG	polished gold corner		
PS43ANT	antique gold corner		

The above Decorative Corners are usually used with Moulding 00HD/1



STRETCHER BARS

- Our stretcher bars are supplied in a multitude of sizes
- There are 2 styles available:- Standard and Gallery
- If we do not have your required size, then for those odd sizes we stock a range of stretcher mouldings in lengths 2-3mtrs, which you can cut for yourself



standard stretcher bar & wedge

STANDARD BARS

- The standard stretcher bar, a must in your range
- Dimensions:- 41(w) x 15(d) mm on thinner edge and 18(d) mm on lip edge
- Made from Spruce (Fir) timber & kiln dried for a consistent clean cut
- Machined with a slightly rounded lip, which positions the canvas free of the stretcher as a sharp edge on the canvas can result in it cracking
- The ends slot into each other & are held firm with
- All stretchers include wedges freely supplied
- *Here are the dimensions for Paper Sizes:-*
  A0 = 1189 x 841mm ; 46.8 x 33.1"; **A3** = 420 x 297mm; 16.5 x 11.7"
  A1 = 841 x 594mm ; 33.1 x 23.4"; **A4** = 297 x 210mm; 11.7 x 8.3"
  A2 = 594 x 420mm ; 23.4 x 16.5"



standard stretcher with wedge in position

CODE	LENGTH (MM)
ST/08	203 (8")
ST/09	228 (9")
ST/10	254 (10")
ST/11	279 (11")
ST/12	305 (12")
ST/14	356 (14")
ST/15	381 (15")
ST/16	406 (16")
ST/18	457 (18")

CODE	LENGTH (MM)
ST/20	508 (20")
ST/22	559 (22")
ST/24	610 (24")
ST/26	660 (26")
ST/28	711 (28")
ST/30	762 (30")
ST/32	812 (32")
ST/34	863 (34")
ST/36	915 (36")

CODE	LENGTH (MM)
ST/38	965 (38")
ST/40	1016 (40")
ST/44	1117 (44")
ST/45	1143 (45")
ST/47	1194 (47")
ST/48	1220 (48")
ST/60	1524 (60")

GALLERY BARS

- Ideal for deep canvas images or to sit an image well away from the wall.
- Dimensions:- 35(w) x 39(d)mm
- Kiln dried Fir with a moisture content under 12%

CODE	LENGTH (MM)
0GST/0008	203 (8")
0GST/0009	228 (9")
0GST/0010	254 (10")
0GST/0011	279 (11")
0GST/11.7	297 (11.7")
0GST/0012	305 (12")
0GST/0013	330 (13")
0GST/0014	356 (14")
0GST/0016	406 (16")
0GST/16.5	420 (16.5")
0GST/0018	457 (18")
0GST/0020	508 (20")
0GST/0022	559 (22")
0GST/23.4	594 (23.4")
0GST/0024	610 (24")

CODE	LENGTH (MM)
0GST/0026	660 (26")
0GST/0028	711 (28")
0GST/0030	762 (30")
0GST/0032	812 (32")
0GST/33.1	841 (33.1")
0GST/0034	863 (34")
0GST/0036	915 (36")
0GST/0038	965 (38")
0GST/0042	1067 (42")
0GST/46.8	1189 (46.8")
0GST/0048	1220 (48")

STRETCHER BAR MOULDINGS

- If we do not have your required size, then for those odd sizes we stock a range of stretcher mouldings in lengths 2 - 3mtrs , which you can cut for yourself.
- Some basis knowledge of picture framing is necessary, as cutting the length to size and mitring is required
- ***There are 2 styles available:-*** Standard "One-way" and "Two-way" stretcher mouldings

'One-way' mouldings

- The standard one-way shape canvas moulding with a lip on the outer edge for the canvas to be stretched over, providing a canvas depth of 20mm

CODE	DIMENSION	DEPTH	TIMBER	FINISH	CASE QUANTITY (MTR)	PHOTO
000K/0440	44	20	Pine	Raw		
▪ A deeper version providing a canvas depth of 34mm						
000K/0439	44	34	Pine	Raw	40	

'Two-way' mouldings

- The most popular stretch canvas moulding in our range
- Designed for easy use as no wedge is required when making the frame
- 2 frames can be made with depths of 28mm or 40mm
- ***How to use:-***
  a) Make a frame the normal way
  b) Then, place a piece of board over the top which prevents the canvas sagging in the middle.
  An alternative method is with the use of a hot damp sponge which after wiping the rear of the canvas stiffens as it dries. Please contact us for further details as to how to use this technique
  c) Then, stretch and staple

CODE	DIMENSION	DEPTH	TIMBER	FINISH	CASE QUANTITY (MTR)	PHOTO
000K/0341	40	28	Pine	Raw	60	

- This moulding has grooves on 2 sides, so that you have the choice of a canvas depth of 27 or 38mm
- Has to be used in conjunction with the moulding 000K/0389 which acts as the wedge
- This moulding must be mitred as the photo enclosed
- Make a frame but only 1 V-nail is necessary at the back)

CODE	DIMENSION	DEPTH	TIMBER	FINISH	CASE QUANTITY (MTR)	PHOTO
000K/0359	38	27	Pine	Raw	60	
000K/0389	49	5	Pine	Raw	200	

- mitre along dotted lines
- this becomes a wedge which will fit snugly and firmly into each corner

CODE	DIMENSION	DEPTH	TIMBER	FINISH	CASE QUANTITY (MTR)	PHOTO
000K/0848	40	28	Pine	Raw	60	

Moulding Index

Product Code	Page No
0001/T	122
0005/T	122
0006/G	103
0006/S	103
0007/G	103
0007/M	103
0009/3232	177
000J/0021	83
000J/0083	86
000J/0086	86
000J/0095	85
000J/0096	85
000J/0098	103
000J/10	34
000J/13	33
000J/164	31
000J/2	153
000J/2021	25
000J/2034	86
000J/2035	127
000J/241	127
000J/242	127
000J/246	27
000J/304	127
000J/73/01	85
000K/0096	127
000K/0098	129
000K/0099	127
000K/0114	33
000K/0115	127
000K/0116	128
000K/0229	85
000K/0262	27
000K/0266	109
000K/0295	153
000K/0296	153
000K/0305	85
000K/0310	122
000K/0325	119
000K/0341	35
000K/0345	161
000K/0346	161
000K/0350	161
000K/0351	161
000K/0359	35
000K/0389	35
000K/0406	128
000K/0436	129
000K/0439	35
000K/0440	35
000K/0454	93
000K/0477	93
000K/0508	58
000K/0517	57
000W/996	121
000Z/13	84
000Z/14	84
000Z/15	84
000Z/18	84
0010/S	103
0012/0273	177
0012/C	103
0023/0031	161
0023/0049	161
29	154
003C/42/G	103
0040/GOLD	179
0040/M	179
0048/1580	157
56	103
59	103
0075/B	127
0075/MAH	82
0075/NAT	82
76	127
78	127
0080/B	127
81	127
00AM/917	83
00AM/918	83
00AM/919	83
00BB/1	29
00CA/0985	124
00CA/0990	124
00CA/986	124
00CA/989	124
00CA/991	124
00HD/03	124
00HD/1	121
00HD/24	121
00HW/04	28
00S2/01	115
00S2/03	115
00S2/04	115
00S4/03	115
0106/BLACK	128
0106/SILVER	158
0115/331	82
0115/333	82
0115/335	82
0115/341	82
0115/344	82
0115/345	82
0125/331	82
0125/333	82
0125/341	82
0125/344	82
0125/345	82
0135/0001	155
0135/0002	155
0136/0001	155
0136/0002	155
0178/1229	155
0178/1385	155
0208/0073	161
0209/0073	161
0212/191	71
0212/195	71
0220/SS	113
0240/BS	113
0240/SS	113
0270/BS	113
0270/SS	113
0285/IT	161
0290/BS	113
0290/SS	113
296	123
0299/O	123
0300/0003	86
0300/ANT	86
0300/BLACK	86
0300/L	82
0300/O	123
0300/T	123
0300L	86
0301/GOLD	159
0301/SILVER	159
0302/GOLD	159
0307/GOLD	159
0308/GOLD	159
0308/SILVER	159
0321/1264	158
0321/1265	158
0321/1266	158
0321/1268	158
323	128
0326/1259	169
0349/17	129
0354/B	127
0387/0027	155
391	128
0402/PI	122
457	123
520	127
521	119
523	119
585	128
0616/1	156
0616/2	156
0616/3	156
0616/4	156
0616/5	156
0616/6	156
0618/1	156
0618/2	156
0618/3	156
0618/4	156
0618/6	156
0648/1229	155
0648/1385	155
0701/GOLD	159
0701/SILVER	159
0733/DARK	124
0741/GOLD	103
0801/CREAM	157
921	103
0AWM/02	123
0AWM/04	123
0DEL/12	123
0DEL/55	123
0PIN/0001	33
0PIN/26	33
0PIN/28	33
0PIN/29	33
0SIM/06	156
0VIC/17	86
1000/0001	183
1001/0001	183
1002/0001	183
1002/0002	183
1002/0003	183
1004/0001	183
1004/0002	183
1005/0001	183
1005/0002	183
1005/0003	183
1005/0004	184
1005/0005	184
1005/0006	184
1006/0001	184
1006/0002	184
1006/0003	184
1006/0004	184
1006/0005	184
1006/0006	184
1007/0001	185
1007/0002	185
1007/0003	185
1008/0001	185
1008/0002	185
1009/0001	185
1009/0002	185
1009/0003	185
1009/0004	185
1009/0005	185
1009/0006	185
1010/0001	186
1011/0001	186
1011/0002	186
1011/0003	186
1011/0004	186
1012/0001	186
1012/0002	186
1156	161
1157	161
1222	86
1248	84
1249	84
1250	84
1504/2102	43
1507/2101	43
1507/2103	43
1509/2102	43
1509/2104	43
1509/2107	43
1725/03	84
1725/04	84
1725/05	84
1725/06	84
2001/GREY	177
2002	177
2003/GREY	177
2041	159
2043	159
2047	159
2049	159
2058	157
2360/3401	64
2360/3402	64
2361/3401	64
2361/3402	64
2372/3501	72
2372/3502	72
2372/3504	72
2372/3507	72
2372/3508	72
2374/3501	72
2374/3502	72
2374/3504	72
2374/3507	72
2374/3508	72
2375/3501	73
2375/3502	73
2375/3504	73
2375/3507	73
2375/3508	73
2376/3501	73
2376/3502	73
2395/3451	79
2395/3452	79
2395/3454	79
2395/3457	79
2395/3458	79
2413/3421	48
2413/3422	48
2413/3423	48
2413/3425	48
2413/3426	48
2413/3427	48
2423/3421	48
2423/3422	48
2423/3423	48
2423/3425	48
2423/3426	48
2423/3427	48
2426/3421	48
2426/3422	48
2426/3423	48
2493	122
2494	122
2935/3301	71
2935/3302	71
2935/3303	71
2935/3305	71
2935/3306	71
2935/3307	71
2940/3351	71
2940/3352	71
2940/3353	71
2940/3355	71
2940/3360	71
301452073	123
302452000	121
302452073	121
302457000	82
302482073	123
304452073	122
304452NED	122
3097	127
310452073	121
311452073	121
381462470	121
381477070	127
382462470	122
382477070	128
382478070	128
3950/GOLD	179
4000/0006	174
4000/0008	169
4000/0013	174
4000/0019	174
4000/0020	174
4000/0021	174
4000/0022	174

Moulding Index

Product Code	Page No
4000/0024	174
4078/1551	129
4086/1551	128
4087/1551	128
440343000	39
442343000	39
444343000	39
5000/0011	153
5017/6002	103
528571000	115
5401/7018	160
5402/7018	160
5403	160
5404/6008	160
5404/6010	160
5404/7008	160
5404/9008	160
5406/1439	129
5406/6008	160
5406/7008	160
5406/9008	160
543571000	115
543574000	115
546571000	115
5733/250D	178
5734/240D	178
6110	122
70302/SILVER	159
7070/240D	169
7232/1263	170
7232/1264	171
7320	161
7676/01P	32
MAR-76	32
APR-76	32
MAY-76	32
OCT-76	31
7676/10P	32
7676/135	32
7676/18	32
7676/22	31
7676/34	32
7676/44	32
7676/70	31
7757	161
860A/1/G	154
860A/1/S	154
860A/2/G	154
860A/2/S	154
860A/3/G	154
860A/3/S	154
860A/4/G	154
9000/0003	175
9000/0005	175
9000/0006	175
9000/0029	177
9000/0030	175
9000/0035	175
9000/0037	175
9000/0038	176
9000/0039	176
9000/0040	176
9000/0041	176
90355/BLK	98
905373	86
905374	86
9085020	122
91012	123
91310	123
91311	123
9253/GREEN	154
9283	161
9284	161
ALUM/0001	113
AMST/0001	144
AMST/0002	144
AMST/0003	144
AMST/0004	144
AMST/0005	144
AMST/0006	144
AMST/0007	144
AMST/0008	144
AMST/0009	144
ANT/2	154
APHRO/0001	178
APHRO/0002	178
APHRO/0003	178
APHRO/0004	178
APHRO/0005	178
APHRO/0006	178
APHRO/0007	178
APHRO/0008	178
ARIZ/0002	61
ARIZ/0006	61
ARTS/0003	63
ARTS/0004	63
ARTS/0007	63
ASH/11	20
ASH/17	20
ASH/2	20
ASH/3	20
ASPEN/0001	75
ASPEN/0002	75
ASPEN/0003	75
ASPEN/0004	75
ASPEN/0005	75
BAMB/0001	155
BAMB/0002	155
BAMB/0003	155
BARN/0001	61
BARN/0002	61
BARN/0006	61
BARN/0008	61
BARO/0001	180
BARO/0002	180
BARO/0003	180
BARO/0004	180
BARO/0008	180
BARO/0009	180
BARO/0010	180
BBS/0033	63
BEECH/1	22
BEECH/2	22
BEECH/3	22
BEECH/4	22
BEECH/5	22
BEECH/6	22
BEECH/7	22
BOLO/0001	135
BOLO/0002	135
BOLO/0005	135
BOLO/0007	135
BOLO/0008	135
BOLO/0009	135
BOLO/0010	135
BOXX/0001	94
BOXX/0002	94
BOXX/0004	94
BOXX/0005	94
BOXX/0006	94
BOXX/0007	94
BOXX/0008	94
BOXX/0009	94
BOXX/0010	94
BREC/0001	51
BREC/0002	51
BREC/0003	51
BREC/0004	51
BREC/0005	51
BREC/0006	51
BREC/0007	51
BREC/0008	51
BRET/0015	129
BRET/0020	127
BRISTOL/01	164
BRISTOL/02	164
BRISTOL/03	164
BRISTOL/04	164
BRISTOL/05	164
BRISTOL/06	164
BRISTOL/07	165
BRISTOL/08	165
BRISTOL/09	165
BRISTOL/10	165
BRISTOL/11	165
BRISTOL/12	165
BRIT/0001	157
BRIT/205	83
BRIT/35	83
BRIT/37	83
BUCK/0001	57
BUCK/0003	57
CALM/0001	89
CALM/0002	89
CALM/0003	89
CAMB/0001	53
CAMB/0002	53
CAMB/0003	53
CAMB/0004	53
CAMD/0001	150
CAMD/0002	150
CAMD/0003	150
CAMD/0004	150
CAMD/0005	150
CAMD/0006	150
CAMD/0007	150
CAMD/0008	150
CAMD/0009	150
CAMD/0010	150
CAMD/0011	151
CAMD/0012	151
CAMD/0013	151
CAMD/0014	151
CANA/0001	81
CANA/0002	81
CANA/0003	81
CANA/0004	81
CANA/0005	81
CAPRI/0001	69
CAPRI/0002	69
CAPRI/0003	69
CAPRI/0004	69
CAPRI/0005	69
CAPRI/0006	69
CAPRI/0007	69
CAPRI/0008	69
CAPRI/0009	69
CAPRI/0010	69
CELE/0001	149
CELE/0002	149
CELE/0003	149
CELE/0004	149
CELE/0005	149
CELE/0006	149
CELE/0007	149
CHEL/0004	101
CHEL/0005	101
CHERRY/1	24
CHERRY/2	24
CHERRY/3	24
CHERRY/4	24
CHES/0001	101
CHES/0002	101
CHES/0003	101
CHES/0004	101
CHES/0005	101
CHES/0006	101
CHES/0007	101
CHES/0008	101
CHES/0009	101
CHES/0010	101
CHES/0011	101
CHES/0012	101
CHES/0013	101
CHES/0014	101
CHES/0015	101
CHIL/0001	56
CHIL/0002	56
CHIL/0003	56
CHIL/0004	56
CITY/0001	136
CITY/0003	136
CITY/0005	136
CITY/0007	137
CITY/0008	136
CITY/0009	137
CITY/0011	136
CITY/0012	137
CITY/0013	137
CITY/0015	137
CITY/0016	136
CITY/0017	136
CITY/0018	136
CLAS/0001	145
CLAS/0002	145
CLAS/0005	145
CORN/0001	49
CORN/0002	49
CORN/0003	50
CORN/0004	49
CORN/0005	49
CORN/0006	50
CORN/0007	49
CORN/0008	49
CORN/0009	50
CORN/0010	49
CORN/0011	50
CORN/0012	50
COSM/0001	116
COSM/0005	116
COSM/0006	116
COSM/0009	117
COSM/0011	116
COSM/0017	116
COSM/0018	116
COSM/0019	117
COSM/0022	116
COSM/0023	117
COSM/0024	117
COSM/0025	117
COSM/0026	117
COSM/0027	117
CUBA/0001	162
CUBA/0002	162
CUBA/0003	162
CUBA/0004	162
CUBA/0005	162
CUBA/0006	162
CUBA/0007	162
CUBA/0008	162
CUBA/0009	162
CUBA/0010	162
CUBA/0011	163
CUBA/0012	163
CUBA/0013	163
CUBA/0014	163
DALS/0001	134
DALS/0003	134
DAN/0021	44
DAN/0022	44
DAVINCI/0001	138
DAVINCI/0002	138
DAVINCI/0003	138
DAVINCI/0004	138
DAVINCI/0005	138
DAVINCI/0006	138
DECO/0001	168
DECO/0003	168
DECO/0004	168
DISP/0001	54
DISP/0003	54
DISP/0004	54
DISP/0005	54
DISP/0007	54
DORS/0001	53
DORS/0002	53
DRIF/0001	44
DRIF/0002	44
DRIF/0003	44
DRIF/0004	44
DRIF/0005	44
DRIF/0006	44
DUBL/0001	47
DUBL/0002	47

Moulding Index

Product Code	Page No
DUBL/0003	47
DUBL/0004	47
DUBL/0005	47
DUBL/0006	47
DUBL/0013	47
DUBL/0014	47
DUBL/0015	47
DUBL/0017	47
DUBL/0018	47
ECON/0001	10
ECON/0002	10
ECON/0003	10
ECON/0004	10
ECON/0005	10
ECON/0006	10
ECON/0007	11
ECON/0008	11
ECON/0009	10
ECON/0010	10
ECON/0011	10
ECON/0012	10
ECON/0013	10
ECON/0014	10
ECON/0015	11
ECON/0016	11
ECON/0017	11
ECON/0018	12
ECON/0019	11
ECON/0020	12
ECON/0021	12
ECON/0022	11
ECON/0023	12
ECON/0024	11
ECON/0025	12
ECON/0026	12
ECON/0029	11
ECON/0030	12
ECON/0031	12
ECON/0032	12
ECON/0033	11
ECON/0034	11
ECON/0035	11
ECON/0036	12
ECON/0037	12
ECON/0038	12
ECON/0039	13
ECON/0040	13
ECON/0041	13
ECON/0042	13
ECON/0043	13
ECON/0044	13
ECON/0045	13
ECON/0046	13
ECON/0047	13

Product Code	Page No
ECON/0048	13
ECON/0049	13
ECON/0050	13
ECON/0051	14
ECON/0052	14
ECON/0053	14
ECON/0054	14
ECON/0056	14
ECON/0057	14
ECON/0058	14
ECON/0059	14
ECON/0060	14
ECON/0061	14
ECON/0062	14
ECON/0064	15
ECON/0065	15
ECON/0067	15
ECON/0068	15
ECON/0069	15
ECON/0070	15
ECON/0071	15
ECON/0072	15
ECON/0073	16
ECON/0074	16
ECON/0075	16
ECON/0076	16
ECON/0077	16
ECON/0078	16
ECON/0079	16
ECON/0080	16
ECON/0081	16
ECON/0082	16
ECON/0083	16
ECON/0084	17
ECON/0085	17
ECON/0086	17
ECON/0087	17
ECON/0088	17
ECON/0089	17
ECON/0090	17
ECON/0091	17
ECON/0093	17
ECON/0094	17
ECON/0095	17
EDIN/0001	67
EDIN/0002	67
EDIN/0003	67
EDIN/0004	67
EDIN/0005	67
EDIN/0006	67
EDIN/0007	67
EDIN/0008	67
EDIN/0009	67
EDIN/0010	67

Product Code	Page No
EDIN/0011	67
EDIN/0012	67
EDIN/0013	67
EDIN/0014	67
ELEGANT/0001	179
ELEGANT/0002	179
ELEGANT/0003	179
ELEGANT/0004	179
FALMOUTH/0001	70
FALMOUTH/0002	70
FALMOUTH/0003	70
FALMOUTH/0004	70
FALMOUTH/0005	70
FALMOUTH/0006	70
FEST/0001	118
FEST/0002	118
FEST/0003	118
FEST/0004	118
FEST/0005	118
FEST/0006	118
FEST/0007	118
FEST/0008	118
FEST/0009	118
FEST/0010	118
FEST/0011	118
FEST/0012	118
FEST/0013	118
FEST/0014	118
FEST/0026	119
FEST/0027	119
FEST/0028	118
FEST/0029	118
FEST/0030	119
FEST/0031	118
FEST/0032	118
FEST/0036	118
FEST/0040	118
FEST/0041	118
FLOR/0001	134
FLOR/0004	134
FOREST/01	41
FOREST/02	41
FOREST/03	41
FOREST/04	41
FOREST/05	41
FOREST/06	41
FOREST/07	41
FOREST/08	41
FULH/0001	143
FULH/0002	143
FULH/0003	143
GAL/05	155
GAL/06	155
GAL/07	155

Product Code	Page No
GAL/08	155
GRAF/0001	161
GRAF/0002	161
HAMP/0002	131
HAMP/0003	131
HAMP/0004	131
HAMP/0005	131
HAMP/0006	131
HAMP/0007	131
HAMP/0008	131
HAMP/0010	131
HAMP/0011	131
HAMP/0012	131
HAMP/0013	131
HAMP/0014	131
HAMP/0015	131
HAMP/0016	131
HAMP/0017	131
HAMP/0018	132
HAMP/0019	132
HAMP/0020	132
HAMP/0021	132
HAMP/0022	132
HAMP/0023	132
HAMP/0024	132
HAMP/0025	132
HAMP/0026	132
HAMP/0027	132
HAMP/0028	132
HAMP/0029	132
HAMP/0030	132
HERI/0001	74
HERI/0002	74
HERI/0003	74
HERI/0004	74
HERI/0005	74
HERI/0006	74
HERI/0007	74
HERI/0008	74
HERI/0009	74
HERI/0010	74
HERI/0011	74
HERI/0012	74
HIRST/01	137
HIRST/02	137
HIRST/03	137
HIRST/04	137
HIRST/05	137
HIRST/06	137
HOUS/0002	133
HOUS/0004	133
HOUS/0005	133
HOUS/0006	133
HOXT/0001	146

Product Code	Page No
HOXT/0002	146
HOXT/0003	146
HOXT/0004	146
HOXT/0005	146
HOXT/0006	146
HOXT/0007	146
HOXT/0008	146
HOXT/0009	146
HOXT/0010	146
HOXT/0011	147
HOXT/0012	147
ISLI/0001	87
ISLI/0002	87
ISLI/0003	87
ISLI/0004	87
ISLI/0005	87
ISLI/0006	87
ISLI/0007	87
ISLI/0008	87
IVES/0001	76
IVES/0002	76
IVES/0003	76
IVES/0004	76
IVES/0005	76
IVES/0006	76
IVES/0007	76
IVES/0008	76
IVES/0009	76
IVES/0010	76
IVES/0011	77
IVES/0012	77
IVES/0013	77
IVES/0014	77
IVES/0015	77
IVES/0016	77
KAND/0001	80
KAND/0002	80
KAND/0003	80
KAND/0004	80
KAND/0005	80
KAND/0006	80
KAND/0007	80
KIEV/0001	148
KIEV/0002	148
KIEV/0003	148
KIEV/0004	148
KIEV/0005	148
KIEV/0006	148
KIEV/0007	148
KIEV/0008	148
KIEV/0009	148
KIEV/0010	148
KIEV/0011	148
KIEV/0012	148

Product Code	Page No
KIEV/0013	148
KIEV/0014	148
KIEV/0015	148
KOOL/0001	141
KOOL/0002	141
KOOL/0004	141
LES/1	25
LES/2	31
LIME/1	22
LIME/2	22
LIME/3	22
LIME/4	22
LIME/5	22
LOLA/0001	147
LOLA/0002	147
LOLA/0003	147
LOLA/0004	147
LOLA/0005	147
M0084	29
M0092B	29
M0092C	29
M0092D	29
M0092G	27
M0093	27
M0093/BLACK	127
M0094	27
M0095	27
M0097	30
M0099A	29
MALV/0001	55
MALV/00010	55
MALV/0002	55
MALV/0003	55
MALV/0004	55
MALV/0005	55
MALV/0006	55
MALV/0007	55
MALV/0008	55
MALV/0009	55
MALV/0011	55
MAPLE/1	23
MAPLE/2	23
MAPLE/3	23
MARIE/0001	181
MARIE/0002	181
MARIE/0003	181
MARIE/0004	181
MARIE/0005	181
MARIE/0006	181
MARIE/0007	181
MARIE/0008	181
MARIE/0009	181
MARIE/0010	181
MARIE/0011	181

Moulding Index

Product Code	Page No
MARIE/0012	181
MARIE/0013	181
MARIE/0014	181
MD/03	83
MICH/0002	93
MINN/0001	45
MINN/0002	45
MINN/0003	45
MINN/0004	45
MINN/0005	45
MINN/0006	45
MINN/0007	45
MINN/0008	45
MODE/0019	121
MONO/0009	58
MONO/0010	58
MR/5	86
NEON/0001	79
NEON/0002	79
NEON/0003	79
NEON/0004	79
NEON/0005	79
NEON/0006	79
NEON/0007	79
NEON/0008	79
NEWQUAY/0001	139
NEWQUAY/0002	139
NEWQUAY/0003	139
NEWQUAY/0004	139
NEWQUAY/0005	139
NEWQUAY/0006	139
NEWQUAY/0007	139
NORD/0002	60
NORD/0004	60
NORD/0005	60
NORD/0006	60
NORD/0008	60
NORD/0010	60
NORD/0012	60
NORF/0001	90
NORF/0002	90
NORF/0003	90
NORF/0004	90
NORF/0005	90
NORF/0006	90
NORF/0007	90
NORF/0008	90
NORF/0009	90
NORF/0010	90
NORF/0011	90
NORF/0012	90
NORF/0013	90
NORF/0014	90
NORF/0015	91

Product Code	Page No
NORF/0016	91
NORF/0017	91
NORF/0018	91
O00K/0389	35
OAK/1	21
OAK/10	21
OAK/11	21
OAK/12	21
OAK/13	21
OAK/14	21
OAK/16	21
OAK/18	21
OAK/19	21
OAK/2	21
OAK/20	21
OAK/3	21
OAK/6	21
OAK/7	21
OAK/8	21
OAK/9	21
OBEC/0001	30
OBEC/0003	28
OBEC/0005	26
OBEC/0006	26
OBEC/0008	30
OBEC/0009	30
OBEC/0010	25
OBEC/0011	28
OBEC/0012	28
OBEC/0013	28
OBEC/0015	30
OBEC/0017	28
OBEC/0018	31
OBEC/0019	26
OBEC/0020	25
OBEC/0022	25
OBEC/0023	29
OBEC/0024	30
OBEC/0025	26
OBEC/0028	29
OBEC/0030	25
OBEC/0031	28
OBEC/0041	29
OBEC/0042	26
OBEC/0045	25
OBEC/0046	29
OBEC/0047	29
OBEC/0049	26
OBEC/0050	28
OBEC/0051	26
OBEC/0052	26
OBEC/0053	26
OBEC/0054	25
OBEC/0055	26

Product Code	Page No
OBEC/0056	26
OBEC/0057	26
OBEC/0105	26
OBEC/0106	26
OLMO/0006	39
OLMO/0700	39
PALE/0002	153
PHOE/0001	95
PHOE/0002	96
PHOE/0003	96
PHOE/0005	95
PHOE/0006	96
PHOE/0007	96
PHOE/0008	97
PHOE/0009	95
PHOE/0010	95
PHOE/0011	97
PHOE/0012	97
PHOE/0013	95
PHOE/0014	95
PHOE/0015	96
PHOE/0016	96
PHOE/0018	96
PHOE/0020	97
PHOE/0022	97
PHOE/0023	95
PHOE/0024	95
PHOE/0025	95
PHOE/0026	96
PHOE/0029	95
PHOE/0030	96
PHOE/0031	95
PHOE/0032	96
PHOE/0033	96
PHOE/0035	99
PHOE/0036	99
PHOE/0037	99
PHOE/0038	99
PHOE/0039	99
PHOE/0040	100
PHOE/0041	97
PHOE/0042	98
PHOE/0044	97
PHOE/0047	97
PHOE/0048	98
PHOE/0049	98
PHOE/0050	97
PHOE/0051	98
PHOE/0052	98
PHOE/0055	98
PHOE/0056	98
PHOE/0057	98
PHOE/0058	98
PHOE/0059	98

Product Code	Page No
PHOE/0060	98
PHOE/0061	98
PHOE/0064	100
PHOE/0066	100
PHOE/0067	100
PHOE/0068	100
PHOE/0069	100
PICC/0001	128
PIN/02	33
PRAG/0002	154
PRAG/0003	154
PRAG/0004	154
PRAG/0010	154
PROV/0002	37
PROV/0003	37
PROV/0004	37
PROV/0005	37
PROV/0006	37
PROV/0007	37
PROV/0009	37
PROV/0010	37
PROV/0013	37
PROV/0014	37
PROV/0015	37
PROV/0017	37
PROV/0018	38
PROV/0019	37
PROV/0020	38
PROV/0021	38
PROV/0022	38
PROV/0023	38
PROV/0024	38
PROV/0025	38
PROV/0026	38
PROV/0027	38
PROV/0028	38
PROV/0029	38
PROV/0030	38
PROV/0031	38
PROV/0032	38
PROV/0033	38
PROV/0034	38
PROV/0035	38
PROV/0036	38
PROV/0037	38
PROV/0038	38
PS/43/ANT	121
REMB/0001	104
REMB/0002	104
REMB/0004	106
REMB/0005	106
REMB/0006	104
REMB/0008	106
REMB/0009	104

Product Code	Page No
REMB/0013	104
REMB/0014	106
REMB/0015	106
REMB/0016	104
REMB/0017	106
REMB/0018	106
REMB/0020	105
REMB/0021	106
REMB/0023	107
REMB/0024	107
REMB/0026	107
REMB/0027	107
REMB/0028	107
REMB/0029	107
REMB/0030	105
REMB/0031	108
REMB/0033	108
REMB/0034	108
REMB/0035	108
REMB/0036	108
REMB/0040	105
REMB/0041	105
REMB/0042	105
REMB/0047	109
REMB/0048	109
RICH/0001	77
RICH/0011	77
RIO/0001	71
RIO/0002	71
RIO/0003	71
RIO/0004	71
ROSE/0001	68
ROSE/0002	68
ROSE/0003	68
ROSE/0004	68
ROSE/0005	68
ROSE/0006	68
ROSE/0007	68
ROSE/0008	68
ROSE/0009	68
ROSE/0010	68
ROSE/0011	68
ROSE/0012	68
ROSE/0013	68
ROSE/0014	68
ROYAL/0001	172
ROYAL/0002	172
ROYAL/0003	172
ROYAL/0004	172
ROYAL/0005	172
ROYAL/0006	172
ROYAL/0007	172
ROYAL/0008	173
ROYAL/0009	173

Product Code	Page No
ROYAL/0010	173
ROYAL/0011	173
ROYAL/0012	173
ROYAL/0013	173
ROYAL/0014	173
ROYAL/0015	173
ROYAL/0016	173
ROYAL/0017	173
ROYAL/0018	173
ROYAL/0019	173
ROYAL/0020	173
RUSTIC/0001	87
RUSTIC/0002	87
RUSTIC/0003	87
RUSTIC/0004	87
RUSTIC/0005	87
RUSTIC/0006	87
RUSTIC/0007	87
SHN/11	124
SHN/2	124
SHN/3	121
SHN/4	123
SHN/7	122
SHN/9	123
SIEN/0001	62
SIEN/0002	62
SIEN/0003	62
SIEN/0004	62
SIEN/0005	62
SIEN/0006	62
SIEN/0007	62
SIEN/0008	62
SIEN/0009	62
SIEN/0010	62
SIEN/0011	63
SLIP/0001	102
SLIP/0002	102
SLIP/0003	102
SLIP/0004	102
SLIP/0005	102
SLIP/0006	102
SLIP/0008	102
SLIP/0009	102
SLIP/0011	102
SLIP/0012	102
SOCC/0005	119
SOCC/0006	119
SOHO/0001	143
SOHO/0002	143
SOHO/0003	143
SOHO/0005	143
SOHO/0006	143
SOME/0004	44
SOVE/0001	167

Moulding Index

Product Code	Page No
SOVE/0003	167
SOVE/0004	167
SOVE/0005	167
SOVE/0006	167
SPEC/0001	78
SPEC/0002	78
SPEC/0003	78
SPEC/0004	78
SPEC/0005	78
SPEC/0006	78
SPEC/0007	78
SPEC/0008	78
SPEC/0009	78
SPEC/0010	78
SPEC/0011	78
SPEC/0012	78
SPEC/0013	78
SPEC/0014	78
SPEC/0015	78
SPEC/0016	78
SPEC/0017	78
SPEC/0018	78
SPEC/0019	78
SPEC/0020	78
SUFF/0001	65
SUFF/0002	65

Product Code	Page No
SUFF/0003	65
SUFF/0004	65
SUFF/0005	65
SUFF/0006	65
SUFF/0007	65
SUFF/0008	65
SUFF/0009	65
SUFF/0011	65
SUFF/0012	65
SUFF/0013	65
SUFF/0014	65
SUFF/0015	65
SUFF/0016	66
SUFF/0017	66
SUFF/0018	66
SUFF/0019	66
SUFF/0022	66
SUFF/0023	66
SUFF/0024	66
SUFF/0025	66
SUFF/0026	66
SUFF/0027	66
SYDN/0001	145
SYDN/0002	145
SYDN/0003	145
SYDN/0004	145

Product Code	Page No
SYDN/0005	145
SYDN/0006	145
TAHOE/0001	75
TAHOE/0002	75
TAHOE/0003	75
TAHOE/0004	75
TATE/0001	133
TATE/0002	133
TATE/0005	133
TATE/0007	133
TATE/0009	133
TORO/0005	134
TORO/0007	134
TORO/0008	134
TROC/0001	140
TROC/0002	140
TROC/0003	140
TROC/0004	140
TROC/0005	140
TROC/0006	140
TROC/0007	140
TROC/0008	140
TUDOR/0001	91
TUDOR/0002	91
TUDOR/0003	91
TUDOR/0004	91

Product Code	Page No
TULIP/1	23
TULIP/10	23
TULIP/11	23
TULIP/2	23
TULIP/3	23
TULIP/4	23
TULIP/5	23
TULIP/6	23
TULIP/8	23
TULIP/9	23
TURN/0002	179
VANGOUGH/01	88
VANGOUGH/02	88
VANGOUGH/03	88
VANGOUGH/04	88
VANGOUGH/05	88
VANGOUGH/06	88
VANGOUGH/07	88
VANGOUGH/08	88
VEGA/0001	141
VEGA/0003	141
VEGA/0004	141
VEGA/0006	141
VEGA/0007	141
VEGA/0009	141
VEGA/0010	141

Product Code	Page No
VENI/0001	142
VENI/0003	142
VENI/0004	142
VENI/0005	142
VENI/0006	142
VENI/0007	142
VENI/0008	142
WALNUT/01	24
WALNUT/02	24
WALNUT/03	24
WEXF/0001	46
WEXF/0002	46
WEXF/0003	46
WEXF/0004	46
WEXF/0005	46
WEXF/0006	46
WEXF/0007	46
WEXF/0008	46
WEXF/0009	46
WEXF/0010	46
WEXF/0011	46
WEXF/0012	46
WEXF/0013	46
WEXF/0014	46
WEXF/0015	46
WIND/0001	138

Product Code	Page No
WIND/0002	138
WIND/0003	138
WIND/0004	138
WIND/0005	139
WIND/0006	139
WIND/0007	139
WIND/0008	139
WRAP/14	111
WRAP/15	111
WRAP/16	111
WRAP/18	111
WRAP/19	111
WRAP/20	111
YORK/0001	64
YORK/0002	64
YORK/0003	64
YORK/0004	64
YORK/0005	64
YORK/0006	64
YORK/0007	64
YORK/0008	64

Machinery & Sundries Index
Detailed Index in alphabetical order

	Page		Page
(1) MACHINERY	187 - 215	(3) ARTIST MATERIALS	281 - 304
(2) SUNDRIES	216 - 280	(4) WOOD TURNING	305 - 307

A

Page

Ace Compressors 236-237
Advanced Mountcutters 248-251
Airline Fittings 234
Alfa Saws 203
Alfa Wedges 229
Alfamacchine Underpinner Spares 221-226
Alfamacchine Underpinners 212-218
Andywrap 384
Apron 378
Archival Materials 393-396
Archival Tapes 393-394
Attachment Guns 327

B

Backing Boards 360-363
Bambi Compressors 238-239
Barrier Boards 360
Beeswax Paste 377
Bespoke Mountcutters 342-247
Bifurcated Rivets 401
Black Core Mount Board 355
Blade Sharpening 206
Blades 275-279
Bleacher 374
Boards 348-367
Brad Guns 305
Brown Wrapping Paper 384
Browsers 344
Budget Mount Board 356-357
Burnishing Cream 374

C

Canvas Bonding 288
Canvas Stretcher Pliers 397
Cardboard Corners 383
Circular Blades 186
Clips 403-404
Cold Laminating Films 291
Cold Lamination 290-291
Cold Mounting Boards 290
Cold Mounting Films 290
Cold Process Equipment 289
(Easy Mounter)

Page

ColourMount Boards 348
Compressors 231-239
Computerised Underpinners 217
Conservation Boards 349-366
Conservation White Backing Board 363
Cord 387
Corrugated Core Backing Board 362
Corrugated Paper Rolls 385
Craft Fittings 335-342
Crimping Tools 386

D

D Rings 398
Decorative Corners 408
Deep Bevel Tapes 392
Display Stands 344
Document Cleaning Pad 396
Document Repair Tape 394
Double Sided Tape 390
Dry Mounting & Lamination 280-293
Dust Extractors 204

E

Emafix 380
Epson Giclee Printers 329-331

F

Ferrules 387
Filler Sticks 370
Finishing Oil 374
Fittings 398-408
Fletcher 3100 317-319
Fletcher Blades 277
Fletcher F2200 Mountcutters 242-244
Foam Backing Board 362
Foam / Protective Corners 383
Framers Points 295-300
Framing Guns & Points 294-313
French Polish 375
Fuji Film Papers 333

G

Gallery Bars 409

Page

General Purpose Cutters 334
Gesso 373
Giclee Printing 329-334
Gilt Creams 368
Glass Cleaner & Wipes 382
Glass Cutting 314-325
Glue 379-380
Giclee Printing 329-334
Gilt Creams 365
Glass Cleaner & Wipes 382
Glass Cutting 314-325
Glue 376, 379
Guillotine Morso 173
Guillotine Keencut Paper 320

H

Hahnemuhle Papers 333
Hand Tools 325
Handheld Glass Cutters 323
Hangers 398-400
Hansen Spares 201
Heat Dry Mount Boards 287
Heat Dry Mount Films 286
Heat Mounting Boards 364
Heat Process Dry Mounting Tissues 286
Heat Process Release Films & Papers 287
Heatseal Laminating Films 288
Hooks 402-403
Hot Glue Gun & Sticks 379

I

Inkjet Papers 332-333
Invisible Tape 392

K

Keencut Blades 275-277
Keencut Excalibur 5000 314-315
Keencut Excalibur 6000 316
Keencut Futura Mountcutters 245-247
Keencut Proteus 343
Kraft Backing Board 362
Kraft Paper Tape 389

Machinery & Sundries Index
Detailed Index in alphabetical order

Page

L

Liming Bronze Hand Brush 378
Liming Wax 375
Linen Boards 358

M

Manual Underpinners 209-211
Masking Tape 388
MDF Backs 381
Measuring Equipment 325
Mirror Fixings 406
Mitre Saws 202-204
Mitring 185-206
Morso Guillotines 187-200
Morso Machines, Accessories & Spares 187-200
Morso Spares 195-200
Mount Board 348-359
Mountcutters 240-274
Mounting Corners & Strips 395
Museum Cotton Board 348
Museum Mounting Kit 395

O

Omer Flexi Guns 303
Omer Guns & Staplers 302-309
Omga Saws 202
Oval Mountcutters 241

P

Packaging 383-385
Palette Wood Dyes 371
Pallet Wrap 384
Paper Guillotines 334
pH Testing Pen 396
Picture Hanging Wire 385

Page

Picture Hooks 402
Picture & Mirror Plates 404-405
Pins 406
Plain Plates 405
Pneumatic Underpinners 212-216
Preparation 373
Professional Mountcutters 252-268
Pure Tung Oil 378

R

Rapid Staplers 306-312
Removable Tape 392
Retouch Crayons 369
Retouch Creams & Fillers 368-370
Retouch Creams, Pens & Fillers 368-370
Rings & Clips 400

S

Sanding Sealer 373
Screw Eyes 399
Screw Rings 399
Screws 406-407
Security Fittings 401
Shrinkwrap 326
Slotted Plates 404
Smooth Grey Backing Boards 361
Spirit Wood Dyes 372
Standard Bars 409
Staple Removing Tool 313
Staplers 306-312
Steel Wool 378
Stretcher Bar Mouldings 410
Stretcher Bars 409-411
Strut (Photo) Backs 381
Supafil Range 368
SureColor Giclee Printers 329-331

Page

T

Tapes 388-394
Touch Up Pens 369
Training Courses 345-347
Turn Buttons 403

U

Underpinners 207-226

V

Vacuum Press 281-285
Valiani Blades 279
Valiani MatPro Mountcutters 248-251
Valiani Mountcutters 248-268
Valiani Spares 251
Valiani Spares (Computerised) 269-273

W

Wax & Polish Remover 373
Waxes 374-377
Wedges 227-230
White Core Mount Board 349-354
Wood Bleacher 374
Wood Dyes 371-372
Wood Fillers 371
Wood Glue 379
Wood Pulp Backing Boards 363
Workbench 343-344

Z

Z Clips 404

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

THE D & J SIMONS TEAM

WE ARE HERE TO SERVE YOU - ONLY A PHONE CALL AWAY

DIRECTORS

Daniel Simons
dsimons@djsimons.co.uk

Robert Simons
robert.simons@djsimons.co.uk

Machinery Sales Manager	Ben Pound	0207 739 3744	*ben.pound@djsimons.co.uk*
		Please contact head office to arrange an appointment or to speak to with one of our field engineers	
Inside Sales Representative	Danielle Bryne	07974 713421	

Area Covered	Representative	Mobile	Email
BH,BN,BR,CR,CT,DA,E,EC, EN,GU,HA,IG,KT,ME,SM, SN,SO,SW,TN,TW,UB,W, WC,WD,N,NW,PO,RG,RH, RM,SE,SL	Alan MacGregor	07494 723657	*alan.macgregor@djsimons.co.uk*
AL, CB, CM, CO, DE, DN, HP, HU, IP, JE, LE, LN, LU, NR, SS, MK, NG, NN, NP, DM, OX, PE, SG	David McGregor	07967 030073	*david.mcgregor@djsimons.co.uk*
BA, BS, CF, DT, EX, GL, SP, TA, TQ, TR, PL, SA	Jeff Sheen	07966 010837	*jeff.sheen@djsimons.co.uk*
B, BB, BD, BL, CH, CV, CW, DY, FY, HD, HG, HR, HX, L, LD, LL, LS, M, ST, SY, TF, WA, WF, WN, WR, WS, WV, OL, PR, S, SK	Ian Murray	07967 486934	*ian.murray@djsimons.co.uk*
AB, CA, DD, DG, CS, DL, EH, FK, G, IV, KA, KW, KY, LA, SR, TD, TS, YO, ZE, ML, NE, PA, PH	Mathew Thompson	07831 362341	*mat.thompson@djsimons.co.uk*
All of Ireland	Robert Simons	+44 7958 562479	*robert.simons@djsimons.co.uk*

mms20261016

D & J Simons & Sons Ltd

122 / 150 Hackney Road, London E2 7QS
T: 020 7739 3744 | E: sales@djsimons.co.uk
www.djsimons.co.uk

D&J Simons Framing since 1900



D & J Simons & Sons Ltd
122 / 150 Hackney Road, London E2 7QS
T: 020 7739 3744 | E: sales@djsimons.co.uk
www.djsimons.co.uk